#### Nord Stream 2 AG

#### August 2018



# NORD STREAM 2 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT, DENMARK NORTH-WESTERN ROUTE

Document no. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN0100EN-07





# **NORD STREAM 2**

Environmental Impact Assessment, Denmark, North-western route

This EIA document "Nord Stream 2, Environmental impact assessment, Denmark, North-western route" has been translated from the English original version to a Danish version "Nord Stream 2, Vurdering af virkninger på miljøet, Danmark, Nord-vestlige rute". In the event that the translated version and the English version conflict, the English version shall prevail.

 Document ID
 W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN0100EN-07

 Reference
 1100030814 / P017-5242

Ramboll Hannemanns Allé 53 DK-2300 Copenhagen S Denmark www.ramboll.com

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

0		NON-TECHNICAL SUMMARY	1
	0.1	Background and justification for the project	1
	0.2	EIA procedure and public participation	1
	0.3	Pipeline route alternatives	2
	0.4	Project description	4
	0.5	EIA methodology	6
	0.6	Assessment of potential impacts	8
	0.7	Natura 2000	16
	0.8	Marine strategic planning	19
	0.9	Decommissioning	19
	0.10	Cumulative impacts	19
	0.11	Unplanned events and risk assessment	20
	0.12	Transboundary impacts	20
	0.13	Mitigation measures	21
	0.14	Proposed environmental monitoring	22
	0.15	Health, Safety, Environmental and Social Management	
		System	22
	0.16	Summary	23
1		INTRODUCTION	26
2		BACKGROUND	27
	2.1	The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project	27
	2.2	Project history	28
	2.3	The project company	28
	2.4	Competencies within the organisation	30
	2.5	This EIA	30
3		PROJECT JUSTIFICATION	31
4		LEGAL FRAMEWORK	43
	4.1	Legal framework under Danish law	43
	4.2	Legal framework under EU law	46
	4.3	International legal framework	50
	4.4	NSP2 public participation	56
5		ALTERNATIVES	58
	5.1	Route development and optimisation	58
	5.2	The existing Nord Stream (NSP) route	60
	5.3	Evaluation and comparison of the route alternatives for	
			63
	5.4	No-action alternative	80
6		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	81
	6.1	Proposed pipeline route	81
	6.2	Pipeline technical design and materials	86
	6.3	Project logistics	91
	6.4	Construction activities	94
	6.5	Pre-commissioning and commissioning	101
	6.6	Operation	101
	6.7	Waste management	103
7		EXISTING CONDITIONS IN THE PROJECT AREA	105
	7.1	Environmental baseline surveys	106
	7.2	Bathymetry	112
	7.3	Sediment quality	115
	7.4	Hydrography	131

	7.5	Water quality	135
	7.6	Climate and air	142
	7.7	Plankton	145
	7.8	Benthic flora and fauna	151
	7.9	Fish	156
	7.10	Marine mammals	168
	7.11	Seabirds	178
	7.12	Protected areas	186
	7.13	Biodiversity	189
	7.14	Shipping and shipping lanes	194
	7.15	Commercial fishery	203
	7.16	Cultural heritage	220
	7.17	Conventional and chemical munitions	224
	7.18	People and health	226
	7.19	Tourism and recreational areas	227
	7.20	Existing and planned installations	230
	7.21	Raw material extraction sites	231
	7.22	Military practice areas	232
	7.23	Environmental monitoring stations	233
			225
8	0.1	ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY AND ASSUMPTIONS	235
	8.1	General approach	235
	8.2	Scoping and identification of potential environmental imp	
	0.2	Tananakaanaan	235
	8.3	Impact assessment	239
	8.4	Modelling and assumptions	246
9		ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS	280
	9.1	Bathymetry	280
	9.2	Sediment quality	282
	9.3	Hydrography	286
	9.4	Water quality	288
	9.5	Climate and air quality	293
	9.6	Plankton	294
	9.7	Benthic flora and fauna	298
	9.8	Fish	306
	9.9	Marine mammals	316
	9.10	Seabirds	330
	9.11	Protected areas	337
	9.12	Biodiversity	345
	9.13	Shipping and shipping lanes	348
	9.14	Commercial fishery	351
	9.15	Cultural heritage	354
	9.16	People and health	357
	9.17	Tourism and recreational areas	359
	9.18	Existing and planned installations	362
	9.19	Raw material extraction sites	364
	9.20	Military practice areas	365
	9.21	Environmental monitoring stations	366
	9.22	Summary of potential impacts	368
10		NATURA 2000 ASSESSMENT	<b>371</b>
	10.1	Background	371
	10.2	Existing Natura 2000 sites	372
	10.3	Assessment methodology	374
	10.4	Natura 2000 appropriate assessment – Adler Grund and	075
		Rønne Banke	375

10.5	Natura 2000 screening – other Danish Natura 2000 sites	394
10.6	Summary of impacts	408
11	MARINE STRATEGIC PLANNING	<b>410</b>
11.1	Legislative context and implementation status	410
11.2	Qualitative compliance assessment	416
12 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5	DECOMMISSIONING Overview of legal requirements Overview of decommissioning guidelines Decommissioning practices Decommissioning options for NSP2 and potential impacts Concluding remarks	426 427 428 428 428 428 431
13	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS	<b>432</b>
13.1	Methodology	432
13.2	Planned projects	433
13.3	Existing projects	440
13.4	Management and mitigation of cumulative impacts	443
13.5	Summary of cumulative impacts	443
14	UNPLANNED EVENTS AND RISK ASSESSMENT	444
14.1	Risk assessment methodology	446
14.2	Construction phase risks	458
14.3	Operational phase risks	471
14.4	Emergency preparedness and response	ses
14.5	Munitions encounters – construction and operational pha	473
14.6	Wet buckle – Unplanned event	475
<b>15</b> 15.1 15.2	TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS Transboundary impacts from planned activities within the Danish EEZ on regional or global receptors in the Baltic S Transboundary impacts from planned activities within the	Gea 478
15.3	Danish EEZ on neighbouring countries Transboundary impacts from unplanned events within th Danish EEZ	481
15.4	Conclusion	485
<b>16</b>	MITIGATION MEASURES	<b>487</b>
16.1	General	487
16.2	Water quality	488
16.3	Non-indigenous species	488
16.4	Shipping and shipping lanes	489
16.5	Commercial fishery	489
16.6	Cultural heritage	489
16.7	Conventional and chemical munitions	490
16.8	Existing and planned installations	491
16.9	Military practice areas	492
16.10	Environmental monitoring stations	492
16.11	Natura 2000	492
16.12	Risk assessment	492
16.13	Management of hazardous materials and wastes	492
16.14	Spill prevention and response	493
16.15	Environmental monitoring	493
<b>17</b>	PROPOSED ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING	<b>494</b>
17.1	Experience from NSP	494

17.2	Proposed monitoring for NSP2	498
18	HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL	
	MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	<b>502</b>
18.1	HSES policy and principles	502
18.2	Scope of the HSES MS	503
18.3	HSES Management Standards	503
19	EVALUATION OF GAPS AND UNCERTAINTIES	509
19.1	General	509
19.2	Technical deficiencies	509
19.3	Lack of knowledge	510
19.4	Conclusion	511
REFERENCES		512

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

AA-EQS	Annual Average – Environmental Quality Standards
ADCP	Acoustic doppler current profiler
AFDW	Ash-free dry weight
AIS	Automatic identification system
ALARP	As low as reasonably practicable
As	Arsenic
ASCOBANS	Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic, North East Atlantic, Irish and North Seas
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
BAC	Background assessment criterion
BAT	Best available techniques
BCM	Billion cubic metres
BES	Bad environmental status
BghiPer	Benzo[g,h,i]perylene
BGR	Bundesanstalt für geowissenschaften und Rohstoffe (Germany)
BNetzA	Bundesnetzagentur (Germany)
BUCC	Back-up control centre
CAPEX	Capital expenditure
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
Cd	Cadmium
CERA	Cambridge Energy Research Associates
cf.	Confer
CFD	Computational fluid dynamics
CFP	Common Fisheries Policy
CFSR	Climate Forecast System Reanalysis
СН	Methylidyne
CHEMSEA	Chemical munitions search and assessment
СНО	Cultural heritage object
CI	Confidence interval
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
cm	Centimetre(s)
CMS	Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
Со	Cobalt
СО	Carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon dioxide
Cr	Chromium
CTDO	Conductivity, temperature, depth and oxygen
Cu	Copper
CWA	Chemical warfare agent(s)
CWC	Concrete-weight-coated / concrete-weight-coating
dB	Decibel(s)
DBT	Dibenzothiophene
DCE	Danish Centre for Environment and Energy
DDD	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane
DDE	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene
DDT	Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DEA	Danish Energy Agency
DECC	Department of Energy & Climate Change (United Kingdom)
DEPA	Danish Environmental Protection Agency
DIN	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
DIP	Dissolved inorganic phosphorus
DIP	Danish Maritime Authority
DNV	Det Norske Veritas
DNV GL	
	Det Norske Veritas and Germanischer Lloyd (international certification body and classifica- tion society)
DP	Dynamically positioned

DW	
DW	Dry weight
EAC	Environmental assessment criterion
EC	European Commission
EEZ	Exclusive economic zone
EGIG	European Gas Pipeline Incident Data Group
EHS	Environmental, health, and safety
EIA	Environmental impact assessment
ENTSOG	European network of transmission system operators for gas
EOD	Explosive ordnance disposal
EPR	Emergency preparedness and response
ER	Eutrophication ratio
ERL	Effect-range low
ESMS	Environmental and social management system
EQS	Environmental quality standard
ESPO	
	Eastern Siberia-Pacific Ocean oil pipeline
EU	European Union
EU 28	European Union Member States
Fe	Iron
FIMR	Finnish Institute of Marine Research
FOGA	Fishermen's information on oil and gas activities
FTU	Formazin Turbidity Unit
GES	Good environmental status
GHG	Greenhouse gas
GPS	Global positioning system
g/m <sup>2</sup>	Grams per square metre
HAZID	Hazard identification
НС	Hydrocarbon
НСВ	Hexachlorobenzene
НСН	
	Hexachlorocyclohexane
HD	Hydrodynamic
HELCOM	The Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission
HFO	Heavy fuel oil
Hg	Mercury
HSE	Health and Safety Executive (United Kingdom)
HSES	Health, safety, environmental and social
HSS	Heat-shrinkable sleeve
HUB	HELCOM underwater biotope and habitat classification system
Hz	Hertz
H <sub>2</sub> S	Hydrogen sulphide
IBA	Important Bird and Biodiversity Area
ICES	International Council for the Exploration of the Sea
IEA	International Energy Agency
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IFO	Intermediate fuel oil
IMO	International Maritime Organization
In	Indium
Ipyr	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene
ISO 14001	International standard on environmental management systems
ISO 45001:2018	International standard on occupational health and safety management systems
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
kg	Kilogram(s)
km	Kilometre(s)
km <sup>2</sup>	Square kilometre(s)
KP	Kilometre point
kW-days	Kilowatt days, a way to measure the effectiveness of fishing effort
kWh	Kilowatt hours
kHz	Kilohertz
LAL	Lower action level
LAL	

10	
LC	Least concern
LFL	Lower flammable limit
LLOQ	Lowest limit of quantitation
LMIU	Lloyd's Marine Intelligence Unit
LNG	Liquefied natural gas
LOI	Loss on ignition
LTE	Land termination end
m	Metre(s)
m <sup>3</sup>	Cubic metre(s)
m/m	Mass by mass
MAB	UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Programme
max.	Maximum
MBES	Multibeam echosounder
MBT	2-mercaptobenzothiazole
MCC	Main control centre
MCDA	Multiple-criteria decision analysis
MDO	Marine diesel oil
MES	Moderate environmental status
MFO	Medium fuel oil
MGO	Marine gas oil
mg/l	Milligrams per litre
mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Milligrams per cubic metre
mio. t	Million tonnes
ml/l	Millilitres per litre
mm	Millimetre(s)
MPA	Marine protected area
MS	Management system
MSFD	Marine Strategy Framework Directive
MSP	Maritime spatial planning
MWh	Megawatt hours
m/h	Metres per hour
N	Nitrogen
n	Number
NA	Not applicable
NCEP	National Centers for Environmental Prediction (United States)
NE	North-east
ng/kg	Nanograms per kilogram
Ni	Nickel
NIS	Non-indigenous species
nm	Nautical mile
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (United States)
NOX	Nitrogen oxide
NSP	Nord Stream 1 Pipeline system
NSP2	Nord Stream 2 Pipeline system
NT	Near threatened
Ntot	Average normalised annual input of nitrogen
NTU	Nephelometric turbidity units
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OHSAS 18001	International standard on occupational health and safety management
OIES	Oxford Institute for Energy Studies
OSCP	Oil Spill Contingency Plan
P	Phosphorus
PAH	Polyaromatic hydrocarbon
PARLOC	Pipeline and Riser Loss of Containment
Pb	Lead
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PEC	Predicted environmental concentration
PGA	Peak ground acceleration

DID	During the formation document
PID	Project information document
PIG	Pipeline inspection gauge
PM	Particulate matter
PNEC	Predicted no-effect concentration
POP	Persistent organic pollutant
PPS	Porpoise positive seconds
PRT	Pipeline Recovery Tool
PSU	Practical salinity unit
PTA	Pig trap area
PTS	Permanent threshold shift
P <sub>tot</sub>	Average normalised annual input of phosphorus
QA/QC	Quality assurance/quality control
RE	Regionally extinct
RMS	Root mean square
ROV	Remotely operated vehicle
RQ	Risk quotient
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SAMBAH	Static Acoustic Monitoring of the Baltic Sea Harbour Porpoise
SAP	Salmon action plan
SCADA	Supervisory control and data acquisition
SCI	Site of Community Importance
SEA Directive	Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive
SECA	Sulphur Emission Control Area
SEL	Sound exposure level
Si	Silicon
SMHI	Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
SOx	Sulphur oxides
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulphur dioxide
SPA	Special protection area
SPL	Sound pressure level
SSS	Side-scan sonar
Т	Tonne(s)
TAC	Total allowable catch
TANAP	Trans-Anatolian Pipeline
ТАР	Trans-Adriatic Pipeline
TAPI	Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India pipeline
ТВТ	Tributyltin
tcm	Trillion cubic metres
TDC	Telecommunications company in Denmark
ТОС	Total organic carbon
TSP	Total suspended particles
TSS	Traffic separation scheme
TTS	Temporary threshold shift
TW	Territorial waters
Twh	Terawatt hours
UGSS	Unified Gas Supply System
UK	United Kingdom
UN	United Nations
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982, and related agreeements
UNECE	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
US	United States of America
US EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
	onited States Environmental Protection Agency
UV	Ultraviolet
UV UXO	Ultraviolet

VMS	Vessel monitoring system
VOC	Volatile organic compound
VU	Vulnerable
WFD	Water Framework Directive
WHO	World Health Organization
WWI	World War I
WWII	World War II
Zn	Zinc
°C	Degrees celsius
µg/l	Micrograms per litre
µmol/l	Micromoles per litre
1 - C	Decimal mark used to separate the integer from the fractional part of a number written in decimal form i.e. 2.5.
1	Thousand separator used in digit grouping i.e. 2,500

# DEFINITIONS

Aarhus Convention	Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters.
Affected Communities	Groups of people that may be directly or indirectly impacted (both negatively and positively) by the Project.
Affected Party	The contracting parties (countries) to the Espoo Convention likely to be affected by the transboundary impact of a proposed activity.
Anchor corridor	Offshore corridor within which pipe-lay vessels would be deploying anchors.
Anchor corridor survey	Survey for sections where the pipeline may be installed by anchored pipe-lay ves- sel, to ensure that there is a free corridor for anchoring the pipe-lay vessel.
Anoxia	Condition of oxygen depletion in the sea.
Appropriate Assessment	Environmental assessment of impacts required under the Habitats Directive of the European Commission. Appropriate assessment is required when a plan or project could potentially affect a Natura 2000 site.
Ballast Water Management Convention	International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.
Bern Convention	Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats.
Bonn Convention	Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
Cathodic protection (sacrifi- cial anodes)	Anti-corrosion protection provided by sacrificial anodes of a galvanic material in- stalled along the pipelines to ensure the integrity of the pipelines over their opera- tional lifetime.
Chance find	Potential cultural heritage, biodiversity component, or munition object encoun- tered unexpectedly during project implementation.
Chemical warfare agent	Hazardous chemical substances contained in chemical munitions.
Commissioning	The filling of the pipelines with natural gas.
Contractor	Any company providing services to Nord Stream 2 AG.
Cultural heritage	A unique and non-renewable resource that possesses cultural, scientific, spiritual or religious value and includes moveable or immoveable objects, sites, structures, groups of structures, natural features, or landscapes that have archaeological, paleontological, historical, cultural, artistic, and religious values, as well as unique natural environmental features that embody cultural values.
Decommissioning	Activities carried out when the pipeline is no longer in operation. The activities take into account long term safety aspects and aim at minimising the environmental impacts.
Descriptor	A high level parameter characterising the state of the marine environment
Detailed geophysical survey	Survey of a 130 m wide corridor along each pipeline route utilising side-scan so- nar, sub-bottom profilers, swath bathymetry and magnetometer.
ES route	NSP2 route alternative that runs east of the existing NSP route (NSP2 base case route).
EU Birds Directive	The Birds Directive aims to conserve all wild birds in the EU by setting out rules for their protection, management and control.
EU EI Directive	Environmental Information Directive, which ensures compliance with the require- ments under the Aarhus Convention.
EU EIA Directive	Environmental Impact Assessment Directive, which requires that projects which are likely to have significant effect to the environment are assessed on the basis of an Environmental Impact Assessment.
EU Habitats Directive	Ensures the conservation of a wide range of rare, threatened or endemic animal and plant species. The EU Habitats Directive also protects habitats.
EU MSFD	The Marine Strategy Framework Directive aims to achieve "good environmental status" ("GES") of the EU marine waters by 2020.
EU MSP	The Maritime Spatial Planning Directive creates a common framework for maritime spatial planning in Europe.
EU PP Directive	Public Participation Directive, which ensures compliance with the requirements under the Aarhus Convention.
EU WFD	The Water Framework Directive has a number of objectives, such as preventing and reducing pollution, promoting sustainable water usage, environmental protec- tion, improving aquatic ecosystems and mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.
Espoo Convention	Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context.
Exclusion zone	Area surrounding a cultural heritage object/site, biodiversity component, or muni- tion object within which no activities shall be performed and no equipment shall be deployed.
Exclusive economic zone	An exclusive economic zone (EEZ) is a sea zone prescribed by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea over which a state has special rights regarding

	the exploration and use of marine resources, including energy production from
Freespan	water and wind. A section of the pipeline raised above the seabed due to an uneven seabed or the
	pipeline span between rock berms made by rock placement.
Geotechnical survey	Cone penometer and Vibrocorer methods that provide a detailed understanding of the geological conditions and engineering soil strengths along the planned route. The geotechnical survey assists in optimising the pipeline route and detailed de- sign including the required seabed intervention works to ensure long-term integ- rity of the pipeline system.
Good environmental status	The environmental status of marine waters where these provide ecologically di- verse and dynamic oceans and seas which are clean, healthy and productive (Ma- rine Strategy Framework Directive, Article 3).
Halocline	The level of maximum vertical salinity gradient.
HELCOM Marine Protected Area	Valuable marine and coastal habitat in the Baltic Sea that has been designated as protected.
HSES	Health, Safety, Environmental and Social. "Safety" incudes security aspects for personnel, assets and project affected communities.
HSES Plan	A written description of the system of HSES management for the contracted work describing how the significant HSES risks associated with that work will be con- trolled to an acceptable level and how, where appropriate, interface topics shall be managed.
LIFE+	EU funding instrument for environmental and climate related actions.
London Convention	The London Convention promotes the effective control of all sources of marine pollution and the taking of all practicable steps to prevent pollution of the sea by dumping of wastes and other matter
Management standard	ISO management system standards provide a model to follow when setting up and operating a management system. The benefits of an effective management system include: more efficient use of resources, improved risk management, and increased customer satisfaction as services and products consistently deliver what they promise.
MARPOL 73/78	The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships.
MARPOL 73/78 SA	A MARPOL 73/78 Special Area is a sea area where, for recognised technical rea- sons in relation to its oceanographical and ecological condition and to the particu- lar character of its traffic, the adoption of special mandatory methods for the pre- vention of sea pollution by oil is required.
Mattress	Rock material tied together by a steel grid laid on the seabed to raise the pipeline above the seabed. Typically used at crossings of cables and other pipelines.
Mitigation measure	Measure implemented to avoid, minimise or compensate for a social, economic or environmental impact.
Munitions clearance	Removal of unexploded munitions found on the seabed in the construction area.
Munitions screening survey	Detailed gradiometer survey carried out to identify unexploded ordnance (UXO) or chemical warfare munitions that could endanger the pipeline or personnel during the installation and operating life of the pipeline system.
Natura 2000	EU-wide network of nature protection areas established under the 1992 Habitats Directive.
Nord Stream 2 AG	Project company established for the planning, construction and subsequent opera- tion of the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline.
NW route	The NSP2 routing within Danish waters that is proposed in this EIA.
OSPAR	Oslo-Paris Convention, the current legal instrument guiding international coopera- tion on the protection of the marine environment of the North-East Atlantic
PIG	Pipeline inspection gauges are pressure driven through the pipeline to clean and/or to investigate the condition of the pipeline.
Pig trap area (PTA)	Pig trap areas are permanent above ground facilities located at the upstream and downstream limits of the NSP2 pipeline and used during the life of the pipeline to perform intelligent pigging operations, monitoring and control functions and cer- tain maintenance operations.
Pigging	Pigging in the context of pipelines refers to the practice of using devices known as "pigs" to perform various maintenance operations. This is done without stopping the flow of the product in the pipeline.
Pipe-lay	The activities associated with the installation of a pipeline on the seabed.
Pipe-lay survey	Survey to be performed just prior to the commencement of construction to con- firm the previous geophysical survey and to ensure that no new obstacles are found on the seabed. ROV bathymetric and visual inspection survey will be under- taken for theoretical pipeline touchdown points on the seabed.
Post-lay trenching	The burying of a pipeline in a trench on the seabed after the pipeline has been laid on the seabed.
Pre-commissioning	Activities carried out before gas filling of the pipeline to confirm the pipeline integ- rity.

Project	All activities associated with the planning, construction, operation and decommis- sioning of the Nord Stream 2 pipeline system.
Pycnocline	A level of maximum vertical density gradient, caused by vertical salinity (halo- cline) and/or temperature (thermocline) gradients.
Ramsar Convention	Convention on Wetlands of International Importance.
Reconnaissance survey	Survey providing information on the preliminary pipeline route, including geologi- cal and anthropogenic features, which typically covers a 1.5 km wide corridor and is performed using various techniques including side-scan sonar, sub-bottom pro- filers, swath bathymetry and magnetometers.
Rock placement	Use of unconsolidated rock fragments graded in size to locally reshape the sea- bed, thereby providing support and cover for sections of the pipeline to ensure its long-term integrity. The rock material is placed on the seabed by a fall-pipe.
ROV	Remotely operated underwater vehicle which is tethered and operated by a crew aboard a vessel.
Safety zone	An area surrounding a cultural heritage object/site, biodiversity component, or munition object within which no activities shall be performed and no equipment shall be deployed.
Seabed intervention works	Works aiming at ensuring the long term pipeline integrity and including rock placement and trenching
Stakeholders	Stakeholders are defined as persons, groups or communities external to the core operations of the project who may be affected by the project or have interest in it. This may include individuals, businesses, communities, local government authorities, local nongovernmental and other institutions, and other interested or affected parties.
Supplier	Any company supplying goods or materials to Nord Stream 2 AG.
Territorial waters	Territorial waters, or a territorial sea, as defined by the 1982 United Nations Con- vention on the Law of the Sea, is a belt of coastal waters extending at most 12 nautical miles (22.2 km; 13.8 mi) from the baseline (usually the mean low-water mark) of a coastal state.
Thermocline	The level of maximum vertical temperature gradient.
Tie-ins	The connection of two pipeline sections. Tie-ins can be made on the seabed (called hyperbaric weld tie-ins) or by lifting the pipeline sections to be connected above water (called above water tie-ins).
Trenching	Burial of the pipeline in the seabed.
Weight-coated pipes	Pipe joints coated with concrete to increase weight.

# 0 NON-TECHNICAL SUMMARY

# 0.1 Background and justification for the project

The relevance of gas as a primary energy source is projected to stay stable or even increase over the next decades, given the necessity to reduce coal consumption due to climate reasons and phaseout of nuclear in large parts of the European Union (EU). In view of declining EU28 domestic production, the EU needs to import additional volumes of gas by as early as 2020 to ensure sufficient gas supply for the coming decades.

The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline System (NSP2) comprises two pipelines through the Baltic Sea planned to deliver natural gas from vast reserves in Russia directly to the EU gas market to fill the growing gas import demand. The twin approximately 1,250 kilometre (km) subsea pipelines will have the capacity to supply 55 billion cubic metres (bcm) of gas per year in an economical, environmentally safe and reliable way, compensating for the drop in the EU's domestic production. The privately funded, €9.5 billion infrastructure project will ensure long-term access to an important, low-emissions energy source, thereby contributing to the EU's climate protection efforts. Additional supplies will boost competition in the market and support the EU's global industrial competitiveness. Nord Stream 2 follows in the footsteps of the successful experience of construction and operation of the existing Nord Stream Pipeline (NSP), which has been recognised for its high environmental and safety standards, green logistics, open dialogue and public consultation.

Nord Stream 2 AG is a project company established for the planning, construction and subsequent operation of the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline. The company is based in Zug, Switzerland and owned by Public Joint Stock Company (PJSC) Gazprom. Five European energy companies, ENGIE, OMV, Shell, Uniper and Wintershall, have committed to provide long-term financing for 50% of the total cost of the project. The financial commitment by the European companies underscores the Nord Stream 2 project's strategic importance for the European gas market, contributing to competitiveness as well as medium- and long-term energy security, especially against the background of expected declining European production. At its headquarters, Nord Stream 2 AG has a strong team of over 200 professionals of over 20 nationalities, covering survey, environmental, health and safety, engineering, construction, quality control, procurement, project management and administrative roles.

NSP2 will deliver reliable and sustainable transportation capacity for natural gas under sound environmental and economic conditions, closing the upcoming EU import gap and covering imminent security of supply risks.

# 0.2 EIA procedure and public participation

#### 0.2.1 EIA procedure

Construction of pipelines for the transportation of hydrocarbons (i.e., petroleum products) on the Danish continental shelf requires a permit pursuant to the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in Territorial Waters and the Administrative Order on Pipeline Installations. The permit application must be submitted to the Danish Energy Agency (DEA), which processes the application and issues the permit on behalf of the Danish Minister for Energy, Utilities and Climate.

Gas, oil and chemical pipelines with a diameter exceeding 800 mm and a length of more than 40 km may only be granted a permit on the basis of an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The EIA report must contain, as a minimum, the information listed in the Danish EIA Act, including a description of the resources or receptors likely to be significantly affected by the project, both inside and outside of Danish territory and during both the construction and operational phases of the project. The EIA report must also describe the main realistic alternative approaches to the project.

Denmark has signed the Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context ("Espoo Convention"), which promotes international cooperation and public engagement when the environmental impact of a planned activity is expected to cross a national border. The NSP2 project is subject to the requirements of the Espoo Convention, as the pipeline will cross the territories of five countries and may cause transboundary impacts on four additional countries located in the Baltic Sea region.

The Danish EIA Act requires that a non-technical summary be prepared in conjunction with an EIA so that all interested members of the public may become informed about the project. This non-technical summary covers the Danish part of the NSP2 project. As described in section 3 below, the Danish part of the project includes the proposed pipeline route from the Swedish Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) border north-east of Bornholm through the Danish EEZ north and west of Bornholm to the German EEZ border south-west of Bornholm. Additional information on the project is available on the NSP2 website, www.nord-stream2.com.

#### 0.2.2 Public participation

In accordance with the Danish EIA Act, the EU EIA Directive and the Aarhus Convention, the Danish authorities must enable public participation in environmental decision-making. Therefore, the DEA must publish information concerning the application and the EIA report on the Agency's website and allow at least eight weeks for public consultation. Public participation may also involve stake-holder meetings and public presentations of technical material.

Furthermore, Nord Stream 2 AG is dedicated to transparent communication and active consultation with relevant stakeholders, including regulatory bodies, non-governmental organisations, experts, affected communities, and other interested and affected parties. The communication strategy incorporates best practices and lessons learnt from the NSP process. Nord Stream 2 AG has already engaged with various stakeholders to inform them about the envisaged project and to understand their views. Further information on Nord Stream 2 AG's communication strategy can be found on the NSP2 website.

## 0.3 Pipeline route alternatives

#### 0.3.1 Investigation of route alternatives

Nord Stream 2 AG investigated several route alternatives through Danish waters. The objective was to find the most effective way of meeting the purpose and need of the project while also avoiding or reducing potentially significant negative impacts.

The route alternatives were identified based on previous planning and experience from NSP, supplemented with new route surveys and seabed investigations, including geophysical and geotechnical investigations. Environmental, socio-economic, and technical criteria were then assessed for each of the route alternatives to determine the preferred route.

Alternative routes, all of which traverse Danish waters, are shown in Figure 0-1.

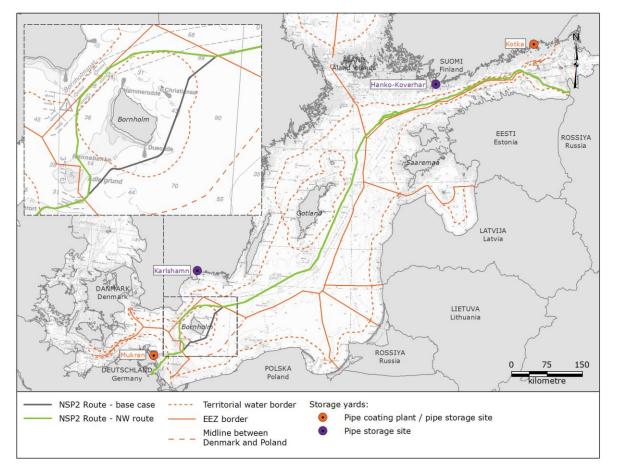


Figure 0-1 Route corridor options developed for the NSP2 project.

#### 0.3.2 Selection of the preferred route

A construction permit application for the NSP2 base case route, including EIA and Espoo documentation, was sent to the relevant authorities for all involved countries in April 2017. The base case route was evaluated as the preferred route in the EIA for the NSP2 project. In Denmark, the NSP2 base case route application is being evaluated by the Minister of Foreign Affairs as a construction permit for a route in Danish Territorial Waters (TW) can only be granted if the activity is compatible with national foreign, security and defence policy interests, cf. section 3a(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. As it is not clear when a recommendation by the Minister of Foreign Affairs will be given, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside of Danish TW to the north and west (NW) of Bornholm and has selected the NW route in the present EIA as a proposed route for NSP2 (hereafter referred to as the "NSP2 route").

The proposed NSP2 route (NW route) has been evaluated as a feasible alternative compared to the base case route. Aspects considered as part of the route alternatives assessment included: maritime safety, chemical warfare agent (CWA) risk area, extent of intervention works, fishery in the area, maritime spatial planning, military practice areas and the biological environment. Based on the comparison, it is concluded that the reference base case route is the preferred route for the Nord Stream 2 project in Danish waters in relation to environmental and socio-economic aspects, but that the proposed NSP2 route (NW route) is also a viable route variant.

#### 0.3.3 No-action alternative

According to the regulations, an EIA should include a "no-action" (or "zero-") alternative, which describes a situation in which the planned project is not carried out. In the present case, should

NSP2 not be constructed and operated in Danish waters, there would be no environmental or social impacts, neither adverse nor positive.

# 0.4 Project description

#### 0.4.1 Project schedule

Nord Stream 2 AG has conducted research and carried out technical, geophysical and environmental surveys over several years to identify the optimal route alternative. The schedule for NSP2 planning, permitting and construction is outlined in Figure 0-2.

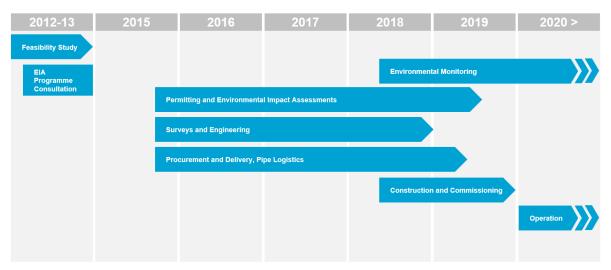
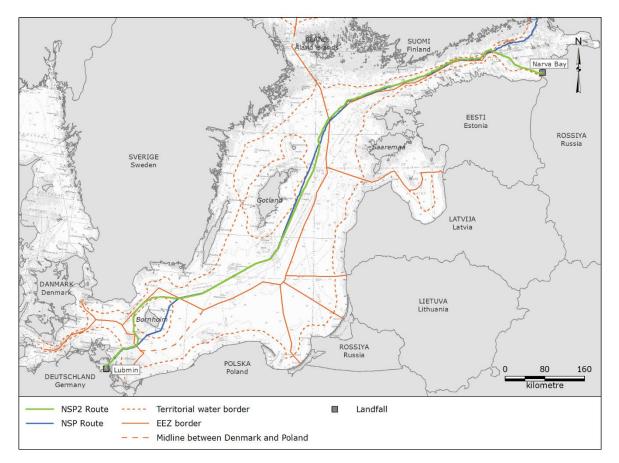


Figure 0-2 NSP2 project schedule.

#### 0.4.2 Proposed NSP2 route

NSP2 is designed to transport natural gas and comprises two 48" diameter subsea pipelines and associated onshore facilities with the capacity to deliver 55 bcm of natural gas per year to the EU market. The pipelines will extend through the Baltic Sea from the southern Russian coast (Narva Bay) in the Gulf of Finland to the German coast (Lubmin area), with no spur lines or intermediate landfalls.

The proposed NSP2 route will cover approximately 1,250 km. The route crosses the TW of Russia and Germany and runs within the EEZs of Finland, Sweden, Denmark and Germany (see Figure 6-2).



#### Figure 0-3 Proposed NSP2 route in the Baltic Sea.

In Danish waters, the proposed NSP2 route runs exclusively in the EEZ west and north of Bornholm. The length of the proposed route in Danish waters is approximately 174 km. The two NSP2 pipelines (Line A and Line B) will run almost parallel to one another, with a separation distance for the two lines of between 25 and 105 m.

#### 0.4.3 Construction activities

Construction activities in Danish waters include pipe-lay and seabed intervention works. Pipeline installation is expected to last approximately 125 days in total for the two pipelines, and the installation is assumed to be sequential, meaning that one pipeline will be installed at a time. Construction activities are scheduled to start in the course of Q2 2019, but this may be subject to change during project development.

Pipe-lay will be undertaken using specialised vessels handling the entire welding and pipe laying process. In the Danish sector, it is expected that a dynamically positioned (DP) pipe-lay vessel will be used. DP vessels do not require anchors and are kept in position by horizontal thrusters that constantly counteract forces from the pipeline, waves, currents and wind.

In some areas, the offshore installation of the pipelines will require additional stabilisation and/or protection against hydrodynamic forces (e.g. waves, currents), which can be achieved by either trenching the pipelines into the seabed or with rock placement. Trenching will be performed after the pipelines have been laid on the seabed (post-lay), at four sections that comprise a total of 14.5 km.

Rock placement is the use of rock pieces to provide support and cover for sections of the pipeline to ensure its long-term integrity. The types of rock placement works that are envisaged for seabed

intervention include gravel supports (pre-lay and post-lay) and gravel cover (post-lay) in five discrete locations that comprise a total of 11.3 km. Rock placement will also be used in the areas where NSP2 pipelines cross the NSP pipelines. For cable crossings, a solution with flexible or rigid separation mattresses is envisaged.

#### 0.4.4 Operational activities

Nord Stream 2 AG will be the owner and operator of NSP2. During normal operation, pressurized natural gas will be continuously introduced at Narva Bay, Russia and taken out at an equal rate at Lubmin, Germany.

An operations concept and security system has been developed to ensure the safe operation of the pipelines. The technical expectation of operation of the infrastructure is at least 50 years.

# 0.5 EIA methodology

This section provides a summary of the methodology applied in the EIA. The assessment methodology enables characterisation of the potential impacts from planned activities and assessment of their overall significance. Potential impacts from unplanned events are assessed using either a similar methodology or an established risk-based methodology, as appropriate. The resources and receptors that may be impacted by NSP2 are summarised in Table 8-1.

Resource or receptor type	Resource or receptor
Physical-chemical	Bathymetry
	Sediment quality
	Hydrography
	Water quality
	Climate and air
Biological	Plankton
	Benthic flora and fauna
	Fish
	Marine mammals
	Seabirds
	Protected areas
	Biodiversity
Socio-economic	Shipping and shipping lanes
	Commercial fishery
	Cultural heritage
	People and health
	Tourism and recreational areas
	Existing and planned installations
	Raw material extraction sites
	Military practice areas
	Environmental monitoring stations

Table 0-1 Resources or receptors susceptible to potential impacts associated with NSP2.

Although conventional and chemical munitions are not a resource or receptor, and therefore not included in the list above, munitions were identified during consultation as an issue requiring consideration. Munitions have been assessed in relation to the above-listed resources and receptors, as applicable.

#### 0.5.1 Identifying potential impacts

A systematic approach was applied in the EIA to identify and evaluate the potential impacts that the NSP2 project may have on the physical-chemical, biological and socio-economic environment

and to describe mitigation measures to avoid, minimise or reduce any potentially negative impacts to acceptable levels. Throughout the EIA, where appropriate, a worst-case assessment of an impact has been considered to ensure that the conclusions are conservative.

The temporal scope of the assessment has included impacts that could arise during the construction and operational phases of the project. The pre-commissioning and commissioning phases will not impact resources or receptors in Danish waters; as such, they have not been addressed in the EIA. Impacts during decommissioning will depend on the decommissioning method, which will be developed near the end of the operational phase. Therefore, only a high-level assessment of potential impacts during decommissioning was undertaken, which is summarised in section 0.9.

#### 0.5.2 Assessment of potential impacts

The impact assessment methodology has taken into consideration the nature, type and magnitude of a given impact as well as the sensitivity of a given resource or receptor to determine an impact ranking. The magnitude of an impact is defined by its spatial extent, duration and intensity. The sensitivity of receptors/resources to each impact was determined by considering their resilience and ecological and/or socio-economic importance, including protected status.

On this basis, an impact ranking was determined and expressed as a qualitative ranking (see Table 0-2). Impact rankings also accounted for the implementation of mitigation measures built-in to the project to avoid or reduce significant adverse impacts.

Table 0-2 impact ranking categories for planned activities.				
Negligible	Impact that is indistinguishable from the background/natural level of environmental and so- cio-economic change. Impact is considered "not significant".			
Minor	Impact of low magnitude, within standards and/or associated with low or medium im- portance/sensitivity resources/receptors, or impact of medium magnitude affecting low im- portance/sensitivity resources/receptors. Impact is considered "not significant".			
Moderate	Broad category within standards, but impact of a low magnitude affecting high im- portance/sensitive resources/receptors, or medium magnitude affecting medium or high im- portance/sensitivity resources/receptors, or of high magnitude affecting low sensitivity re- sources/receptors. The impact may or may not be significant, depending on the context, and further mitigation may be required to avoid or reduce the impact to non-significant levels.			
Major	Impact that exceeds acceptable limits and standards and is of high magnitude affecting me- dium or high importance/sensitivity resources/receptors. Impact is considered "significant".			

#### Table 0-2 Impact ranking categories for planned activities.

For the purposes of this EIA, a "significant" impact is one that should be considered by the relevant authority when determining the acceptability of a project.

#### 0.5.3 NSP2 modelling and assumptions

An early task in the EIA process was to determine the characteristics of the physical changes that would arise from NSP2 activities. This was informed by a substantial body of empirical data gathered from the NSP monitoring programme, which spanned both construction and operation. In the cases of sediment release, underwater noise, airborne noise and air emissions, the results from NSP monitoring were supplemented with targeted modelling studies. The release of contaminants, including CWA, and nutrients during construction was evaluated based on the results of sediment release modelling and the levels of such substances identified during the field environmental survey.

# 0.6 Assessment of potential impacts

#### 0.6.1 Bathymetry

Modelling has shown that potential changes to water depth caused by the NSP2 project (during the construction and operational phases) would not be significant enough to cause bathymetry-related impacts on local bottom-dwelling communities or the basic physical-chemical conditions for life near the pipelines.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on bathymetry during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.2 Sediment quality

Along the Danish portion of the proposed NSP2 route, the bedrock consists mainly of sand- and mudstone. Along the proposed NSP2 route, surface sediments mainly consist of mud and sandy mud in the deeper section north and north-east of Bornholm, and more variable sediment types, including till, gravel and sand, in the shallower areas west and south-west of Bornholm.

Modelling indicates that seabed intervention works will lead to sedimentation in a localised area that corresponds to a sediment layer of approximately 1 mm. The predicted levels of sedimentation are not considered sufficient to alter the sediment quality in terms of chemistry, content of contaminants or the natural processes that take place in the sediment. Furthermore, survey results have shown that intervention works will not expose sediment of a fundamentally different quality, and the physical characteristics of the sediment will not be changed.

Changes in bottom-water dynamics due to the presence of the pipelines and other structures on the seabed can affect sedimentation and erosion patterns. These impacts are assessed to be highly localised and insignificant in relation to the vast bottom habitat area around the proposed NSP2 route.

Sacrificial anodes will be used to protect the pipelines from corrosion, which will result in the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium. The amounts of metals released from the anodes will be so small that sediment is not expected to be affected above background variations.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on sediment quality during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.3 Hydrography

The predicted sedimentation levels arising from NSP2 construction activities are within the natural range of yearly sedimentation in the Bornholm Basin, and therefore not of a magnitude that would cause any hydrographical changes in the marine environment.

The potential hydrographical effect on deep water flowing into the Baltic Proper was evaluated, and it was concluded that the pipelines will not lead to any significant "blocking effect".

It is therefore assessed that impacts on hydrography during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.4 Water quality

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed. In the deeper parts of the route, where measured levels of contaminants are highest, the halocline will prevent the upward migration of contaminants to the surface waters, where they may

impact pelagic species and seabirds. The impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

There is also the potential for discharges from project vessels to impact water quality; however, all project vessels will comply with the requirements of applicable international conventions regarding pollution at sea. As such, no impacts from vessel discharges are expected.

Gas flowing through the NSP2 pipelines during operation has the potential to increase the surface temperature of unburied pipeline sections, creating a temperature difference between the pipeline and the surrounding seawater. Natural mixing will ensure that the water temperature reaches equilibrium with the surrounding water within 1 m after crossing the pipeline, and the impact is therefore highly local. Modelling has shown that the transfer of heat from the buried parts of the pipelines to the sediment and the surrounding seawater is insignificant.

Sacrificial anodes will be used to protect the pipelines from corrosion, which will result in the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium. Elevated levels of anode metal ions in the water column are expected only within a few metres of the anodes, and the levels will be insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on water quality during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**, except for impacts associated with the release of sediments and contaminants into the water column, which are assessed to be **minor** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.5 Climate and air quality

Vessel traffic associated with construction and operation of NSP2 will generate air emissions that have the potential to impact climate and/or air quality. The total release of air pollutants during both project phases has been calculated, and corresponds to an amount that will not be significant in comparison with the annual Danish emissions caused by shipping. In addition, all construction and operation activities will occur several kilometres away from inhabited areas, so no onshore air quality impacts are expected.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on climate and air quality during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.6 Plankton

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed. In the deeper parts of the route, where measured levels of contaminants are highest, the halocline will prevent the upward migration of contaminants to the surface waters, where they may impact plankton. The impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

Further, the previously described release of metals from sacrificial anodes into the water column may impact plankton. This will only occur within a few metres of the anodes, and the levels will be insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on plankton during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.7 Benthic flora and fauna

Physical disturbance associated with construction activities may result in the disturbance of benthic flora and fauna. The impact would be limited to the footprint of the physical disturbance, which

covers a negligible area in comparison with the surrounding habitats that are physically uniform and support similar benthic communities.

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed. Most contaminants and CWA are unlikely to be dissolvable in water and will therefore also resettle on the seabed within hours. The impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

During operation, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed can potentially create a new hard-bottom substrate (a "reef effect"), where benthic fauna can settle. Mobile animals may then be attracted to the area in search of food and/or shelter. Overall, any changes to the population structure near the pipelines will be limited, given that the pipelines will occupy a negligible part of the total area with a similar habitat in the Baltic Sea.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on benthic flora and fauna during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**, except for impacts associated with change of habitat, which are assessed to be **minor** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.8 Fish

Physical disturbance from construction works will be limited to the footprint of the proposed NSP2 route and will not lead to impacts on fish at the population level. The ecosystem is furthermore expected to revert to its pre-impact state within a short time span.

Bottom dwelling fish, as well as fish eggs and larvae close to the seafloor, can be smothered as sediments that were released into the water column during construction settle back onto the seabed. However, modelling has shown that the rate and amount of sediment resettling on the seabed after construction works would not exceed thresholds that could permanently impact fish at the population level, and the impacts will thus be local and temporary.

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Suspended sediments can cause avoidance behaviour and injury/death in adult fish and can also reduce the viability of eggs and larvae. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended only into the lower 10 m of the water column for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed. Furthermore, most contaminants and CWA are unlikely to be dissolvable in water and will therefore also resettle on the seabed within hours. Any impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

Underwater noise can potentially result in physical injury, behavioural disturbance, and in a worst case, death. Modelling of rock placement, considered the noisiest project activity, has shown that noise levels will not exceed the threshold for permanent hearing loss, although there is a risk of temporary hearing loss very close (within 100 m) to the noise source. Behavioural impacts are considered temporary, as the construction vessels will be continuously moving, and of low intensity, as fish are expected to leave the area as ships approach.

The proposed NSP2 route crosses an important cod spawning area, and the following potential sources of impact during construction have been considered: physical disturbance, release of sediments and contaminants into the water column and generation of underwater noise. On the basis of the assessments performed and described above, no impacts on cod spawning are anticipated.

During operation, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed can potentially create a new hard-bottom substrate (a "reef effect"), which may attract fish in search of food and/or shelter. Overall, any changes to the population structure near the pipelines will be limited, given that the pipelines will occupy a negligible part of the total area with a similar habitat in the Baltic Sea.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on fish during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.9 Marine mammals

Marine mammals commonly found in Danish waters along the proposed NSP2 route include the harbour porpoise and grey seal. Foraging harbour seals may also potentially enter the project area. These species are protected under several international agreements as well as national legislation.

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed, and will not lead to injuries. In the deeper parts of the route, where measured levels of contaminants are highest, the halocline will prevent the upward migration of contaminants, thereby reducing the likelihood of toxicological impacts. The overall impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

Underwater noise can potentially result in physical injury, hearing loss, behavioural disturbance or masking effects. Modelling of rock placement, considered the noisiest project activity, has shown that noise levels will not exceed the threshold for permanent hearing loss, although there is a risk of temporary hearing loss very close (within 80 m) to the noise source. Behavioural and masking impacts are considered temporary, as the construction vessels will be continuously moving, and of low intensity, as animals are expected to leave the area as ships approach.

During operation, the gas flowing through the pipelines will generate noise. A comparison of modelling results for noise generated by the NSP pipelines with ambient noise measurements in the area indicate that the noise from the NSP2 pipelines will be below ambient levels.

The change of habitat brought about by the presence of the pipelines on the seabed has been assessed not to lead to changes in diversity or abundance of benthic and/or fish species, and is therefore not anticipated to affect marine mammal foraging behaviour.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on marine mammals during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**, except for behavioural response impacts associated with the generation of underwater noise, which are assessed to be **minor** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.10 Seabirds

Construction activities will result in increased levels of sediments in the water column, potentially along with contaminants and/or CWA that were previously present in these sediments. Suspended sediments can impact the foraging efficiency of some birds due to increased turbidity or reduced food availability because prey may avoid the affected area. Modelling has shown that sediments will be suspended only into the lower 10 m of the water column and for a duration of several hours before resettling on the seabed. Furthermore, most contaminants and CWA are unlikely to be dissolvable in water and will therefore also resettle on the seabed within hours. Any impact will thus be temporary and local to the area around the pipelines.

Prey for bottom-feeding seabirds can potentially be covered as sediments that were suspended into the water column during construction settle back onto the seabed. However, modelling has shown

that the rate and amount of sediment resettling on the seabed after construction works would not be sufficient to affect the ability of seabirds to locate prey.

The physical presence of construction vessels (visual presence and noise) has the potential to disturb seabirds and cause them to temporarily abandon their resting and/or foraging areas. Data indicate that in general, impacts are expected to be limited to a 1-1.5 km radius around the working area. Any impacts on birds within this radius are considered temporary, as the construction vessels will be continuously moving.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on seabirds during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.11 Protected areas

Protected areas in Danish waters are shown in Figure 0-4. Natura 2000 sites are discussed separately in section 0.7.

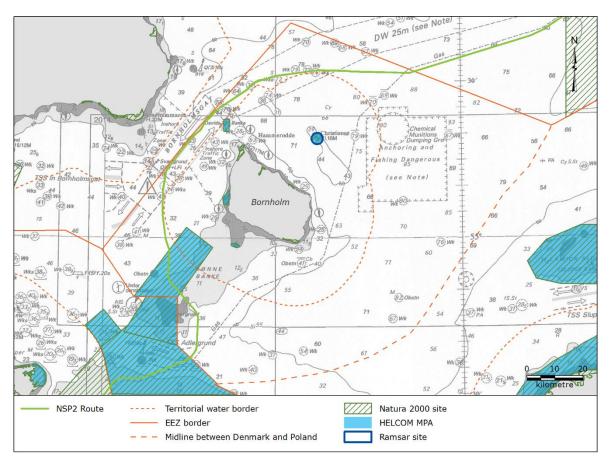


Figure 0-4 Protected areas along the pipeline route within Danish waters.

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts on protected areas have been assessed by considering the least resilient species, habitats or ecosystems for which a given protected area has been designated, particularly those associated with the pressures that have been identified as part of the protection, e.g., eutrophication, pollution, introduction of non-indigenous species (NIS), physical disturbance, etc. On this basis, no significant impacts on protected areas were identified.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on protected areas during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.12 Biodiversity

Biodiversity is typically referred to as the "health" of an ecosystem. The Helsinki Commission (HELCOM) has assessed the biodiversity status of the waters around Bornholm as ranging from "Bad" to "Moderate", reflecting an impaired biodiversity status.

Impacts on biodiversity are consistent with the impacts identified for species, habitats and protected areas discussed above. Additionally, based on a review of the potential for in-combination impacts, it is considered that NSP2 will not impact the overall integrity and functioning of habitats, nor the trophic interactions between species. The potential of introducing NIS is limited by the fact that ballast water will only be exchanged outside of the Baltic Sea.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on biodiversity during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.13 Shipping and shipping lanes

Figure 0-5 shows the main ship traffic routes in Danish waters near the proposed NSP2 route.

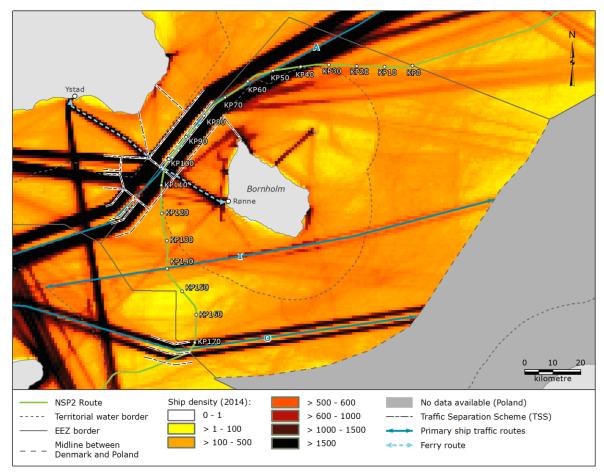


Figure 0-5 Ship traffic density in the Danish waters around Bornholm.

During construction, vessels that are not involved in construction activities will not be allowed to enter the safety zones created around construction vessels. The imposition of safety zones will be temporary at any given location as the construction activities progress. Furthermore, the shipping lanes crossed by the proposed NSP2 route generally provide sufficient space and water depth for other ships to plan their journey and safely navigate around possible temporary obstructions.

During operation, safety zones will also be imposed in connection with periodic, vessel-based inspection and maintenance activities. However, given that inspection activities are planned at oneto two-year intervals (or less), impacts are expected to be lower than those anticipated during construction.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during construction of NSP2 will be **minor** and **not significant**. Impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.14 Commercial fishery

During construction, fishing vessels will not be allowed to enter the safety zones created around construction vessels. The imposition of safety zones will be temporary at any given location as the construction activities progress. Additionally, supply vessels will bring pipes and other supplies to the pipe-lay vessel. The increased traffic has the potential to damage fishing gear, particularly longlines at the surface of the water column.

During operation, the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to impact bottom trawling activities through either protection zones or through damage or loss of gear. The NSP2 pipelines are designed to be resistant to impacts from interaction with fishing gear, and therefore Nord Stream 2 AG will apply for a dispensation to remove the fishery restriction usually enforced around pipelines in Danish waters during the operation of the pipeline. In addition, post-lay trenching and natural embedment of the pipelines will reduce their height above the seabed, thereby reducing the risk of bottom trawling gear becoming stuck.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on commercial fishery during construction of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**. Impacts on commercial fishery during operation of NSP2 will be **minor** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.15 Cultural heritage

Pipe-lay, anchor-handling, post-lay trenching and rock placement could damage cultural heritage objects (CHOs) or make them inaccessible for archaeological investigation. To ensure the integrity of CHOs during the construction and operation of NSP2, all targets found during route surveys will be visually inspected. Mitigation measures, as necessary, will be elaborated together with the relevant Danish authorities. Safety zones will be defined around identified CHOs. This approach was effective during NSP construction, with post-lay wreck surveys showing no impacts in Danish waters.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on cultural heritage during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.16 Conventional and chemical munitions

Potential impacts on resources and receptors in connection with conventional and chemical munitions that have been dumped in the Baltic Sea following World Wars I and II have been assessed in the respective assessment sections for each resource or receptor that may be impacted by disturbance of munitions during the construction and operational phases.

#### 0.6.17 People and health

The closest Danish populations to the proposed NSP2 route are on Bornholm, located approximately 11.5 km to the south-east, and Ertholmene, located approximately 23 km to the south.

The noise levels from pipe-lay activities (considered worst-case for airborne noise) are not expected to exceed the World Health Organization (WHO) maximum onshore threshold guideline of 40 decibels (dB). In fact, it is unlikely that the noise will be heard above ambient levels.

Pipe-lay will be conducted on a 24-hour basis. During the night-time periods, the pipe-lay vessel will use spotlights. When visibility is good, it is possible to see 19 km or more across the Baltic Sea, and therefore the spotlight may be visible from Bornholm, but is unlikely to be visible from Ertholmene.

During operation, the potential also exists for airborne noise and light impacts arising from periodic, vessel-based inspection and maintenance activities. However, given that inspection activities are planned at one- to two-year intervals (or less), impacts are expected to be lower than those anticipated during construction.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on people and health during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.18 Tourism and recreational areas

During construction, recreational vessels used for e.g. diving or fishing will not be allowed to enter the safety zones created around construction vessels. The imposition of safety zones will be temporary at any given location as the construction activities progress. Furthermore, construction activities will lead to airborne noise, which may impact the enjoyment of recreational areas. However, given the distances between Bornholm and Ertholmene and the proposed NSP2 route, airborne noise is not expected to reach nuisance levels on the islands at any time.

The water turbidity may be increased during construction due to the suspension of sediment into the water column. However, given the use of safety zones around project-related vessels, no recreational activities, including those susceptible to such impacts (i.e. diving), will take place near the areas of highest turbidity. Suspended sediment beyond the safety zone will be at much lower levels and will settle to the seabed within a few hours.

During operation, safety zones around vessels used for periodic inspection and/or maintenance of the pipelines may affect recreational vessels within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. However, the impact will be less than that during construction due to the low frequency of surveys.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on tourism and recreational areas during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.19 Existing and planned installations

Crossings of existing installations, including cables and the NSP pipeline system, will be agreed with the respective owners of each installation to ensure a separation is maintained between the NSP2 pipelines and each installation and the operation of the infrastructure is not affected. In the Rønne Banke Reserved Area, a corridor of approximately 35.3 km (with an additional buffer area anticipated around the pipelines) will become unavailable for future offshore wind farm development, out of a total reserved area of 898 km<sup>2</sup>. Nord Stream 2 AG will coordinate with the appropriate authorities to agree on the construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within areas reserved for potential future offshore wind farm development.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on existing and planned installations during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.20 Raw material extraction sites

No impacts on raw material extraction sites are anticipated during the construction phase. During the operational phase, the pipelines will occupy a 174 km corridor in Danish waters, within which the seabed will be inaccessible for future extraction of raw materials. None of the sites presently reserved for raw material extraction or sediment dumping are crossed by the proposed NSP2 route. Therefore, NSP2 would not preclude further activities from occurring within these areas. The route crosses one area of potential future resource extraction (site 564-C), for approximately 3.1 km. Access to the remainder of this area, as well as all other designated potential future sites, would not be affected. Furthermore, the Danish authorities have stated that raw material extraction from this site is unlikely due to its location with a Natura 2000 site (see section 0.7).

It is therefore assessed that impacts on raw material extraction sites during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.21 Military practice areas

The proposed NSP2 route does not cross any military practice areas in Danish waters, but passes within 2 km east of Sector C of the ED-D 47 artillery firing exercise area and the Bravo 4 submarine exercise area, both of which are used by the German military. During exercises, ships are forbidden to enter these areas. The Naval District Bornholm and the Danish Navy inform the public when military practice areas are active.

During construction, supply vessels will bring pipes and other supplies to the pipe-lay vessel. The increased vessel traffic to and from the project area can potentially conflict with military practice activities. Although the proposed NSP2 route does not cross any mapped military practice areas, Nord Stream 2 AG nevertheless intends to coordinate with the appropriate authorities to ensure that there will be no conflicts between military activities and construction of NSP2. No impacts on military practice areas are anticipated during the operational phase.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on military practice areas during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.6.22 Environmental monitoring stations

Long-term trends in physical, chemical and biological variables are being monitored at selected environmental monitoring stations throughout the Baltic Sea. Monitoring stations in the Danish waters around Bornholm include Swedish, Finnish, and HELCOM stations. The closest station is located at a distance of approximately 1.8 km from the proposed NSP2 route and is managed by the Finnish authorities for water quality and benthos monitoring.

Modelling indicates that the impacts associated with increased suspended sediments and contaminants, as well as sedimentation on the seabed, will be short-term and limited to the near vicinity of the pipelines. It is therefore assessed that there will be a limited potential for impacts on environmental monitoring stations. Regardless, should construction works be scheduled near monitoring stations at a similar time as the planned measurement/sampling programme, then Nord Stream 2 AG will consult with the responsible authority to minimise potential interference. No impacts on environmental monitoring stations are anticipated during the operational phase.

It is therefore assessed that impacts on environmental monitoring stations during construction and operation of NSP2 will be **negligible** and **not significant**.

#### 0.7 Natura 2000

Natura 2000 is an ecological network of protected areas, set up to ensure the survival of Europe's most valuable species and habitats. The conservation objective of the Natura 2000 network is to achieve favourable conservation status for the designated species and habitats. Natura 2000 sites along the proposed NSP2 route are shown in Figure 0-6.

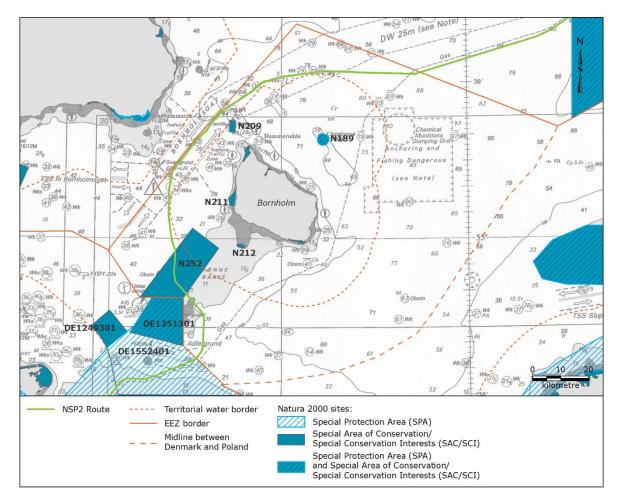


Figure 0-6 Natura 2000 sites in the Danish section of the NSP2 project area.

The first step of a Natura 2000 assessment is a Natura 2000 screening, which identifies the potential impacts of a project on a Natura 2000 site(s), either alone or in combination with other projects or plans, and considers whether these impacts are likely to be significant. If significant impacts are likely or some degree of uncertainty remains, further appropriate assessment should be carried out.

#### 0.7.1 Screening

During the construction phase, potential sources of impacts on Natura 2000 sites are related to the release of sediment and contaminants (including metals, organic contaminants and CWA) into the water column, sedimentation on the seabed, generation of underwater noise and physical disturbance above water. During the operational phase, potential impacts are related to physical disturbance above water and the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed.

Modelling results show that no impacts on designated species or habitats of the Natura 2000 sites are expected due to sediment/contaminant spread in the water, sedimentation on the seabed, above/underwater noise generation or emissions associated with NSP2 construction or operation.

It is therefore assessed that there will be **no risk of significant impacts** on Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) from the NSP2 project. The shortest distance between these Natura 2000 sites and the proposed NSP2 route is 4 km.

Activities associated with the NSP2 project in the Danish sector will occur within Natura 2000 site N252. For the Natura 2000 site N252, a **significant impact cannot be excluded**, and an appropriate assessment has therefore been carried out.

#### 0.7.2 Appropriate assessment – N252 "Adlergrund og Rønne Banke"

The proposed NSP2 route crosses the N252 Natura 2000 site. Detailed mapping of the designated habitat types has been undertaken in two survey corridors, as shown in Figure 0-7.

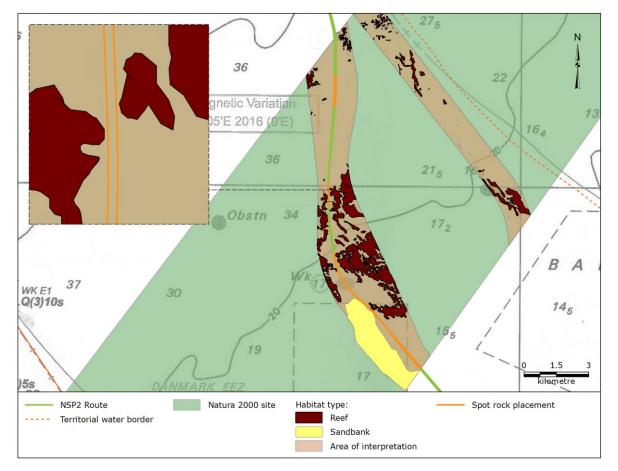


Figure 0-7 Natura 2000 detailed habitat types mapped in 2017-2018 in the optimised potential route corridors in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" (N252).

Based on the detailed habitat mapping (see Figure 0-7), the proposed NSP2 route has been optimised so that the proposed NSP2 route does not cross the habitat types sandbank or reef. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the designated habitat types is expected from the construction activities pipe-lay and rock placement.

The appropriate assessment for the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke includes an assessment of potential impacts on the habitat types sandbank and reef. Potential impacts include physical disturbance, release of sediments into the water column, release of contaminants into the water column, sedimentation on the seabed, generation of underwater noise, physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed, change of habitat, generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline and release of metals from anodes.

Based on the available project information, the modelling results and above assessments, it is concluded that there will be **no risk of adverse impact** on the habitat types sandbank and reef and no adverse effect on site integrity.

#### 0.7.3 Conclusion

As the full Natura 2000 Appropriate Assessment (N252) and Natura 2000 screenings (N189, N209, N211, N212) have demonstrated, there will be no risk of significant or adverse impact on the designated species or habitats and there will be no significant impacts on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites. Therefore, the coherence of the Natura 2000 network, including spatial and functional connections, will not be affected.

#### 0.8 Marine strategic planning

Several directives and programmes are in place with the aim of improving the quality of European waters and creating a common framework for marine spatial planning. These include the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD), Water Framework Directive (WFD) and Baltic Sea Action Plan (BSAP).

An assessment has been undertaken to determine the compliance of NSP2 with these directives and programmes, and shows that NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goals, or be contrary to the objectives and initiatives set out in the MSFD, WFD and/or BSAP.

# 0.9 Decommissioning

NSP2 is designed to operate for at least 50 years. The proposed decommissioning programme will be developed during the latter years of operation to enable consideration of any new or updated legislation and guidance, as well as to utilise good international industry practice and technical knowledge gained over the lifetime of NSP2. The condition of the NSP2 infrastructure may also influence the preferred decommissioning method and relevant mitigation measures.

The preferred option for decommissioning of the offshore NSP2 structures is likely to be leaving *in situ*. Management and mitigation methods for decommissioning will be developed in agreement with the relevant national authorities, in accordance with the legislative requirements at the time of decommissioning and with due consideration of available knowledge and technology.

#### 0.10 Cumulative impacts

In addition to assessing the impact of the NSP2 project on individual resources or receptors (see section 0.6), it is also necessary to consider the potential for NSP2-related impacts to interact with impacts from other existing or planned projects. These other projects may generate their own individually insignificant impacts, but when considered together with the impacts from NSP2, a significant combined or cumulative impact could result.

This section considers the potential for cumulative impacts from the construction and/or operation of NSP2 in conjunction with other planned and existing projects. These other projects have been selected on the basis of location, timing, degree of certainty (for planned projects), and potential for resulting in impacts on the same receptors as NSP2.

#### 0.10.1 Planned projects

Only two planned projects were identified as having the potential to combine with NSP2 and generate cumulative impacts. These include the potential route for the Baltic Pipe project and extraction areas south of Bornholm, both of which could be crossed by the proposed NSP2 route.

The Baltic Pipe project anticipates construction in 2020-2022, whereas the NSP2 pipelines are scheduled to be laid in 2018-2019. Therefore, there will be no temporal overlap in the construction of the two pipelines and as such, no potential for cumulative impacts. Sources of potential cumulative impacts during operation of the two systems that were assessed included the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed; physical disturbance above water from e.g. the presence of vessels; the release of metals from anodes and the imposition of safety zones around vessels.

For each source, the assessment concluded that negligible cumulative impacts are expected, due to the localised extent and/or short duration of the impacts for both projects.

The proposed NSP2 route crosses an area proposed for future extraction of sediments. Sources of potential cumulative impacts that were assessed included sediment disturbance, dispersion and sedimentation (construction phase); the presence of vessels and restriction zones around vessels (construction and operational phases); underwater noise (construction phase) and emissions (construction and operational phases). For each source, the assessment concluded that negligible cumulative impacts are expected, due to the localised extent and/or short duration of the impacts for both projects.

Therefore, it is assessed that there would be **negligible** cumulative impacts on all resources and receptors due to interaction between NSP2 and planned projects, and no potential transboundary impacts were identified.

#### 0.10.2 Existing projects

Consideration was also given to the potential for cumulative impacts from interaction of NSP2 with existing projects; namely, existing telecommunication cables and the NSP pipeline.

The assessment concluded that due to the localised extent and low magnitude of the impacts from each project, there would be **negligible** cumulative impacts on all resources and receptors due to interaction between NSP2 and existing projects, and no potential transboundary impacts were identified.

## 0.11 Unplanned events and risk assessment

The construction and operation of NSP2 may give rise to hazards that could present risks to the environment, the public/third parties or workers. As such, comprehensive risk assessments have been carried out to understand, mitigate or prepare for possible risks. The identified risks to the environment and public during construction and/or operation of NSP2 that have been assessed in this EIA relate to the following unplanned events:

- Vessel collisions and subsequent oil spill;
- Gas release;
- Unplanned munitions encounter;
- Unplanned maintenance works;
- Wet buckle (construction phase only).

In all phases of the project, Nord Stream 2 AG will only undertake activities for which the associated risk is assessed to be acceptable.

#### 0.12 Transboundary impacts

The Espoo Convention (Article 1 vii) defines a transboundary impact as:

"...any impact, not exclusively of a global nature, within an area under the jurisdiction of a Party caused by a proposed activity the physical origin of which is situated wholly or in part within the area under the jurisdiction of another Party."

The Convention requires that an assessment of potential transboundary impacts be performed when a planned activity may lead to impacts across the boundaries of Parties of the Convention. NSP2 crosses the jurisdictions of several countries and will be constructed in a marine environment, where an impact may be experienced some distance from its source. Therefore, the potential for planned activities in Danish waters to impact resources or receptors in neighbouring countries was assessed

# Table 0-3 Assessment of potential transboundary impacts arising from the construction and operation of NSP2 in Danish waters.

Source of potential impact	Sweden	Germany
Release of sediments into the water column		
Release of contaminants into the water column		
Release of CWA into the water column		
Sedimentation on the seabed		
Generation of underwater noise		
Emissions of air pollutants and GHGs		
Imposition of safety zones around vessels		
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		

# Table 0-4 Assessment of potential transboundary impacts on regional or global receptors in the Baltic Sea arising from the construction and operation of NSP2 in Danish waters

Potentially impacted regional or global receptors	Potential impact	
Altered hydrography		
Air quality and climate		
Fish		
Marine biodiversity		
Shipping and shipping lanes		
Fishery		
Marine strategic planning		
Protected areas (including Natura 2000)		
Negligible impact Minor impact		

Where the pipelines enter the German and Swedish EEZs, the nature and magnitude of the potential environmental impacts arising from the activities within the Danish EEZ will be of the same nature, but of a significantly smaller magnitude than those resulting from similar construction activities within the German and Swedish EEZs, respectively. It is therefore generally assessed that the impacts from activities within the Danish EEZ on neighbouring countries will be **negligible to minor** and thus **not significant**. This is in line with the monitoring results obtained during the construction and first years of operation of NSP.

Furthermore, the construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within the Danish EEZ will have no significant impact on protected areas, including internationally protected areas (Natura 2000 sites, Ramsar sites). Therefore, the coherence of the Natura 2000 network, including spatial and functional connections, will not be affected.

Lastly, the EIA also evaluated the potential for transboundary impacts from unplanned events, such as an oil spill following a ship collision or a gas leakage. Unplanned events have been subject to a risk assessment (see section 14), which concluded that the likelihood of occurrence is extremely low. The potential for transboundary impacts is also assessed to be negligible.

# 0.13 Mitigation measures

Nord Stream 2 AG is committed to designing, planning and implementing NSP2 with the lowest reasonably practicable impact on the environment. The environmental and social management system (ESMS) for managing planned impacts and emergency response is detailed in section 0.15.

A key objective during the planning and design of NSP2 has been to identify the means of reducing the impact of the project on the receiving environment. To achieve this, mitigation measures have continually been developed and integrated into each phase of the project. These mitigation

measures have been identified through consideration of legal requirements, best practice industry standards, applicable international standards, experience from NSP and other infrastructure projects, as well as application of expert judgement.

In developing mitigation measures, the primary goal has been to prevent or reduce identified negative impacts. If it was not possible to avoid an impact (i.e. there is no technically or economically feasible alternative), minimisation measures have been planned. In cases where it is not possible to reduce the significance of negative environmental impacts through management actions, restoration or offset measures are considered.

Mitigation measures during construction and/or operation of NSP2 have been proposed for the following topics: water quality, non-indigenous species, shipping and shipping lanes, commercial fishery, cultural heritage, conventional and chemical munitions, existing and planned offshore installations, military practice areas, environmental monitoring stations, Natura 2000 and the management of hazardous materials and wastes.

# 0.14 Proposed environmental monitoring

The purpose of an environmental and socio-economic monitoring programme is to verify and evaluate the assumptions and environmental impacts described in the EIA. In addition, the data gathered through a monitoring programme may identify the need for further environmental mitigation measures if, contrary to expectations, they indicate unforeseen environmental impacts.

The proposed NSP2 monitoring programme draws on the vast knowledge and experience acquired from the NSP monitoring programme. This concluded that impacts on the marine environment were negligible to minor, not significant and limited to the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. It is anticipated that the NSP2 programme will include monitoring activities before, during and/or after construction, see Table 0-5.

Parameter	Prior to construction	During construction	During operation
Natura 2000 Condition of habitat types	х	Х	х
Water quality Turbidity and sedimentation		Х	
Cultural heritage Wrecks and other identified objects	х		х
Munitions Condition of nearby munitions	х		х
CWA CWA in seabed sediment	х	Х*	Х
Fishery VMS and logbook study	х		х
Maritime traffic Monitoring of maritime traffic (AIS data) to report to authorities and monitor appropriate and safe behav- ior of construction vessels		х	
*An expert from the Danish Navy will likely be on board a	pipe-lay vessel.	1	1

Table 0-5 Sources of potential impacts on monitoring stations during construction and operation of NSP2.

The precise approach of the final monitoring programme will be elaborated in consultation with the Danish authorities. Environmental and socio-economic monitoring results will be made publicly available.

# 0.15 Health, Safety, Environmental and Social Management System

A health, safety, environmental and social management system (HSES MS) has been developed by Nord Stream 2 AG to enable identification and management of all relevant HSES risks associated with the project. The HSES MS also covers the management of security where it may impact the safety of personnel and affected communities, the integrity of project assets and the reputation of Nord Stream 2 AG.

The current HSES MS is applicable to the planning and construction phases of NSP2. It will be adjusted once the pipeline system is commissioned so as to manage HSES issues for the operational phase. Throughout all phases of the project, Nord Stream 2 AG will ensure that HSES information is proactively communicated both internally and externally, and that all staff and contractors adhere to the standards and requirements in the HSES MS.

## 0.16 Summary

In summary, the construction and operation of NSP2 has the potential to result in **mainly negligible** to **a few minor** impacts on the environment. No impacts, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be significant.

A summary of the potential impacts on all resources and receptors assessed in the EIA is provided in Table 0-6 (physical-chemical and biological) and Table 0-7 (socio-economic), based on the assessment of potential impacts (see section 0.6).

Source of potential impact		Physical-chemical					Biological						
		Bathymetry	Sediment quality	Hydrography	Water quality	Climate and air quality	Plankton	Benthic flora and fauna	Fish	Marine mammals	Seabirds	Protected areas***	Biodiversity
Construction phase	Physical disturbance on the seabed												
	Release of sediments into the water column												
	Release of contaminants into the water column												
	Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column												
	Sedimentation on the seabed												
	Generation of underwater noise									**			
	Physical disturbance above water*												
	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases												
	Introduction of non-indigenous species												
Operational phase	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed									****			
	Changes of habitat												
	Physical disturbance above water*												
	Emissions of air pollutants and GHGs												
	Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines												
	Release of metals from anodes												
	Introduction of non-indigenous species												
** Im maski *** Pi 0.7.	from presence of vessels, airborne noise and lig pact on marine mammals from underwater nois ng. rotected areas include Ramsar sites and HELCOI This impact refers to the noise of the gas flowing Negligible impact	e is ass M MPAs g throu	. For Na	tura 20	00 sites								

# Table 0-6 Summary of the overall impacts caused by the NSP2 project on physical-chemical and biological resources or receptors.

Negligible impact

Minor impact

receptors. Source of potential impact		Socio-economic									
		Shipping and shipping lanes	Commercial fishery	Cultural heritage	People and health	Tourism and recreational areas	Existing and planned installations	Raw material extraction sites	Military practice areas	Environmental moni- toring stations	
	Physical disturbance on the seabed										
	Release of sediments into the water column										
	Release of contaminants into the water column										
ction	Physical disturbance above water										
Construction phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels										
Constr phase	Sedimentation on the seabed										
nal	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed										
ratio se	Physical disturbance above water										
Operational phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels										
	Negligible impact Minor impact										

Table 0-7 Summary of the overall impacts caused by the NSP2 project on socio-economic resources or receptors.

# **1** INTRODUCTION

Nord Stream 2 is a planned twin pipeline system that can transport natural gas from the world's largest reserves in northern Russia to supply homes and businesses across Europe. Nord Stream 2 will build capacity into the supply system to add flexibility and safeguard Europe's long-term energy security.

Supported by leading international energy companies, the project builds on the success and experience of Nord Stream, twin pipelines through the Baltic Sea put into operation in 2011 and 2012. The new pipelines will increase the capacity to Europe via the Baltic Sea route from Russia to Germany.

The route through the Baltic Sea is the most direct connection between gas reserves in Russia and markets in the European Union. The pipelines will cross the territorial waters (TW) and/or exclusive economic zones (EEZs) of Russia, Finland, Sweden, Denmark, and Germany.

The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project is subject to national legislation in each of the countries through which it crosses. In accordance with the requirements of country-specific national legislation, national permit applications for construction and operation and documentation for the environmental impact assessment (EIA) have been submitted in all five countries. In addition, international consultation have been undertaken according to the Espoo Convention so that all countries possibly affected by the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project have the opportunity to review the transboundary impacts that the pipelines could potentially have on the environment.

In Denmark, an EIA is an integrated part of the permitting procedure for a pipeline, and must be prepared in accordance with the Danish EIA Act.

This EIA has been prepared specifically for the Danish section of the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline. The EIA provides information on the current environment in the project area and the different existing and planned interests. It describes how the route corridor for the pipelines has been chosen, and the anticipated environmental impacts from the construction and operation of the pipeline system.

A construction permit application for the base case Nord Stream 2 Pipeline route, including EIAs and Espoo documentation, was sent to the relevant authorities for all involved countries in April 2017. At present (August 2018), permits have been granted in Sweden, Germany and Finland and one permit out of two have been received in Russia. In Denmark, the NSP2 base case route application is being evaluated by the Minister of Foreign Affairs, as a construction permit for a route in Danish TW can only be granted if the activity is compatible with national foreign, security and defence policy interests, cf. section 3a(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. As it is not clear when a recommendation by the Minister of Foreign Affairs will be taken, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside of Danish TW, to the north and west of Bornholm. This north-western route alternative (the route proposed in this EIA) is included as a main alternative to the NSP2 base case route, which was applied for in April 2017. It is noted that due to the issuance of the German and the Swedish permits, the preferred points of the project at the borders of Danish waters are defined.

## 2 BACKGROUND

## 2.1 The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project

Nord Stream 2 is a pipeline system through the Baltic Sea planned to deliver natural gas from vast reserves in Russia directly to the European Union (EU) gas market. The pipeline system will contribute to the EU's security of supply by filling the growing gas import gap and by covering demand and supply risks expected by 2020.

The twin approximately 1,250-kilometre subsea pipelines will have the capacity to supply about 55 billion cubic metres of gas per year in an economic, environmentally safe and reliable way. The privately funded,  $\in$ 9.5 billion infrastructure project will enhance the ability of the EU to acquire gas, a clean and low-carbon fuel necessary to meet its ambitious environmental and decarbonisation objectives.

Nord Stream 2 builds on the successful construction and operation of the existing Nord Stream Pipeline, which has been recognised for its high environmental and safety standards, green logistics as well as its transparent public consultation process. The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline is developed by a dedicated project company: Nord Steam 2 AG.

The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project envisages construction and subsequent operation of twin subsea natural gas pipelines with an internal diameter of 1,153 millimetres (48 inches). Each pipeline will require approximately 100,000 24-t concrete-weight-coated (CWC) steel pipes laid on the seabed. Pipe-laying will be done by specialised vessels handling the entire welding, quality control and pipe-laying process. Both pipelines are scheduled to be laid during 2018 and 2019, in order to facilitate testing and commissioning of the system at the end of 2019.

The route will stretch from Russia's Baltic coast near Ust-Luga, west of St Petersburg to the landfall in Germany, near Greifswald. The Nord Stream 2 routing is largely parallel to Nord Stream, except in Danish waters. Landfall facilities in both Russia and Germany will be separate from Nord Stream.

Nord Stream 2 – like Nord Stream – transports gas supplied via the new northern gas corridor in Russia from the fields on the Yamal peninsula, in particular the supergiant field of Bovanenkovo. The production capacity of the Yamal peninsula fields is in the build-up phase, while producing fields from the previously developed Urengoy area that feed into the central gas corridor have reached or passed their plateau production. The northern corridor and Nord Stream 2 are efficient, modern state-of-the-art systems, with an operating pressure of 120 bar onshore and an inlet pressure of 220 bar to the offshore system.

The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline will be designed, constructed and operated according to the internationally recognised certification DNV-OS-F101, which sets the standards for offshore pipelines. Nord Stream 2 AG has engaged DNV GL, the world's leading ship and offshore classification company, as its main verification and certification contractor. DNV GL will verify all phases of the project.

The downstream transport of gas supplied by Nord Stream 2 to the European gas hubs will be secured by upgraded capacity (NEL pipeline) and newly planned capacity (EUGAL pipeline), developed simultaneously by separate transmission system operators (TSO). Thus, the new downstream infrastructure will deliver gas to Germany and north-western Europe as well as to central and southeastern Europe via the gas hub in Baumgarten, Austria, complementing the southern corridor. This will strengthen the EU's gas infrastructure, hubs and markets and will complement existing infrastructure.

## 2.2 Project history

The Nord Stream 2 Pipeline will be implemented based on the positive experience of construction and operation of the existing Nord Stream Pipeline.

The Nord Stream Pipeline project, upon its completion, was hailed as a milestone in the long-standing energy partnership between Russia and the EU, contributing to the achievement of a common goal – a secure, reliable and sustainable reinforcement of Europe's energy security.

Nord Stream's first line was put into operation in 2011 and the second line came on stream in 2012. The entire project was completed on schedule and on budget, and received many accolades for high health, safety and environmental (HSE) standards, green logistics, open dialogue and public consultation.

In May 2012, at the request of its shareholders, Nord Stream AG conducted a feasibility study of two potential additional pipelines. The study included technical solutions, route alternatives, EIAs and financing options.

The feasibility study confirmed that extending Nord Stream with one or two additional lines was possible.

In its feasibility study, Nord Stream AG developed three main route corridor options to be investigated further based on reconnaissance level surveys, EIAs and stakeholder feedback, in order to come to an optimised route proposal.

In 2012, Nord Stream AG submitted requests for survey permits in the relevant countries. The aim was to further research the route corridor options and to find the optimal routing for the pipelines with minimum length and environmental impact.

In April 2013, Nord Stream AG published the Project Information Document (PID) on the extension project, a key milestone in enabling planning for future EIAs. The PID highlighted the proposed project in the context of the international notification process according to the Espoo Convention, enabling potentially affected parties to determine their role in the future environmental and social impact assessments and associated permitting processes, in accordance with their country-specific laws and regulations.

In preparation for further development of an extension project, Nord Stream AG discussed the programme proposals for the national environmental impact studies in the five countries (Russia, Finland, Sweden, Denmark and Germany) whose EEZs or TW the proposed route would cross. Initial consultations were also conducted with the authorities and stakeholders in other Baltic Sea countries.

The permitting, survey and engineering work initiated by Nord Stream AG was consequently taken over by a dedicated project company, Nord Stream 2 AG, which was established in July 2015.

## 2.3 The project company

Nord Stream 2 AG is a project company established for planning, construction and subsequent operation of the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline. The company is based in Zug, Switzerland and owned by Public Joint Stock Company (PJSC) Gazprom. PJSC Gazprom is the largest supplier of natural gas in the world, accounting for approximately 15% of global gas production. Five European energy companies, ENGIE, OMV, Shell, Uniper and Wintershall, have committed to provide long-term fi-

nancing for 50% of the total cost of the project. The financial commitment by the European companies underscores the Nord Stream 2 project's strategic importance for the European gas market, contributing to competitiveness as well as medium and long-term energy security, especially against the background of expected declining European production.

At its headquarters, Nord Stream 2 AG has a strong team of over 200 professionals of over 20 nationalities, covering survey, environment, health and safety, engineering, construction, quality control, procurement, project management and administrative roles.

Based on its stringent procurement policy and international tenders, Nord Stream 2 AG contracts leading companies to supply materials and services. Europipe GmbH, Mülheim/Germany, United Metallurgical Company JSC (OMK), Moscow/Russia and Chelyabinsk Pipe-Rolling Plant JSC (Chelpipe), Chelyabinsk/Russia were chosen to deliver approximately 200,000 large-diameter pipes (totaling approximately 2,500 km) with a total weight of roughly 2.2 million tonnes (mio. t). The first pipe deliveries started at the end of September 2016. As of today all pipes have been delivered to the concrete weight coating facilities and already over 60% of the pipes have been coated. Wasco Coatings Europe BV was contracted for concrete weight coating, pipe storage and logistics. Wasco Coatings Europe BV has awarded in June 2017 Blue Water Shipping A/S of Esbjerg, Denmark, a contract for the transport, handling and storage of 113,000 out of 200,000 pipes for NSP2. The pipe-lay contract has been awarded to Allseas and pipe-lay in Finland is due start from late August 2018).

As with Nord Stream AG, Nord Stream 2 AG adheres to high standards with regard to technology, environment, labour conditions, safety, corporate governance and public consultation.

Nord Stream AG, the operator of the existing Nord Stream Pipeline, has been absolutely committed to safety and environmentally-friendly solutions from the very start of the project – through the planning, construction and now operational phases. In addition to a state-of-the-art technical design, Nord Stream AG demonstrated in a very transparent way its competence in the sustainable management of the environmental and social aspects associated with the implementation of a pipe-line project. The implementation of an Environmental and Social Management System enabled Nord Stream AG to monitor its contractors and closely follow up on all commitments and obligations. This ensures good management of construction and operational activities in an environmentally and socially responsible manner, as well as transparent and comprehensive reporting to authorities and stakeholders.

Following this approach, quality assurance by suppliers, contractors of Nord Stream 2 AG and the company itself will exceed the standards normally applied to other offshore pipelines and will guarantee the highest possible standard of operational safety. Nord Stream 2 AG is also committed to complying with the environmental and social standards of the International Finance Corporation.

The results of previous surveys and the experience gained during the construction and operation of the Nord Stream Pipeline will help ensure that the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline will meet the same stringent environmental standards and can be built without any lasting adverse effects on the environment.

In line with the company's commitment to transparency and open dialogue, Nord Stream 2 AG has a dedicated website where extensive project-related information can be reviewed and inquiries can be addressed: www.nord-stream2.com.

## 2.4 Competencies within the organisation



## 2.5 This EIA

A construction permit application for the base case Nord Stream 2 Pipeline route, including EIAs and Espoo documentation, was sent to the relevant authorities for all involved countries in April 2017. At present (August 2018), permits have been granted in Sweden, Germany and Finland and one permit out of two have been received in Russia. In Denmark, the NSP2 base case route application is being evaluated by the Minister of Foreign Affairs as a construction permit for a route in Danish TW can only be granted if the activity is compatible with national foreign, security and defence policy interests, cf. section 3a(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. As it is not clear when a recommendation by the Minister of Foreign Affairs will be taken, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside of Danish TW, to the north and west of Bornholm. This proposed NSP2 route, the north-western route alternative (NW route), is included as a main alternative to the NSP2 base case route. It is noted that due to the issuance of the German and Swedish permits, the preferred points of the project at the borders of Danish waters are defined.

# **3 PROJECT JUSTIFICATION**

This section on project justification has been prepared by Nord Stream 2 AG based on a number of external reports.

The section describes the circumstances and reasons for the Nord Stream 2 Pipeline project (NSP2) and argues why it is required to secure the supply of gas to the EU Member States.

Nord Stream 2 AG has commissioned Prognos AG as an independent industry expert to prepare a study on the European gas balance, forecast future gas demand and assess possible sources of demand coverage. In view of the above, Prognos AG, which advises decision-makers from politics, business and society in Europe by providing objective analyses and forecasts, completed the study "Current Status and Perspectives of the European Gas Balance" in January 2017 /1/<sup>1</sup>.

The study area of this section is thus the European Union, consisting of 28 Member States (*EU 28*), including the United Kingdom (UK). The expected withdrawal of UK from *EU 28* ("Brexit") would have no significant impact on the natural gas flows between the UK and other *EU 28* Member States as well as Norway, as the UK's natural gas import requirements, and the *EU 28* total imports, would not change /1/. The geographic area will be extended within the following analysis, when required, from an *EU 28* perspective, i.e. non-*EU 28* Member States that are able to or have decided to cover their gas import requirements partially or exclusively from the *EU 28* /1/. This is discussed in detail in the following.

It would not be appropriate to focus solely on those areas which are directly supplied by pipeline. The EU internal gas market is significantly influenced by the global LNG market.

Thus, an overall European gas balance must be analysed in order to assess the extent of supply security. Ignoring the interdependencies with supply and the available sources, the complexity of the markets would not be treated appropriately, and thus the requirements of a sound forecast would not be met. It is particularly important to consider the relevant geographic area when comparing the results presented below with other studies, as some studies focus on OECD Europe instead of *EU 28*. The main difference between OECD Europe and *EU 28* is that OECD Europe considers Norway (a large net exporter of natural gas) and Turkey (a large importer of natural gas). Further, the *EU 28* Member States Romania, Bulgaria, Croatia, Latvia and Lithuania are not part of OECD Europe. This leads to considerable differences in the respective quantitative balances.

The time horizon for projections in this section is usually 2020 until 2050 (depending on specific analyses). In view of the long forecasting period and the complexity of the subject, which is characterised by significant uncertainties, Prognos has analysed in detail numerous studies on future gas demand in its study /1/.

Figures in this document are rounded to the first or no decimal, potentially leading to slight deviations in the totals shown.

In its analysis, Prognos differentiates between target and reference scenarios. Reference scenarios are based on current policies and the enforcement of existing litigation, thereby continuing current trends as a basis of their forecast. Target scenarios, on the other hand, go beyond this and take into account further assumptions, e.g. the development and implementation of technologies or the achievement of political targets (i.e. climate protection goals). Defining a target scenario is based

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The editorial deadline of the Prognos study, a key component of the project justification, was the end of January 2017. The study was published in April 2017. Prognos provided an update at the end of 2017 to revisit the original projections, taking account of 2017 developments in gas demand and production. Prognos concludes that overall, the original projections remain plausible. It is too early in 2018 to already consider 2018 developments.

on a method of working backwards – the required status is set for the future, and then with a reverse approach, the steps for how to reach it are projected backwards.

For a time horizon until 2050, target scenarios typically aim at an all-electric world fuelled by reneable power generation and show strongly declining fossil fuel demand trajectories to achieve politically set climate protection targets, without taking enforceability or likelihood of achievement into account. Basing the demand planning on a reference scenario is good practice for large infrastructure projects in the EU. This can be explained due to an asymmetry of risks: the gravity of disadvantages happening in case the assumptions of a chosen target scenario do not materialise can usually be considered worse than if a reference scenario were used, as is explained below. Building the demand planning on a reference scenario does not mean to neglect ambitious policy objectives (that may or may not be successfully implemented in the future), but rather bases this kind of sensitive planning on more robust scenarios in order to guarantee security of supply, also in case these objectives are not met or only partially met.

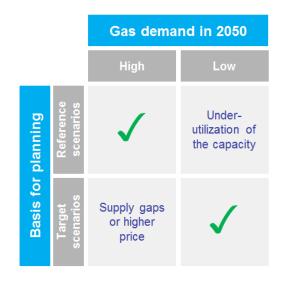


Figure 3-1 Risk asymmetry based on a reference and a target scenario.

The asymmetry of risk with regard to NSP2 is illustrated in the matrix above. If the NSP2 gas demand scenario is based on a reference scenario that projects a relatively higher gas demand compared to a target scenario, but gas demand does not reach the expected level by 2050, the pipeline's capacity will be underutilised and the environmental intervention due to construction will potentially have been unnecessary. However, as the project is privately financed, the costs of this stranded asset will be borne by the companies involved.

On the other hand, if the infrastructure development were based on a target scenario with a relatively low gas demand in the future, but the assumed targets are not met or not entirely met and there is a higher demand for gas than expected, the disadvantageous outcome is more severe. The security of supply is endangered, as the construction of the required infrastructure cannot be provided in time due to the lead time required for such projects. The demand gap would need to be covered by other gas sources, but that would potentially lead to significantly higher prices. In this case, it cannot be guaranteed that the gas demand would be covered.

Therefore, in order to secure gas supply for Europe for the coming decades (in the planning process of energy infrastructure) reference scenarios are the better alternative to be used as a forecast basis in order to ensure security of supply also in case ambitious targets are not met in time. Prognos AG took into consideration a number of projected scenarios regarding gas demand (see Figure 3-2). The argument for choosing the EU Ref 2016 scenario over other scenarios – including Greenpeace's energy [r]evolution and advanced energy [r]evolution scenarios, IEA's 450, scenarios from ENTSOG, ExxonMobil, Statoil and HIS – is underpinned and explained in detail in the Prognos study /1/.

EU Ref 2016 as the chosen scenario for NSP2 is a widely acknowledged reference scenario and also a comprehensive study on European energy demand, based on accepted methodologies, i.e. the PRIMES model, and published by the EU. EU Ref 2016 also still represents a prudent approach compared to other reference scenarios, as it is situated rather on the lower end of the gas demand scenarios.

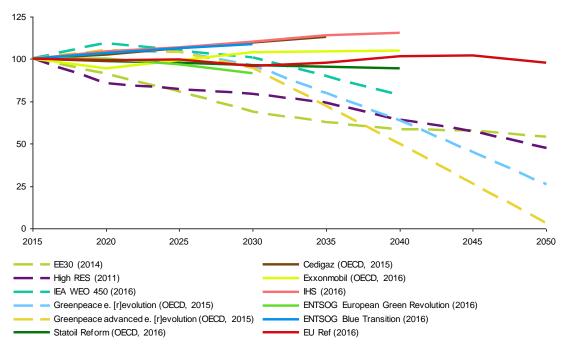


Figure 3-2 Natural gas demand scenarios for EU 28 and OECD Europe [indexed with 2015 = 100] (straight line = reference scenarios; dotted lines = target scenarios).

To summarise, in order to ensure the security of energy supply of the *EU 28* with natural gas, it is reasonable to base the medium- to long-term planning on reference scenarios. Prognos bases its analysis on the *EU Reference scenario* (2016), as its projections are built on present best practices from a technological and legal perspective, takes into account recent developments as well as potential risks and it is highly transparent. However, Prognos also adjusted the *EU Reference Scenario* to include up-to-date official production outlooks and extended the regional scope to include projections for imports from the EU internal gas market by Switzerland and Ukraine to *EU 28* figures, in order to get a complete picture of future gas import requirements dependent on the existing gas network (*EU 28*).

Considering Switzerland and Ukraine, which are expected to import approximately 20 bcm of natural gas per year from the EU internal gas market as of 2020, the *EU 28* demand is projected to show an almost stable development from 494 bcm in 2020 to 477 bcm in 2030 and 487 bcm in 2050. At the same time, however, *EU 28* domestic production is projected to decline by 55% between 2015 and 2050 (see Figure 3-3).

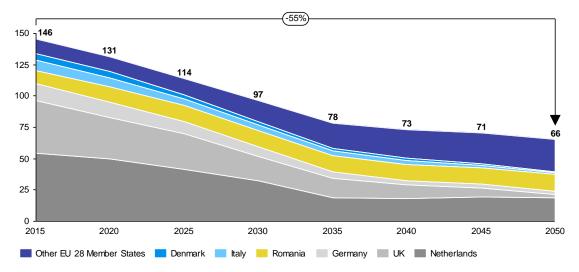


Figure 3-3 EU 28 natural gas production projections according to Prognos based on the EU Reference Scenario 2016 [bcm].

According to Prognos, natural gas production is expected to decrease even more than projected due to recent decisions by the Dutch government to reinforce limitations on natural gas production from the Groningen field, as well as lower projections for natural gas production in Germany and the UK. After these adjustments, *EU 28* domestic production is projected to decline from 118 bcm in 2020 to 83 bcm in 2030 and 61 bcm in 2050 (see Figure 3-4).

In combination, the stable development of demand and the strong decline in production results in a constantly increasing natural gas import requirement of *EU 28*, developing from 376 bcm in 2020 to 394 bcm in 2030 and 427 bcm in 2050 (see Figure 3-4), with the result that additional gas supplies will be necessary to ensure the sustainable supply security of *EU 28*.

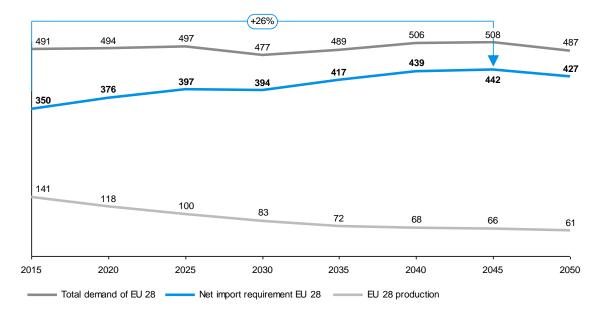


Figure 3-4 Natural gas demand, production and import requirement of EU 28 [bcm].

According to Prognos, without NSP2, it cannot be ensured that this natural gas import requirement will be covered (securing energy supply) if these gaps cannot be filled with pipeline gas. The alternative supply, the global LNG market, is subject to drastic fluctuations, so that LNG cannot be assumed to reliably cover potential demand gaps. Therefore, the realisation of the project is necessary in order to eliminate uncertainties of supply and facilitate a competitive situation with the aim of providing gas at low costs.

*Pipeline gas:* To cover the import requirement, pipeline gas and natural gas imported as LNG are available to *EU 28*. With regard to pipeline gas, however, all existing suppliers to the EU internal gas market, with the exception of Russia (i.e. Norway, see Figure 3-5, Algeria, see Figure 3-6, and Libya), are projected to supply decreasing volumes due to restrictions in future production and/or increases in domestic consumption.

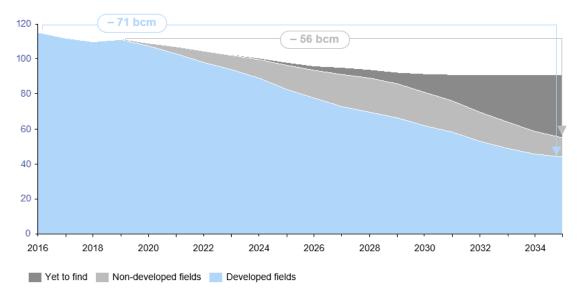
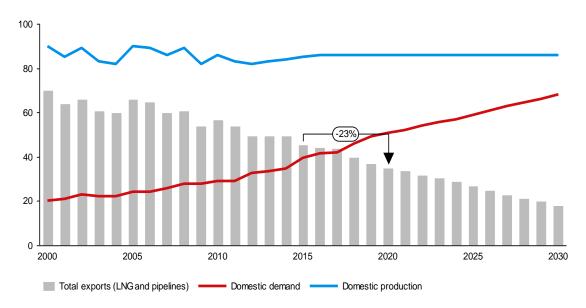


Figure 3-5 Norway: Natural gas production forecast [bcm].





Russia, in contrast, holds the largest proven natural gas reserves worldwide and has extensive production capacity to satisfy both domestic demand and export demands of *EU 28* and other countries (see Figure 3-7).



Figure 3-7 Distribution of global natural gas reserves [tcm].

With regard to the transportation of produced gas to the EU internal gas market, Nord Stream (1) and Yamal-Europe as well as Russian gas transports to the Baltic States (i.e. Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania) and Finland are reliably available. However, for the Central corridor through Ukraine, further transport capacity of only 30 bcm/yr can be considered as sustainably available. This transport capacity is only available if the required refurbishment, which is funded by EBRD (European Bank for Reconstruction and Development) / EIB (European Investment Bank) emergency loans, is actually pursued. However, in order to ensure this transport capacity in the long term, substantial maintenance and refurbishment measures are required in the future, which have not been undertaken in recent years. In fact, the planned investment programme has been consistently underfulfilled by the operator.

The inadequate condition of the system has resulted in an incident rate about 10 times higher than the European average. This situation is likely to exacerbate, as pipelines enter the fourth and sometimes fifth decade of operation in 2020. Furthermore, the depleting Nadym Pur Taz region is substituted by gas production from the more north-western Yamal region. The Nord Stream corridor running from the Yamal region to the EU internal gas market is not only technically more advanced, but also about one-third shorter than the Central corridor. This leads to significantly lower gas consumption by the compressor stations required for transport, and thus to a higher efficiency and consequently lower GHG and other emissions. As a result, the respective demand gaps can be reliably covered by pipeline gas, ensuring future gas supply.

The potential for pipeline gas to be supplied from new source countries (i.e. Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan, Israel, Iraq and Iran) to the EU internal gas market is clearly limited. Apart from additional volumes from Azerbaijan transported via the new TAP/TANAP pipeline project – currently under construction with a maximum capacity of 10 bcm/yr – no additional pipeline gas coming to the EU internal gas market is presently conceivable. As a result, no additional import volumes are expected from these suppliers in the foreseeable future.

*LNG:* The global LNG market generally represents a possible supply source to import considerable additional volumes of natural gas to cover the future *EU 28* import requirement. However, due to its nature as a cyclical industry (see Figure 3-8), LNG cannot ensure coverage of natural gas demand. Therefore, reliable medium- and long-term forecasts of the LNG market are hardly feasible.

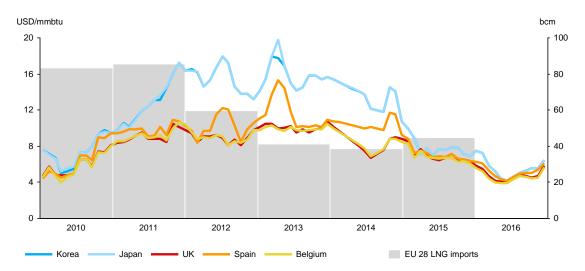


Figure 3-8 Development of regional landed LNG prices [USD/mmbtu] and EU 28 LNG imports [bcm].

In addition, Prognos /1/ and various other available studies /2//3/ assume that LNG demand will exceed supply in the early 2020s, so that sufficient quantities for Europe are not guaranteed, resulting in increased price competition. Natural gas imported as LNG into the EU internal gas market is therefore not a reliable supply option. Based on available LNG scenarios, LNG imports with an average of 67 bcm in 2020 and up to 95 bcm in 2030 are expected and considered in the following.

As a result, there would be an import gap without implementation of the NSP2 project. This import gap will increase from 30 bcm in 2020 to 59 bcm in 2030 and 110 bcm in 2050 (see Figure 3-9). The construction of NSP2 can close this import gap from 2020 onwards. This will increase Russia's sustainable transport capacity towards the EU internal gas market, thereby avoiding the additional reliance on volatile LNG. With its designed annual capacity of 55 bcm per year<sup>2</sup>, NSP2 will contribute to the closure of the import gap from 2020 onwards, thus guaranteeing the security of supply with natural gas.

In view of the broad range and complexity of possible forecasts, it cannot be excluded that other studies may generate different results. However, these will not be able to prove that the EU's security of supply can be guaranteed in the future without the implementation of NSP2. On the contrary, there are additional risk factors which can currently lead to an increased threat to the security of supply. The NSP2 pipeline can help to ensure security of supply, particularly in terms of potential transit, supply and demand risks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In Figure 3-9, a typical utilisation rate of 90% is applied to the designed annual capacity of NSP2 (55 bcm/yr), which leads to average annual volumes of 50 bcm.

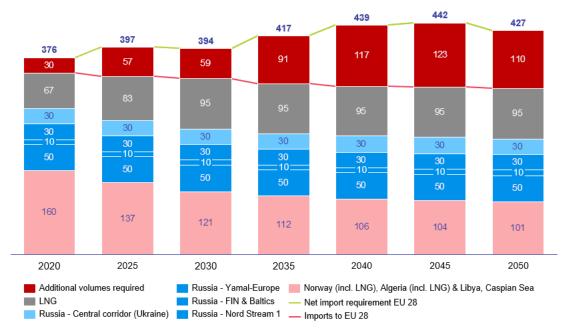
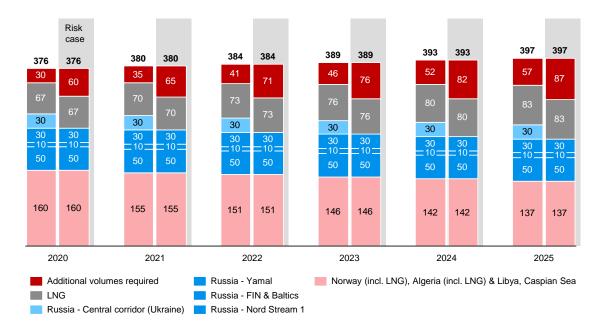


Figure 3-9 EU 28 import gap forecast with average LNG and 30 bcm/yr Ukraine transit (Reference Case) [bcm]. Figures for Russian supplies in the bar chart are arranged in the same order as used in the legend.

The most prominent risk factors are a complete halt of transit through Ukraine on commercial or legal grounds (see Figure 3-10) or low levels of LNG supply due to a tightening global LNG market (see Figure 3-11). Furthermore, demand- or supply-side risks could be higher than assumed by Prognos, such as a complete stop of production from the Groningen field or a halt of exports from North Africa, which would endanger the *EU 28* security of gas supply (see Figure 3-12).





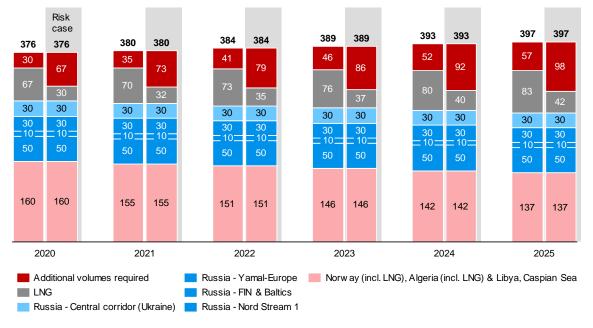
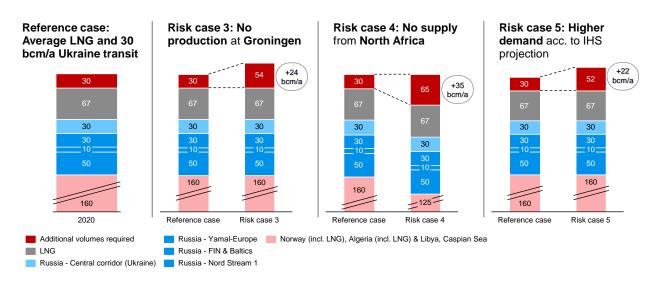


Figure 3-11 Risk case 2 for EU 28: Minimum LNG import by EU 28 [bcm].



# Figure 3-12 Other relevant risk cases for EU 28: No supply from Groningen (NL), North Africa or higher demand for natural gas [bcm].

In addition, NSP2 will increase competitive pressure on natural gas supplied to the EU internal gas market from different countries, resulting in lower gas market prices for end consumers and therefore contributing to the affordability of energy supply. Furthermore, NSP2 will trigger further integration of the EU internal gas market through additional downstream pipeline infrastructure.

Finally, the proposed project contributes to an environmentally friendly supply of energy. This applies to natural gas as a fossil fuel and its general importance in the energy mix, but also to the project itself.

Today, natural gas has the second largest share ( $\sim$ 21%) in the energy mix of EU 28 after oil ( $\sim$ 34%), but markedly before coal ( $\sim$ 17%), nuclear ( $\sim$ 14%) and renewables ( $\sim$ 13%) /4/. The increase in renewable production in the past years has mainly led to a reduction in the use of coal.

Being the least-emitting fossil fuel of greenhouse gases (GHGs) and other pollutants (e.g. particulate matter), natural gas can replace fossil fuels in burner, internal combustion and turbine processes, including those being used for power generation. In contrast, renewables are predominantly used for power generation thus far.

According to Prognos, reaching the vision of an all-electric economy in Europe by 2050, which can be seen as the gold standard for the current target scenarios, seems to be quite challenging. As long as full integration of renewables has not been achieved (and, for instance, the electricity storage issue remains open), renewables will need to be supplemented by conventional power production capacity to ensure the reliability of power supply and grid stability.

The power plants providing this supplementary function should preferably be fired by natural gas, as it is the best alternative among the fossil fuels. Besides being the lowest carbon emitting fuel, gas is also the first choice when it comes to making best use of the remaining carbon budget in an enhanced low-carbon energy strategy. There is also an already existing infrastructure for transport and storage within *EU 28*, which facilitates the security of energy supply at relatively low costs. In order to replace phased out nuclear power plants and coal/lignite plants, natural gas will need to play an important role in power generation. Gas also has an important potential to reduce inner-urban pollution in terms of particulate matter. Several other studies have also concluded that out of all fossil fuels, gas will play the most important role in the future in complementing energy from renewables and securing energy supply  $\frac{5}{6}$ .

To summarise, natural gas is a fuel with various applications in the heating, power generation, industry and transport sector of the *EU 28* (see Figure 3-13). Being the fossil fuel with the least GHG and other emissions resulting from combustion – especially in comparison with coal and oil – natural gas can serve as both a transitional energy source, enabling a build-out of renewables, as well as a back-up energy source, guaranteeing the overall security of energy supply. Thus, natural gas as an intermediary has the potential to accompany and promote the transition to a low-carbon economy, and will continue to play an important role in the *EU 28* energy supply in the coming decades. Through the continued use of natural gas, ambitious targets set by the Paris Agreement of 2016 on climate change can be reached without jeopardising the overall security of energy supply.

This is why when targeting the Paris Agreement and EU climate goals, taking all potential risks into consideration, a prudent trajectory includes the use of gas as a bridging fuel in order to secure energy supply.

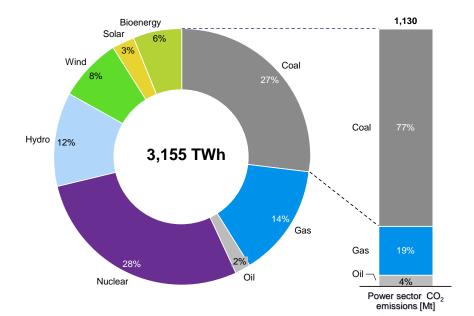


Figure 3-13 Electricity mix 2014 in EU 28 by energy source [TWh, %] and corresponding CO $_2$  emissions [Mt, %].

Also, from an environmental perspective, NSP2 – combining state-of-the-art technical design with a much shorter route from the relevant production fields in Russia to the EU internal gas market (see Figure 3-14) – has significant advantages in terms of environmental and climate impacts.



Figure 3-14 Schematic overview of Russian gas fields and pipelines to the EU.

The proposed NSP2 route offers advantages with regard to GHG emissions and cost of production. Comprehensive route considerations have been undertaken in the past to connect the Siberian gas fields to Europe, starting with the North Transgas project in 1995 to the development of NSP and subsequently also NSP2. The previously assessed alternatives form the basis of the routing that is currently being considered for NSP2.

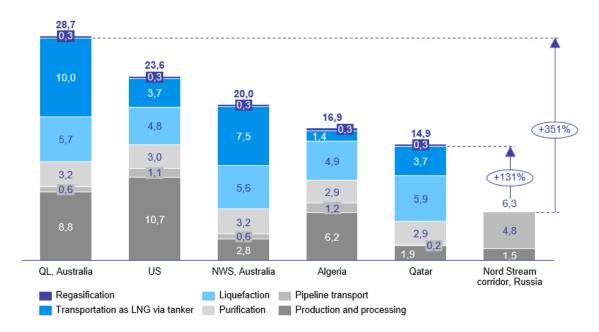
During the planning of NSP, requests to consider an onshore alignment were put forward by the stakeholders during the permitting process. In the project's response to this, it was apparent that

onshore pipelines would entail additional environmental and socio-economic effects in comparison with an offshore project. Additional challenges for onshore pipeline development include human settlements, roads, railways, canals, rivers, surface landforms, agricultural land, site reinstatement and cultural heritage sites.

Furthermore, overland pipelines require additional infrastructure sites, such as compressor stations approximately every 200 km to maintain pressure for gas transport flow, which would require significant land and energy usage while emitting noise and emissions to air. Transmission is also less efficient compared with offshore pipelines. Experience with NSP confirmed that impacts were localised and demonstrated that offshore pipelines are the most advantageous approach with respect to all considered aspects, including environmental, cost, supply capacity and security. For these reasons, there has been no further consideration of an onshore alternative.

The NSP route is the most beneficial also when compared to LNG supply options (i.e. Algeria, Australia, Qatar and the US), not only when compared to the Yamal-Europe and the Central corridor.

Among the potential sources of gas supply able to significantly contribute to closing the *EU 28* import gap, Russian gas supplied via the Nord Stream corridor has the lowest carbon footprint. Compared to natural gas reaching the EU gas market via the Nord Stream corridor, the  $CO_2$  footprint of alternative Russian pipeline gas routes through the Yamal-Europe is at least 46% greater, and that of LNG alternatives at least 131% greater (see Figure 3-15).



# Figure 3-15 Carbon footprint of Russian pipeline gas coming to EU 28 via the Nord Stream corridor and from different sources via LNG [gCO<sub>2</sub>e/MJ].

Natural gas is poised to remain a backbone of *EU 28* energy supply, outpacing coal and oil and leading to lower GHG emissions. With a mostly stable natural gas demand, but rapidly decreasing gas production in *EU 28*, alternative gas supply is needed to cover the upcoming natural gas import gap starting already in 2020. The state-of-the-art NSP2 transport system can contribute to covering the upcoming import gap of *EU 28* as of 2020, while making the EU's gas supply more robust, more economically beneficial, more sustainable, more efficient – and more consumer-friendly.

# 4 LEGAL FRAMEWORK

This section provides an account of the legal framework for the EIA procedure and public participation under Danish law. To this end, the section provides a short introduction to the legal framework for a construction permit for NSP2. The legal framework under Danish law is described in section 4.1.

EU law applies as part of Danish law. Therefore, the main EU law requirements with respect to environmental information and requirements in relation to the EIA for NSP2 are described in section 4.2.

Denmark has ratified a number of international conventions and treaties regarding the laying of pipelines and the marine environment. International environmental requirements must therefore be observed in the preparation of the EIA for NSP2. The main international environmental requirements are described in section 4.3. Further, the international legal framework for a construction permit for NSP2, the EIA procedure and the main environmental requirements are also described in section 4.3.

Nord Stream 2 AG's approach for ensuring public participation in the construction and operation of NSP2 is described in section 4.4.

## 4.1 Legal framework under Danish law

#### 4.1.1 Legal basis for construction of NSP2

Construction of pipelines on the Danish continental shelf for the transportation of hydrocarbons requires a permit pursuant to section 4(1) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters (*lov om kontinentalsoklen og visse rørledningsanlæg på søter-ritoriet*) /7/ and section 2(1), cf. section 1 of the Administrative Order on Certain Pipeline Installations (*bekendtgørelse om visse rørledningsanlæg på søterritoriet og kontinentalsoklen*) /8/.

Pursuant to the Administrative Order on the Tasks and Responsibilities of the Danish Energy Agency (*bekendtgørelse om Energistyrelsens opgaver og beføjelser*) /9/, it is the Danish Energy Agency (DEA) that considers an application for a permit to construct pipelines for transportation of hydrocarbons on the Danish continental shelf. Further, it is the DEA that issues the permit on behalf of the Minister of Energy, Utilities and Climate.

A permit for the construction of pipelines for transportation of hydrocarbons in Danish TW can only be granted if the activity is compatible with national foreign, security and defence policy interests, cf. section 3a(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. However, this requirement only applies in the Danish TW, and thus does not apply to a permit for the construction of the NSP2 NW route, as the pipelines will be constructed on the Danish continental shelf only.

Permits for the construction of pipelines like the NSP2 pipelines for the transportation of gas, oil and chemicals with a diameter exceeding 800 mm and a length of more than 40 km may only be granted on the basis of an EIA report, see section 4.1.2 below. Further, if a risk of significant effect on international nature conservation areas (Natura 2000 sites) cannot be excluded in a Natura 2000 screening, a permit can only be granted on the basis of an appropriate assessment of the project's impacts on Natura 2000 sites, taking into account the conservation objectives of the sites concerned.

In addition thereto, as the NSP2 project is expected to have a significant impact on the environment of another state, the procedure under the Espoo Convention applies (Espoo procedure), see section 4.1.3 below.

The DEA's decision to grant the construction permit for the NPS2 project is thus based on the permit application, the EIA report, including the transboundary impact assessment (see section 15), any additional information and the results of the national and transboundary consultations that are carried out.

The permit may lay down specific terms taking into consideration the exploration of the continental shelf, exploitation of its natural resources, prevention and reduction of pollution from pipelines and the possibility of performing repair work on existing pipelines and cables, cf. section 4(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. The Administrative Order on Pipeline Installations, section 4, lists which terms a permit, for instance, may be subject to.

Further permits and approvals may be required subject to other Danish legislation in order to carry out the construction of offshore pipelines<sup>3</sup>. For instance, the impact on fishing grounds must be assessed and addressed, if relevant, according to the Danish Fishery Act (*fiskeriloven*) /10/.

The permit decision may be appealed to the Danish Energy Board of Appeal (*Energiklagenævnet*) within four weeks from the issuance of the permit. A permit may not be utilised before the grievance period has expired.

#### 4.1.2 Legal basis for the EIA procedure, Natura 2000 and public participation

Permits for the construction of pipelines for the transportation of gas, oil and chemicals with a diameter exceeding 800 mm and a length of more than 40 km may only be granted on the basis of an EIA report pursuant to the EIA Act (*miljøvurderingsloven*) /11/. Hence, this national Danish EIA report has been prepared for the NSP2 NW route, and is submitted to the DEA. A scoping process is not required for the NSP2 NW route.

A permit granted pursuant to section 4(1) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters supersedes the EIA permit otherwise required pursuant to section 25 of the EIA Act, cf. section 10, no. 5 of the Administrative Order on the coordination of environmental assessments and digital self-service, etc. for plans, programmes and concrete projects covered by the EIA Act (*bekendtgørelse om samordning af miljøvurderinger og digital selvbetjening m.v. for planer, programmer og konkrete projekter omfattet af lov om miljøvurdering af planer og programmer og af konkrete projekter (VVM)*) /13/.

The DEA is the competent authority to consider the EIA report for the NSP2 NW route, cf. section 17(4), no. 1 of the EIA Act.

The requirements for the minimum content of the EIA report in accordance with the EIA Directive are outlined in section 20(2) and Annex 7 of the EIA Act /11/, and include, *inter alia*, a description of the reasonable alternatives studied by the developer, which are relevant to the project and its specific characteristics, and an indication of the main reasons for the option chosen, taking into account the effects of the project on the environment.

The information to be provided about the project in the EIA report must in an appropriate manner identify, describe and assess the direct and indirect significant effects of the project on the following factors: population and human health; biodiversity, with particular attention to species and habitats protected under the Habitats Directive and Birds Directive; land, soil, water, air and climate; material assets, cultural heritage and the landscape; and the interaction between said factors.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> NSP2 will not be connected to the Danish natural gas system; therefore, NSP2 is not subject to the provisions of the Danish Natural Gas Supply Act (Consolidated Act no. 1157 of 6 September 2016, as subsequently amended), cf. section 2(4) of the Act.

The description of the likely significant effects on the abovementioned factors should cover the direct effects and any indirect, secondary, cumulative, transboundary, short-term, medium-term and long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects of the project. This description should take into account the environmental protection objectives established at the EU or Member State level that are relevant to the project.

Where a project is likely to have a significant effect on international nature conservation areas (Natura 2000 sites), a permit can only be granted on the basis of an assessment of the project's impacts on Natura 2000 sites that takes the conservation objectives of the sites concerned into account. The NSP2 NW route runs close to or overlaps with certain Natura 2000 sites, and an appropriate assessment has been prepared and included in the EIA report, see section 10. The construction permit for the NSP2 NW route can be granted if the project does not adversely affect the integrity of a Natura 2000 site, or if weighty societal considerations, including of a social or economic nature, make it imperative to implement the project because no alternative solutions exist. This follows from section 4a(1-2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters, which implements Article 6(3-4) of the Habitats Directive, see 4.2.3 below.

In case a Natura 2000 site hosts a priority habitat type or a priority species, a permit may only be granted if this is necessary in the interest of human health, public safety or significant beneficial effects on the environment, or pursuant to an opinion from the European Commission, other weighty societal considerations make it imperative to implement the project, cf. section 4a(3-4) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters.

The impact assessment must be prepared in accordance with the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore (*bekendtgørelse om konsekvensvurdering vedrørende internationale naturbeskyttelsesområder og beskyttelse af visse arter ved forundersøgelser, efterforskning og indvinding af kulbrinter, lagring i undergrunden, rørledninger, m.v. offshore*) /12/. An impact assessment has been prepared and is presented as part of this EIA report, with clear indication of which parts of the EIA report include the impact assessment. The requirements for the content of the impact assessment are listed in Annex 1 of the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore.

Pursuant to the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore, the DEA obtains, to the extent necessary, statements from the Nature Agency (*Naturstyrelsen*) and the Danish Environmental Protection Agency (DEPA) (*Miljøstyrelsen*) on the impact assessment.

Pursuant to section 35 of the EIA Act, the DEA must consult the affected authorities and the public on the EIA report, including the permit application, before the permit decision is made. The DEA can set appropriate deadlines for consultations with the affected authorities. With respect to the public consultation, a deadline of not less than eight weeks is required. Nord Stream 2 AG's approach for ensuring public participation in the construction and operation of NSP2 is described in section 4.4.

When the DEA has made its decision on whether to grant a permit to NSP2, the DEA must immediately provide the public and affected authorities with information about this decision.

The public generally has access to environmental information held by the authorities, including the DEA, pursuant to the Environmental Information Act (*lov om aktindsigt i miljøoplysninger*) /14/, further described in section 4.2.2.

#### 4.1.3 Legal basis for Espoo procedure and public participation

As the NSP2 NW route project may potentially have a significant transboundary impact on the environment of another state, the procedure under the Espoo Convention applies (Espoo procedure), as implemented in section 38 of the EIA Act, further described in section 4.3.2.1.

Due to the transboundary aspects of NSP2, a transboundary EIA report (Espoo report) has previously been been prepared for the entire project /73/. This EIA report includes an additional transboundary impact assessment (see section 15) specific to the NSP2 NW route in Danish waters. The DEA must inform the Minister for the Environment and Food on the purpose of conducting a transboundary consultation in accordance with section 38 of the EIA Act (Espoo consultation), and the DEA is not allowed to make a final permit decision before the Minister for the Environment and Food has given his consent hereto. The Ministry of the Environment and Food and the DEPA is the Focal Point for Administrative Matters regarding the Espoo Convention.

When the DEA has made its decision on whether to grant a permit to NSP2, any states consulted must be provided with information about the decision.

## 4.2 Legal framework under EU law

Denmark is a member of the EU, and a number of EU directives lay down environmental and planning requirements relevant to NSP2. These are described in the following, with reference to the relevant sections of the directives.

#### Legal basis for procedure and public participation

#### 4.2.1 EIA Directive

The EIA Directive /16/ requires that public and private projects that are likely to have significant effects on the environment are assessed on the basis of an EIA before permits are granted.

Pursuant to the EIA Directive, as implemented in the EIA Act /11/, see section 4.1.2 above, permits for the construction of pipelines for the transportation of gas, oil or chemicals and with a diameter exceeding 800 mm and a length of more than 40 km may only be granted on the basis of an EIA. As the dimensions of NSP2 exceed these specifications, an EIA in accordance with the above-mentioned regulation is required.

## **4.2.2** Environmental Information Directive and Public Participation Directive in the environmental area

The Environmental Information Directive /17/ and the Public Participation Directive /18/ were adopted by the EU to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Aarhus Convention (see section 4.3.2).

The Environmental Information Directive guarantees the public access to environmental information held by or for public authorities, both upon request and through active dissemination. It sets out the basic terms, conditions and practical arrangements where access upon request may be exercised.

The Public Participation Directive provides for public participation in respect of the drawing up of certain plans and programmes relating to the environment and amending them with regard to public participation and access to justice.

Provisions for public participation in environmental decision-making are also found in the EIA Directive /16/.

In Denmark, the Environmental Information Directive and Public Participation Directive are implemented, *inter alia*, in the Environmental Information Act /14/.

The Environmental Information Act applies to all public authorities<sup>4</sup>, including the DEA, which must generally make environmental information (as defined in s. 3 of the Act) available to the public upon request. This may include information submitted to the DEA by NSP2.

Under section 24(2) of the EIA Act /11/, the DEA must, after having reviewed the EIA report, submit it for consultation with the affected authorities and the public pursuant to the rules on consultation in sections 35 and 38 of the EIA Act.

Public participation in relation to NSP2 is described in section 4.4.

#### Legal basis for main environmental requirements

#### 4.2.3 Habitats Directive

The Habitats Directive /19/ ensures the conservation of a wide range of rare, threatened or endemic animal and plant species, and establishes the EU-wide Natura 2000 ecological network ("Natura 2000 network") of protected areas, safeguarded against potentially damaging developments.

The Natura 2000 network is the largest ecological network in the world, ensuring biodiversity by conserving natural habitats and wild fauna and flora in the territory of the EU. The network comprises special areas of conservation designated by EU States under the Habitats Directive. Furthermore, the Natura 2000 network also includes special protection areas classified pursuant to the Birds Directive /20/.

Annexes I and II of the Habitats Directive contain the types of habitats and species whose conservation requires the designation of special areas of conservation. The Habitats Directive sets out that an appropriate assessment procedure is to be performed to assess the project's compatibility with the preservation objectives of protected Natura 2000 sites.

The Habitats Directive is implemented in Danish Law through a number of orders (or regulatory instruments), including, *inter alia*, the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters /7/ and the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore /12/.

The Danish Natura 2000 sites have been designated in accordance with the Administrative Order on Designation and Management of International Nature Conservation Areas and the Protection of Certain Species (*bekendtgørelse om udpegning og administration af internationale naturbeskyt-telsesområder samt beskyttelse af visse arter*) /21/, which also sets out rules for the management of the sites.

Pursuant to the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters /7/, the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore /12/, for a project that is likely to significantly affect a Natura 2000 site, i.e. a designated international nature protection area (SACs, SPAs and Ramsar sites) within or outside Danish territory, the project shall, *inter alia*, present an impact assessment of its implications for the site in terms of conservation objectives, and the assessment must show that the project will not harm the international nature protection area. A construction permit can be issued if the project does not adversely affect the integrity of a Natura 2000 site, or if weighty societal considerations, including of a social or economic nature, make it imperative to implement the project because no alternative solutions exist /7//19/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Authorities etc., which fall within the scope of s. 1 of the Public Administration Act (*forvaltningsloven*) (Consolidated Act no. 433 of 22 April 2014). The Environmental Information Act also applies to bodies, including natural and legal persons who have public responsibilities or perform public functions or services related to the environment and which are subject to public scrutiny.

The requirements for the impact assessment in accordance with Article 6 of the Habitats Directive are outlined in the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore /12/.

Annex IV of the Habitats Directive includes strictly protected species, for which the establishment and implementation of a strict protection regime is required within the whole territory of Member States. The requirements for the assessment of the impact on strictly protected species in accordance with Article 12 of the Habitats Directive are outlined in section 8 of the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore /12/.

An assessment of NSP2's compatibility with the conservation objectives of protected Natura 2000 sites is included in section 10. Potential impacts on strictly protected species are presented in section 9.11.

#### 4.2.4 Birds Directive

The Birds Directive /20/ aims to conserve all wild birds in the EU by setting out rules for their protection, management and control. EU Member States must take actions to maintain or restore populations of endangered species to a level that is in line with ecological, scientific and cultural requirements, while taking into account economic and recreational needs.

The Birds Directive establishes a network of Special Protection Areas (SPAs) for those bird species covered by Annex 1 of the directive, including all the most suitable territories for these species. Since 1994, all SPAs have been included in the Natura 2000 network.

Further, Annex 1 of the Birds Directive lists the bird species that should be subject to special conservation measures and may not be affected (either physically or through disturbance) by, *inter alia*, the construction or operation of an infrastructure project such as NSP2.

The Birds Directive is implemented in Danish law through, *inter alia*, the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters /7/ and the Administrative Order on Impact Assessment Offshore /12/.

An assessment of NSP2's compatibility with the conservation objectives of protected Natura 2000 sites is included in section 10.

#### 4.2.5 Marine Strategy Framework Directive

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive /22/ (MSFD) aims to achieve "good environmental status" ("GES") of EU marine waters by 2020 and to protect the resource base upon which marine-related economic and social activities depend. The MSFD takes the obligations of the EU and EU Member States under UNCLOS into account. When applying or interpreting the MSFD, UNCLOS must thus be considered.

Originally, the EU Commission has issued a set of detailed criteria and indicators in 2015 to help Member States implement the MSFD /23/. These criteria and indicators were repealed in 2017, when the EU Commission issued revised criteria and methodological standards on GES of marine waters, as well as specifications and standardised methods for monitoring and assessment /24/.

The MSFD is implemented in Danish law through the Marine Strategy Act (*lov om havstrategi*) /25/. The Marine Strategy Act provides the overall framework for the strategies that should be prepared under the Directive in order to ensure that GES is achieved or maintained in Danish waters. Under the Act, the Minister for Environment and Food has authority to develop and implement the individual parts of the marine strategies.

In accordance with the MSFD and the Marine Strategy Act, in 2012 the Danish authorities prepared an overall marine strategy for Danish waters, including the Baltic Sea and the waters around Bornholm (the "Danish Marine Strategy"). The Danish Marine Strategy applies to all Danish waters, including the seabed and the subsoil, in the TW and EEZ. However, the Danish Marine Strategy does not apply to Danish waters one nautical mile from the baseline, to the extent such waters are covered by the Water Planning Act (*lov om vandplanlægning*) /30/ and measures under an adopted Natura 2000 pursuant to the Environmental Objectives Act (*miljømålsloven*) /29/.

The Danish Marine Strategy involves an assessment of GES in Danish waters with a definition of GES at regional levels based on the 11 qualitative descriptors for determining GES in Annex 1 of the MSFD.

Further, the Danish Marine Strategy involves an integrated assessment and classification of the environmental status of Danish waters, based on the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (also known as the Helsinki Commission) (HELCOM) HOLAS assessment (see section 11). The classification scheme for the environmental status used in the Danish Marine Strategy is either "good" or "not-good" in accordance with the classifications in the MSFD. In order to achieve "GES", both ecological and chemical statuses must be good /26/.

Following the Danish Marine Strategy, the Minister for Environment and Food adopted a programme of measures for the Kattegat Sea in 2016, and six areas have been designated in the Kattegat /27/.

A proposal for a programme of measures executed under Denmark's Marine Strategy from 2012 has been launched for public consultation for 12 weeks from 21 December 2016. The programme of measures includes existing initiatives and 20 new initiatives. Of relevance to NSP2, one of the proposed initiatives is the appointment of an inter-ministerial working group that is charged with the task of examining whether there is a need to designate additional marine protected areas in the central Baltic Sea and the North Sea (in addition to those already designated in the Kattegat). If need be, the working group is to make recommendations for how such areas should be designated. The working group will base its work on sound analysis and involve stakeholders in its work before it comes with its recommendations. The working group is expected to report its results in 2019.

The MSFD in relation to NSP2 is addressed in section 11.

#### 4.2.6 Water Framework Directive

The Water Framework Directive (WFD) has a number of objectives, such as preventing and reducing pollution, promoting sustainable water usage, environmental protection, improving aquatic ecosystems and mitigating the effects of floods and droughts /28/. The WFD sets out clear deadlines for each of the requirements under the Directive up to 2027, including achieving good ecological status of surface water and groundwater. The Directive covers transitional and coastal waters up to 1 nm off the coast for ecological status and 12 nm for chemical status.

The WFD is implemented in Denmark by the Act on Environmental Objectives /29/ and the Act on Water Planning /30/.

The proposed NSP2 NW route will not cross the Danish TW, i.e. the routing is outside the 12-nm delimitation. An assessment in relation to the WFD is undertaken in section 11.

#### 4.2.7 Maritime Spatial Planning Directive

The Maritime Spatial Planning Directive creates a common framework for maritime spatial planning in Europe /31/. While each EU country will be free to plan its own maritime activities, local, regional and national planning in shared seas is made more compatible through a set of minimum common requirements.

In Denmark, the Maritime Spatial Planning Directive is implemented by the Act on Maritime Spatial Planning /32/. No draft plans are available for the area crossed by the proposed NSP2 route, however, and therefore no detailed consideration has been given in this EIA.

### 4.3 International legal framework

#### 4.3.1 Legal basis for constructing NSP2 under international law

The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) defines the rights and responsibilities of nations in their use of the world's oceans by establishing guidelines for businesses, the environment, and the management of marine natural resources, and is generally accepted as a codification of customary international law of the sea /33//34/.

UNCLOS was concluded in 1982 and entered into force in 1994. Denmark ratified UNCLOS in 2003. Before Denmark's ratification of UNCLOS, Danish law was in compliance with parts of UNCLOS. UNCLOS is incorporated into Danish law by several regulations, including, *inter alia*, the Act on the Protection of the Marine Environment (*lov om beskyttelse af havmiljøet*) /35/ and the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters /7/, and was fully incorporated into Danish law in 2005 /36/.

UNCLOS Article 79 entitles all States to establish pipelines on the continental shelf of a coastal State, but UNCLOS also obliges each coastal state to preserve and protect the marine environment. In short: UNCLOS gives a state the right to lay down pipelines on the continental shelf of a coastal state, but consideration must be given to, *inter alia*, due respect for the environment.

The sovereignty of Denmark extends to its TW in accordance with UNCLOS Article 2. The rights of Denmark over its continental shelf follow from UNCLOS Article 77, under which Denmark has sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring the continental shelf and exploiting its natural resources.

The Danish continental shelf is defined in accordance with UNCLOS Article 76 as comprising the submerged prolongation of the land territory of the Coastal State - the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas that extend beyond its territorial sea to the outer edge of the continental margin, or to a distance of 200 nm where the outer edge of the continental margin does not extend up to that distance, as well as the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas around islands /37/.

The EEZ for Denmark is defined in accordance with UNCLOS Article 57, and comprises areas beyond and adjacent to the TW extending seaward to a distance of 200 nm from the applicable coastal baselines /38//39/.

The outer limit of Denmark's TW is demarcated by the applicable baselines drawn so that the distance from any point on these lines to the nearest point on the baseline is 12 nm measured in accordance with UNCLOS Article 3 and 4 /40/.

Under UNCLOS Article 79, all states are entitled to lay down pipelines on the continental shelf of a coastal state. The coastal state may not impede the laying or maintenance of pipelines, but the coastal state has the right to take reasonable measures for the exploration of the continental shelf, the exploitation of its natural resources and the prevention, reduction and control of pollution from pipelines. Further, the delineation of the course for the laying of such pipelines on the continental shelf is subject to the consent of the coastal state under UNCLOS Article 79.

Hence, UNCLOS establishes the right to lay down pipelines on the Danish continental shelf in accordance with the provisions in UNCLOS.

#### 4.3.2 Legal basis for the EIA procedure and public participation under international law

#### 4.3.2.1 Espoo Convention

The Espoo Convention /41/ sets out the obligations for public authorities of Parties to the Convention to assess the environmental impact of certain activities at an early stage of planning. It also lays down the general obligation of states to notify and consult each other on all major projects under consideration that are likely to have a significant adverse environmental impact across boundaries. The Convention was adopted in 1991 and entered into force on 10 September 1997.

The Espoo Convention was implemented in Denmark in 1999 by an administrative order comprising a translation of the text of the Convention /42/, and through implementation of the EIA and SEA Directives /44/.

Under the Espoo Convention, national authorities must notify countries concerned of planned activities as listed in Appendix I of the Convention, when the activity might have a significant adverse transboundary impact. Appendix I, section 8 comprises large-diameter pipelines for transportation of oil, gas and other chemicals. Hence, the Danish authorities must notify countries concerned of NSP2 and transmit relevant information about the EIA procedure and relevant information on NSP2's possible significant adverse impact in a transboundary context.

In Denmark, the DEPA, on behalf of the Ministry of the Environment and Food, administers the Espoo Convention rules and is the responsible authority for the process of exchanging relevant information from the project owner to the potentially affected countries and possible comments from those countries in connection with the Espoo Consultation Process<sup>5</sup>. See further in section 4.1.2.

The potential transboundary significant adverse impacts of the NSP2 NW route on the environment are assessed in section 15 in accordance with the Espoo Convention.

#### 4.3.2.2 Aarhus Convention

The Aarhus Convention /43/ was adopted on 25 June 1998 in the Danish city of Aarhus. It entered into force on 30 October 2001.

The Aarhus Convention is about government accountability, transparency and responsiveness. The Aarhus Convention establishes a number of rights of the public (individuals and their associations) with regard to the environment. The parties to the Convention are required to make the necessary provisions so that public authorities (at the national, regional or local level) will contribute to ensuring these rights become effective, including access to environmental information, public participation in environmental decision-making, and access to justice.

The Aarhus Convention is implemented by the EU through the Environmental Information Directive /17/ and the Public Participation Directive /18/. Provisions for public participation in environmental decision-making are furthermore found in a number of other environmental directives, such as the SEA Directive /44/ and the EIA Directive /16/.

The Aarhus Convention was implemented into Danish law in 2000 as Amendments to Certain Environmental Acts /45/, including amendments to the Continental Shelf Act and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters /7/, which applies to the NSP2 project and provides for public access with respect to complaints over environmental aspects of a construction permit under the Act. Further requirements for public participation, namely consultation of the EIA for NSP2, follow from the EIA Act /11/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Until 1 February 2017, these tasks were under the Agency for Water and Nature Management (SVANA).

Public participation in connection with NSP2 is addressed in section 4.4.

# 4.3.3 Legal basis for main environmental requirements under international law

### 4.3.3.1 UNCLOS

UNCLOS /33//34/ underlines that states have an obligation to adopt necessary measures for the effective protection of the marine environment from harmful effects that may arise from activities in the seabed, ocean floor and subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction. This includes, *inter alia*, measures to prevent interference with the ecological balance of the marine environment, and particular attention must be paid to the need for protection from the harmful effects of activities such as drilling, dredging, excavation, disposal of waste, and the construction, operation and maintenance of installations, pipelines and other devices related to such activities.

UNCLOS further contains requirements regarding decommissioning of offshore installations. Decommissioning of pipelines is not covered by UNCLOS; therefore, such decommissioning requirements do not apply to NSP2.

The requirements under UNCLOS are incorporated into Danish law, see section 4.1.

#### 4.3.3.2 London Convention and Protocol

The London Convention /46/ has been in force since 1975. Its objective is to promote the effective control of all sources of marine pollution and to take all practicable steps to prevent pollution of the sea by dumping of wastes and other matter. In 1996, the London Protocol was agreed to further modernise the London Convention and, eventually, replace it. Under the Protocol, all dumping of waste is prohibited, except for possibly acceptable wastes on the so-called "reverse list" (see Annex I). The dumping of wastes on the "reverse list" requires a permit. The DEPA under the Ministry for the Environment and Food is the granting authority of such a permit.

The requirements under the London Convention and Protocol are implemented in the Act on Protection of Marine Environment, and further fully incorporated into Danish law /47/.

The Act on Protection of Marine Environment /35/ applies, *inter alia*, to pipelines for the transportation of hydrocarbons produced outside Danish territory within Danish TW and on the Danish continental shelf, and to foreign ships in or outside the Danish EEZ to the extent this is consistent with international law. Therefore, the requirements regarding dumping of wastes under the London Convention and Protocol apply to NSP2 and any ship operations in connection hereto.

#### 4.3.3.3 MARPOL

The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships of 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto (MARPOL 73/78) /48/, entered into force on 2 October 1983<sup>6</sup>.

MARPOL 73/78 and its six technical Annexes address pollution from ships by oil, noxious liquid substances carried in bulk, harmful substances carried by sea in packaged form, sewage, garbage and the prevention of air pollution from ships. Under the Convention, a "ship" means a vessel of any type whatsoever operating in the marine environment, including hydrofoil boats, air-cushion vehicles, submersibles, floating craft and fixed or floating platforms.

The Baltic Sea is designated as a "special area" under MARPOL 73/78 Annexes I and V (MARPOL 73/78 Special Area). Therefore, a higher level of protection is required in the Baltic Sea. The Baltic Sea is further designated as a so-called "SO<sub>x</sub> Emission Control Area" under MARPOL 73/78, and therefore contains specific requirements for the prevention of air pollution from ships within the Baltic Sea (MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> As the 1973 MARPOL Convention had not yet entered into force, the 1978 MARPOL Protocol absorbed the parent Convention. The conventions are subsequently amended by the Protocol of 1997 and kept updated with relevant amendments.

MARPOL 73/78 is incorporated into Danish law through the Act on Protection of Marine Environment (Marine Protection Act) /47/ and several administrative orders issued pursuant to the Act /49//50//51/.

During the construction and operation of NSP2, ship operations will be carried out in relation to e.g. pipe-lay, inspection and monitoring. Therefore, requirements under MARPOL 73/78 as incorporated into Danish law apply to all project vessels, including the stricter requirements for MARPOL 73/78 Special Areas and SO<sub>x</sub> Emission Control Areas, as the ship operations will be carried out in the Baltic Sea.

Prevention of pollution by oil is regulated in Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 as incorporated into section 11 of the Act on Protection of the Marine Environment /47/, whereby any discharge of oil into the Danish sea territory is prohibited. Further, any discharge of oil in the Danish EEZ or outside Danish sea territory may only take place in compliance with the requirements under the Order on Disposal of Oil from Ships /51/.

Prevention of pollution by sewage from ships is regulated in Annex IV of MARPOL 73/78, section 20 of the Act on Protection of the Marine Environment /47/ and the Order on Disposal of Sewage from Ships and Platforms outside Danish Territorial Waters and in the Baltic Sea Area /49/.

Regulations for the prevention of pollution by garbage from ships are contained in Annex V of MARPOL 73/78. "Garbage" means all kinds of victual, domestic and operational waste excluding fresh fish and parts thereof, generated during the normal operation of the ship and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically, except those substances that are defined or listed in other Annexes to MARPOL 73/78. The Act on Protection of the Marine Environment lays down that disposal of garbage, except fresh fish and parts thereof, is prohibited in the Danish sea territory, and in the Baltic Sea, disposal into the sea of food wastes shall be made at least 12 nm from the nearest land /47/.

Annex VI of MARPOL 73/78 regulates the prevention of air pollution from ships and sets limits on sulphur oxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone-depleting substances. Further, Annex VI establishes specific requirements for ships within the Baltic Sea (SO<sub>x</sub> Emission Control Area) including, *inter alia*, that the sulphur content of fuel oil used on board these ships does not exceed 1.5% m/m. Air pollution from ships is regulated in the Order on Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships and Platforms /52/ and the Order on Categorisation, Classification, Transport and Disposal of Noxious Liquid Substances Carried in Bulk issued pursuant to the Act on Protection of the Marine Environment /53/.

Pollution from ships in relation to NSP2 is addressed in sections 14 and 16.

#### 4.3.3.4 Ballast Water Management Convention

The Ballast Water Management Convention /54/ aims to prevent the spread of harmful aquatic organisms from one region to another by establishing standards and procedures for the management and control of ships' ballast water and sediments.

Under the Convention, ships are, *inter alia*, required to have on board and implement a Ballast Water Management Plan approved by the administration, as well as a Ballast Water Record Book to record when ballast water is taken on board, circulated or treated for Ballast Water Management purposes and discharged into the sea. It should also record when ballast water is discharged to a reception facility in addition to accidental or other exceptional discharges of ballast water.

The Convention was adopted by the International Maritime Organization (IMO) in 2004, and Denmark ratified it in 2012. The Convention entered into force on 8 September 2017. The ballast water management standards will be phased in over a period of time, and will apply to ships that operate in connection with NSP2 activities.

#### 4.3.3.5 Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Convention)

The Ramsar Convention /55/ is an intergovernmental treaty that provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. The Ramsar Convention was adopted in the Iranian city of Ramsar in 1971 and came into force in 1975. The Convention was fully incorporated into Danish law in 1978 /56/.

Under the "three pillars" of the Ramsar Convention, the contracting parties commit to:

- designate suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance ("Ramsar List") and ensure their effective management;
- work towards the wise use of all their wetlands through national land-use planning, appropriate policies and legislation, management actions, and public education;
- cooperate internationally concerning transboundary wetlands, shared wetland systems, shared species, and development projects that may affect wetlands.

Ramsar areas are addressed in section 9.11.

#### 4.3.3.6 Convention on Biological Diversity

The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) /57/ entered into force in 1993. The CBD comprises the global framework of actions on biological diversity. In Nagoya in 2010, the CBD adopted a 10-year Strategic Plan to combat biodiversity loss in the world, including concrete targets (the Aichi targets) in order to achieve this overall objective, as well as a protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilisation (ABS Protocol). The EU and its Member States are parties to the CBD /58/, and the CBD commitments are reflected in the EU's 2020 Biodiversity Strategy and regulations implemented pursuant to the strategy /59/.

At the EU level, biodiversity is protected by several laws, including the Birds Directive and the Habitats Directive. Further, the regulation on Invasive Alien Species /60/ and Access to Genetic Resources /61/ bring EU law in line with international obligations under the CBD.

According to the EU 2020 Biodiversity Strategy, indirect drivers of biodiversity loss are further addressed through EU legislation that support biodiversity objectives, including the WFD and MSFD, which require the achievement of GES for water ecosystems by 2025 and marine ecosystems by 2020, respectively. Biodiversity indicators have been developed to monitor, assess and report on progress towards the EU Biodiversity Strategy's target. Data and information on EU biodiversity indicators and related EU targets are available at the Biodiversity Information System for Europe /62/.

The CBD applies to NSP2 under Danish law through the Administrative Order on Biological Diversity, as subsequently amended /63/.

#### 4.3.3.7 Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention)

The Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention) /64/ came into force in 1982 and aims to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats. Special attention is given to endangered and vulnerable species, including endangered and vulnerable migratory species specified in appendices of the Convention.

The obligations under the Bern Convention apply to NSP2 through the implementation of the Convention at the EU level by both the Habitats Directive /19/ and the Birds Directive /20/ and by Order on Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats /65/.

The relevance of said rules for the Danish section of NSP2 is addressed in sections 9.10, 9.11, 9.12 and 10.

**4.3.3.8 Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention)** The Baltic Sea is protected by the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention) /66/. The first Helsinki Convention was signed in 1974 and entered into force in 1980. The Convention was since revised in 1992, and the 1992 Helsinki Convention entered into force on 17 January 2000.

The EU, Denmark and other Baltic Sea region countries<sup>7</sup> have ratified the Helsinki Convention, which covers the whole of the Baltic Sea area, including inland waters as well as the water of the sea itself and the seabed. The Convention was incorporated into Danish law in 2011 /67/. Therefore, the Helsinki Convention's requirements for protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area apply to NSP2.

The Helsinki Convention is a regional convention, with HELCOM as its governing body. HELCOM makes recommendations on measures to address certain pollution sources or areas of concern, which are to be implemented by the contracting parties through national legislation. HELCOM also follows up on the implementation of the Helsinki Convention and HELCOM's recommendations. HELCOM also provides the cooperation structure that aims to protect the marine environment of the Baltic Sea. The MSFD requires that EU Member States use existing regional cooperation structures in developing their marine strategies, where practical and appropriate. HELCOM is the coordinating platform for regional implementation of the MSFD in the Baltic Sea, cf. Ministerial Declaration from the HELCOM Moscow Ministerial Meeting held on 20 May 2010.

The Baltic Sea Action Plan (BSAP) /68/ forms the basis for HELCOM's work. It is a programme to restore the good environmental/ecological status of the Baltic marine environment by 2021, and it sets four goals and objectives for eutrophication, hazardous substances, biodiversity and environmentally friendly maritime activities, respectively. HELCOM evaluates how far we have come in achieving GES status by use of indicators and associated quantitative boundaries for specific elements of the marine ecosystem. The BSAP is regularly updated in ministerial meetings.

According to HELCOM Recommendation 15/5 as superseded by the HELCOM Recommendation 35/1, HELCOM has designated areas with particular nature values as protected areas (HELCOM MPAs). Each HELCOM MPA shall have a unique management plan or management measures drafted for the area in question. Such plans and measures regulate or compensate for harmful human activities through different actions. The Danish HELCOM MPAs are identical to the Danish Natura 2000 sites. The Natura 2000 network protects natural habitats and species deemed important at the EU level (see section 4.2.3), whereas the HELCOM MPA network aims to protect marine and coastal habitats and species specific to the Baltic Sea.

The obligations under the Helsinki Convention, including the HELCOM recommendations and the goals and objectives of the HELCOM BSAP, must be taken into account in the EIA for NSP2. HELCOM MPAs and their management plans are addressed in section 7.12 and an assessment is presented in section 9.11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Estonia, Finland, Germany, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Russia and Sweden.

#### 4.3.3.9 Convention on Migratory Species

The Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS) /69/, also referred to as the Bonn Convention, is an intergovernmental treaty concluded under the United Nations Environment Programme. The CMS aims to conserve terrestrial, aquatic and avian migratory species throughout their ranges.

Migratory species that need or would significantly benefit from international cooperation are listed in Appendix II of the CMS. For this reason, the CMS acts as a framework convention and encourages the Range States to conclude global or regional agreements. The agreements may range from legally binding treaties to less formal instruments, such as memoranda of understanding, and can be adapted to the requirements of particular regions. Under the CMS, a number of agreements and memoranda of understanding have been signed. Agreements under the auspices of the CMS aim to conserve a number of marine, terrestrial and avian species.

The CMS entered into force in Denmark in 1983 and was fully incorporated into Danish law in 1986 /70/. The requirements under the CMS further apply to NSP2 through the implementation of the Convention at the EU level by the Birds Directive, which meets the obligations for bird species under the Convention.

Relevant to NSP2 is the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas ("ASCOBANS"), which was concluded under the auspices of the CMS in 1991. ASCOBANS was incorporated into Danish law in 1994 /71/.

The relevance of said rules in relation to the Danish section of NSP2 is addressed in section 7.10 and an assessment is presented in section 9.9.

#### 4.4 NSP2 public participation

In accordance with the EIA Act /11/, the EIA Directive /16/ and the Aarhus Convention /43/, the authorities must enable public participation in environmental decision-making.

To this end, the DEA must publish information concerning the application and the EIA report on the Agency's website and allow at least eight weeks for public consultation. Public participation may also involve stakeholder meetings and public presentations of technical material.

During the public consultation, the affected public as well as environmental non-governmental organisations may provide comments or raise objections to the application and the EIA report.

Nord Stream 2 AG is dedicated to transparent communication of the project and active consultation with relevant stakeholders, including regulatory bodies, non-governmental organisations, experts, affected communities, and other interested and affected parties. The aim of active stakeholder engagement is to disseminate information about the project and to give stakeholders an opportunity to express their views on the project. Consultation is also invaluable in identifying useful information regarding baseline conditions and concerning vulnerable resources and receptors in the study area. A project grievance mechanism will be developed to ensure that stakeholder concerns and comments are taken into account in developing the project and in assessing and mitigating potential impacts.

Nord Stream 2 AG has already engaged with various stakeholder groups to inform them about the envisaged NSP2 project and to understand their views towards the project. It is Nord Stream 2 AG's aim to continue with the proven and active stakeholder engagement approach through regular, genuine dialogue with relevant regulatory bodies, designated experts, affected communities and

other stakeholders of the project. The process of stakeholder engagement and identification of potentially affected communities is therefore ongoing.

Advanced planning of the stakeholder engagement process will ensure that the consultation activities are carried out in a timely manner, are readily accessible and facilitate informed participation. Stakeholder feedback will be systematically collected, reviewed and included in a database to enable tracking and monitoring of follow-up actions that may be required, in order to ensure that issues are properly addressed.

During the construction and operational phases, Nord Stream 2 AG will report regularly via its website and other means (i.e. working groups, round tables and conferences) on project progress, implementation of mitigation measures, stakeholder engagement process and results, compliance with ESMS and overall performance.

## **5 ALTERNATIVES**

The study of route options in Danish waters is naturally built on previous planning and experience as well as a close dialogue with the Danish authorities and data obtained by Nord Stream 2 AG from Nord Stream AG, supplemented with new route surveys and seabed investigations, e.g. technical surveys and environmental surveys, see sections 6 and 7, respectively. Furthermore, the experience from installation of the existing Nord Stream pipelines (NSP) has served as important input to the planning and technical design of NSP2.

This section describes the NSP2 planning and design philosophy with respect to avoiding and minimising environmental and social impacts and its application across the project with respect to alternatives for routing, design, and construction methodology. An overview of the alternatives that were considered and discarded is presented in the sections below.

The technical design of NSP2 corresponds to the design of NSP and will be in accordance with international industry standards, e.g. DNV-OS-F101 (Submarine Pipeline Systems). Options for alternative technical pipeline design are limited, and they are evaluated to have no influence of significance for the route planning and conclusions in this EIA.

## 5.1 Route development and optimisation

In general, three criteria have been considered when selecting the optimal route for the NSP2 pipelines.

The first criterion involves environmental aspects and focuses on avoiding protected and/or sensitive designated areas and other areas with ecologically sensitive species of animals or plants. Minimising any seabed intervention works that might cause local environmental impacts is also considered.

The second criterion includes socio-economic factors to minimise any interference with shipping, fishing, dredging, the military, tourism and existing cables and wind turbines. Likewise, no impacts on present or future raw extraction activities in the area should take place. Avoiding areas with known discarded conventional and chemical munitions is also a priority in the route selection process.

The third criterion covers technical considerations regarding pipeline design, component manufacture, installation method, operation, integrity and risk assessment results. This includes considerations concerning water depth and soil conditions for pipeline stability, seabed roughness, minimum pipeline bend radius, installation, maintenance and repair, criteria for cable and pipeline crossings as well as distance to and crossing of shipping lanes. Furthermore, minimising construction time, and associated disruptions, as well as reducing the technical complexity of the operation to keep the use of resources low have been considered.

Pipeline routing that factors in engineering design, socio-economic and environmental criteria is one of the most important considerations in avoiding or minimising impacts. Refer to section 16 for further information on impact minimisation measures.

Nord Stream 2 AG has implemented several measures (where reasonably feasible) with respect to route optimisation. Environmental and social considerations that are embedded in the process of identifying an optimal pipeline route included:

- Parallel routing to the Nord Stream pipeline system so that the combined footprint of the two pipeline systems is minimised;
- Minimisation of overall pipeline length;
- The presence of protected and environmentally sensitive areas, including fishing banks and nursery and spawning areas;
- The presence of cultural heritage;
- Existing and future infrastructure;
- Shipping lanes;
- Munitions;
- Military practice areas;
- Extraction areas.

Routing considerations also include avoiding sea bottom conditions that could give rise to freespans or larger requirements for seabed intervention works (including trenching and rock placement), which could potentially have environmental impacts.

The presence of both conventional and chemical munitions on the seabed continues to pose a hazard in the Baltic Sea region. In preparation for the construction of the NSP pipelines, Nord Stream AG initiated an exchange of information within various fields of munitions expertise. Munitions screening surveys were performed to establish the locations of potentially unexploded munitions that could constitute a danger for the pipeline or the environment during pipeline installation works. Nord Stream 2 AG is fully aware of the risks posed to humans and the environment owing to the potential presence of both conventional and chemical munitions in the route corridor and are conducting equivalent surveys and activities to manage associated risks. Activities during the construction of NSP in the vicinity of areas where anchoring is discouraged because of the potential presence of CWA were proven to be manageable without significant risk to the environment and to third parties.

Maritime cultural heritage is protected by legislation, and national authorities have developed procedures to avoid impacts on cultural heritage from construction projects. Specific surveys will allow Nord Stream 2 AG to precisely locate cultural heritage sites and to implement protection strategies in close consultation with national authorities.

Based on the experience of Nord Stream 2 AG and available data on the existing pipelines, and taking the selection criteria described above into account, a thorough desk study corridor assessment has been performed, which identified a number of possible route corridors as a basis for further planning. The route corridors have been divided into four geographical sections for evaluation purposes: Russian landfall, Gulf of Finland, Baltic Proper and German landfall.

Based on the above, the preferred route (the base case route) is shown in Figure 5-1. A construction permit application for the base case route, including environmental impact assessments /72/ as well as Espoo documentation /73/ was sent to the relevant authorities for all involved countries in April 2017. At present (August 2018), permits have been granted in Germany, Sweden and Finland and one permit out of two are received in Russia. In Denmark, the NSP2 base case route application is being evaluated by the Minister of Foreign Affairs as a construction permit for a route in Danish TW can only be granted if the activity is compatible with national foreign, security and defence policy interests, cf. section 3a(2) of the Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters. It is not clear when a recommendation by the Minister of Foreign Affairs will be taken; consequently, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside of Danish TW to the north and west of Bornholm. The proposed NSP2 route, the north-western route alternative (NW route) is included in Figure 5-1 as a main alternative to the NSP2 base case route in Danish authorities, Nord Stream 2 AG will move outside the TW and the NW route is considered the best alternative.

It is noted, that due to the issuance of the German and Swedish permits, the preferred points of the project at the borders of Danish waters are defined.

It should be further noted that as discussed in section 5.3.1, in November 2017, the DEA confirmed that the disputed waters outside of Danish TW to the south and east of Bornholm are not available for laying pipelines for hydrocarbon transport /75/.

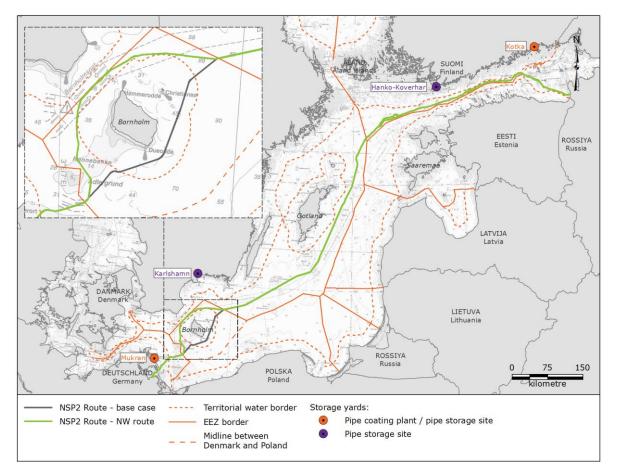


Figure 5-1 Route corridor options developed for the NSP2 project.

## 5.2 The existing Nord Stream (NSP) route

Nord Stream 2 AG considers the experience from the route selection process for NSP important for the selection of an optimal route for the NSP2 project. This is due to the high similarity of the two projects both being gas transportation pipelines running through the Baltic Sea and since the routing of the NSP2 pipelines will be faced with many of the same challenges when going through Danish waters. Therefore, a short presentation of the route selection process for the existing Nord Stream pipelines (NSP) is provided in this section.

In the period 2005 to 2009, Nord Stream AG identified, studied and conducted field investigations in several different route corridors in Danish waters around Bornholm before selecting the preferred S-route for the project. This included routes to the north of Bornholm in Danish TW and in the EEZ as well as routes to the south and east of Bornholm in TW and EEZ, as illustrated in Figure 5-2.

The route selection was challenged by several factors, such as the EEZ border between Poland and Denmark not yet being settled and intensive maritime traffic with several traffic separation

schemes. Furthermore, the route needed to consider a European important commercial fishery (with bottom trawling) in particular east of Bornholm, as well as the location of a World War II (WWII) chemical munitions dumping ground, which limited the possibilities for seabed intervention works in an area close to the Swedish EEZ border.

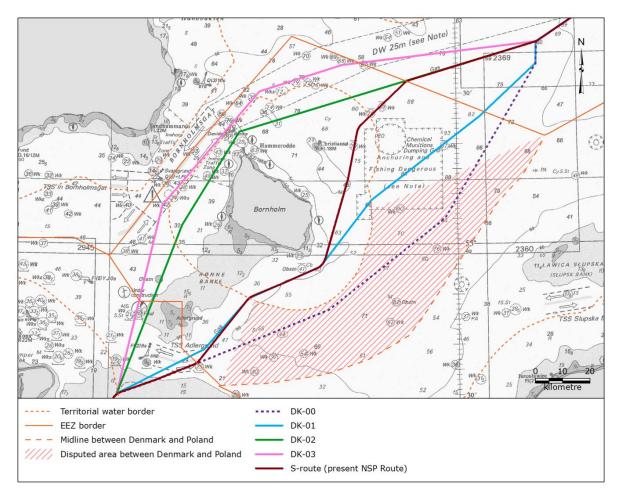


Figure 5-2 Different pipeline routes investigated from 2005 to 2009 for the Nord Stream project.

In November 2009, one month after the granting of the permit for the existing Nord Stream pipelines, the European Affairs Committee of the Danish Parliament raised questions to the then Minister for Climate and Energy concerning the construction permit for the Nord Stream pipelines. The Minister was asked to account for – among other things – the possibilities of influencing the routing of the Nord Stream pipelines. The question was answered in a memo dated 2 December 2009, which was prepared by the DEA /74/. In the memo prepared by the DEA, the following is stated in relation to the requirements for the existing Nord Stream pipeline route:

"In the case of Nord Stream, the company has worked with four route options in the area around Bornholm: Two north and west of Bornholm and two south and east of Bornholm.

At the time, in 2006, when the company approached the Danish authorities, the company's preferred route was south and east of Bornholm, and it was this route which was presented in the project description, and sent out in public hearing in November 2006 in all countries around the Baltic Sea. Poland objected to this route since it crosses a sea territory to which the border line between Poland and Denmark has not yet been settled by mutual agreement, and which both countries claim as theirs. This border dispute has previously been attempted settled, and the Nord Stream project gave cause for a meeting between the authorities of the two countries

where this could once again be discussed. A solution was not found and subsequently Nord Stream AG was informed that this area was not an option for the pipeline.

Nord Stream then investigated a route north and west of Bornholm. The investigations resulted in both the Swedish and the Danish maritime authorities expressing their concern about a route so close to the heavily trafficked shipping lane between Bornholm and Sweden. This route would furthermore involve substantial seabed intervention works and would be close to Natura 2000 areas (specially designated nature protection areas). The Danish authorities therefore believed that an investigation should be made to whether an optimization, both in terms of environment and safety, could be made by choosing a route east and south of Bornholm, but this time closer to Bornholm and outside the disputed area between Denmark and Poland.

The Energy Agency hereafter instructed Nord Stream to investigate a route corresponding to the now permitted S-route east and south of Bornholm. This route is partly inside, partly outside Danish territorial waters. The instruction was given based on the so-called ALARP principle. ALARP means As Low As Reasonably Practicable, and is used in connection with offshore projects to lower risks. The Energy Agency was, after consultation with the other involved authorities, of the opinion that this route would be the best one, both from an environmental and a safety perspective.

The biggest challenges in Danish waters were dumped chemical munitions and fishery. In the sea around Bornholm, and in particular after WWII, large amounts of conventional and chemical munitions were dumped. The Navy Operational Command Denmark (SOK) on Bornholm is in charge of managing fished munitions and are experts in this field. SOK was, based on their knowledge of the conditions, not concerned about installing the pipeline in this area, which is outside the actual dumping area but within the risk zone where fishermen are instructed to carry special equipment on board.

In this area there is furthermore significant bottom trawling. It was important for the Danish authorities that the fishermen of Bornholm could continue this fishery.

Nord Stream was requested to investigate this pipeline route. Three objects were found, which turned out to be chemical munitions. No conventional munitions were found. More than 100 sediment and water samples were taken and analysed by accredited and independent institutes. The conclusion was that a light contamination from chemical munitions was found in the samples, but that the pipeline installation would not change this condition.

The pipeline route crosses important trawling areas. The Danish authorities required Nord Stream to install the pipelines in such a way that fishery was not obstructed. This has led Nord Stream, in collaboration with fishery organisations, to develop a new type of trawl board that enables fishery to take place unhindered across the pipelines. The new trawl gives at least as good catch as the previous trawl, it is more gentle towards the environment and at the same time saves fishing vessel fuel. Nord Stream has made an agreement with the fishery organisations that Nord Stream pays for the new trawl equipment.

Based on an overall assessment, it is the opinion of the involved Danish authorities that the permitted route is the optimal one in Danish waters of the Baltic Sea at Bornholm, and that this route has been found after investigating other possible routes in the area."

Based on the memo by the DEA as reported above, Nord Stream 2 AG understood that the route selection process for the existing Nord Stream pipelines was performed in close collaboration with the Danish authorities and that the advice and evaluations of the authorities in relation to route

selection were followed by Nord Stream. Furthermore, it is noted that NSP has been built and operated without limitation to fishery and has proven to have no significant environmental impacts.

Building on this experience and advice from the authorities, the NSP2 base case route (see Figure 5-1) is aligned with the route corridor for NSP in Danish waters.

## 5.3 Evaluation and comparison of the route alternatives for NSP2

Many of the challenges faced during the route selection process for the existing Nord Stream pipelines apply to the route selection for NSP2 as well and are thus considered to be relevant for the NSP2 project. This applies to the status of the disputed area south and east of Bornholm, as the border between Poland and Denmark is not settled and there is therefore no clear jurisdiction (see section 5.3.1 below). This also applies to the general ship traffic pattern, which has not been subject to significant changes since 2009. Furthermore, there have been no changes to the area of restrictions on anchoring and fishing due to the potential presence of chemical munitions or CWA, and, in general, the bottom fishery pattern has not been subject to significant changes in during this period.

The challenges above remain valid and are highly relevant to the route selection process for NSP2. As stated above, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside Danish TW to the north and west of Bornholm (NW route). The NW route is included in Figure 5-3 as a main alternative to the NSP2 base case route together with two route alternatives considered along the NW route in Danish waters.

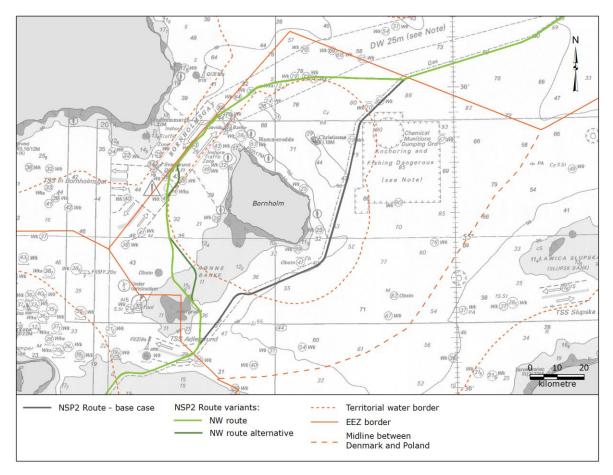


Figure 5-3 The NSP2 base case route and main route variants to the north and west of Bornholm.

The following aspects have been scrutinised, corresponding to the route alternatives assessment performed as part of the EIA for the base case route /72/:

- Maritime safety;
- CWA risk area;
- Extent of intervention works;
- Fishery in the area;
- Maritime spatial planning;
- Raw material extraction sites;
- Military practice areas;
- Biological environment.

In the evaluations, these biological and socio-economic aspects are all considered important for the choice of the pipeline route in Danish waters and no weighting of parameters has been applied.

As the NSP2 base case route has been identified as the most optimal route and is therefore the route applied for in the permit application sent to the DEA together with the EIA in April 2017, the comparison of the NW route is based on the NSP2 base case route being the reference route.

For each aspect, the NSP2 base case route is compared to the NW route in the sections below. Based on the comparison, the alternative route has been rated within each aspect listed above as either better, slightly better, comparable, slightly worse or worse compared to the NSP2 base case route. Route alternatives along the NW route are also described in the relevant sections below.

## 5.3.1 Disputed area south of Bornholm

As mentioned above, in the area outside Danish TW to the east and south of Bornholm, the border between Poland and Denmark is not yet settled by agreement between the two countries, see Figure 5-4.

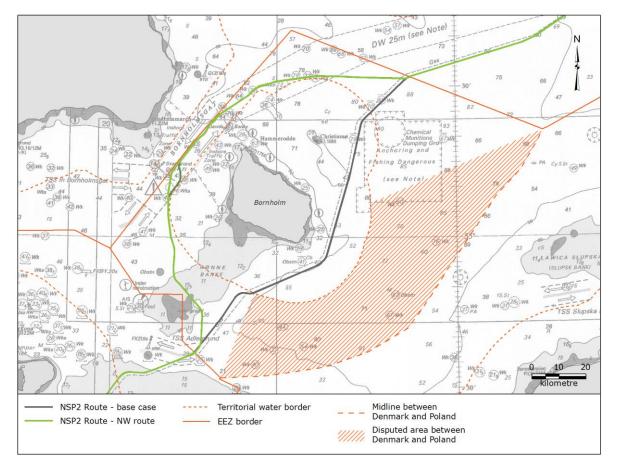


Figure 5-4 NSP2 route variants and area where the border between Denmark and Poland is disputed.

This means that the jurisdiction to issue a permit for pipeline construction in this area is claimed by both countries. During the permitting process for NSP, consultation on this issue was conducted between Denmark and Poland without advising any clear process for the permitting. NSP was therefore at the time guided by the Danish Energy Agency to avoid entering into the area where the border between Poland and Denmark is not yet settled by agreement. The status of the disputed area has not changed, and there is still no clear jurisdiction. The DEA again confirmed in November 2017 that this area is still not available for laying pipelines for hydrocarbon transport /75/. NSP2 will therefore, as was done for NSP, avoid entering the area.

Due to the location of the disputed area and based on the confirmation from the DEA /75/, a route to the north and west of Bornholm is considered the only viable option for the NSP2 project running entirely in the EEZ outside Danish TW.

#### 5.3.2 Maritime safety

The main entrance to/exit from the Baltic Sea for ship traffic and the most trafficked area in the Baltic Sea is through the Bornholmsgat located north of Bornholm. Figure 5-5 shows the ship traffic pattern (intensity) in the Danish waters around Bornholm, based on Automatic Identification System (AIS) registrations in 2014, along with the route alternatives for the NSP2 project. The figure demonstrates that the majority of ships follow predesignated routes that are in accordance with existing traffic separation schemes (TSS). In addition, the crossing ferry routes are clearly identifiable, e.g. between Rønne and Ystad, see section 7.14.

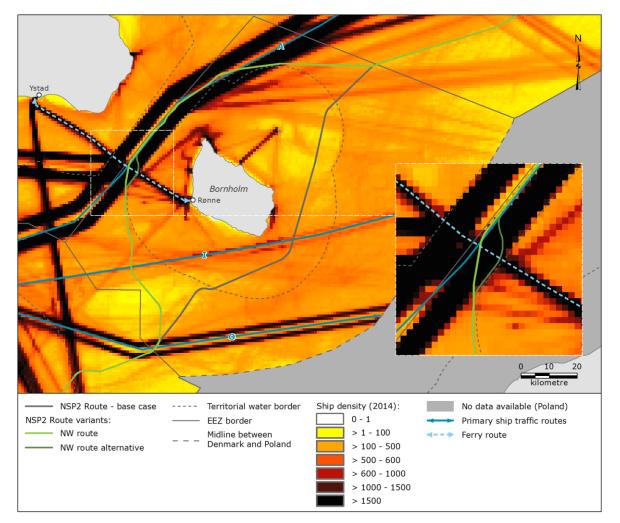


Figure 5-5 Alternative routes for the NSP2 project, shown with ship traffic density.

The NSP2 project has the potential to have an impact on maritime safety mainly during the construction phase in the high-traffic areas due to the presence of slow moving or stationary construction vessels with limited ability to manoeuvre. Upon agreement with the relevant authorities, a safety exclusion zone will be implemented in the order of 1 nm around the lay-vessel, and only vessels involved in the construction of NSP2 will be allowed inside the safety zone. Therefore, all other vessels that are not involved in the construction activities will be requested to plan their journeys around the safety zone. The 1 nm safety zone can however be adjusted in narrow areas based on agreement with the relevant authorities. Furthermore, during the operational phase, the presence of the pipeline includes potential indirect risks on ship traffic and other maritime activities, e.g. by means of changed behaviour in case of emergency enchoring events.

The main traffic is, as mentioned, in Bornholmsgat north of Bornholm, which is not impacted by the base case route. For a large part of the section in Danish waters (approx. 80 km), the NW route is located in the TSS Bornholmsgat/deep water route with heavy ship traffic. Construction of the pipe-line system in this area is viable; however, it necessitates more detailed risk assessments and further mitigation measures (during both the construction and operational phases) than would be the case for the base case route south of Bornholm. This has also been acknowledged by the Danish Maritime Authority (DMA) in their hearing response to the EIA for the NSP2 project dated 29 September 2017 /76/.

In relation to maritime safety, the NW route is therefore considered to be a worse alternative compared to the base case route, as reflected in Table 5-1.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	The main traffic separation scheme Bornholmsgat, with 50,000 ship movements per year, is not impacted. Only ship traffic routes where the ship traffic intensity is relatively low are crossed. The impact level is therefore considered low and the route represents the pref- erable route in Danish waters.	Reference
NW	The main traffic separation scheme Bornholmsgat will be directly im- pacted by the construction activities for this route. The route crosses the TSS diagonally twice and is located inside the TSS for approx. 80 km. Therefore, the route represents a worse alternative com- pared to the base case route in relation to maritime safety in Danish waters.	Worse

#### Table 5-1 Comparison summary for the routes in relation to maritime safety.

## 5.3.2.1 NW route alternative

The NW route crosses a precautionary area for ship traffic where three separation zones included in the TSS Bornholmsgat merges to the west of Bornholm, see Figure 5-5. This may generate somewhat more complex interaction with turning traffic and merging ship flows during the crossing of the pipe-lay vessel in the construction phase. During route optimisation, Nord Stream 2 AG has therefore evaluated alternative routes around the precautionary area for ship traffic.

Based on risk assessments in relation to ship traffic during construction and operation as well as a dialogue with the relevant Danish authorities, it has been evaluated that a route through the precautionary area is acceptable and favourable from a maritime safety perspective. The NW route across the precautionary area thus leaves somewhat more space for third-party vessels to pass outside the safety exclusion zone around the pipe-lay vessel. Furthermore, the NW route includes the shortest distance within the precautionary area compared to other alternative options investigated. This is also described in the risk section of this EIA (see section 14) concluding that the NW route can be constructed and operated in accordance with industry specific risk acceptability criteria.

#### 5.3.3 Chemical warfare agent risk area

Chemical munitions are munitions containing CWA, whose toxic properties were designed to kill, injure or incapacitate humans. In 1925, the use of chemical munitions was declared illegal in the Third Geneva Convention. Chemical munitions were not used during World War II, but both the Allied and German forces stockpiled large quantities of them. After the war, the Bornholm Basin and the Gotland Deep were selected as dumping sites for chemical munitions.

The main site in Danish waters used for chemical munitions disposal was the southern part of the Bornholm Basin. It is estimated that chemical warfare materials containing 11,000 t of CWA were dumped north-east of Bornholm. The primary designated dumping area was circular with a radius of 3 nm, centred on coordinates located at approximately at 55° 20' N, 15° 37' E. The designated area is marked on sea charts. However, since the navigational equipment at the time of dumping was not very accurate, it is highly possible that dumping vessel may not have been within the predetermined location when being scuttled or did not remain in one place when overboard dumping was carried out. Therefore, chemical warfare materials may have been spread over a larger area. Furthermore, there are indications of individual dumping while travelling to and from the designated dumping area. Thus, a more realistic secondary dumping area is also marked on the sea charts, shown on Figure 5-6 as the area where bottom trawling, anchoring and seabed intervention works are discouraged, see also section 7.17.

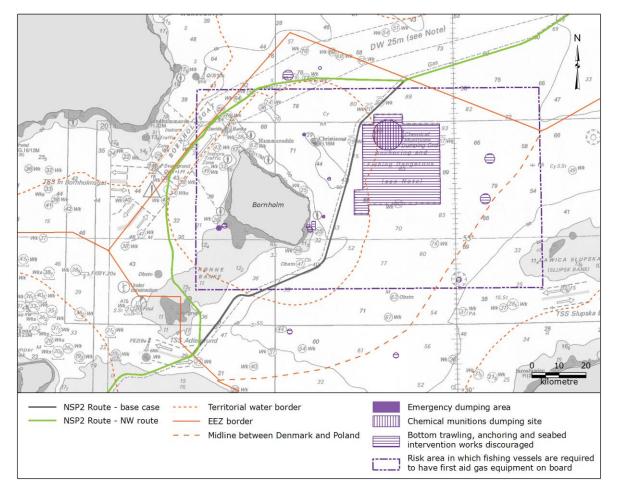


Figure 5-6 CWA area and route alternative.

The base case route and the NW route do not cross the restricted area. The NW route is assumed to constitute a lower CWA-related risk since this is the route with the furthest distance to the area used for chemical munitions disposal.

Detailed investigations of the presence of CWA along the base case route /72/ and the NW route (see section 7.3.3) completed as part of the NSP2 project also showed that the levels of CWA and thereby the risks of exposure to CWA along the base case route are higher compared to the NW route.

In relation to CWA-related risks, the NW route is considered a better alternative due to the greater distance from the restricted area. The comparison is summarised in Table 5-2.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	The route has been planned to avoid crossing the area where anchor- ing and trawling are discouraged due to the potential presence of chemical munitions and CWA. The pipelines will be installed with a DP pipe-lay vessel. Therefore, the risk of exposing the environment to CWA is reduced.	Reference
NW	The route does not cross the CWA-contaminated area. Therefore, the risk of exposing environment to CWA is reduced. The route is associated with less potential for environmental impact due to the distance to the CWA-contaminated area. Therefore, the NW route represents a better alternative compared to the base case route in relation to CWA areas in Danish waters.	Better

#### Table 5-2 Comparison summary for the routes in relation to CWA areas.

## 5.3.4 Intervention works

Besides the actual pipe-lay, the construction activities in Danish waters will include preparation for cable crossings and stability measures such as post-lay trenching and/or rock placement, which are defined as intervention works.

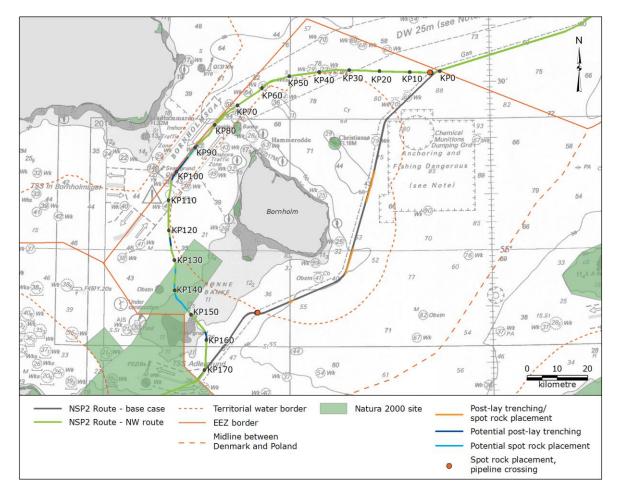
Post-lay trenching describes the process of ploughing a trench into the seabed and subsequently lowering the pipeline into the newly dug trench. For this purpose, a pipeline plough is deployed on the seabed and towed by a tugboat.

Rock placement will be used to provide additional stability or support to the pipeline where it crosses other infrastructure, such as cables. Rock placement may be used as an alternative to post-lay trenching in areas with large freespans for on-bottom stability. The material used for rock placement is coarse, and will typically be installed by means of a fall pipe to ensure maximum precision.

The extent of intervention works needed for the different route alternatives are illustrated in Figure 5-7.

The planned intervention works in the shipping lane along the NW route in the Bornholmsgat to ensure pipeline stability is comparable to the amount of intervention works needed along the base case route, and include post-lay trenching and rock placement in areas with hard seabed outcrops. However, the NW route will further include post-lay trenching and/or rock placement in shallower waters across the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke to ensure pipeline stability. The total amount of intervention works associated with the NW route are therefore expected to be slightly higher compared to the base case route. The NW route is furthermore a longer route variant (174 km in Danish waters) compared to the base case route (139 km in Danish waters), entailing a longer period of pipe-lay activities.

Based on experience from the construction of the existing Nord Stream pipeline system, potential impacts from intervention works (due to e.g. sediment release or noise) to the extent needed for the routes considered are not expected to be significant. Potential impacts from the intervention works needed along the NW route in shallower waters across the Adler Grund and Rønne Banke area are described in an Appropriate Assessment in section 10 for the Natura 2000 site. There will be no risk of adverse impact on the designated species and habitats in the Natura 2000 site, see section 10.



#### Figure 5-7 Intervention works and route alternative.

The comparison of routes in relation to intervention works needed is summarised in Table 5-3.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	Post-lay trenching and/or rock placement is expected. However, the extent is limited, and the technical complexity is low. The potential impacts on the biological and/or socio-economic environment are considered negligible.	Reference
NW	Slightly more intervention works are expected for the NW route com- pared to the base case route. Higher attention and precautionary measures during construction activities are necessary due to the crossing of the protected area Adler Grund and Rønne Banke. The route is therefore considered a slightly worse alternative compared to the base case route in relation to the extent of intervention works needed in Danish waters.	Slightly worse

Table 5-3 Com	naricon cummary	, for the routes in	relation to	intervention works.
Table 5-5 Colli	iparison summary	y for the routes in	i relation to	intervention works.

## 5.3.5 Fishery

The spatial distribution and density of bottom trawling activities in Danish waters by Danish fishermen has been mapped based on vessel monitoring system (VMS) data, see Figure 5-8. Bottom trawling is particularly intense in an area on the western side of Bornholm and in a larger area that extends from just south of Bornholm all the way around to the east/north-east of Bornholm, see section 7.15.

Impacts on commercial fishery may occur due to navigational restrictions around construction vessels during the construction phase and the presence of the pipeline system on the seabed during the operational phase. The pipe-lay activities are expected to be similar along the different route options where fishing areas are crossed by the pipelines. The anticipated lay rate with a DP vessel will be approximately 3 km/day, while an anchored pipe-lay vessel would have a lay rate of approximately 1-2 km/day. Therefore, the duration of the fishery restriction at any given location will be very limited. However, the need for seabed intervention works along the different route options vary, with the need for most intervention works along the NW route. The duration of seabed intervention works correlates with the duration of a fishery restriction at each given location where intervention works are carried out.

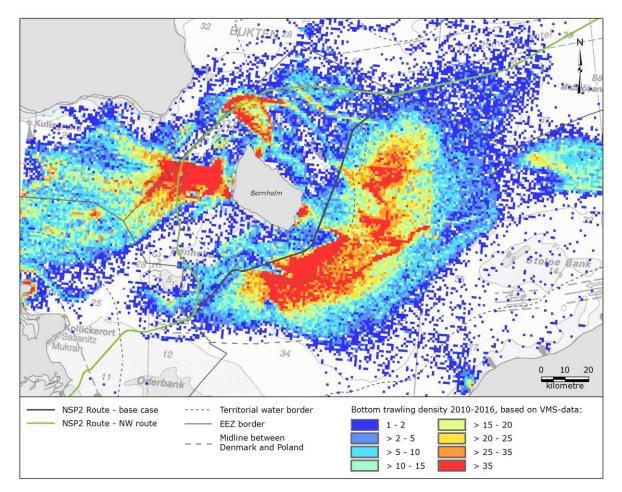


Figure 5-8 Bottom trawl density and route alternatives.

In general, the base case route does not cross any areas with high intensity of bottom trawling in Danish waters. Furthermore, this route runs parallel to the existing Nord Stream pipeline system and the distance between the existing pipelines and the proposed pipelines will be approximately 1,200 m. This is considered sufficient for the fishing vessels to trawl and turn between the two pipeline systems, and would therefore have less impact on fishing operations.

The NW route crosses the area west of Bornholm, where bottom trawl fishery is intense, and the potential for impacts are therefore considered slightly higher for this route option, mainly during operation, due to the presence of the pipeline system on the seabed. The NW route is therefore considered a slightly worse route alternative compared to the base case route.

In relation to commercial fishery, the base case route is therefore considered to be the most preferable since the bottom trawling fishery is less intense along this route, as reflected in Table 5-4.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	The route is outside of areas with a high intensity of fishery activities and the impact level is therefore considered low. The route repre- sents the preferable route in Danish waters in relation to fishery.	Reference
NW	The route crosses an area with high intensity of fishery activities. Furthermore, intervention works are planned in this area, and the impact level is considered slightly higher for this route. The route represents a slightly worse alternative compared to the base case route in relation to fishery in Danish waters.	Slightly worse

## 5.3.6 Maritime spatial planning

#### Spatial planning

Act no. 615 of 8 June 2016 on maritime spatial planning entered into force on 1 July 2016. The act implements the EU Directive on establishing a framework for maritime spatial planning (Directive 2014/89/ EU). Under the act, the Minister of Industry, Business and Financial Affairs is authorised to issue an overall plan for Danish marine areas. At this stage, such a plan has not been issued or submitted for consultation, and there are no available draft plans for the area crossed by the NSP2 route options at present.

In relation to maritime spatial planning, it is anticipated that the base case route will be preferred, since this route will occupy the smallest area on the seabed if the existing Nord Stream pipelines and NSP2 are considered together. The potential for future impacts on maritime spatial planning are therefore considered higher for the NW route compared to the base case route. It is noted, however, that there are no approved or draft spatial plans (as mentioned above) and likewise no Danish legislation regarding e.g. bundling of infrastructure at present.

## Infrastructure

There are several existing and planned installations in Danish waters around the different NSP2 route options, see section 7.20. Most of the installations crossing the evaluated pipeline routes consist of various cables, but planned pipelines and wind parks are also present, see Figure 5-9.

The NW route option would include more infrastructure crossings (7 active power/telecom cables and one pipeline (NSP), see Figure 5-9); consequently, more preparatory intervention works than the base case route, where only four telecom cable crossings and one pipeline (NSP) crossing are needed.

Construction activities have the potential to result in impacts on localised areas of existing pipelines and cables crossing the different route alternatives (e.g. damage). At crossings, the presence of the pipelines and support structures during the operational phase has the potential to hinder the ability to repair the existing cables and pipelines. This may have financial implications for the operators/owners of the cables/pipelines. However, where the NSP2 pipelines cross existing infrastructure such as cables and pipelines, Nord Stream 2 AG will agree on designs for safe crossing with the owners of the installations and implement the agreed design.

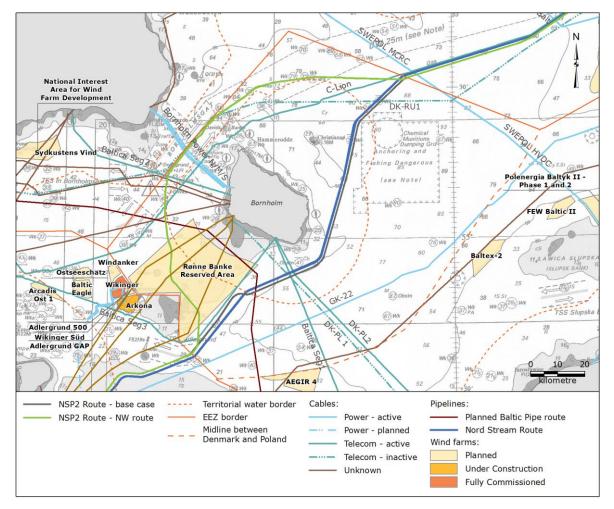


Figure 5-9 Maritime spatial planning and route alternative.

To the south-west of Bornholm, almost the entire area known as Rønne Banke has been identified by the Danish government as suitable for future large offshore wind farms. The NW route crosses this area, see Figure 5-9. This, however, does not exclude infrastructure in the area and therefore is not counted in the assessment of route alternatives.

The comparison of routes in relation to maritime spatial planning is summarised in Table 5-5.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	The base case route will occupy a smaller area when assessing the existing Nord Stream pipelines and the NSP2 pipeline together. Fur- thermore, the number of cable crossings are minimised with this route. The route is therefore considered to represent the preferable route in Danish waters in relation to maritime spatial planning.	Reference
NW	The NW route will occupy a larger area when assessing the existing Nord Stream pipelines and the NSP2 pipelines together. Further, it will include more cable crossings and thereby preparatory interven- tion works with a risk of potential impacts. The route is therefore considered to represent a slightly worse route alternative compared to the base case route	Slightly worse

Table 5-5 Comparison summary	/ for the routes in relation t	o maritime spatial planning.
------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------

## 5.3.7 Raw material extraction sites

Baltic Sea sediments may contain valuable raw materials, especially for construction purposes. In Danish waters 20 areas are designated for extraction of raw materials (eight areas for current raw

material extraction and 12 areas reserved for potential future raw material extraction). The areas are mainly located south-west of Bornholm at Rønne Banke, as illustrated in Figure 5-10.

As shown in the figure, the NW route option does not cross any areas currently reserved for extraction of raw materials; however, the NW route option would cross area 564-C, a potential area reserved for extraction of raw materials, for a distance of approximately 3.1 km. This area has never been used for raw material extraction. It is noted that the DEPA has indicated that it is unlikely to designate area 564-C for future resource extraction, due to the location of the area inside the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke".

The base case route does not cross any areas with current or potential future reservations for extraction of raw materials.

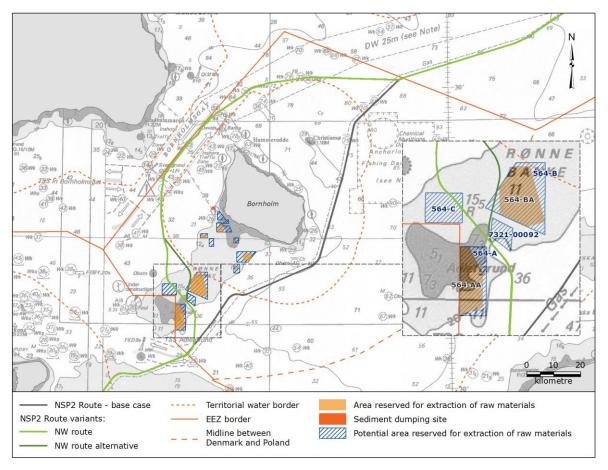


Figure 5-10 Raw material extraction and route alternative.

The comparison of routes in relation to raw material extraction areas is summarised in Table 5-6.

 Table 5-6 Comparison summary for the routes in relation to raw material extraction.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	The base case route does not cross any areas with current or poten- tial future reservations for extraction of raw materials. The route is therefore considered to represent the preferable route in Danish waters in relation to raw material extraction.	Reference
NW	The NW route option would cross area 564-C, an area with potential future reservations for extraction of raw materials. However, as that the area is located within a Natura 2000 area (with reefs and sand-banks as designation) and that there are no present reservations for this area, the route is considered to represent a comparable route alternative in comparison to the base case route.	Comparable

#### 5.3.7.1 NW route alternative

The NW route alternative would cross area 564-B, also a potential area reserved for extraction of raw materials. As for area 564-C, this area has never been used for raw material extraction.

## 5.3.8 Military practice areas

Military practice areas of various types are located in the Baltic Sea. Military practice areas may be restricted in regard to navigation and other access rights. Permanent restriction of access to areas used for military purposes may be applied by countries within their TW. Several military practice areas are located in Danish waters, see Figure 5-11. Construction of the pipelines might interfere with military practice activities in these areas.

On behalf of the Danish Navy, the Joint Operations Centre is responsible for activities in the firing areas in Danish waters. See section 7.22 for a description of relevant areas.

Submarine exercise areas used by the German military are located to the east and west of Bornholm. Furthermore, two Safe Bottoming Areas are located in the eastern-most part of the Danish EEZ. The relevant German military authorities have been contacted in relation to the preparation of the EIA for the base case route and the data they provided have been used to update the locations of the areas accordingly.

The base case route crosses a military firing danger area, while the NW route does not cross any military practice areas.

Although the base case route would cross a military firing danger area, no concerns from the Danish Navy were received during the EIA consultation phase for the base case route. The two route options are therefore evaluated to constitute the same level of impact on military practice areas.

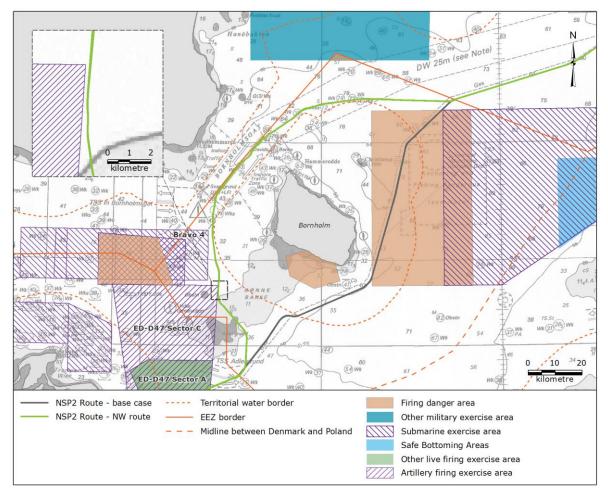


Figure 5-11 Military practice areas and route alternative.

The comparison of routes in relation to military practice areas is summarised in Table 5-7.

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	No concerns from the Danish Navy in relation to military practice ar- eas were received during the EIA consultation phase for the base case route. The impact level is therefore considered low and the route represents the preferable route in Danish waters.	Reference
NW	The NW route does not cross any military practice areas. The impact level is considered low and comparable to the base case route and the route represents a comparable alternative in relation to military practice areas in Danish waters.	Comparable

 Table 5-7 Comparison summary for the routes in relation to military practice areas.

## 5.3.9 Biological environment

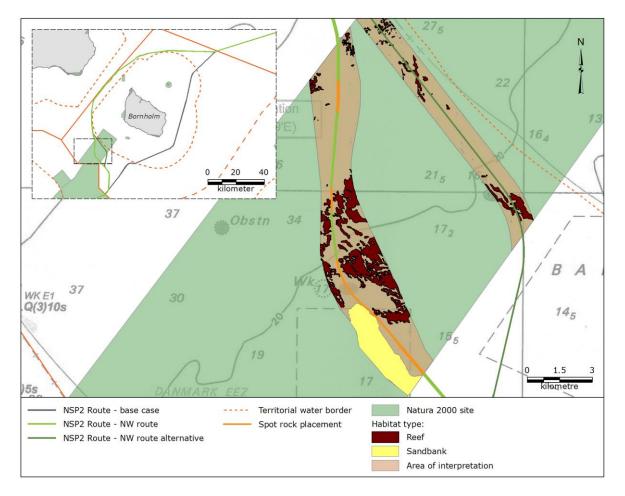
Impacts on the marine biological environment are expected to result from construction and operation activities. During the construction phase, vessel operations, pipe-lay and seabed intervention works are expected to cause dispersion of sediments and contaminants into the water column and to create underwater noise which can potentially impact the biological environment. During the operational phase, the presence of the pipelines and supporting structures on the seabed may potentially impact the biological environment.

The NW route is expected to require slightly more intervention works compared to the base case route due to the need for more preparatory work for further cable crossings, freespan corrections at the TSS and potential post-lay trenching and/or rock placement in shallower waters across the

Rønne Banke area. The potential for environmental impact is therefore considered higher for the NW route compared to the base case route.

Three Natura 2000 sites, three HELCOM Marine Protected Areas (MPA), two Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs) and one Ramsar site are located in Danish waters. The base case route does not cross any of the protected areas except for the IBA Rønne Banke, for which both routes cross the area for approximately 10 km (up to the border with Germany). However, no intervention works are planned in this area, and no significant impacts from either route option are thus anticipated.

The NW route crosses the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke for approximately 15 km, see Figure 5-12. The area is designated as a Natura 2000 site on the basis of the habitat types "reef" and "sandbank".



#### Figure 5-12 Detailed habitat mapping and route alternatives.

Potential impacts from the pipe-lay activities and the intervention works needed along the NW route in shallower waters across the Adler Grund and Rønne Banke area are described in an Appropriate Assessment for the Natura 2000 site, see section 10. It is assessed that here will be no risk of adverse impact on the designated species and habitats in the Natura 2000 site, see section 10.

In conclusion, the NW route option is considered less favourable in relation to impacts on the biological environment. The comparison of route options in relation to the biological environment is summarised in Table 5-8.

Table 5-8 Comparison su	ummary for the routes in rela	ation to the biological environment.
-------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Route	Comparison summary	Route preference
Base case	Post-lay trenching and/or rock placement is expected to a limited extent. This may result in increased levels of suspended sediments and underwater noise. However, the potential impacts on the biolog- ical environment associated with the intervention works are ex- pected to be negligible. The impact level is therefore considered low and the route represents the preferable route in Danish waters.	Reference
NW	The potential for environmental impact is considered higher for the NW route compared to the base case route option due to the expected need for further intervention works along this route, including in a Natura 2000 site. Therefore, the impact level is considered higher and the route represents a worse alternative in Danish waters.	Worse

## 5.3.9.1 NW route alternative

During route optimisation, Nord Stream 2 AG has evaluated an alternative route over around the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke, see Figure 5-12. Based on detailed habitat mapping and micro-routing (see section 7.1.5), it has been evaluated that the western-most NW route alternative is preferred for crossing the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke.

## 5.3.10 Summary

A construction permit application for the base case route, including EIA and Espoo documentation, was sent to the relevant authorities for all involved countries in April 2017. The base case route was evaluated as the preferred route in the EIA for the NSP2 project. In Denmark, the application is being evaluated by the Minister of Foreign Affairs and it is not clear when a recommendation will be given. Therefore, Nord Stream 2 AG has decided to develop a route outside of Danish TW to the north and west of Bornholm. A main route alternative, the NW route, has been evaluated as a feasible alternative compared to the base case route. The following aspects have been scrutinised as part of the evaluation:

- Maritime safety;
- CWA risk area;
- Extent of intervention works;
- Fishery in the area;
- Maritime spatial planning;
- Raw material extraction sites
- Military practice areas;
- Biological environment.

For each aspect, the base case route, still representing the preferred route, has been compared to the main alternative, the NW route. The NW route has thus been rated as either better, slightly better, comparable, slightly worse or worse compared to the base case (reference) route, as reflected in Table 5-9.

As described in the sections above, the NW route runs north and west of Bornholm. This route runs entirely in the Danish EEZ and has the longest distance to the area where anchoring and trawling are discouraged due to the potential presence of CWA. The route, however, crosses and runs inside the deep water shipping channel "Bornholmsgat" for approximately 80 km and crosses the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke before merging with the base case route close to the German EEZ border.

Relevant biological and socio-economic aspects	Route preference			
	Base case route	NW route		
Maritime safety	Reference	Worse		
CWA risk area	Reference	Better		
Extent of intervention works	Reference	Slightly worse		
Fishery in the area	Reference	Slightly worse		
Maritime spatial planning	Reference	Slightly worse		
Raw material extraction sites	Reference	Comparable		
Military practice areas	Reference	Comparable		
Biological environment	Reference	Worse		

#### Table 5-9 Summary of the comparison of the preferred base case route to the NW route alternative.

Based on the comparison, it is concluded that the reference base case route is the preferred route for the Nord Stream 2 project in Danish waters in relation to environmental and socio-economic aspects. The following were key considerations in the decision:

- The base case route is a shorter (more direct) route through Danish waters compared to the NW route;
- The main traffic separation scheme Bornholmsgat, with 50,000 ship movements per year, is not impacted by the base case route;
- The base case route has been planned to avoid crossing the area where anchoring and fishing are discouraged due to the potential presence of chemical munitions or CWA; however, it is noted that the NW route is even further away from the CWA area;
- The extent of intervention works, such as post-lay trenching and/or rock placement, is lower for construction along the base case route, and the technical complexity is lower;
- The base case route goes outside of areas with a high intensity of fishery activities;
- The base case route reflects positive aspects of maritime spatial planning (NSP and NSP2 will run parallel to one another and the occupied area which could affect other uses of the seabed is thus reduced to a minimum);
- No significant impacts associated with the base case route are anticipated on protected areas such as Natura 2000 sites, HELCOM Marine Protected Areas (MPA), IBAs or Ramsar sites;
- The base case route is preferable in respect to technical feasibility, existing knowledge from NSP and a known permitting process, whilst also seeking to avoid or reduce the potential for significant environmental impacts.

The NW route variant is however evaluated in the present EIA as a proposed route for NSP2. It is noted that the potential impacts caused by the construction and operation of NSP2 along the NW route are generally assessed to be short-term and local, as described in this EIA. Mitigation measures will be applied, and the impacts are assessed to be minor and generally limited to the pipeline corridor. The NW route is therefore considered a viable route variant to the base case.

The assessments conducted as part of this EIA report have therefore been performed for the construction and operation of a pipeline system following the NW route (hereafter referred to as the "NSP2 route" in this EIA).

## 5.4 No-action alternative

An EIA should include a no-action (or zero-) alternative describing a situation in which the planned project is not carried out; in the present case that the Nord Stream 2 natural gas pipeline system is not constructed and operated in Danish waters. Non-implementation would mean that there would be no environmental or social impacts from the project, neither adverse nor positive.

The impacts of the 0-alternative therefore can be confined to the natural changes from the baseline. As the construction of the NSP2 pipeline system (NW route) in Danish waters is planned to last for approximately 125 days for the two pipelines, this timeframe is used to define the period for natural changes in the environment from the baseline. During this very short time period, no essential natural changes are expected to occur in the physical and chemical environment in the Danish Baltic Sea, and as a consequence hereof, no essential changes to the biological environment can be foreseen either. Likewise, no change in the socio-economic environment is foreseen in the short timeframe of the construction phase in Danish waters.

It should be emphasised that NSP2 has been designed to avoid or minimise environmental and socio-economic impacts. Short-term and local environmental and socio-economic impacts can, however, be expected during the construction phase along the route. Mitigation measures will be applied, and the impacts are assessed to be minor and generally limited to the pipeline corridor. The experience from the former Nord Stream project, including the extensive monitoring carried out in connection with the project, supports this assessment. The 0-alternative will, however, avoid these temporary, local and minor adverse impacts, and only natural changes are foreseen.

In this context, it should be noted, when the NSP2 project is implemented, positive impacts will occur regarding certain socio-economic aspects among the Baltic countries. These positive socio-economic consequences, e.g. increase of employment and other revenues, will not occur if the project is not realised.

# **6 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

The aim of this section is to describe the NSP2 project in sufficient depth to enable the scope and extent of the project to be understood, and for all potential sources of impacts to be identified. Since no onshore activities are anticipated in Denmark, this national EIA report only covers offshore activities associated with the construction and operation of NSP2 in Denmark. In general, the scope of the Danish national EIA report is confined to those project activities that occur offshore in the Danish EEZ.

2012-13	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020 >
Feasibility Study						
EIA Programme				Environmen	tal Monitoring	
Consultation		mitting and Environmenta	I Impact Assessments			
		rveys and Engineering				
	Pro	ocurement and Delivery, Pi	ipe Logistics			
				Construction	n and Commissioning	
						Operation

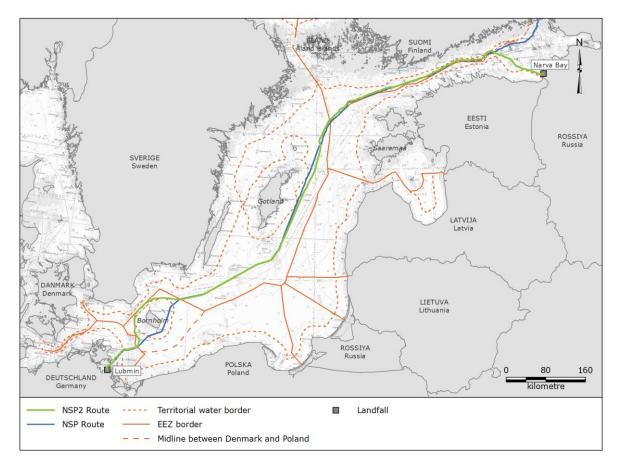
#### Figure 6-1 General project schedule.

In the sections below, the onshore activities are also described to some extent to give a general understanding of the project in a broader context.

## 6.1 **Proposed pipeline route**

NSP2 comprises two 48" diameter subsea pipelines and associated onshore facilities. The pipelines will extend through the Baltic Sea from the southern Russian coast (Narva Bay) in the Gulf of Finland to the German coast, in the Lubmin area, see Figure 6-2.

The entire pipeline route will cover a distance of approximately 1,250 km. The proposed pipeline route crosses the TW of Russia and Germany and runs within the EEZs of Finland, Sweden, Denmark and Germany. The NSP2 pipelines run parallel to the existing NSP system for most of the route in Finland, Sweden and Germany. Figure 6-2 provides an overview of the proposed routing of NSP2.



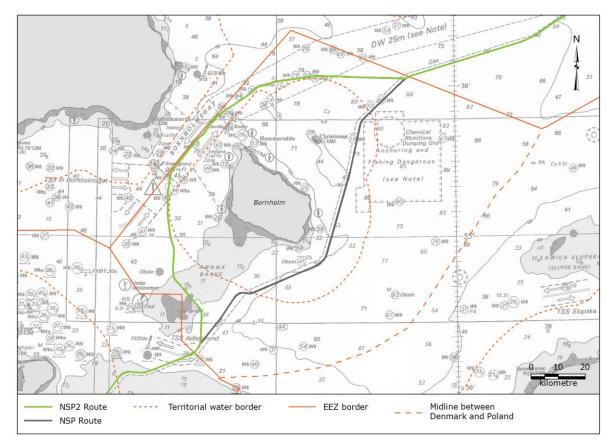
#### Figure 6-2 Proposed NSP2 route in the Baltic Sea.

Landfall facilities in Russia and Germany will connect the two pipelines to the Russian and European gas networks, which are located beyond the Pig Trap Area (PTA) at each end.

The Narva Bay area has been selected for the landfall in Russia. The PTA in Narva Bay is located approximately 4 km inland from the Land Termination End (LTE). The Lubmin area has been selected for the landfall in Germany. The PTA in Lubmin is located approximately 0.4 km from the LTE.

## 6.1.1 Route details in the Danish section

In the Danish section, the proposed NSP2 route runs exclusively in the EEZ west and north of Bornholm, see Figure 6-3. North-east of Bornholm, the proposed NSP2 route crosses the NSP pipelines and continues to Sweden following next to the NSP route. The length of the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters is approximately 174 km.



#### Figure 6-3 Proposed NSP2 route in Denmark.

The two NSP2 pipelines (Line A and Line B) will run parallel to one another. The minimum distance between the two pipelines is selected based on the detailed engineering design. The separation distance of the two lines may vary between 25 and 105 m in Denmark, depending also on the lay tolerances of the pipe-lay vessel, and to suit any features encountered along the seabed.

### 6.1.2 Route surveys

A number of surveys are carried out as part of the project. The objectives of the surveys are:

- To collate and integrate survey data used as the basis to develop the detailed scope of work for the project;
- To identify and map potential munitions, geological features and environmental constraints that may have the potential to influence pipeline installation works;
- To identify and map features or areas of cultural heritage, e.g. wrecks to be avoided or safeguarded;
- To determine the crossing points of existing infrastructure, e.g. pipelines, cables.

Engineering and environmental surveys, aimed for design and route optimisation, started in 2017 and will continue in 2018, see Figure 6-4. Engineering surveys are discussed shortly in this section, and environmental surveys are discussed in section 7.

		2017		2018				2019									
Route optimization surveys	10	11	12	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	01	02
Engineering surveys																	
Reconnaissance geophysical survey	I																
Geotechnical survey																	
Munitions screening and munitions visual inspections												I					
Wrecks visual inspections																	
Other inspections																	
Environmental baseline surveys					I												

Figure 6-4 Schedule of surveys carried out and planned in Denmark for the route north of Bornholm.

A reconnaissance survey covering a corridor of approximately 0.5 km and up to 1.7 km across Rønne Banke was carried out to allow the preliminary pipeline route to be selected on the basis of information on geological and anthropogenic features, see Figure 6-5 /77/.

A geotechnical survey was performed to optimise the pipeline engineering design, including the detailed route and required seabed intervention works, to ensure the long-term integrity of the pipeline system, see Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6 /78/. Local re-routing optimisation was then performed based on available geophysical and geotechnical data.

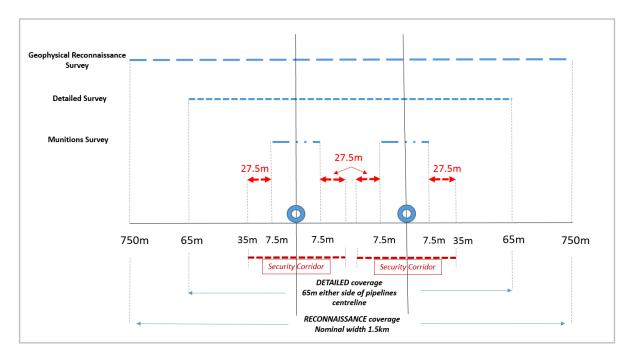


Figure 6-5 Schematic representation of surveys conducted in Danish waters.

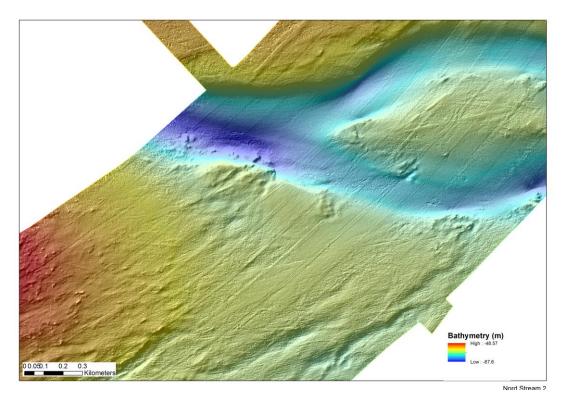


Figure 6-6 Example of bathymetry profile data acquired during reconnaissance survey.

A detailed route survey was conducted along the corridor as part of the reconnaissance survey, with a width of 130 m centred along two new defined lines (A and B) /77/. This state-of-the-art survey supported route optimisation, enabled all objects to be detected and allowed detailed profiling along each planned pipeline centreline. This reduced the likelihood of positioning errors known to be problematic in the Baltic Sea due to pycnoclines.

A munitions screening survey was then performed to establish that the pipeline corridor was clear of potential unexploded munitions (conventional and chemical) that could constitute a danger to the pipeline or the environment during the installation and/or operational lifetime of the pipeline system. The munitions screening survey was performed covering a 16.5 m wide corridor centred on each pipeline design route with wider sections (42 m) where the pipelines may be subject to post-lay trenching or other seabed intervention works. All magnetic anomalies over a calibrated threshold were then visually investigated using video and still cameras mounted on a remotely operated vehicle (ROV). All targets in excess of 0.5 m (in any dimension) identified during the detailed geophysical survey were additionally visually inspected by ROV.

To assess sites of potential cultural heritage value, e.g. wrecks, selected objects identified during the reconnaissance and detailed route surveys were visually inspected. Objects of cultural importance have been taken into account in the NSP2 pipeline route optimisation.

Other surveys include visual inspections and further route optimisation surveys. A dynamically positioned (DP) vessel will not require any further surveys besides the detailed geophysical survey and the munitions screening survey. In the event that an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used, an anchor corridor survey will be undertaken to identify, verify, and catalogue all obstructions.

A pre-lay survey of the installation corridor will be performed prior to pipe-lay to ensure that no new obstacles are present on the seabed. Once the pipelines have been installed, an as-laid survey will be performed to document the as-built status of each pipeline.

## 6.2 Pipeline technical design and materials

The development of the technical design is an ongoing process in which input from investigations of the route corridors, basic engineering, stakeholder consultation, environmental and social impact assessments and regulatory review are continuously used to optimise the design. Therefore, minor changes to the below description may be made during the detailed design period. The design development will not, however, change the project significantly, i.e. result in new or worse environmental impacts, as determined in this document.

## 6.2.1 Technical specifications

The design basis of NSP2 is the same as for the existing NSP. NSP2 will consist of two parallel, 48inch, steel pipelines with a total capacity of 55 bcm per year. The pipelines will be divided into three pressure segments according to the pressure drop along the pipelines from the Russian landfall to the German landfall.

The main characteristics of the pipelines are shown in Table 6-1.

Property	Value (range)
Throughput	55 bcm per annum (27.5 bcm per annum per pipeline)
Gas	Dry, sweet natural gas
Design pressure per segment	Kilometre point (KP) 0 – ~KP 300: 220 bar ~KP 300 – ~KP 675: 200 bar KP 675 – ~KP 1250: 177.5 bar (Denmark)
Design temperature	+40°C (max)/-10°C (min) for the offshore sections
Pipeline inner diameter	1,153 mm
Pipeline wall thickness	41.0 mm, 34.6 mm, 30.9 mm and 26.8 mm (depending on pressure range, 26.8 mm in Denmark)
Buckle arrestor thickness	34.6 mm
Linepipe and buckle arrestor material	C-Mn steel
Internal flow coating	Low solvent epoxy, average roughness $R_Z \le 3 \mu m$ , thickness minimum 90 $\mu m$
External corrosion coating	Three-layer polyethylene (3LPE) of 4.2 mm minimum thickness
CWC thickness and density	60 mm to 110 mm, 2,250 kg/m <sup>3</sup> to 3,200 kg/m <sup>3</sup>
Corrosion protection anodes	Zinc-based anodes in low-salinity water; aluminium anodes in other ar- eas (in Denmark, only aluminium anodes are expected to be used)

#### Table 6-1 Design operating conditions and technical specifications for the NSP2 pipelines.

## 6.2.2 Standards, verification and certification

The pipelines will be designed, constructed and operated in accordance and in compliance with the international offshore standard DNV OS-F101, Submarine Pipeline Systems, along with its associated Recommended Practices, issued by Det Norske Veritas (DNV).

Nord Stream 2 AG has appointed DNV GL as its independent third-party expert to confirm that the pipeline system, from pig trap to pig trap, has been designed, fabricated, installed and pre-commissioned in accordance with the applicable technical, quality and safety requirements. When DNV GL has completed third-party verification of all project phases and the pipeline has been successfully pre-commissioned, a DNV GL Certificate of Conformity will be issued for each of the NSP2 pipelines.

In addition to the above, the Russian and German authorities, within the respective territorial areas of competency, will independently verify the integrity and safety of the pipelines.

## 6.2.3 Materials and corrosion protection

In this section, the pipeline design will be described in general terms. Furthermore, the expected material utilisation required for the pipeline sections in Denmark is presented.

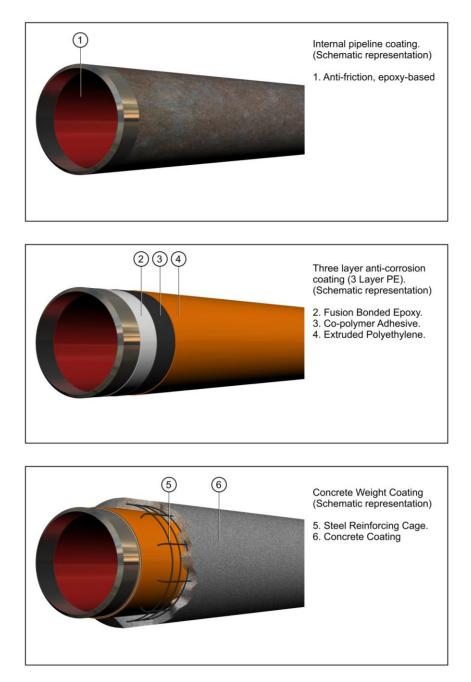
## 6.2.3.1 Line pipe

The pipelines will be constructed of individual steel line pipes with a length of 12.2 m that will be welded together in a continuous laying process. The line pipes will be internally coated with an epoxy-based material (see Figure 6-7). The purpose of the internal coating is to reduce hydraulic friction, thereby improving the natural gas flow conditions.

An external, three-layer polyethylene (PE) coating will be applied over the line pipes to prevent corrosion. The three-layer PE external anticorrosion coating consists of an inner layer of fusion-bonded epoxy, a middle adhesive layer and a top layer of PE (see Figure 6-7). Further corrosion protection will be achieved by incorporating sacrificial anodes of aluminium or zinc (see section 6.2.3.4 describing anodes for cathodic protection). The sacrificial anodes are a dedicated and independent protection system in addition to the anti-corrosion coating.

A concrete weight coating (CWC) containing iron ore will be applied over the external anti-corrosion coating (see Figure 6-7). While the primary purpose of the CWC is to provide on-bottom stability of the constructed pipeline, the coating will also provide additional protection against external impacts.

Once the single line pipe joints are transferred onto the pipe-lay vessel, they may either be directly transferred into the vessel firing line for welding into the pipeline string, or welded into double joints before being transferred into the vessel firing line for welding and subsequent pipe-lay.

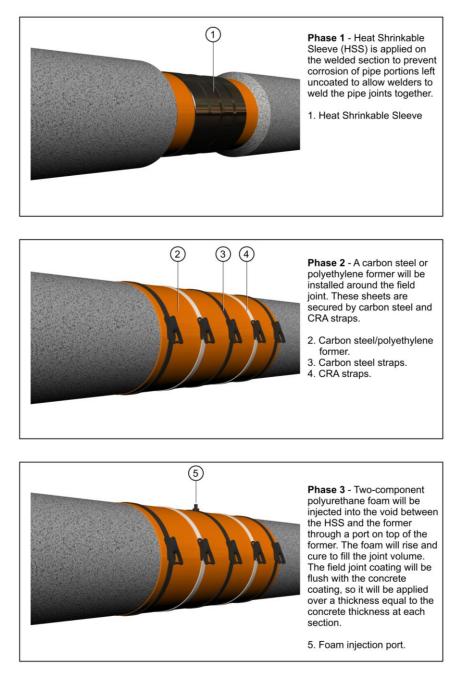




## 6.2.3.2 Field joint coatings

After the pipe joints are welded together, and non-destructive examination of the weld has been performed, a field joint coating (FJC) system will be installed to prevent corrosion of the uncoated welded pipe ends and to fill the space between the CWC sections on either side of the field joint (see Figure 6-8).

The field joint area will be cleaned using grit blasting before the steel is pre-heated using an induction heating coil, prior to the application of a PE heat shrink sleeve (HSS) that covers the entire exposed steel surface area. The HSS will be wrapped around the bare pipe area and shrunk onto the pipeline surface using either flame torches or the same induction coil as was used for the preheating. Once the HSS has been installed, a PE former will be installed circumferentially around the field joint and secured onto the CWC on each side of the field joint using a maximum of 5 banding straps. Polyurethane foam (PUF) will then be injected into the annular void created by the former. After a short period of time, the PUF will solidify and the coated field joint will become an integral part of the pipe, maintaining a constant pipeline outside diameter and facilitating passage of the pipeline string over the rollers as it advances down the stinger and into the water.





#### 6.2.3.3 Buckle arrestors

To minimise the length of pipeline damaged by a buckle during installation, buckle arrestors (pipe reinforcement) will be installed at specific intervals in susceptible areas (see Figure 6-9). The pipeline is at risk of collapse when it is empty, i.e. mainly during installation. Buckle arrestors are fulllength pipe joints with overdimensioned thickness that are installed in the deep water sections, typically with a 927 m separation. The buckle arrestors are made of the same steel alloy as the pipelines. The buckle arrestors are machined at each end down to the wall thickness of the adjacent pipes to allow for welding offshore. The material requirements and properties for the buckle arrestors are generally the same as for the line pipe.

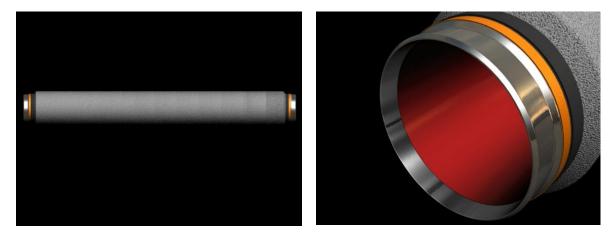


Figure 6-9 Buckle arrestor, schematic representation. Left: full length view; right: zoomed-in view.

## 6.2.3.4 Anodes for cathodic protection

In addition to the three-layer PE external anti-corrosion pipe coating, secondary anti-corrosion protection will be provided by sacrificial anodes (aluminium and zinc alloys) to ensure the integrity of the pipelines over their operational lifetime (see Figure 6-10). This secondary protection will be an independent system that will protect the pipelines in case of damage to the external anti-corrosion coating.

The performance and durability of different sacrificial anodes in the environmental conditions of the Baltic Sea have been evaluated with dedicated tests for the construction of NSP. The tests showed that the salinity of seawater has a major effect on the electrochemical behaviour of aluminium anodes. In light of the test results, zinc alloy anodes are foreseen for sections of the pipeline route with very low average salinity. For all other sections, indium-activated, aluminium alloy anodes will be used.



Figure 6-10 Bracelet anode. Left: a half shell; right: two half shells trial fitted to a pipe.

In Denmark, only aluminium alloy anodes are expected to be used. The chemical composition of the aluminium anodes is shown in Table 6-2. The anodes will mainly be spaced eight pipe joints apart, and a total of approximately 3,150 anodes are expected to be installed in the Danish sector.

#### Table 6-2 Aluminium anode composition.

Element	Mass f	raction						
	Minimum %	Maximum %						
Zinc	4.75	5.75						
Indium	0.016	0.020						
Iron	-	0.06						
Silicon	0.08	0.12						
Copper	-	0.003						
Cadmium	-	0.002						
Others	Maximum	0.02 each						
Aluminium	Rema	Remainder						

#### 6.2.3.5 Total material consumption

The expected material consumption required for the pipeline sections in Denmark is summarised in Table 6-3 below. Quantities are approximate and subject to final optimisation.

Table 6-3	Summary	of material	consumption i	n Denmark.
-----------	---------	-------------	---------------	------------

Material	Denmark
Total length of two pipelines (km)	348
Steel (t) (including buckle arrestors)	272,500
Concrete-weight-coating (t)	394,300
Anodes, aluminium (t)	1,319

## 6.3 **Project logistics**

The construction of NSP2 requires onshore support facilities such as weight coating plants and interim stockyards, which results in onshore and offshore transportation. No onshore support facilities or onshore transportation are planned within Danish territory. Offshore pipe supply and material supply (e.g. rocks) are the major logistics activities in Danish waters. Onshore logistics are, however, briefly described below to provide a more complete understanding of the project.

## 6.3.1 Logistics concept

The logistics concept has been designed to reduce onshore and offshore transportation. The use of existing facilities has been favoured in order to avoid new construction wherever feasible. A primary focus in the development of the logistics concept, therefore, has been on minimising environmental impacts and reducing costs. Preparation of the facilities will comply with national legislation and requirements and will be subject to independent, national permitting.

The line pipe logistics will be based on utilisation of existing ports within the Baltic Sea area. Nord Stream 2 AG has entered into agreements with four ports. The port of HaminaKotka (Mussalo) in Finland is considered to serve as a weight-coating location and a marshalling yard for the eastern part of the route. The port of Mukran in Germany is selected to serve as the weight-coating location and a marshalling yard for the western part of the route. Two additional ports will serve as marshalling yards along the route; Hanko-Koverhar in Finland and Karlshamn in Sweden, as shown in Figure 6-11.

The logistics concept considers at present that all pipes to be laid in Danish waters come out of German production and will be concrete-weight-coated in the Port of Mukran/Germany. To avoid additional transportation, the base concept foresees to load out and ship all pipes to the lay barge operational in Danish waters directly from Port Mukran. Shipments out of Karlshamn are also an option, but so far are not considered in the base case planning.

Generally, line pipes will be produced at pipe mills in Russia and Germany (55% and 45% of the total quantity, respectively). At the mills, the line pipes will be internally coated with flow coating and externally coated with anti-corrosion coating before they are transported to weight-coating plants in Kotka in Finland, Mukran in Germany and Volzkhy in Russia, where weight-coating will be applied.

After weight-coating, the line pipes will be stored again close to the weight-coating plant. From Kotka, they will be transported directly to the pipe-lay vessel or to the marshalling yards in Hanko-Koverhar. From Mukran, they will be transported directly to the pipe-lay vessel or to a marshalling yard along the pipeline route. Having four load-out ports along the pipeline route guarantees minimal sailing distances to the pipe-lay vessels.

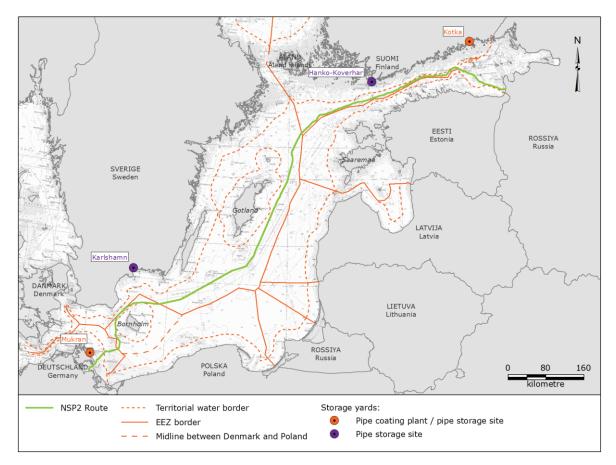


Figure 6-11 Overview of the pipe coating plants and marshalling yards to be used in the NSP2 project.

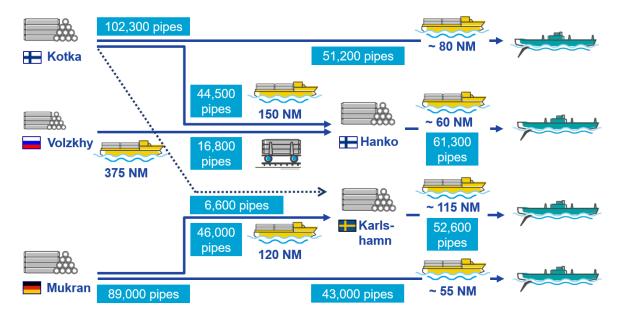


Figure 6-12 Transshipment quantities (approximate).

## 6.3.2 Offshore pipe supply

Coated pipe joints will be transported by pipe supply vessel to the pipe-lay vessel using established shipping routes. Approximately 28,500 weight-coated pipes will be transported to the Danish route from Mukran.

The distance from the weight-coating plants and marshalling yards to the pipe-lay vessel is targeted to be minimised with respect to available ports. The contractor will define how many pipe supply vessels are needed to bring pipes to the pipe-lay vessels in a reasonable time in consideration of the effective sailing distances. Load-out activities at all ports will occur in parallel with the construction work for both pipelines.



Figure 6-13 Offshore pipe supply.

#### 6.3.3 Rock placement material logistics

The selection of the quarries will be made by the rock placement contractor. Loading of rock material will be carried out directly from the quay by use of one or more conveyors.

The rock material will be placed on the seabed by dynamically positioned fall-pipe vessels that are able to place the rock material very accurately on the seabed through the use of fall-pipe.

## 6.4 Construction activities

Construction activities in Danish waters include pipe-lay and seabed intervention works, see Figure 6-14.

			2020						
	Nord Stream 2 – Construction in Danish Sector	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1			
	Pre-lay intervention works <sup>1</sup>								
еA	Pipe-lay								
Line	Post-lay intervention works <sup>2</sup>								
	Start of pre-commissioning and gas-in <sup>3</sup>								
	Pre-lay intervention works <sup>1</sup>								
e B	Pipe-lay								
Line	Post-lay intervention works <sup>2</sup>								
	Start of pre-commissioning and gas-in <sup>3</sup>				<b>A</b>				

1 The scope consist of rock placement in relevant locations (e.g. as a preparation for the Nord Stream pipelines crossing) according to detailed design findings.

2 The scope consist of rock placement and/or post-lay trenching in relevant locations (e.g. to correct and even out the voids between a pipeline and the seabed after the pipelines are laid) according to detailed design findings.

3 In accordance to the "Dry" Pre-commissioning Plan, there are no planned intervention works in Danish waters associated with the Pre-commissioning Operations, other than tracking of pigs and internal inspection tools by surface vessel.

#### Figure 6-14 NSP2 construction activities in the Danish sector.

The pipeline installation phase in Danish waters is expected to last approximately 125 days in total for the two pipelines, and the installation is assumed to be sequential, meaning that one pipeline will be installed at a time in Danish waters. Construction activities in Danish waters are scheduled in the course of Q2 2019. It is noted that the schedule may be subject to change during project development.

## 6.4.1 Pipe-lay

Pipeline installation will be carried out by pipe-lay vessels adopting the conventional S-lay technique. This method is named after the profile of the pipe as it moves across the bow or stern of the pipe-lay vessel and onto the seafloor, as it forms an elongated "S" (see Figure 6-15). The individual pipe joints will be delivered to the pipe-lay vessel, where they will be assembled into a continuous pipeline and lowered to the seabed.

Both pipelines will be constructed in specific sections for subsequent interconnection. Abandonment and recovery operations involve the leaving and later retrieval of the pipeline somewhere along the route. Abandonment of the pipeline may become necessary if weather conditions make positioning difficult or cause too much movement within the system.

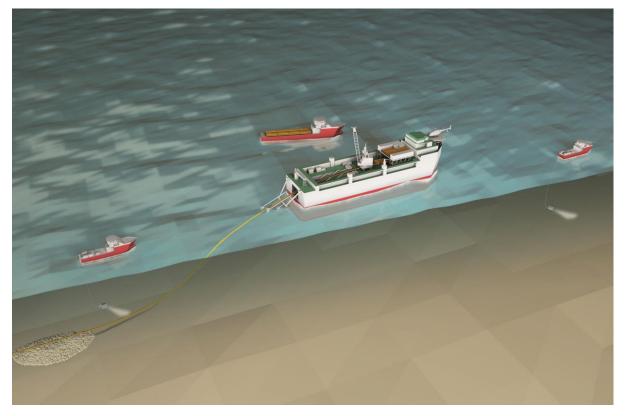


Figure 6-15 The S-lay pipe-lay vessel and survey support vessels.

It is anticipated that a DP vessel will be used for pipe-lay in the Danish section of the route.

A DP vessel is kept in position by horizontal thrusters that constantly counteract forces acting on the vessel from the pipeline, waves, currents and wind. A computerised system automatically operates the thrusters when required. The average lay rate is expected to be in the order of 3 km/day for a DP pipe-lay vessel, depending on weather conditions, water depth and pipe wall thickness.

An alternative to a DP pipe-lay vessel is an anchored pipe-lay vessel, which is kept in position by up to 12 anchors, each weighing up to 25 t. Independent anchor handling tugs will manoeuvre the anchors, which are directly connected to, and controlled by, a series of cables and winches. The tugs will place the anchors on the seabed at predetermined positions around the pipe-lay vessel to move the pipe-lay vessel forward and ensure tension can be maintained on the pipeline during laying. A typical anchor pattern is shown in Figure 6-16.

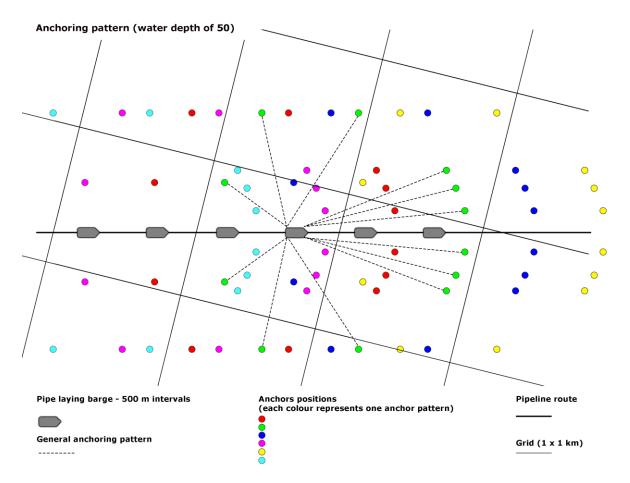


Figure 6-16 Anchoring patterns on the seabed as an anchored pipe-lay vessel moves forward.

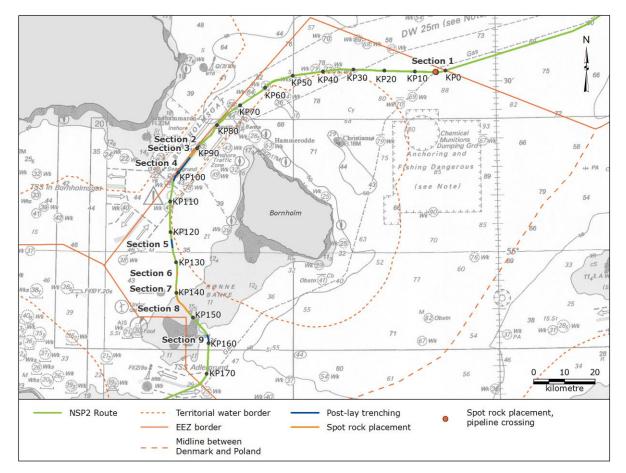
Pipe-lay operations will require establishment of exclusion zones around pipe-lay and supporting vessels to ensure safe construction. During construction of NSP, the exclusion zone for the DP vessel Solitaire was defined as a 2,000 m (approximately 1 nm) radius centred around the vessel. Ship traffic will be requested to avoid restriction zones. Exclusion zones are to be agreed on with the national maritime authorities.

# 6.4.2 Seabed intervention works

The offshore installation of the pipelines potentially requires additional stabilisation and/or protection against hydrodynamic loading in some areas, which can be achieved either by trenching the pipeline into the seabed or with rock placement. Such intervention works include:

- Pre-lay rock berm installation at pre-determined locations on the seabed prior to pipe-lay;
- Post-lay rock berm installation over the pipeline at pre-determined locations on the seabed following pipe-lay;
- Post-lay pipeline trenching by lowering the pipeline below seabed level following pipeline installation using a subsea pipeline plough.

An overview of the proposed pipeline route as well as the locations and types of potential seabed intervention works to be carried out in Danish waters are presented in Figure 6-17.



#### Figure 6-17 Potential intervention works in Danish waters.

The extent of the intervention works and volumes of rock needed for or sediments originating from the intervention works are shown in Table 6-4 and Table 6-5, respectively.

Section – Intervention work	Line A and Line B			
	From KP	То КР	Length (km)	
Section 1 - NSP crossing Spot rock placement	3.1	3.3	0.2	
Section 2 – Pipeline stability measure Post-lay trenching	89.0	90.0	1.0	
Section 3 – Pipeline stability measure and cable crossings Spot rock placement	91.0	93.0	2.0	
Section 4 – Pipeline stability measure Post-lay trenching	94.0	103.0	9.0	
Section 5 – Pipeline stability measure Post-lay trenching	122.5	125	2.5	
Section 6 – Pipeline stability measure Spot rock placement	133.0	134.4	1.4	
Section 7 – Pipeline stability measure Spot rock placement	138.0	139.0	1.0	
Section 8 – Pipeline stability measure Spot rock placement	141.3	148.0	6.7	
Section 9 – Pipeline stability measure Post-lay trenching	157.5	159.5	2.0	
Total			26	

A summary of the possible volumes of trenching and rock placement is provided in Table 6-5. Volumes are approximate and subject to final optimisation.

Table 6-5 Possible sediment and/or rock volumes for intervention works in Danish waters (per line).

(Conservative approach - quantities are approximate	and subject to final optimisation).

Activity and section	Approx. volume (m³)
Rock placement - Section 1 - NSP pipeline crossing - Section 3 Stabilisation and cable crossings - Sections 6-8 - Stabilisation	30,000 48,700 77,800
Post-lay trenching* - Sections 2, 4, 5 and 9 – Stabilisation	89,900

\* Alternatively, these sections potentially could be stabilised with spot rock placement (to be agreed with authorities).

Once the pipelines are on the seabed, dependent on the seabed conditions, the pipeline may become naturally embedded. Examples of how NSP appears on the seabed are shown in Figure 6-18.

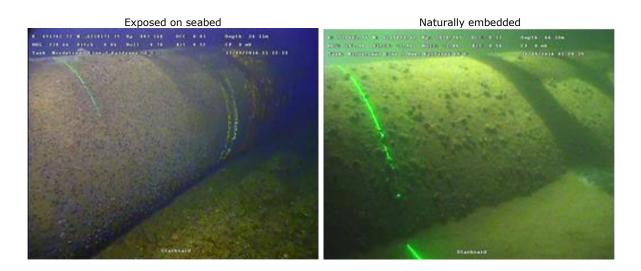




Figure 6-18 Examples of how NSP appears on the seabed.

# 6.4.2.1 Rock placement

Rock placement is the use of crushed rock fragments graded in size to locally re-shape the seabed, thereby providing support and/or cover for sections of the pipeline to ensure its long-term integrity.

The types of rock placement works that are envisaged for seabed intervention include supports (pre-lay) and cover and/or additional support (post-lay) in discrete locations.

To prepare the seabed for pipe-lay, the entire route is surveyed beforehand. Gravel berms will then be strategically placed in order to support the pipeline in areas of high seabed relief, to serve as basement structures at pipeline crossing areas and to stabilise the pipelines, where required. Rock placement is only envisaged in Denmark for preparation of crossings of infrastructure and where necessary as pre-lay and post-lay intervention works for the reduction of anticipated freespans and as a pipeline stability measure.

Rock material is placed on the seabed in a controlled manner by a fall pipe (see Figure 6-19).



Figure 6-19 Rock placement on the seabed through a fall-pipe.

The geometry of each gravel support is engineered according to seabed conditions, bathymetry in the surroundings, currents, etc. A typical geometry of the rock berms that would be placed on the NSP2 pipelines for stability in the Rønne Banke area is shown in Figure 6-20. The final shape/dimensions and position of the berms will be developed as part of the detailed pipeline design.

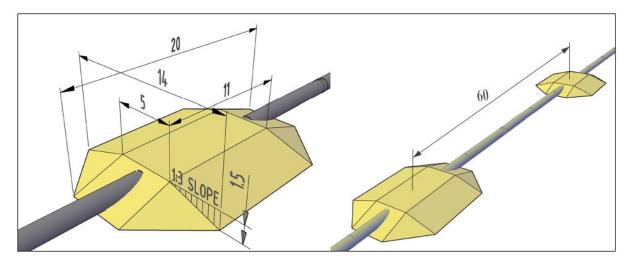


Figure 6-20 Rock berm; dimensions are shown in metres.

The positions of the rock berms will be designed by Nord Stream 2 AG taking rock placement tolerance into account. This will ensure that rock berms do not overlap with the designated habitat types in the Natura 2000 area.

## 6.4.2.2 Post-lay trenching

Post-lay trenching will be carried out using a pipeline plough (see Figure 6-21) deployed onto the pipeline from a mother vessel located above the pipeline. The pipeline will then be lifted by hydraulic grippers into the plough and supported on rollers at the front and rear ends of the plough. The rollers will be equipped with load cells to control the loading onto the pipeline during trenching. A tow wire and control umbilical will be connected to the plough from the mother vessel, which will pull the plough along the seabed, laying the pipeline into the ploughed trench as the plough advances.

Typically, the mother vessel is capable of pulling the plough independently, although assistance from another vessel may occasionally be required, depending on the overall tow force generated.

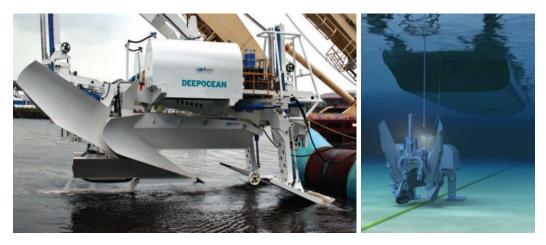


Figure 6-21 Post-lay trenching. Typical pipeline plough in operation on the seabed.

The excavated material displaced from the plough trench (also known as "spoil heaps") will be left on the seabed immediately adjacent to the pipeline. Partial natural backfilling will occur over time due to currents close to the seabed.

Due to the nature of post-lay trenching operations, seabed soils will be present on the pipeline plough when it is recovered on board the plough support vessel. Accordingly, it is proposed that an expert lead from the Danish Navy be mobilised to the plough support vessel for the duration of the post-lay plough operations in order to check for any chemical munitions that may have come into contact with the trenched pipeline section.

# 6.4.3 Crossings of infrastructure (cables and pipelines)

The proposed NSP2 route crosses power and communication cables and the two existing Nord Stream pipelines. As successfully done for NSP, it is envisaged to develop specific crossing designs for each cable crossing, typically consisting of concrete mattresses, which will be agreed with the cable owners. There were no pipeline crossings for the NSP project; a typical pipeline crossing design according to normal industry practice, e.g. in the North Sea, shall be developed and agreed upon.

The typical crossing of pipelines is shown in Figure 6-22.

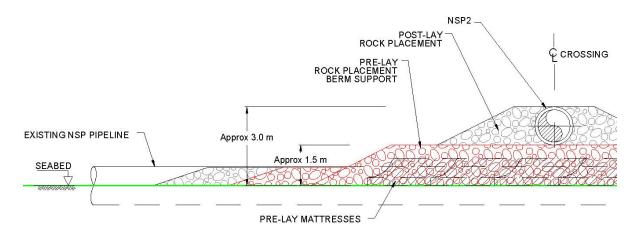


Figure 6-22 Typical crossing of pipelines.

# 6.5 Pre-commissioning and commissioning

The chosen "Dry" pre-commissioning concept includes cleaning and gauging in conjunction with pipeline internal inspection and external survey.

Commissioning comprises all activities that take place after pre-commissioning and until the pipelines commence natural gas transport commissioning, including filling the pipelines with natural gas. Prior to the activity of gas-in, all pre-commissioning activities must be completed successfully and the pipeline will be filled with dry air that is close to atmospheric pressure.

After pre-commissioning, the pipelines contain dry air. Nitrogen gas is then inserted into the pipelines as an inert buffer immediately prior to natural gas filling. This ensures that the inflowing natural gas will not be able to react with the atmospheric air and create unwanted mixtures inside the pipeline. Commissioning will then proceed by filling the pipelines with natural gas from the connected facilities.

Pre-commissioning and commissioning does not involve any activities in Denmark and is not further described in this EIA. For further details and assessments, refer to the EIAs for the project of the specific countries where pre-commissioning and commissioning activities will take place.

# 6.6 Operation

Nord Stream 2 AG will be the owner and operator of the pipeline system. The system is designed for an operating life of at least 50 years. An operations concept and security systems will be developed to ensure the safe operation of the pipelines, including avoiding over-pressurisation, managing and monitoring potential gas leaks and ensuring material protection. The operation system is currently planned to be set up in a very similar way as to NSP.

# 6.6.1 Pipeline Control and Communication System

The protection, control and monitoring strategy for the Nord Stream 2 pipeline system will be based on manned landfall facilities, namely the Pig Trap Areas in Russia and Germany. Both landfalls include the instrumentation and control systems required to monitor pipeline operation. They are supervised by the Main Control Centre (MCC) in Switzerland with a back-up facility, the Back-Up Control Centre (BUCC), also located in Switzerland. The Pipeline Control and Communication System (PCCS) is an overall monitoring and safeguard system composed of the following systems: Pipeline Control System, Emergency Shutdown System, Pressure Safety System, Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System and Pipeline Application Software.

The NSP2 PCCS comprises the following functions:

- Pipeline parameter monitoring;
- Pipeline leak detection;
- Telecommunications system;
- Fire and gas detection and protection;
- Emergency shutdown;
- Pipeline pressure safeguarding;
- Access control and intrusion detection;
- Special operation controls (e.g. pigging operations).

The communication system will be designed safe and secure, with multiple redundancies to ensure the required communication lines are always available. It will include communication platforms for process safety, process monitoring, intra-office and inter-office communication of personnel, external communication for personnel and data exchange with upstream and downstream facilities.

## 6.6.2 Normal pipeline operation

Normal operating conditions are those in which the pipeline system flow rate, pressures and temperatures are all within the pipeline design parameters and in which the flow rate is managed in accordance with the notification requirements of the gas transportation agreement.

The pipeline inlet flow rate will be controlled by the number of compressors on line at the Russian Compressor Station, while the pipeline outlet pressure will be controlled by the Gas Receiving Station control valves. These valves will also control line packing, which occurs when pipeline inlet flow is greater than pipeline outlet flow. The required pipeline inlet pressure will be determined by the sum of the pressure at the pipeline outlet plus the pressure drop along the pipeline. The compressor speed will adjust automatically to achieve the required compressor discharge pressure. To ensure that the outlet gas temperature does not fall below the specified minimum, line heaters at the Gas Receiving Station will be used.

Transportation operations will be managed remotely from the MCC in the head office in Switzerland. The MCC is staffed 24 hours per day, 365 days per year, by two control room operators. The operators will monitor operation of the pipeline within the normal operating envelope, whilst fulfilling daily transportation nomination requirements and avoiding shutdown of the pipeline system due to malfunctioning of the system. Fiscal metering will be performed by both the upstream gas supplier and the downstream gas buyer facilities. Nord Stream 2 AG will only provide operational flow measurements used to monitor pipeline operation.

## 6.6.3 Maintenance operations

Maintenance operations comprise the inspection and maintenance of the NSP2 pipeline system in order to ensure the integrity of the system and enable the transport of natural gas through the pipelines in accordance with the requirements of the gas transportation agreement.

Maintenance operations will be carried out as a minimum in accordance with DNV requirements, manufacturer requirements, statutory requirements and best industry practice. Planned inspection and maintenance of the landfall facilities will be carried out throughout the year to ensure operation. Large scale maintenance activities will be performed during a yearly shutdown in non-winter months. The offshore pipelines are designed to be maintenance free; however, planned inspection activities will include:

- External inspections of the pipelines (survey inspections);
- Internal inspections of the pipelines (pigging).

External inspections will be conducted from a survey vessel using an ROV equipped with different types of sensors, such as cameras and scanners, to inspect the general condition of the pipelines and to check for external damage. Internal inspections are carried out to remove any foreign material that may have formed inside the pipeline and to check that no corrosion or changes in pipeline wall thickness caused by external third-party impacts have occurred.

If a pipeline freespan unexpectedly develops beyond acceptance criteria as a result of seabed movement, it could require correction. This would result in unplanned maintenance activities such as rock placement, mattress installation or sandbag placement.

In addition, Nord Stream 2 AG will have an emergency pipeline repair system in place in the event of significant damage to the pipeline. The system will include: repair procedures; access to internal isolation equipment and material and other equipment to lift, recover or cut the pipeline; agreements with vessels and repair companies; and agreements with authorities for necessary permissions in the different countries.

# 6.7 Waste management

Waste generation (types and amounts) during the construction of the NSP2 pipelines are anticipated to be similar to that generated during NSP construction (refer to /79/). This section describes the generation and management of offshore waste relevant to construction and operational activities in Denmark.

Most of the waste generated during construction of the offshore sections of the pipelines will come from the pipe-lay vessel, while the rest will originate from the support vessels. Based on experience from NSP, more than 90% of the offshore waste will include:

- Concrete waste, comprising approximately 46% this includes waste welding flux, which is inert;
- Metal waste, comprising approximately 25% this includes mainly metal turnings from the pipe bevelling stations;
- General and domestic waste, comprising approximately 23% relating to general office and non-hazardous waste including personal protective equipment, domestic waste from the living quarters and food waste that was not segregated at source.

Other waste fractions will include: wood waste, hazardous waste, plastic waste, food waste, paper/cardboard waste and glass waste. Figure 6-23 shows the relative proportions of the waste types generated during NSP offshore activities.

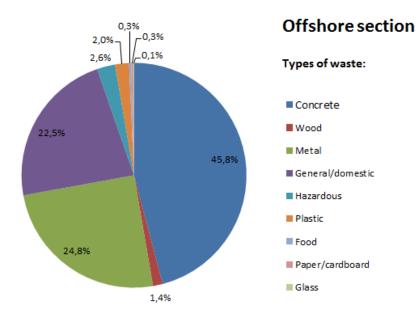


Figure 6-23 Types of waste generated during NSP offshore construction activities

Data on waste related to NSP has been collected from the start of construction in 2010 to the final data submitted in October 2012 at the end of construction (refer to /79/).

The total amount of waste derived from offshore construction is expected to be approximately 7,200 t. Taking into account that the length of the proposed pipeline route in Danish waters is approximately 14% of the total route, waste generated in the Danish section is expected to be approximately 1,000 t.

Vessel-generated waste will be routed through a selected port or selected ports in the Baltic Sea area. During the NSP project, most of the offshore waste was delivered to the Port of Norrköping, Sweden, with at least 98.7% of the total mass of the offloaded waste being reused, recycled or recovered.

Nord Stream 2 AG will ensure that its contractors manage wastes to acceptable international standards. Contractor waste management plan(s) and supporting procedures will be developed and implemented for each vessel and Nord Stream 2 AG will track waste volumes and types in a waste inventory.

# 7 EXISTING CONDITIONS IN THE PROJECT AREA

This section presents a baseline description of all relevant environmental and socio-economic resources or receptors in Denmark that may be impacted by NSP2. As described in section 6, the Danish part of the project includes the proposed pipeline route from the Swedish EEZ border northeast of Bornholm through Danish EEZ north and west of Bornholm to the German EEZ border southwest of Bornholm.

The following environmental and socio-economic resources or receptors have been identified and will be described in detail in sections 7.2 to 7.23:

Physical-chemical environment

- Bathymetry;
- Sediment quality;
- Hydrography;
- Water quality;
- Climate and air.

Biological environment

- Plankton;
- Benthic flora and fauna;
- Fish;
- Marine mammals;
- Birds;
- Protected areas;
- Biodiversity.

Socio-economic environment

- Shipping and shipping lanes;
- Commercial Fishery;
- Cultural heritage;
- People and health;
- Tourism and recreational areas;
- Existing and planned installations;
- Raw material extraction;
- Military practice areas;
- Environmental monitoring stations.

Although conventional and chemical munitions are not a resource or receptor, and therefore not included in the list above, the topic was identified during consultation as an issue requiring particular consideration, and a description of the baseline conditions is therefore included in this section.

Section 7.1 below describes the methods used to describe the baseline conditions.

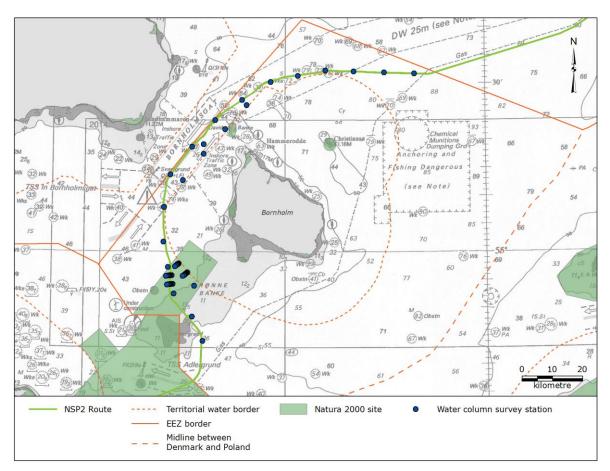
# 7.1 Environmental baseline surveys

The environmental baseline description has been prepared on the basis of peer-reviewed scientific literature, relevant EIAs (e.g. the national EIA report for NSP, which provided a valuable source of empirical data for the area), as well as other relevant technical reports and data for the area. This has been supplemented by a number of surveys that have been conducted in Danish waters in order to inform route development as well as to ensure a solid basis for the baseline description and subsequent impact assessment. A number of these surveys were undertaken to inform route development and are therefore discussed in section 6.

Environmental baseline surveys were undertaken in Danish waters from several vessels in the period November 2017-January 2018. These surveys are described in general terms below, whilst further details can be found in the survey report /80/.

# 7.1.1 Water column

A water column survey was undertaken in November-December 2017 along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters (see Figure 7-1).



## Figure 7-1 Survey stations for water column sampling.

The survey included the following sampling activities:

- Measurements of physical-chemical properties of the water column carried out with a conductivity, temperature, depth and oxygen (CTDO) recording unit;
- Niskin water sampler for calibration and verification of oxygen content at 1 m above the seabed.

The equipment used in the survey is shown in Figure 7-2.



Figure 7-2 CTDO profiler and Niskin water sampler.

The key results of the survey are presented in section 7.5.

# 7.1.2 Seabed conditions

Seabed conditions were surveyed in November-December 2017. Sampling of surface sediment and deeper sediment was undertaken at the stations shown in Figure 7-3.

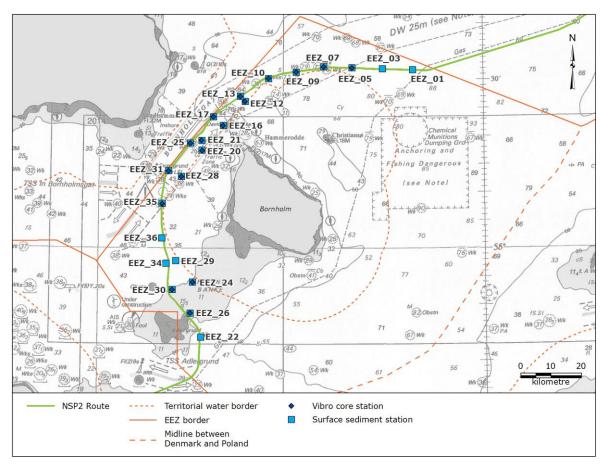
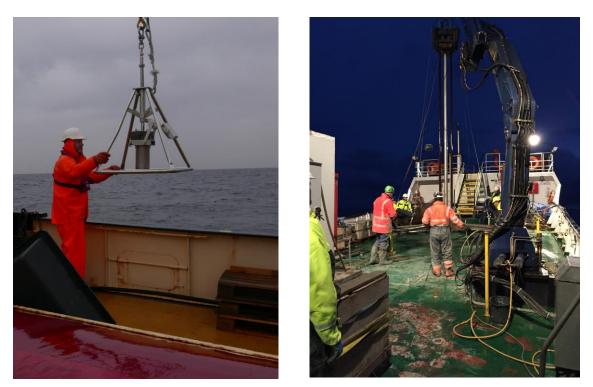


Figure 7-3 Survey stations for surface sediment (HAPS) and deeper sediment (vibrocore).

The survey included the following sampling activities:

- Before sampling, a ROV video sequence was recorded, covering the sediment surface at and around each sampling station;
- Sampling of surface sediment was undertaken with HAPS sampler (samples from 0-0.02 m depth for chemical analysis and from 0-0.05 m depth for physical analysis);
- Sampling of deeper sediment undertaken with a vibrocore (divided into subsamples/intervals of 0-0.5 m; 0.5-1.5 m and 1.5-3.0 m);
- Photography and description of each sample, including sediment composition, oxidised layer, colour and odour.

The sediment samples were analysed for standard physical and chemical conditions (such as dry weight, loss on ignition (organic content), grain size distribution) and concentrations of heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), organochlorine pesticides, organotins and nutrients.



The equipment used in the survey is shown in Figure 7-4.

Figure 7-4 HAPS core sampler for surface sediment sampling (left) and Vibrocore sampler for deeper sediment samples (right).

The key results of the survey are presented in section 7.3.

# 7.1.3 Chemical warfare agents in seabed sediments

CWA were sampled in November-December 2017, see Figure 7-5. Sampling was performed at 22 stations with the same HAPS core sampler used for sampling surface sediment (see section 7.1.2).

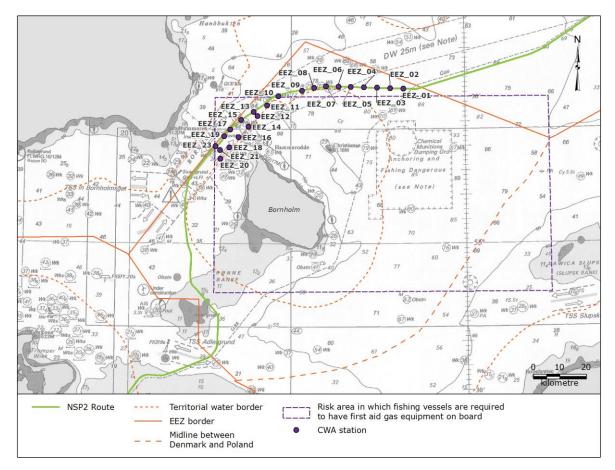


Figure 7-5 Stations for CWA samples.

The survey included the following sampling activities:

- Surface sediment for chemical analysis taken from 0-5 cm depth;
- At some stations, samples for CWA were also taken from deeper sediment (10-40 cm).



#### Figure 7-6 Sample for analysis of CWA.

The key results of the survey are presented in section 7.17.

# 7.1.4 Infauna

Infauna sampling was undertaken in November-December 2017. Sampling stations are shown in Figure 7-7.

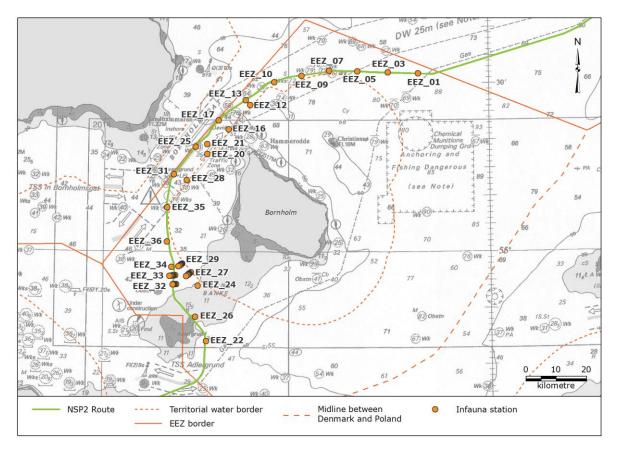


Figure 7-7 Stations for infauna sampling.

The survey included the following sampling activities:

- Quantitative sampling of infauna performed with a Van Veen sampler;
- Photographic documentation of the sediment samples used for infauna analysis;
- Analysis of infauna.

The equipment used in the survey is shown in Figure 7-8.

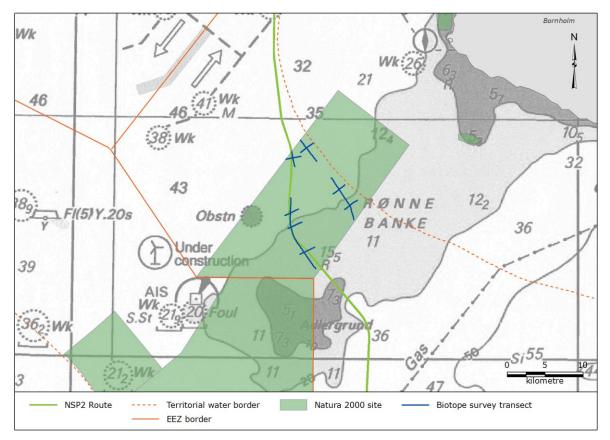


Figure 7-8 Sampling of infauna was undertaken with a Van Veen sampler (left). An example of an infauna sample (right).

The key results of the survey are presented in section 7.8.

# 7.1.5 Habitat mapping

Habitat mapping was undertaken in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" in January 2018. The survey was undertaken with ROV along survey lines, see Figure 7-9.



# Figure 7-9 Survey transects for ROV habitat mapping in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke".

The survey consisted of:

- Video-recordings, depth and position measured simultaneously on the ROV by use of a mounted camera, pressure sensor and echosounder;
- Description and mapping of the different sediment types and biotopes;
- Identification of flora and fauna communities, including a species list for the different habitat types along the survey lines;
- Coverage (%) of flora/fauna species inside the different habitat types;
- Mapping of the Natura 2000 habitat types "reef" and "sandbank".

The equipment used in the survey is shown in Figure 7-10.



#### Figure 7-10 ROV on board the vessel.

The key results of the survey are presented in section 10.

# 7.2 Bathymetry

The Baltic Sea is characterised by its deep basins and shallow sills that, together with meteorological conditions, control the exchange of saltwater with the North Sea. As will be described in this section, this influences the conditions for life both in the water column and on the seabed. The depth of the seabed is also a defining factor for marine life. The bathymetry of the Baltic Sea is therefore considered an important receptor.

The Baltic Sea is one of the largest brackish water bodies in the world. It is located between 53° and 66° N and between 10° and 26° E and is bordered by the Scandinavian Peninsula, the mainlands of northern, eastern and central Europe and the Danish islands. The sea covers an area of 415,000 km<sup>2</sup>, and its total volume is approximately 21,700 km<sup>3</sup>. The catchment basin is approximately 1.7 million km<sup>2</sup>, stretching from densely populated temperate areas in the south to subarctic rural areas in the north. The average depth is 52 m, and the maximum depth is 459 m /81//82/. The topography of the seabed is characterised by several basins separated by sills at different depths /83/. The names of the major basins of the Baltic Sea are shown in Figure 7-11, and the bathymetry is shown in Figure 7-12.

The Baltic Sea is connected to the North Sea through the shallow and narrow Danish straits Little Belt, Great Belt and Oresund (0.8 km, 16 km and 4 km wide, respectively). Two sills in this transition zone (the Dars Sill in Femern Belt, with a water depth of 18 m, and the Drogden Sill in Oresund, with a water depth of 8 m) effectively limit the inflow of saline, oxygen-rich water to the Baltic Sea to rare occurrences of storms from the west.

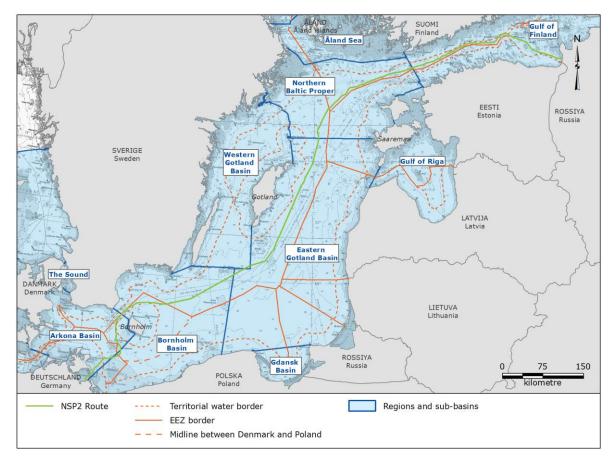


Figure 7-11 Major basins in the Baltic Sea.

The Danish waters around Bornholm include the Arkona Basin (maximum depth of 55 m) and the Bornholm Basin (maximum depth of 106 m, within the Swedish EEZ). The maximum depth of the Bornholm Strait, which separates the Arkona Basin from the Bornholm Basin, is 45 m. The inflow to the Arkona Basin is controlled by the sills at Dars and Drogden. The outflow of the Bornholm Basin is controlled by the Stolpe Channel, which separates the Bornholm Basin and the Gotland Deep and reaches depths of approximately 60 m /84/. The bathymetry of the Danish waters around Bornholm and the areas mentioned above is shown in Figure 7-12.

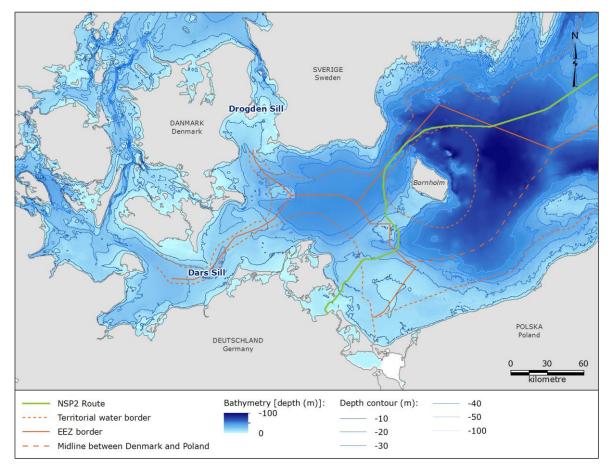


Figure 7-12 Bathymetry in the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea.

A geophysical reconnaissance survey was performed along the proposed NSP2 route through Danish waters in November-December 2017 to determine the seabed morphology, sediment types and the presence of wrecks, munitions or other features on the seabed. The survey corridor covered a nominal width of 500-1,000 m along the proposed NSP2 route /77/.

The bathymetry along the proposed NSP2 route is illustrated in Figure 7-13 and shows that the seabed within the northern part of the Danish EEZ (KP 0 to 70) is generally deep and featureless. The depth decreases gradually and the profile becomes more rugged as the route enters the strait between Sweden and Bornholm. In the last part of the route west and south-west of Bornholm, the depth is relatively shallow, with a minimum of approximately 18 m as the route crosses the area at Rønne Banke.

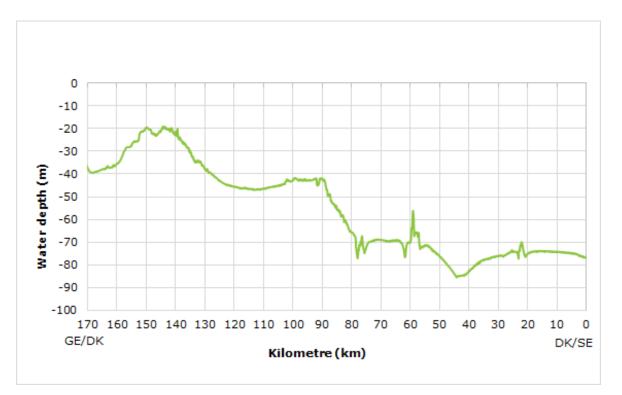


Figure 7-13 Water depth along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters.

# 7.3 Sediment quality

The quality of the sediment in the Baltic Sea, including its chemical and physical characteristics, is an important factor influencing the benthic environment and the living conditions for associated fauna and flora. Benthic organisms such as mussels, crustaceans and bottom-dwelling fish are an important food source for fish, birds and mammals inhabiting other parts of the Baltic Sea ecosystem. The presence of contaminants in the sediment has the potential to impact individuals of lower trophic levels as well as cause bioaccumulation and bio-magnification through the food chain, thus affecting top predators, including humans. The sediment quality in the Baltic Sea is therefore considered an important receptor.

# 7.3.1 Geology

The geology of the Baltic Sea generally comprises Precambrian, Palaeozoic, Mesozoic and Palaeogene bedrock and Quaternary sedimentary cover. The bedrock geology of the Danish Baltic Sea is shown together with the proposed NSP2 route in Figure 7-14. Along the NSP2 route, the bedrock consists mainly of sand- and mudstone.

The major neotectonic activity in the Baltic Sea area is associated with the isostatic rebound of the Earth's crust following deglaciation at the end of the latest ice age. During glaciation, the crust was compressed by the weight of the ice sheet. When the ice sheet melted, the crust began to rebound. Along the entire NSP2 route, the recent relative uplift varies between less than 3 mm/year to about -1 mm/year. In the Danish section of the NSP2 route, the uplift ranges from -1 to 0 mm/year /85/.

The Tornquist Zone in the southern part of the Baltic Sea, partly in Danish waters, is a zone of deformation that has been tectonically active on a number of occasions. The zone is a transition between the East European Plate, consisting of the Baltic Shield and the East European Platform, and the West European Plate. Along this transition is a zone of dextral strike-slip faults and tension cracks. The geology of the zone is characterised by a complex pattern of block-faulted horsts and

grabens. Due to block faulting during and after periods of sedimentation, the bedrock is highly variable. Bornholm is situated partly within the Tornquist Zone, and is also characterised by faults.

The Baltic Sea region is nearly devoid of earthquake activity in global terms /86/. However, seismic activity in the form of small-scale earthquakes occurs occasionally. This activity is the result of stress release in the lithosphere, caused by isostatic deflection and rebound following glaciation or intra-plate stress caused by plate tectonics. As mentioned above, the uplift caused by the rebound is limited in the Danish section of the NSP2 route.

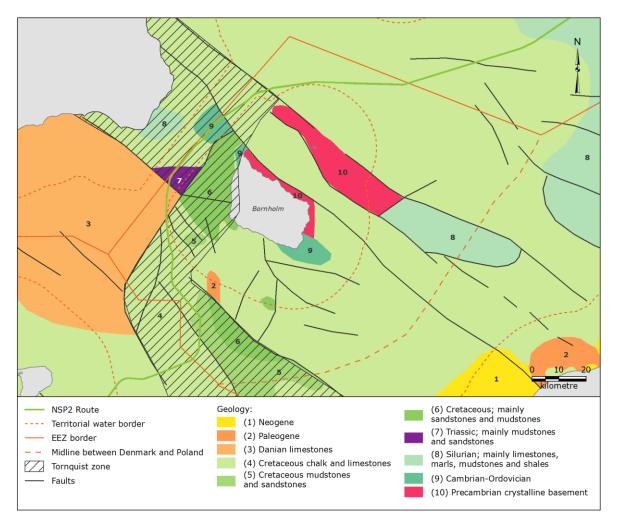


Figure 7-14 Bedrock geology along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters.

A review of seismic events in the Danish waters around Bornholm shows very low activity, with only two registered earthquakes in the period 2000-2012: a magnitude 2.0 earthquake in 2006 and a magnitude 0.6 earthquake in 2011 /87/. More recently, on 16 August 2014, an earthquake measuring 2.6 on the Richter scale with an epicentre approximately 10 km off the southern coast of Bornholm was registered /88/. Figure 7-15 shows the position of seismic events detected around Bornholm in the period from January 2000 to December 2017. It should be noted that a number of the events recorded on the figure are likely related to man-made activities, such as detonations of munitions left from WWII /88/.

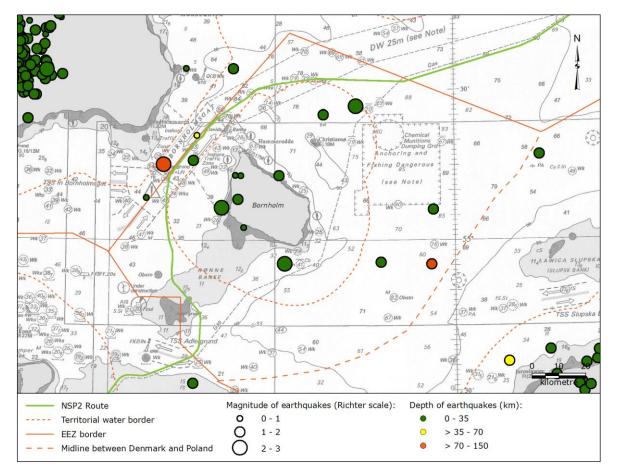


Figure 7-15 Recordings of earthquake-like seismic events in the area around Bornholm in the period from January 2000 to December 2017 /88/.

During the planning of NSP, a probabilistic seismic hazard analysis was prepared for the entire route and region and seismic design parameters were defined at selected points at approximately 100 km intervals along the route /89/. The design data were produced for return periods of 100, 200, 475, 1,000, 2,000 and 10,000 years. It was concluded that seismicity in the region, and hence along the route, is "very low to low", also compared with other regions in Europe. The same was concluded for the risk of seismic hazard. A recent review of updated seismic data from the region has confirmed this conclusion /90/. This conclusion can also be shown graphically by comparing a seismic hazard map for other regions in Europe (see Figure 7-16) /91/.

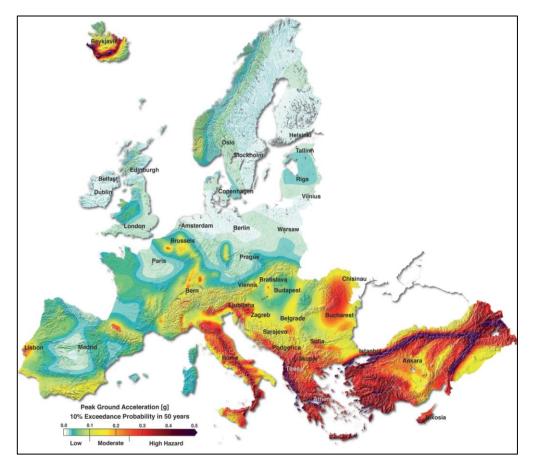


Figure 7-16 European Seismic Hazard Map (ESHM13) displaying the 10% exceedance probability in 50 years for peak ground acceleration (PGA) in units of gravity (g) /91/. Blue-green colours indicate comparatively low hazard areas (PGA  $\leq$  0.1 g), yellow and orange colours indicate moderate hazard areas (0.1 g < PGA  $\leq$  0.25 g) and red colours indicate high hazard areas (PGA  $\geq$  0.25 g).

# 7.3.2 Seabed sediments

Quaternary sedimentary deposits cover the seafloor of the Baltic Sea almost completely. These deposits were formed during the last ice age and during different post-glacial Baltic Sea development stages. The distribution of sediments is a result of the Quaternary geological history of the Baltic Sea until the present-day distribution of areas of sedimentation or erosion. Bedrock without a cover of younger sediments is found only in near-shore areas in the northern Baltic Proper and Gulf of Finland or where steep slopes are present on the seabed.

The glacial deposits are dominated by glacial till comprised of a mixture of grain sizes, from clay to boulders. The majority were deposited by glaciers and are consolidated and possess high strength as a result of the pressure of the overlying ice. The thickness of till deposits varies from a few metres to several tens of metres. Exposed till is found on top of or at the sides of topographical heights and on steep slopes at the seabed. Late-glacial and post-glacial sediments occur upon the glacial deposits. The late-glacial sediments are mainly clay, silt and sand. These deposits are covered by even younger deposits of mainly clay and silt.

The distribution of sediments on the Baltic Sea floor is governed by a number of factors, such as water depth, wave size, current pattern, etc. Two general zones can be outlined: a zone of sedimentation and a zone of erosion or non-deposition. Zones of sedimentation include areas such as deep basins or sheltered areas, whereas zones of erosion or non-deposition include areas exposed to wave- or current-induced water motion. Sedimentation rates for Bornholm Basin were estimated in a historical reference to be in the range of 0.5 to 1.5 mm/year /93/. More recent studies show that sedimentation rates of organic material are approximately 20 g TOC/m<sup>2</sup>/year in the Arkona

Basin and 60 g TOC/m<sup>2</sup>/year in the Bornholm Basin /92/. Assuming that the sedimented material contains approximately 4% TOC and has a dry content of 30% (typical values based on previous surveys in the areas), this corresponds to total sedimentation rates of 1.5 to 4.5 mm/year.

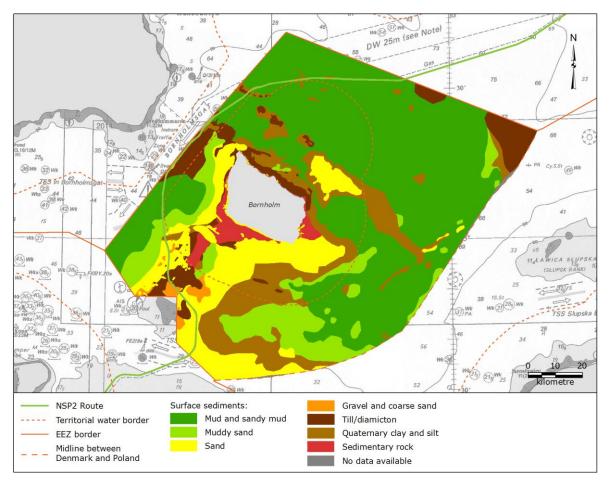


Figure 7-17 shows the seabed sediments present in Danish waters, based on a data compilation performed by the Geological Survey of Denmark and Greenland (GEUS) /94/.

## Figure 7-17 Seabed surface sediment types in the Danish Baltic Sea.

The sediment composition observed during the sediment survey along the proposed NSP2 route confirms the trends presented in Figure 7-17. Seabed along the NSP2 route mainly consists of mud and sandy mud in the deeper section north and north-east of Bornholm, and a more variable substrate to the west and south-west of Bornholm. The section that crosses Rønne Banke to the south-west of Bornholm is characterised by areas of sand and gravel.

## 7.3.3 Physical and chemical characteristics of seabed sediments

Inorganic and organic chemical contaminants enter the Baltic Sea via several routes /95/. The main means are atmospheric deposition, advective supply from rivers and exchange with the surrounding seas through the Danish straits. In addition, hazardous substances from shipping reach the environment through atmospheric emissions from combustion, leakage from anti-fouling paints and intentional or accidental spills of oil and hazardous substances /96/. CWA were dumped in designated areas of the Baltic Sea after WWII and are now identifiable in the sediment along parts of the proposed NSP2 route.

The general distribution patterns of contaminants in the Baltic Sea are complex. Many of the contaminants are hydrophobic, i.e. they tend to be adsorbed by particulate matter and settle on the seabed. This adsorption takes place especially with fine-grained sediments and particulate organic matter.

Settled sediments with their associated contaminants may be resuspended by currents/waves, bioturbation, trawling, etc. The resuspension events mix the top sediment and facilitate its longdistance transport, depending on the physical settings, sediment conditions, etc. Eventually, the majority of the transported fine-grained sediments and their associated contaminants end up in accumulation areas for fine-grained sediments, primarily in the deep parts of the Baltic Sea.

The chemical data listed in the tables in the following sections are average concentrations measured in the vibrocore samples from the depth ranges 0-0.5 m, 0.5-1 m and 1-1.5 m. There was no consistent pattern with depth when considering the vibrocore samples, i.e. the concentrations of contaminants did not decrease or increase consistently with depth. In a few instances, vibrocore samples were not available (EEZ\_01, EEZ\_03, EEZ\_36), and from these stations, the results from the upper 0-2 cm collected by a HAPS corer are shown. The average value from the vibrocore samples is considered representative for the sediment that will be suspended during seabed intervention, but since the level of contaminants is highest in the upper 2 cm of the sediment, results from the HAPS core samples can be considered conservative in regard to contaminant levels.

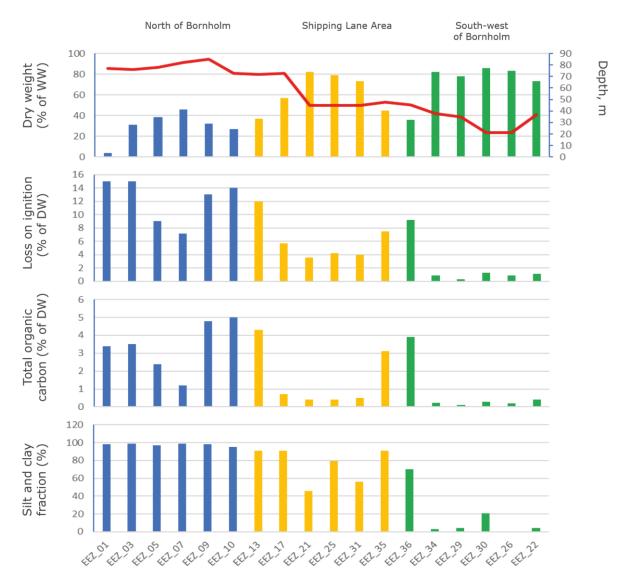
## 7.3.3.1 Seabed conditions

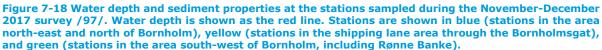
Sediment properties in the areas along the proposed NSP2 route were studied based on samples collected during the survey carried out in the period November-December 2017 /80/. The appearance of the sediment is summarised in Table 7-1 and the chemical/physical characteristics are summarised in Figure 7-18 /97/.

Section	Station	Water depth, m	Description of sediment
North-east and	EEZ_01	77	Mud, silt and fine clay
north of Bornholm	EEZ_03	76	Mud, silt and fine clay
area	EEZ_05	78	Mud, silt and fine clay
	EEZ_07	82	Mud, silt and soft clay
	EEZ_09	85	Silt and mud
	EEZ_10	73	Silt and mud
Shipping lane area	EEZ_13	72	Silt and mud
	EEZ_17	73	clay
	EEZ_21	45	Gravel, cobbles clay and sand
	EEZ_25	45	Clay, sand and gravel
	EEZ_31	45	Silt, sand, gravel and clay
	EEZ_35	47.5	Soft silt/mud
South-west of	EEZ_22	37	Fine sand/silt
Bornholm area, in-	EEZ_26	21	Sand with a little gravel
cluding Rønne	EEZ_29 <sup>1</sup>	35	Coarse sand, gravel, clay, cobbles
Banke	EEZ_30 <sup>1</sup>	21	Gravel, cobbles, sand
	EEZ 34	38	Sand with a little gravel
	EEZ_36	48	Clay and some silt, mud

#### Table 7-1 Description of sediment substrate at the sampling stations along the proposed route /97/.

<sup>1</sup>Inside Rønne Banke Natura 2000 area





The survey stations in the area north of Bornholm are at depths of 73 m or more, and were typical for sedimentation zones where the bottom sediment is dominated by clay and silt with high water content and rich in organic carbon. The stations south-west of Bornholm are mostly at relatively shallow depths (40 m or less), and are representative of areas with no or very little sediment deposition. The substrate is dense (low water content), coarse-grained (i.e. mainly sand and gravel), and with low organic content. Stations within the shipping lane between Bornholm and Sweden and west of Bornholm are at intermediate depths (depths between 45 and 73 m), and represent different intermediates between the two extremes.

## 7.3.3.2 Metals

Heavy metals are transported to the Baltic Sea via rivers, run-off in coastal areas, direct waterborne discharges to the sea or by wet or dry atmospheric deposition. Excessive metal levels may pose a health risk to biota in the environment. For example, mercury may damage nervous systems and kidneys and cause reproductive problems in birds and mammals. Mercury is also strongly bioaccumulated and biomagnified through the food chain, posing a risk to top predators such as marine mammals, fish-eating birds, and humans. Cadmium accumulates in many organisms, such as microorganisms, molluscs and other invertebrates, and may cause a wide variety of acute and chronic

effects such as kidney damage and lung emphysema in top predators such as marine mammals and humans /100/.

Mercury, lead, and cadmium are included in the set of core indicators for hazardous substances defined by HELCOM /98/, and based on HELCOM criteria regarding concentrations in sediment and biomass, the environmental status of all three metals is currently considered "not good" in the waters around Bornholm /104/.

Sediment characteristics, including grain size and organic content, play an important role in the concentration and distribution of heavy metals in marine sediment. The concentration of heavy metals is typically enriched in the fine-grained fraction, compared with sand-sized particles, because fine-grained sediment better adsorbs heavy metals from water due to the large surface-to-volume ratio. In most sedimentary environments, there is a linear relationship between trace elements and the fine particle-size fractions (silt and clay) of the samples. Therefore, measurable concentrations of heavy metals do not automatically infer an anthropogenic enrichment, but can be caused by a high fraction of silt and/or clay in sediment.

In the following, the background assessment criterion (BAC) and effect-range low (ERL) for metals are used to evaluate the concentrations found in sediments along the NSP2 route. Both are developed by OSPAR, and BAC is thought to represent the natural background concentration of metals that could be expected without any anthropogenic influence, whereas ERL indicates the limit above which negative effects may be expected /101//102/. The Helsinki Commission, the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (HELCOM) has implemented assessment criteria for cadmium, lead and mercury in marine sediments. In general, the threshold concentration indicating GES and "moderate environmental status" (MES) is the same as the BAC developed by OSPAR, and the threshold concentration indicating "bad environmental status" (BES) is the same as the ERL developed by OSPAR. Other assessment criteria that can be used for comparison of environmental measurements of metals in sediment include the lower action levels (LAL) that are established by the Danish Nature Agency. These concentrations are considered natural background concentrations or concentrations at which no negative effects are observed, and are generally comparable to BAC /103/.

Since NSP2 will not cause any addition of contaminants to the sediment, and the concentration levels will thus not be changed, the project has no implications for the environmental status of the Danish part of the Baltic Sea in regard to contaminant load in the sediment. A comparison with the environmental quality requirements (DK: "*Miljøkvalitetskrav*") for sediment given in Administrative Order 439 of 19/05/2016 was therefore not undertaken /99/.

Table 7-2 summarises the content of heavy metals in the sediment along the proposed NSP2 route in Denmark along with concentrations corresponding to BAC and ERL as given by the OSPAR Commission /97/.

Station	As	Pb	Cd	Cr	Cu	Со	Hg	Ni	V	Zn
BAC <sup>1</sup>	25	38	0.31	81	27	-	0.07	36	-	122
ERL	-	47	1.20	81	34	-	0.15	-	-	150
			Nor	th-east an	d north of I	Bornholm a	area			
EEZ_01	17.0	62.0	0.9	53.0	43.0	17.0	0.07	45.0	78.0	181.0
EEZ_03	13.0	70.0	0.7	54.0	40.0	16.0	0.06	43.0	76.0	181.0
EEZ_05	14.1	32.0	0.3	50.0	33.3	17.0	0.11	41.7	67.7	113.7
EEZ_07	8.1	26.3	0.2	53.0	32.7	17.3	0.03	41.3	67.3	104.0
EEZ_09	16.0	37.3	0.3	49.0	34.7	15.0	0.05	40.7	72.7	110.0
EEZ_10	9.7	50.3	0.4	49.0	40.0	12.3	0.08	36.7	65.0	117.0
				Ship	ping lane	area				
EEZ_13	12.0	23.7	0.2	49.3	29.3	10.7	0.03	32.3	65.7	85.0
EEZ_17	7.3	23.0	0.2	67.3	29.0	16.7	0.02	45.7	77.0	98.7
EEZ_21	5.8	14.3	0.1	35.3	14.3	8.6	0.02	23.7	47.0	54.7
EEZ_25	6.5	17.0	0.2	49.3	21.0	11.9	0.02	33.3	61.7	72.7
EEZ_31	6.0	15.6	0.2	43.7	21.0	10.4	0.02	30.0	54.0	67.0
EEZ_35	15.9	23.0	0.2	52.7	27.3	13.0	0.03	37.0	69.0	90.3
			South-wes	t of Bornho	olm area, ir	ncluding Rø	onne Banke			
EEZ_22	1.7	12.0	0.1	11.0	12.0	1.1	0.03	4.2	12.0	22.0
EEZ_26	2.2	4.6	0.1	4.4	5.3	1.1	0.02	2.6	6.5	13.0
EEZ_29	1.0	6.5	0.1	3.3	10.0	1.0	0.0	1.3	6.0	23.0
EEZ_30	5.7	14.0	0.2	34.0	19.5	7.9	0.02	21.5	41.0	56.0
EEZ_34	1.1	8.3	0.1	3.3	1.0	1.0	0.02	2.0	4.8	12.0
EEZ_36	8.4	46.0	0.2	34.0	20.0	6.3	0.11	21.0	43.0	78.0

Table 7-2 Content of heavy metals (mg/kg DW) along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters /97/. Values that exceed ERL are indicated in bold.

<sup>1</sup>Values of BAC are normalised to 5% aluminium.

Lead, copper and zinc exceeded the ERL-values at several stations in the deep area north of Bornholm.

## 7.3.3.3 Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)

PAHs are environmental contaminants that are primarily formed by incomplete combustion of organic materials such as coal, oil or wood. PAH molecules consist of three or more benzene rings, at least two of which are fused with two neighbouring rings. PAHs comprise a large and heterogeneous group, the most toxic of which being PAH molecules with four to seven rings. The lower molecular weight PAHs can be acutely toxic to aquatic organisms, and some PAHs form carcinogenically-active metabolites (benzo[a]pyrene is the prime example) and PAH concentrations in sediments have been linked with liver neoplasms and other abnormalities in bottom-dwelling fish /105/. Elevated PAH concentrations may therefore pose a threat to aquatic organisms and potentially also to human consumers of fish and shellfish. Because of their lipophilic nature and high affinity to particles, PAH compounds in the marine environment tend to accumulate in organic-rich sediments.

The PAH benzo[a]pyrene is included in the set of core indicators for hazardous substances defined by HELCOM /98/, and the environmental status is currently considered "good" in the waters west of Bornholm /104/, whereas there are no data regarding the areas north, east and south of Bornholm.

The threshold concentrations between GES and MES set by HELCOM for a range of PAHs are equal to their respective ERL values /98/. The results of PAH measurements during the NSP2 baseline survey are listed in the tables below, together with BAC and ERL values /97/.

Station	Naphtha-	Acenaph-	Acenaph-	Phenan-	Anthracene	Fluorene
	lene	thylene	thene	threne		
BAC <sup>1</sup>	0.008	-	-	0.032	0.005	-
ERL	0.160	0.044	0.016	0.240	0.085	0.019
		North-east	and north of Bor	nholm area		
EEZ_01	0.046	0.010	0.004	0.061	0.027	0.012
EEZ_03	0.036	0.010	0.004	0.068	0.028	0.010
EEZ_05	0.012	< 0.005	< 0.005	0.020	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_07	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_09	0.019	< 0.005	< 0.005	0.015	0.009	0.007
EEZ_10	0.021	0.011	0.006	0.035	0.016	0.015
		0	Shipping lane are	а		
EEZ_13	0.012	< 0.005	< 0.005	0.011	0.007	0.006
EEZ_17	0.006	< 0.005	<0.005	0.012	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_21	0.008	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_25	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_31	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_35	0.009	< 0.005	<0.005	0.020	0.008	0.007
	S	outh-west of Bor	nholm area, inclu	ıding Rønne Banl	ke	
EEZ_22	<0,0050	<0,0050	< 0.005	0.006	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_26	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_29	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_30	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_34	0.007	<0,002	0.022	0.029	< 0.005	0.018
EEZ_36	0.052	0.008	0.073	0.180	0.034	0.091

Table 7-3 Content of PAHs (mg/kg DW) along the proposed NSP2 route. Values that exceed ERL are indicated in bold /97/.

<sup>1</sup>The BAC concentrations are normalised to 2.5% TOC.

# Table 7-4 Content of PAHs (mg/kg DW) along the proposed NSP2 route. Values that exceed ERL are indicated in bold /97/.

Station	Fluor- anthene	Pyrene	Benz[a] anthracene	Chrysene	Benzo[b] fluoran- thene	Benzo[k] fluoran- thene
BAC <sup>1</sup>	0.039	0.024	0.016	0.020	-	-
ERL	0.600	0.665	0.261	0.384	-	-
		North-east	and north of Bor	nholm area		
EEZ_01	0.120	0.120	0.066	0.054	0.260	0.110
EEZ_03	0.140	0.140	0.078	0.063	0.270	0.130
EEZ_05	0.042	0.046	0.025	0.018	0.053	0.049
EEZ_07	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_09	0.039	0.031	0.047	0.034	0.082	0.051
EEZ_10	0.113	0.078	0.066	0.060	0.190	0.088
		0	Shipping lane area	а		
EEZ_13	0.025	0.040	0.023	0.019	0.039	0.037
EEZ_17	0.014	0.011	0.005	0.007	0.011	< 0.005
EEZ_21	< 0.005	0.006	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005
EEZ_25	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005
EEZ_31	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.005	< 0.005
EEZ_35	0.026	0.024	0.014	0.012	0.052	0.036
	S	outh-west of Bor	nholm area, inclu	ıding Rønne Banl	ke	
EEZ_22	0.012	0.008	<0,0050	0.005	0.007	0.005
EEZ_26	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_29	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_30	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	< 0.005	<0.005
EEZ_34	0.009	0.006	< 0.005	<0.005	0.009	0.004
EEZ_36	0.120	0.094	0.053	0.046	0.170	0.075

<sup>1</sup>The BAC concentrations are normalised to 2.5% TOC.

Station	Benzo(a)py- rene	indeno- [1,2,3- cd]pyrene	Dibenz[a,h] -anthracene	Benzo[ghi]- perylene	Sum of 9 PAHs <sup>1</sup>	Total PAH
BAC <sup>2</sup>	0.030	0.103	-	0.080	-	-
ERL	0.430	0.240	0.063	0.085	_	-
		North-east	and north of Bor	nholm area		
EEZ_01	0.096	0.390	0.067	0.300	1.234	1.740
EEZ_03	0.110	0.480	0.079	0.370	1.477	2.020
EEZ_05	0.040	0.079	0.023	0.059	0.155	0.209
EEZ_07	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.000	< 0.005
EEZ_09	0.069	0.114	0.028	0.089	0.341	0.496
EEZ_10	0.119	0.291	0.047	0.231	0.923	1.278
		9	Shipping lane area	а		
EEZ_13	0.042	0.045	0.012	0.036	0.161	0.235
EEZ_17	0.006	0.011	< 0.005	0.012	0.026	0.095
EEZ_21	< 0.005	0.005	< 0.005	0.007	0.010	0.008
EEZ_25	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.000	< 0.005
EEZ_31	<0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	<0.005	0.005
EEZ_35	0.021	0.033	0.011	0.027	0.122	0.271
	S	outh-west of Bor	nholm area, inclu	ıding Rønne Banl	ke	
EEZ_22	0.006	<0,0050	0.012	0.008	<0,0050	0.005
EEZ_26	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.000	< 0.005
EEZ_29	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.182	n.d.
EEZ_30	< 0.005	< 0.005	< 0.005	<0.005	0.000	< 0.005
EEZ_34	0.029	< 0.005	0.009	0.006	0.003	0.003
EEZ_36	0.074	0.230	0.044	0.190	1.021	0.692

Table 7-5 Content of PAHs (mg/kg DW) along the proposed NSP2 route. The BAC and ERL concentrations are also shown (normalised to 2.5% TOC). Values that exceed ERL are indicated in bold /97/.

<sup>1</sup>Sum of the following nine PAHs: anthracene, benzo[a]anthracene, benzo[ghi]perylene, benzo[a]pyrene, chrysene, fluoranthene, indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene, pyrene and phenanthrene. <sup>2</sup>The BAC concentrations are normalised to 2.5% TOC.

Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene (Ipyr), dibenzo[a,h]anthracene, and benzo[ghi]perylene (BghiPer) exceeded ERL values in two or more of the deep stations north of Bornholm, and the latter also exceeded ERL at station EEZ-36 west of Bornholm, north-west of Rønne Banke. Acenaphthene and fluorene exceeded ERL in the uppermost 0-2 cm at stations EEZ\_34 and EEZ\_36 south-west of Bornholm.

# 7.3.3.4 Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs are persistent organic pollutants (POPs) that can cause long-term impacts on ecosystems and affect human health. PCB congeners are persistent and hydrophobic and accumulate in sediments and organisms in the aquatic environment. PCBs consist of two benzene rings with various numbers of chlorine atoms substituted for one or more hydrogen atoms. Up to 130 different congeners are found in commercial mixtures. Some PCBs are called dioxin-like (dI-PCBs) because of their structure and dioxin-like effects. Accumulation of PCBs in sediments poses a potential hazard to sediment-dwelling organisms. However, the main concern over PCBs is their high bioaccumulation capacity, which may result in relatively high PCB levels in biota even in areas with relatively low concentrations of PCBs in the aquatic environment. The presence of elevated concentrations of PCBs or their residues in marine mammals has been suggested as the cause of reproductive failures, increased susceptibility to disease and developmental instability. The effects on birds also include eggshell thinning /96/.

PCBs are included in the set of core indicators for hazardous substances defined by HELCOM /98/, and the environmental status is currently considered "good" in the waters east Bornholm but "not good" west of Bornholm based on PCB-levels in fish biomass /107/.

HELCOM has established threshold concentrations for PCB-118 and PCB-153 as indicators of GES. Both of these thresholds are equal to the OSPAR environmental assessment criteria (EAC) values, which are normalised to the TOC content of the sediment /106/. BAC values are also given by OSPAR /101/. EAC values are intended to represent the contaminant concentration in sediment and

biota below which no chronic effects are expected to occur in marine species, including the most sensitive species. The Danish Nature Agency has implemented a LAL value of 20  $\mu$ g/kg DW for the sum of PCB congeners 28, 52, 101, 118, 138, 153 and 180.

In Table 7-6, the values measured in sediments along the proposed NSP2 route are shown together with the OSPAR EAC values for each PCB. All measured values are normalised according to the EAC standard of 2.5% TOC /97/.

01-11-1-1	202.20	202 52	DOD 101	DOD 110	DOD 100	DOD 450	DOD 100	<b>T</b> - 1 - 1
Station	PCB 28	PCB 52	PCB 101	PCB 118	PCB 138	PCB 153	PCB 180	Total
BAC	0.00022	0.00012	0.00014	0.00017	0.00015	0.00019	0.00010	-
EAC	0.0017	0.0027	0.0030	0.0006	0.0079	0.040	0.012	-
LINC	0.0017	0.0027		nd north of B			0.012	
EEZ 01	0.0003	0.0003	0.0007	0.0006	0.0010	0.0012	0.0006	0.0047
EEZ 03	0.0003	0.0004	0.0009	0.0008	0.0012	0.0016	0.0008	0.0060
EEZ 05	0.0002	0.0001	0.0003	0.0002	0.0003	0.0004	0.0002	0.0008
EEZ 07	0.0002	0.0002	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	0.0002
EEZ 09	0.0002	0.0001	0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	0.0004
EEZ 10	0.0003	0.0005	0.0005	0.0006	0.0012	0.0018	0.0011	0.0036
		•	Sh	ipping lane a	rea			
EEZ 13	0.0001	< 0.0001	0.0001	0.0002	0.0003	0.0004	0.0002	0.0007
EEZ_17	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_21	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_25	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_31	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_35	0.0001	< 0.0001	0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	0.0001	<0.0001	0.0004
		South-	west of Bornh	nolm area, inc	cluding Rønne	e Banke		
EEZ_22	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_26	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_29	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_30	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001
EEZ_34	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	<0.0001
EEZ_36	0.0002	0.0002	0.0005	0.0006	0.0008	0.0011	0.0005	0.0040

Table 7-6 Content of PCB congeners (mg/kg DW) along the proposed NSP2 route /97/. Values that exceedEAC are indicated in bold.

PCB118 exceeded the EAC threshold at three of the deep stations north of Bornholm and at one station south-west of Bornholm, but all other measurements were below EAC levels for the respective PCBs.

# 7.3.3.5 Organochlorine pesticide (chlordane, HCH, DDT, and HCB)

Organochlorine pesticides have low water solubility and tend to be persistent and sorb strongly to suspended solids and sediments. They are generally highly toxic to aquatic life, and accumulation in sediments poses a potential hazard to sediment dwelling fauna. Furthermore, bioaccumulation in marine organisms and biomagnification through food chains poses a threat to fish, seabirds and marine mammals. The presence of elevated concentrations of organochlorines in marine mammals has been suggested as the cause of reproductive failures, increased susceptibility to disease, developmental instability and premature pupping /96/.

Persistent organochlorine pesticides are banned, and concentrations of most compounds in Baltic Sea sediments have been declining since the 1970s. Chlordane (with limited use in the Baltic area) was banned at the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants in 2001. Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT), which is a persistent organochlorine insecticide, was phased out in Scandinavia and former West Germany in the 1970s, and 10 to 20 years later in the other Baltic states. DDT degrades primarily to dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene (DDE) or dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane (DDD). Lindane, or hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH), was used as an insecticide and wood preservative until it was phased out in most Baltic states during the 1970s and in Russia somewhat later. Technical HCH contains several isomers: a-HCH (70%),  $\gamma$ -HCH (15%),  $\beta$ - HCH (8%) and  $\delta$ -HCH (7%). Of these,  $\gamma$ -HCH is the most toxic. Hexachlorobenzene (HCB) is a fungicide previously used in seed protection and wood preservation. It is also a by-product in the chemical industry. The use of HCB as a pesticide in the Baltic states ceased in the early 1990s. Organochlorine pesticides are not included in the set of core indicators for hazardous substances defined by HELCOM /98/.

The results of the measurements of organochlorine pesticides in sediment samples are summarised in Table 7-7, together with the ERL values for HCH and DDE /96//97/.

Station	Cis- chlor-	Trans- chlor-	нсн	DDE	DDD	DDT	Trans- nona	НСВ
	dane	dane					Chlor	
ERL	-	-	0.0030 (γ-HCH)	0.0022	-	-	-	0.020
			North-east a	nd north of B	ornholm area			
EEZ_01	0.0001	< 0.0001	0.0003	0.0026	0.0052	0.0003	< 0.0005	0.0002
EEZ_03	0.0001	0.0001	0.0004	0.0034	0.0088	0.0005	< 0.0005	0.0002
EEZ_05	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	0.0008	0.0021	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_07	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	< 0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_09	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	0.0003	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_10	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	0.0034	0.0079	0.0004	< 0.0005	0.0001
			Sh	ipping lane a	rea			
EEZ_13	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	0.0005	0.0021	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_17	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	0.0001	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_21	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_25	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	< 0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_31	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	< 0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_35	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	0.0001	0.0006	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
		South-	west of Bornh	nolm area, ind	luding Rønne	e Banke		
EEZ_22	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0003	0.0002	0.0002	<0.0002	<0,00050	<0,00010
EEZ_26	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	< 0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_29	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_30	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_34	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	< 0.0002	<0.0002	<0.0002	< 0.0005	< 0.0001
EEZ_36	< 0.0001	< 0.0001	< 0.0004	0.0012	0.0016	0.0001	< 0.0005	0.0002

Table 7-7 Content of organochlorine pesticides in sediment from the 14 stations along the proposed NSP2route /97/. The unit in all columns is mg/kg DW. Values that exceed ERL are indicated in bold.

Overall, the concentrations of organochlorine pesticides were low. DDT and degradation products DDD and DDE were the pesticides that were found in the highest concentrations in the sediment samples. DDE exceeded ERL at three of the deep stations north of Bornholm, but all other measurements were below ERL thresholds.

## 7.3.3.6 Organotin

Tributyltin (TBT) belongs to the organotin compounds used as biocides, such as antifouling paints. TBT compounds are hydrophobic and bind to particles, especially organic matter, and ultimately deposit in sediments. Depending on the availability of light and oxygen, the half-life of TBTs in natural waters may range from a few days to several years, with the slowest degradation occurring in anoxic sediments. TBT is very toxic to algae, molluscs, crustacea and fish, and adverse effects have been observed in benthic fauna at a water concentration of about 2 ng/l /105/. It has been reported that TBT affects the endocrine systems of marine gastropods, causing e.g. imposex in red whelk (*Neptunea antiqua*) and common whelk (*Buccinum undatum*) /116/.

TBT is included in the set of core indicators for hazardous substances defined by HELCOM /98/. The status of the TBT indicator has not yet been fully assessed in the waters around Bornholm, but an initial assessment of sediment in the Arkona Basin showed a failure to reach the threshold for GES /104/.

Since the use of TBT was banned under international law in 2003, its concentration has been decreasing in the Baltic Sea /96/. TBT compounds associated with sediments appear to be much less available to sediment-dwelling organisms compared with TBT in the water column /108/. Therefore, the recommended impact monitoring is focused on imposex in gastropods (being a specific effect of dissolved TBT) rather than sediment monitoring. OSPAR suggests an EAC concentration in sediment of 0.01  $\mu$ g TBT/kg DW /109/. However, very few commercial laboratories can meet such low detection limits /109/. The Danish Nature Agency operates with an LAL of 7  $\mu$ g TBT/kg DW.

The results measured in relation to the NSP2 project are summarised in Table 7-8 /97/.

Station	Tributyltin-cation	Tributyltin-cation Dibutyltin-cation	
EAC	0.01	-	_
	North-east and nor	th of Bornholm area	
EEZ_05	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_07	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_09	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_10	1.7	1.6	1.1
	Shipping	lane area	
EEZ_13	1.1	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_17	<1.0	1.1	1.4
EEZ_21	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_25	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_31	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_35	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
	South-west of Bornholm ar	ea, including Rønne Banke	
EEZ_22	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_26	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_29	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_30	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
EEZ_34	<1,0	<1,0	<1,0
EEZ_36	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0

Table 7-8 Content of organotin ( $\mu$ g/kg DW) in sediment from the survey stations/97/. Values that exceed EAC are indicated in bold. Please note that the detection limit of 1.0  $\mu$ g/kg DW is higher than the EAC.

Most of the sediments sampled contained levels of TBT and/or the degradation products dibenzothiophene (DBT) and mercaptobenzothiazole (MBT) below the detection limit. The TBT concentration did not exceed the LAL (7  $\mu$ g/kg) at any of the stations.

## 7.3.3.7 Nitrogen and phosphorus

Nitrogen and phosphorous occur in the Baltic Sea water column and sediment. Although not directly harmful to biological receptors, enhanced concentrations of N and P in the water column (either through additional input or resuspension of sediment) are the main cause of the observed eutrophication in the Baltic Sea. The issue of eutrophication is further discussed in section 7.5.3.

The concentrations of N and P measured in the sediments along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters are summarised in Table 7-9 /97/.

Station	Total nitrogen	Total phosphorus	
	North-east and north of Bornholm are	a	
EEZ_01	5,500	910	
EEZ_03	5,200	930	
EEZ_05	7,267	780	
EEZ_07	1,367	720	
EEZ_09	17,667	900	
EEZ_10	15,867	933	
	Shipping lane area		
EEZ_13	5,233	877	
EEZ_17	817	700	
EEZ_21	390	500	
EEZ_25	460	490	
EEZ_31	597	567	
EEZ_35	2,757	747	
	South-west of Bornholm area, including Rønn	e Banke	
EEZ_22	600	400	
EEZ_26	370	200	
EEZ_29	<100	180	
EEZ_30	1,700	485	
EEZ_34	700	170	
EEZ_36	4,900	1,100	

## Table 7-9 Content of N and P (mg/kg DW) in sediment from the survey stations /97/.

As would be expected, the sediment at deep stations dominated by sediments rich in clay and silt (i.e. EEZ\_01 to EEZ\_13) contained higher amounts of nutrients than the shallower sediments from areas west and south of Bornholm.

## 7.3.3.8 Chemical warfare agents

Chemical munitions were dumped in areas of the Baltic Sea, including the Bornholm Basin, after the end of WWII. Since then, shell cases of many chemical munitions have corroded and CWA have been released into the surrounding marine environment, where they have been accumulating in seabed sediments.

CWA break down at varying rates into less toxic, water-soluble substances. Some CWA, however, have extremely low solubility and degrade slowly (e.g. mustard gas, Clark I and II and Adamsite). Given their low solubility, these compounds cannot occur in higher concentrations in water, and wide-scale threats to the marine environment from dissolved CWA can be ruled out. However, direct contact with CWA in sediments is dangerous for many forms of life, including humans, other mammals, birds and fish. Knowledge of the interactivity of CWA with microorganisms is still fragmentary /277/.

The most frequently occurring CWA in the chemical munitions dumped east of Bornholm and the consequences should humans be exposed to them are shown in Table 7-10.

Name	Composition	CAS no.	Dumped (t)	Consequences
Sulphur mustard	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> S	505-60-2	6,713	Blisters on exposed skin and lungs
Clark types	Type I: C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>9</sub> AsCl Type II: C <sub>13</sub> H <sub>10</sub> AsN	Type I: 712-48-1 Type II: 23525-22- 6	2,033	Nausea, vomiting, headaches
Adamsite	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>9</sub> AsCIN	578-94-9	1,363	Affects the upper respiratory system
a-chloroacetophe- none	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ClO	1341-24-8	515	Tear gas, irritating eyes

#### Table 7-10 Examples of CWA contained within chemical munitions dumped in the Bornholm Basin /277/.

As discussed in section 7.1.3, a survey to determine CWA concentrations in seabed sediments along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters was conducted in November-December 2017. A number of CWA and CWA degradation products were measured, as summarised in Table 7-11.

Chemical	Description	CAS number
Sulphur Mustard (SM)	Dumped CWA	506-60-2
1,4-Dithiane	Degradation product of SM	505-29-3
1,4-Oxathianine	Degradation product of SM	15980-15-1
1,4,5-Oxadithiepane	Degradation product of SM	3886-40-6
1,2,5-Trithiepane	Degradation product of SM	6576-93-8
Adamsite,	Dumped CWA	578-94-9
5,10-Dihydrophenarsazin-10-oxide	Degradation product of Adamsite	4733-19-1
Clark I (C1)	Dumped CWA	712-48-1
Clark II (C2)	Dumped CWA	23525-22-6
Diphenylarsinic Acid	Degradation product of C1/C1	4656-80-8
Diphenylpropylthioarsine	Degradation product of C1/C2	17544-92-2
Triphenylarsine (TPA)	Dumped CWA	603-32-7
Triphenylarsine Oxide	Degradation product of TPA	1153-05-5
Phenyldichloroarsine (PDCA)	Dumped CWA	696-28-6
Phenylarsonic Acid	Degradation product of PDCA	98-05-5
Dipropyl Phenylarsonodithionite	Degradation product of PDCA	1776-69-8
a-Chloroacetophenone (CN)	Dumped CWA	532-27-4
Lewisite I (L1)	Dumped CWA	541-25-3
Dipropyl(2-Chlorovinyl) Arsonodithi- onite	Degradation product of L1	677354-97-1
Lewisite II (L2)	Dumped CWA	40334-69-8
Bis(2-chlorovinyl)Arsinic Acid	Degradation product of L2	157184-21-9
Bis(2-chlorovinyl) Propylthioarsine	Degradation product of L2	677355-04-3
Tabun	Dumped CWA	77-81-6
Trichloroarsine (TCA)	Component in dumped arsine oil	8011-67-4
Tripropyl arsenotrithionite	Degradation product of TCA	5582-57-0
Tripropyl arsenite	Degradation product of TCA	15606-91-4

#### Table 7-11 CWA analysed in seabed sediments.

A total of 40 samples were analysed for their content of CWA and CWA degradation products. As summarised in Table 7-12, only two samples contained measurable amounts of any of the CWA or CWA degradation products. One of the two samples from station EEZ\_08 contained 0.8  $\mu$ g/kg DW of 1,2,5 trithiepane, a degradation product of sulphur mustard, and one of the two samples from station EEZ\_19 contained 8.3  $\mu$ g/kg DW of bis(2-chlorovinyl)arsenic acid, which is the oxidised form of Lewisite II.

Station	Sample ID	Detected CWA/CWA degrada- tion product
	North-east and north of Bornholm ar	
EEZ 01	EEZ 01 CWA 01 1	-
EEZ 02	EEZ_02_CWA_01_1	_
EEZ 03	EEZ_03_CWA_01_1	_
EEZ 04	EEZ_04_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ 05	EEZ 05 CWA 01 1	-
EEZ 06	EEZ 06 CWA 01 1	-
EEZ 07	EEZ 07 CWA 01 1	-
 EEZ_08	EEZ 08 CWA 01_1	0.8 µg/kg DW of 1,2,5 trithiepane
EEZ 09	EEZ 09 CWA 01 1	-
EEZ 10	EEZ_10_CWA_01_1	_
EEZ_05	EEZ_05_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ 06	EEZ 06 CWA 02 1	-
EEZ 07	EEZ 07 CWA 02 1	-
EEZ 08	EEZ 08 CWA 02 1	-
EEZ 09	EEZ 09 CWA 02 1	-
EEZ 10	EEZ 10 CWA 02 1	-
	Shipping lane area	
EEZ_11	EEZ_11_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_12	EEZ_12_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_13	EEZ_13_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_14	EEZ_14_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_15	EEZ_15_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_16	EEZ_16_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_17	EEZ_17_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_18	EEZ_18_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_19	EEZ_19_CWA_01_1	8.3 µg/kg DW of bis(2-chlorovi- nyl)arsinic acid
EEZ_20	EEZ_20_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_21	EEZ_21_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_23	EEZ_23_CWA_01_1	-
EEZ_11	EEZ_11_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_12	EEZ_12_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_13	EEZ_13_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_14	EEZ_14_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_15	EEZ_15_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_16	EEZ_16_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_17	EEZ_17_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_18	EEZ_18_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_19	EEZ_19_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_20	EEZ_20_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_21	EEZ_21_CWA_02_1	-
EEZ_23	EEZ_23_CWA_02_1	-

# Table 7-12 Results of CWA measurements performed during the 2017 survey. Concentrations are shown in $\mu$ g/kg DW.

# 7.4 Hydrography

The Baltic Sea constitutes a complex mix of environments, where water characteristics vary from freshwater to marine and from oxygenated (aerobic) to hypoxic/anoxic (anaerobic). These characteristics and their spatial and temporal variations are controlled by the hydrography of the Baltic Sea, as discussed in this section. The hydrography in the Baltic Sea is therefore considered an important receptor.

# 7.4.1 Hydrography of the Baltic Sea

The semi-enclosed Baltic Sea forms a large estuary. The area is permanently stratified because it receives freshwater from rivers and saltwater from the North Sea, which flows into the Baltic Sea via the Danish straits. The inflow of saltwater from the Kattegat to the Baltic Sea causes a horizontal salinity gradient from almost oceanic conditions in the northern Kattegat to almost freshwater conditions in the innermost Gulf of Finland /110/.

The temperature in the bottom water in the Bornholm Basin is typically within the range of 5-7 °C throughout the year, and is sensitive to inflows from the Kattegat and the North Sea. In winter, the temperature of the bottom water is warmer than the overlying water due to the inflow of warm but dense saline water through the Danish straits. The average temperature of the surface water in the Bornholm Basin is 15 °C during the summer and 4 °C during the winter.

In general, the currents in the Baltic Sea are weak, except for in the transition area, i.e. the Belt Sea. On average, the surface current may be described as cyclonal horizontal, with a speed of a few cm/s. Wind-driven currents of higher velocities appear in the upper layers. At deeper levels, small-scale vortices may appear due to the influence of bathymetric variations /111//112/.

The deep-water renewal processes in the Baltic Sea depend on specific meteorological circumstances that force substantial amounts of salt- and oxygen-enriched seawater from the Kattegat through the Danish straits into the western Baltic Sea. From there, it slowly moves as a thin bottom layer into the central Baltic Sea basins, replacing aged water masses. The saltwater inflows from the Kattegat are sporadic but ecologically important. The principle of a major inflow is shown in Figure 7-19. Before 1980, such events were relatively frequent and could be observed on average once a year. In the last two decades, however, the frequency has decreased /113/.

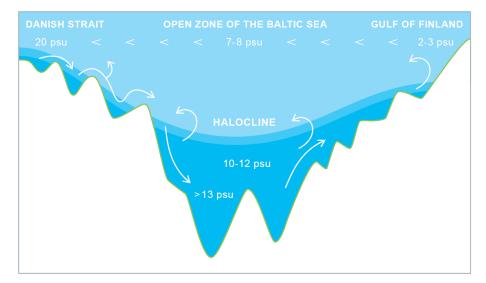


Figure 7-19 The heavy, saline water flows along the bottom, and the less saline surface water flows out of the Baltic Sea. The water becomes stratified, and a halocline separates the layers of varying salinity /113/.

The Arkona Basin is the first basin that new deep water flowing into the Baltic Proper encounters after crossing the entrance sills in the Sound (Drogden Sill) and Fehmarn Belt (Dars Sill). The deep water flows along the bottom as a gravity-forced dense bottom current that mixes with resident Baltic Sea surface water /113/. The salinity of the inflowing deep water therefore decreases as the flow proceeds into the basin, and at the same time the volume flow increases due to mixing with the ambient water.

Dense bottom currents build up a deep-water pool in the Arkona Basin that loses water via a dense bottom current carrying water through the Bornholm Strait and into the Bornholm Basin. This builds up the deep-water pool in the Bornholm Basin, which is drained through the Stolpe Channel. This water sustains the deep water in the large basins in the interior of the Baltic Proper.

Average wave heights in the Arkona Basin are in the range of 0.5-1 m during the summer and 1-1.5 m during the winter. Higher waves up to >4 m occur during storm events /132/. The frequencies of storms resulting in wave heights above 4 m in the Baltic Sea in the years 1948-2011 have been modelled on the basis of historical weather data, and the results are shown in Figure

7-20 /133/. Such storm events occur mainly during the winter months (November to February) and are very rare in the months of May to August.

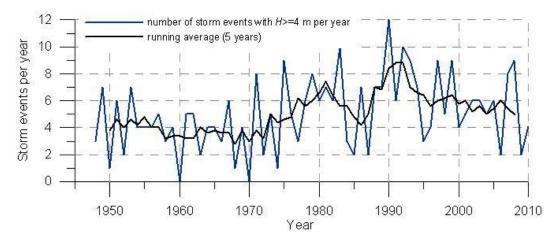


Figure 7-20 Annual number of storm events with significant wave heights of 4 m or more in the Baltic Sea /133/.

The mean and extreme significant wave heights at the end of the twenty-first century are anticipated to increase compared with present conditions. The changes are expected to be greatest in the Bothnian Bay and Bothnian Sea because of reduced ice coverage causing unstable marine atmospheric boundary layers with increased surface speed /138/.

## 7.4.2 The effect of hydrography on oxygen and hydrogen sulphide in the water

The surface waters of the Baltic Sea are aerated by wind mixing, and oxygen is further supplied by photosynthesis. The intermediate waters are also relatively well-oxygenated because most of the water from the Kattegat and the Great Belt is supplied to this depth range. The deep basins, however, frequently experience oxygen depletion and a build-up of hydrogen sulphide ( $H_2S$ ) due to limited water renewal.

Inflows of oxygenated seawater from the North Sea to the deep basins occur irregularly, and lead to temporary increases in the salinity of the bottom water, as well as fluctuations in temperature (see Figure 7-21 shows an example of this effect measured during the field survey between November 2017 and December 2018). These inflows of marine water are highly important for oxygenating the deep-water areas of the Baltic Sea, and for supporting the physical environment for marine species. The inflows have been rare since the 1980s, but have had a slightly higher frequency in recent years /104/.

A relatively large saltwater inflow was detected in the western Baltic Sea during the winter 2011-2012. This event ventilated the Bornholm Basin and could be traced as far as the southern part of the eastern Gotland Basin. Oxygen conditions in the deep water have been improved by a series of inflow events since the end of 2013. First, a series of smaller inflow events occurred in November 2013, December 2013 and March 2014. These interacted positively and reached the deep water of the central Baltic Sea for the first time since 2003 /114/. In December 2014 and January 2015, a very strong inflow occurred, which transported 198 km<sup>3</sup> of saline water into the Baltic Sea, and was followed by smaller events. An inflow of moderate intensity also occurred between 14 and 22 November 2015. These events caused intensified oxygen dynamics in the Arkona Basin, Bornholm Basin and Eastern Gotland Basin, but the northern parts were not affected. As a result, the nearbottom oxygen concentrations in the Bornholm Deep ranged from 0.11 mg/l (in November 2015) to 7.2 mg/l (in February 2015), measured at 95 m water depth. In the Gotland deep, oxygen conditions ranged from -11.6 mg/l (in November 2013) to 3.9 mg/l (in April 2015 at 235 m depth;

/115/). The negative value measured in November 2013 represents the content of sulphide in the water given as oxygen equivalents, and is referred to as "oxygen debt".

Salinity, temperature and oxygen were measured in the water column along the proposed NSP2 route at 27 stations. The measured depths of haloclines and thermoclines in the water column at each station as well as the bottom water oxygen content are listed in Table 7-13, and an example of the profiles is shown in Figure 7-21.

Station	Water depth (m)	Recording depth (m)	Top of halocline (m)	Top of thermo- cline (m)	Oxygen con- centration in bottom water (mg/l)	Tempera- ture in bottom water (°C)	Salinity in bottom wa- ter (psu)
			Nor	th of Bornholm	)		
EEZ_01	77	74	44	44	0.31	6.7	15
EEZ_03	76	72	38	38	0.38	6.7	17
EEZ_05	78	74	36	38	1.2	6.9	16
EEZ_07	82	77	40	43	0.75	6.7	17
EEZ_09	85	82	42	40	0.19	6.7	17
EEZ_10	73	70	43	42	1.9	7.4	16
			Shi	pping lane area	1		
EEZ_12	72	68	44	38	0.58	7.5	17
EEZ_13	72	68	45	45	3.0	9.2	16
EEZ_16	61	57	37	37	5.9	12	16
EEZ_17	73	67	40	39	5.8	11	14
EEZ_20	52	49	26	25	5.9	12	16
EEZ_21	45	42	32	31	6.3	11	13
EEZ_28	45	42	36	35	5.6	12	17
EEZ_31	45	42	39	38	5.7	12	17
EEZ_35	47.5	45	33	32	6.0	12	18
			-west of Bornh	olm area, inclu	ding Rønne Banke		
EEZ_22	37	35	26	26	8.2	11	9.0
EEZ_24 <sup>1</sup>	21	19	-	-	10	8.0	7.2
EEZ_25	45	42	34	33	6.1	10	12
EEZ_26 <sup>1</sup>	21	19	-	-	10	8.6	7.6
EEZ_29	35	34	25	24	8.6	11	11
EEZ_30 <sup>1</sup>	21	20	-	-	10	8.4	7.8
EEZ_34	38	36	29	28	7.0	11	13
EEZ_36	45.5	44	31	29	6.9	12	15

Table 7-13 A summary of water depth, the depth range with the major halocline and thermocline, and the bottom water oxygen content, temperature and salinity measured at the recording depth given in column 3.

<sup>1</sup>Station is above halocline.

Stations with water depths roughly above 30 m exhibited signs of stratification both in regard to temperature and salinity. The profile shown in Figure 7-21 was recorded at station EEZ\_09 in the Bornholm Basin.

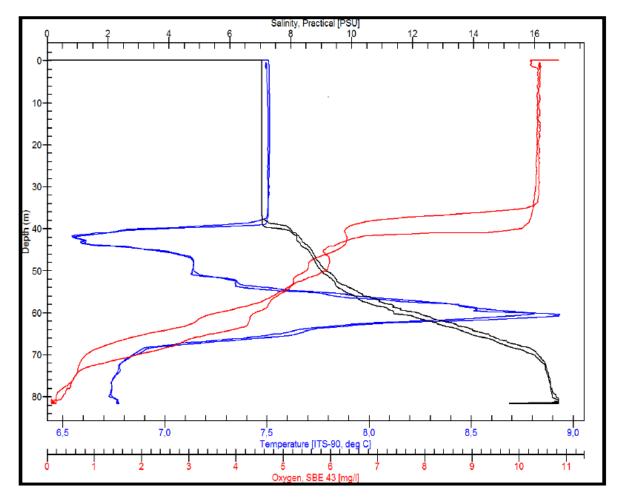


Figure 7-21 Profiles of salinity (psu), temperature (°C) and oxygen (mg/l) in the water column at station EEZ\_09.

The profiles in Figure 7-21 show several distinct water masses. Down to a depth of approximately 40 m, the water is well-mixed and with a salinity of 7.0 psu, a temperature of 7.5 °C and an oxygen concentration of 10.4 mg/l. Below this depth, the salinity increases gradually toward the bottom, and reaches 17 psu at 82 m. The temperature varies between about 6.5 and 8.9 °C and indicates the presence of at least three different layers at depths greater than 40 m. The upper part of the halocline (depths between 40 and 55 m) is relatively cold and with a salinity of 8 to 9 psu. Below this, a warmer layer with a salinity between roughly 10 and 14 psu extends down to about 65 m. Finally, a cold bottom layer has a salinity above 15 psu. Due to the relatively high salinities of these water masses, they can be traced back to inflows of North Sea water through the Danish straits. The varying temperatures show that these are separate inflows, which took place at different times. Oxygen concentration decreases with depth through the three deep layers, from >10 mg/l at 40 m depth to 0.19 mg/l at 82 m depth.

# 7.5 Water quality

The water quality in the Baltic Sea is an important factor influencing the environment and the living conditions for associated fauna and flora. On this basis, and as demonstrated by the requirements outlined in the MSFD and WFD (see sections 4.2.5 and 4.2.6, respectively), water quality is considered an important receptor. This section describes the current water quality in the Baltic Sea, particularly with respect to contaminant and nutrient concentrations, turbidity and oxygen content.

# 7.5.1 Metals

The main sources of heavy metals to the Baltic Sea are diffuse sources (e.g. leakage from forest and agricultural soils) and industrial and municipal point sources /95/. Heavy metals are discharged directly, transported via rivers or supplied from the air. Significant airborne heavy metal pollution originates from sources outside the Baltic Sea catchment area.

Three metals, mercury (Hg), lead (Pb) and cadmium (Cd), are included in the HELCOM list of environmental core indicators, and their status was recently reported. The primary matrix for Cd and Pb is water, as the primary threshold values for these two core indicators are agreed to be the EQS values for water (0.2 µg/l and 1.3 µg/l, respectively). The preferred matrix for monitoring of metals in the HELCOM COMBINE monitoring program is biota and sediment, and as a result, very little direct data are available for Cd and Pb in Baltic Sea water. Cadmium concentrations in the water phase have been measured by Russia (1995–1998), Germany (1998–2015), Lithuania (2007–2015) and Poland (2011-2015), and only a small percentage of these measurements were above the annual average EQS (AA-EQS) of 0.2 µg/l. Lead concentrations in seawater have been measured by Russia (1995–1998), Germany (1998–2015), Lithuania (2007–2015) and Poland (2011-2015), and 11% of German and Lithuanian measurements were above the AA-EQS of 1.3  $\mu$ g/l. When including monitoring results from sediments and biomass in the assessment, the environmental status of core indicators Cd and Pb in the waters around Bornholm (and most of the Baltic Sea in general) are considered poor. Mercury is measured in fish tissue as a primary matrix in the HELCOM monitoring programme, and no recent water measurements have been reported. However, a substantial dataset for fish tissue exists, indicating that the environmental status of the core indicator Hg is poor throughout the Baltic Sea, including in the waters around Bornholm.

Administrative Order 439 of 19/05/2016 issued by DEPA /99/ lists a number of threshold concentrations for metals that describe GES. These include values both for the AA-EQS and for maximum allowable concentrations, as summarised in Table 7-14.

Metal	Annual average concentration in seawater, µg/l	Maximum concentration in sea- water, µg/l		
Ag	0.2	1.2		
As	0.11	1.1		
Cd	0.2	0.45		
Cr	3.4	17		
Со	0.28	34		
Cu	4.9	4.9		
Hg	-	0.07		
Ni	8.6	34		
Pb	1.3	14		
V	4.1	57.8		
Zn	7.8	8.4		

## Table 7-14 Thresholds for GES of water in regard to metals /99/.

# 7.5.2 Organic pollutants

There have been substantial inputs of organic pollutants in the Baltic Sea from numerous sources over the past 50 years. These sources include industrial discharges, such as the organochlorines in effluent from pulp and paper mills, run-off from farmland, special paints used on ships and boats and dumped wastes. Several organic pollutants, such as DDT and technical-grade hexachlorocyclo-hexanes (HCH isomers), have been completely banned since the 1980s.

Organic pollutants can reach the Baltic Sea via river run-off, atmospheric deposition, and direct discharge of effluents or via inflowing water from the North Sea. Organic pollutants are usually adsorbed onto fine-grained particles in the water mass and carried to the seabed by sedimentation. The concentrations of organic contaminants in the sediment are therefore generally several orders of magnitude higher than in the overlying water mass /116/.

Recent data regarding organic pollutants in the water are scarce, because the HELCOM COMBINE monitoring programme is based on measurements of biomass and sediment samples. The general status of the HELCOM core indicators PAH, PCB, organochlorine pesticides, and organotin were discussed in section 7.3.3.

Administrative Order 439 of 19/05/2016 issued by DEPA /99/ lists a number of threshold concentrations for organic contaminants describing GES. These include values both for annual averages and for maximum allowable concentrations, as summarised in Table 7-15.

Group	Chemical	Annual average concentra- tion in seawater, μg/l	Maximum concentration in seawater, µg/l			
PAH	Acenaphthene	0.38	3.8			
	Acenaphthylene	0.13	3.6			
	Benz[a]anthracene	0.0012	0.018			
	Benzo[a]pyrene	0.00017	0.027			
	Benzo[b]fluoranthene	0.00017	0.017			
	Benzo[k]fluoranthene	0.00017	0.017			
	Benzo[ghi]perylene	0.00017	0.00082			
	Chrysene	0.0014	0.014			
	Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	0.00014	0.018			
	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	0.00017	-			
	Fluoranthene	0.0063	0.12			
	Fluorene	0.23	21.2			
	Naphthalene	2	130			
	Phenanthrene	1.3	4.1			
	Pyrene	0.0017	0.023			
Organochlorine pesticides	DDT	0.025	-			
Organotin	ТВТ	0.0002	0.0015			

Table 7-15 Thresholds for GES of water in regard to organic pollutants /99/.

## 7.5.3 Nutrients

As discussed in section 7.3.3.7, increased concentrations of nutrients mainly relating to nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P) compounds, can cause eutrophication. Eutrophication is considered one of the major pressures on the Baltic Sea ecosystem /104/, and N and P concentrations in the water are among the core indicators of this pressure /98/.

## 7.5.3.1 Nutrient sources and input

Land-based nutrient inputs to the Baltic Sea are both air- and waterborne, as illustrated in Figure 7-22. Typical pathways of nutrient inputs to the offshore environment are discussed in /117/ and are summarised below:

- <u>Direct atmospheric deposition on the water surface</u>. Atmospheric emissions of airborne nitrogen compounds emitted from traffic or combustion of fossil fuels (heat and power generation) and from animal manure and husbandry, etc. A significant part of this load originates in areas outside the Baltic Sea catchment area.
- <u>Riverine inputs of nutrients to the sea</u>. Rivers transport nutrients that have been discharged or lost to inland surface waters within the Baltic Sea catchment area.
- Exchange with the North Sea via transport through the Danish straits.
- <u>Point sources discharging directly to the sea.</u> Point sources include inputs from municipalities, industries and fish farms discharging into inland surface waters and discharging directly into the Baltic Sea.
- <u>Diffuse sources.</u> These mainly originate from agriculture but also include nutrient losses from e.g., managed forestry and urban areas.
- <u>Natural background sources</u>. These mainly refer to natural erosion and leakage from unmanaged areas and the corresponding nutrient losses from e.g., agricultural and managed forested land that would occur irrespective of human activities.

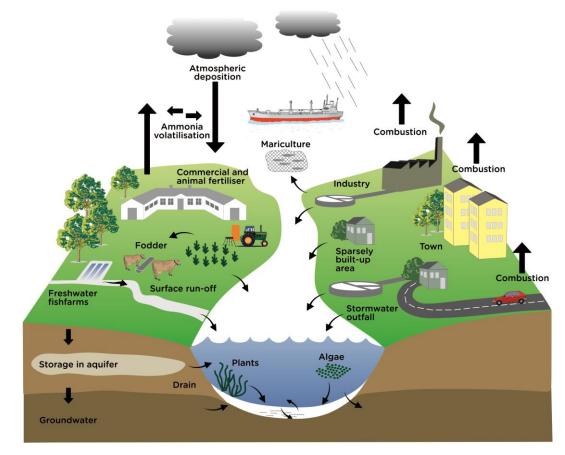


Figure 7-22 Typical sources of nutrients to the sea /118/.

As illustrated in Figure 7-23, the total inputs of N and P to the Baltic Sea from waterborne sources have been reduced since the 1980s due to measures implemented by the Baltic countries.

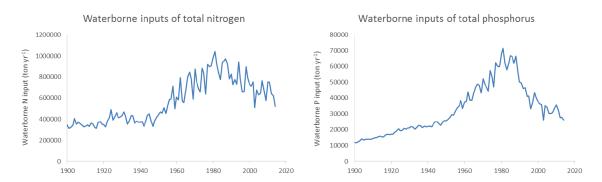


Figure 7-23 Temporal development of waterborne inputs of total nitrogen and total phosphorus to the Baltic Sea /104/.

In spite of the reduced inputs of N and P, the concentrations of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved inorganic phosphorus (DIP) in seawater from the different sub-basins in the Baltic Sea have not decreased much since the 1980s, and, with a few exceptions, the core indicators DIN, total nitrogen (TN), DIP and total phosphorus (TP) all remain above the targets for GES in all sub-basins of the Baltic Sea /104/.

## 7.5.3.2 Eutrophication in Danish waters

Eutrophication is a condition in an aquatic ecosystem where high nutrient concentrations stimulate growth of algae, leading to imbalanced functioning of the system. Nitrogen and phosphorus are the

main growth-limiting nutrients in the Baltic Sea, and therefore an increased inflow of N and P can result in an increase in the growth of algae in the water. When the algae die and the biomass sinks to the bottom, a process of decomposition occurs and the nutrients contained within the organic matter are converted into inorganic salts and gases. This decomposition consumes oxygen and can result in oxygen deficiency. Hypoxic conditions at the seabed may in turn result in the loss of important ecosystem functions carried out by benthic fauna, e.g. biogeochemical feedback loops and biomass production /119/.

Concentrations of DIN and DIP in seawater from the Arkona and Bornholm Basins during the years 2011 to 2015 are summarised in Table 7-16. Also shown in the table are the target concentrations corresponding to GES as agreed by HELCOM /126//127/.

Basin	DIN Average 2011-2015 µmol/l	DIN Threshold value µmol/l	DIP Average 2011-2015 µmol/l	DIP Threshold value µmol/l
Arkona	4.05	2.90	0.61	0.36
Bornholm	9.06	2.50	0.62	0.30

Table 7-16 Concentration (as average 2011-2015) and threshold values of DIN and DIP.

The general eutrophication state of the waters around Bornholm has recently been evaluated based on core indicators for nutrient levels (DIN, TN, DIP, TP), direct effects (chlorophyll-*a*, Secchi depth, cyanobacterial bloom index), and indirect effects (oxygen debt and zoobenthos) /104/. It was concluded that the state of the water west of Bornholm was "poor", and the state of the waters north, east and south of Bornholm was "bad", see Figure 7-24.

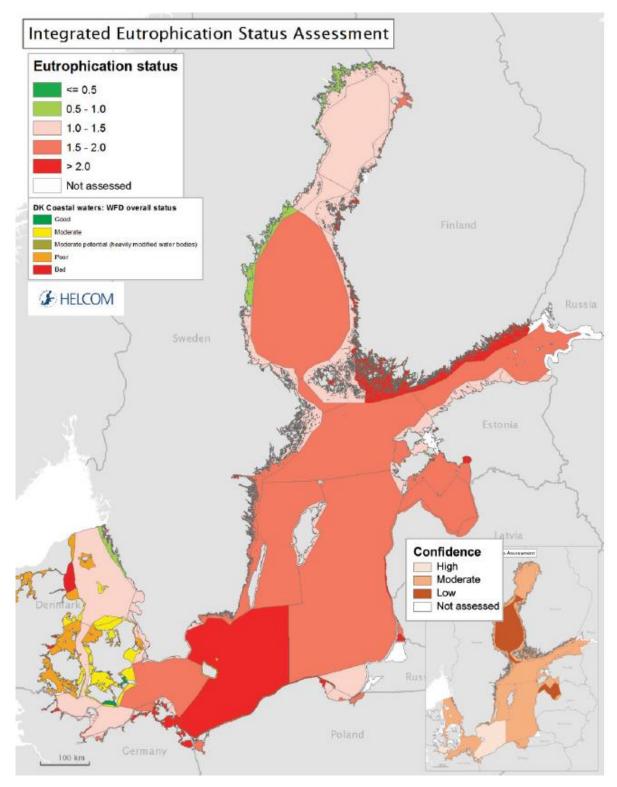


Figure 7-24 HELCOM Integrated eutrophication status assessment /104/.

## 7.5.4 Water turbidity

Water turbidity depends on the amount of particulate matter and dissolved substances in the water column. This may include suspended solids, plankton, humic acids and other dissolved coloured substances. Water turbidity varies naturally due to mobilisation and resuspension of seabed sediments by waves and currents in shallow areas. Fine-grained sediments (with diameter <0.063 mm), e.g. silt and clay, are often cohesive and tend to flocculate and form aggregates in seawater. When sediments are resuspended, the grains are transferred away from the seabed into the water column

by turbulent mixing, with the lowest concentration in the upper part of the water column and the highest concentration near the seabed. In general, fine-grained sediments remain in suspension for a longer period and have the potential to travel relatively long distances before depositing, due to their low settling velocity.

Suspended solids usually settle to the seabed and accumulate at the seabed in accumulation areas, possibly after having been temporarily deposited and subsequently resuspended in shallow-water areas. As particles with a high organic content settle onto the seabed, they may form a very loose surface sediment layer with considerably low dry weight content (a so-called "fluff-layer"). These surface sediments are easily resuspended due to erosion caused by the shear stress imposed by wave and current action /124//125/. Resuspension of the loosest surface sediments may occur even at relatively large depths due to storm wave action. Large waves have been found to be able to move sand, gravel and even cobbles up 20 cm in diameter at depths below 20 m /130/.

Furthermore, turbidity increases during the summer throughout the Baltic Sea due to the increased growth of phytoplankton, see section 7.7.

The water turbidity in the Bornholm Basin and the Arkona Basin has improved during the last two decades, and compared with most other sub-regions of the Baltic Sea, Danish waters have a relatively low turbidity level /121/. As noted above, turbidity is strongly linked to the suspended sediment concentration in the water column. The suspended sediment concentration in the saline bottom water in the Baltic Sea is typically 1-2 mg/l /123/, although during stormy periods, the suspended sediment concentration has been shown to increase locally to 30-40 mg/l /123/.

Secchi depth (a measure of the clarity of the water) is employed by HELCOM as a core indicator for eutrophication and is monitored routinely. The target Secchi depth for the Arkona Basin is 7.2 m and for the Bornholm Basin the target is 7.1 m /120/. The results of the Secchi depth measurements in the Bornholm and Arkona Basins during the years 2011 to 2015 are shown in Figure 7-25 /128/. Secchi depths were also measured at several stations around Bornholm as part of the monitoring performed during NSP, and the results were in the range indicated in Figure 7-25 /122/.

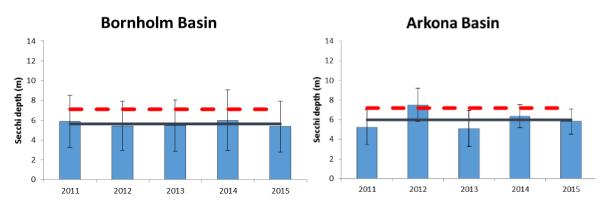


Figure 7-25. Summer (June-September) Secchi depth yearly average in surface water from Bornholm and Arkona basins (blue columns). Also shown are averages for the years 2011-2015 (black line) and target levels as agreed by HELCOM HOD 39/2012 (red broken line).

## 7.5.5 Oxygen content

In the Baltic Proper, the low oxygen concentrations are a result of eutrophication and a weak renewal of water. Oxygen consumption increases in the period from late summer to early autumn, when relatively high bottom-water temperatures and the presence of degradable organic matter accelerate mineralisation of organic matter. Eutrophication provides a surplus of organic matter to the benthic environment, which further increases oxygen demand. The bottom water concentration of oxygen is therefore influenced by the balance between oxygen consumption at the seabed (which is affected by eutrophication) and the supply of oxygen from the surface layer due to vertical mixing and/or lateral transport of oxygen-rich water. Vertical exchange decreases with depth and is repressed by stratification caused by the salinity and temperature gradients, and oxygen replenishment below the prevailing halocline is largely limited to infrequent inflows of oxygen-rich marine water from the Kattegat. The subject of seawater inflow and stratification of the water column is further described in section 7.4.2.

In the Kattegat, the Danish straits, the western Baltic Sea and coastal areas, oxygen depletion is a seasonal phenomenon, while hypoxic/anoxic conditions in the deep waters (i.e. Baltic Proper) seem to be persistent and independent of seasonality /141/.

The increasing distribution of areas with poor oxygen conditions in the bottom water has been noted as a particular concern for the Baltic Sea, and "oxygen debt" is included in HELCOM's list of core indicators for the environmental status of the inner basins of the Baltic Sea (including the Bornholm Basin), but not for the area west of Bornholm or the Arkona Basin. In the Bornholm Basin, the average oxygen debt during the years 2007 to 2011 was 7.10 mg/l, which is only slightly less than the target of 6.37 mg/l. The Bornholm Basin was assessed to be sub-GES in regard to the oxygen debt indicator of eutrophication /129/.

As would be expected on this basis, the oxygen concentrations in the water were observed to decrease with depth below the halocline during the survey along the proposed NSP2 route (see Figure 7-21 for an example). Furthermore, as seen in Table 7-13, the bottom water oxygen content was found to be very low at depths greater than roughly 70 m.

# 7.6 Climate and air

The climate and air quality in the Baltic region is an important factor that influences the environment and living conditions for the associated fauna and flora, as well as for humans. Therefore, climate and air quality is considered an important receptor. In this section, the present and future climate and the factors affecting air quality are presented.

## 7.6.1 Current climate

Meteorological forces, together with hydrographical processes, have a strong influence on the environmental conditions of the Baltic Sea. These processes influence the water temperature and ice conditions, the regional river run-off and the atmospheric deposition of pollutants on the sea surface. Moreover, they also govern water exchange with the North Sea and between the sub-basins, as well as the transport and mixing of water within the various sub-regions of the Baltic Sea /111/.

The Baltic Sea is located in the temperate climate zone, which is characterised by large seasonal contrasts. The climate is influenced by major air-pressure systems, particularly the North Atlantic Oscillation during wintertime, which affects atmospheric circulation and precipitation in the Baltic Sea basin.

Within the Danish EEZ, the proposed NSP2 route extends north and west of Bornholm. Measurements during the period 1985-2005 at two stations on Bornholm have shown a temperature variation from 1.5 °C as the average for January to 17.4 °C as the average for August. The average yearly temperature is 8.5 °C /131/.

Although average precipitation in general is higher over land than at sea, the precipitation at Bornholm can be considered representative of conditions for the pipeline section in the Danish EEZ. Measurements during the period 1985-2005 at three stations on Bornholm showed an average yearly precipitation of 655 mm. The average monthly precipitation varied from a minimum of 36 mm in April to a maximum of 76 mm in September /131/.

The Baltic Sea is located within the west-wind zone, where low-pressure weather systems coming from the west or south-west dominate the weather scene. Cyclones from a more southerly direction can enter the region periodically. Winds are closely related to the cyclones and pressure gradients around these wind systems. Winds of storm force, i.e. at least 25 m/s, are almost exclusively connected to deep cyclones that form west of Scandinavia and occur mainly from September to March. The winds in the Bornholm area are dominated by easterly winds in spring, although westerly winds are also common. During the rest of the year, winds from the west prevail /131/.

In the Baltic Sea, ice can appear as fast ice or as drift ice. Fast ice is smooth and stationary and can be attached to islands, islets and shallow reefs. Fast ice usually appears at a water depth of up to 15 m/134/. In deeper waters in the open sea, ice is more dynamically formed, consisting of drift ice that moves along with the currents and winds. On stormy days, drift ice can move 20-30 km. Drift ice and deformed ice can easily get packed against one another or other obstacles, which can result in pack ice or in vast ice ridges /134/.

In the areas where the NSP2 route crosses the Danish EEZ, the probability of ice formation is 10-25%, which is relatively low compared with other parts of the Baltic Sea. In Danish waters, ice extends to the proposed NSP2 route only during severe winters, and the maximum annual ice thickness is less than 10 cm in the waters around Bornholm /135/.

## 7.6.2 Future climate

The annual mean sea surface temperature has increased by up to 1°C per decade from 1990 to 2008. At the same time, the annual maximum ice extent of the Baltic Sea has decreased about 20% over the past 100 years, and the length of the ice season has decreased by about 18 days/century in the Bothnian Bay and 41 days/century in the eastern Gulf of Finland /104/. The purpose of this section is to describe how forecasted global climate change can be expected to affect the Baltic Sea region during the NSP2 lifetime.

An oceanographic study published by the Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute (SMHI) in 2007 shows that average sea surface temperatures for the entire Baltic Sea could increase by some 2-4°C by the end of the twenty-first century /137/. Ice extent in the sea would also decrease by 50-80%. Increased freshwater inflow and increased mean wind speeds may cause the Baltic Sea to reach a new steady state with significantly lower salinity. In the southern Baltic Sea, oxygen concentrations may decrease and phosphate concentrations may increase, thereby resulting in increased phytoplankton biomass. A report issued by HELCOM in 2013 largely confirmed these findings /136/ and concludes that the summer sea surface temperature is likely to increase by 2-4°C by the end of this century and that there will be a drastic decrease in sea-ice cover in the Baltic Sea. In a recent report from HELCOM, it is noted that long-term changes in surface water salinity and temperature occur in response to climate change and increased input of freshwater. Furthermore, increased levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is expected to cause acidification, with a decreasing pH in the long term /104/.

## 7.6.3 Air quality

The air quality in the Baltic Sea region is influenced by a combination of global, regional and local emissions. Industrialisation of the coastal and inshore areas around the Baltic Sea has led to increased levels of air pollutants in these areas, which decrease with distance from shore. Shipping is considered the major source of atmospheric pollution offshore.

The Baltic Sea constitutes one of the most intensely trafficked seas in the world and accounts for approximately 15% of the world's cargo transportation, see section 7.14. There is considerable traffic density in the central Baltic Sea and west of Gotland, which amounts to approximately 57,000 vessel passages annually. Twenty percent of this volume is comprised of tankers of a size in excess of 150 m.

Pollutants originating from the combustion of fuel on ships can be divided into the following compound groups:

- Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>);
- Nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>X</sub>), a term covering both NO and NO<sub>2</sub>;
- Sulphur oxides (SO<sub>X</sub>), particularly sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>);
- Carbon monoxide (CO);
- Particulate matter (PM);
- Hydrocarbons (HC).

 $CO_2$  is emitted due to the carbon content in the fuel, whereas  $NO_X$  is emitted due to the nitrogen gas (N<sub>2</sub>) content of atmospheric air. The amount of  $NO_X$  formed depends on the combustion process. Sulphur is naturally present in fuels. Combustion therefore gives rise to emissions of  $SO_2$  or  $SO_X$ and PM, including primary soot particles and secondary inorganic sulphate particles formed as a result of atmospheric oxidation of sulphur dioxide. The remaining compounds are a result of incomplete combustion and impurities in the fuel.

 $CO_2$  is an important GHG, i.e. the emission of  $CO_2$  contributes to the greenhouse effect. The majority of the global emission of  $CO_2$  originates from burning of fossil fuels such as coal, oil, gas and natural gas used in power plants, dwellings, industry and transport. Furthermore, increasing  $CO_2$  levels in the atmosphere may contribute to lower pH in water bodies when dissolved in water. The other GHGs such as methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), are not products of fuel combustion.

 $NO_X$  is a term covering NO and  $NO_2$ . It is formed during the combustion of fuel in gas and diesel engines due to oxidation of nitrogen in the combustion air and in the fuel. Emissions of  $NO_X$  contribute to acidification, which can cause effects on ecosystems in both terrestrial and marine environments. Furthermore,  $NO_X$  emissions contribute to eutrophication, where high nutrient concentrations stimulate growth and thereby affect the natural state of ecosystems in both terrestrial and marine environments. On a local scale,  $NO_X$  emissions are able to contribute to the formation of ground-level ozone and impact human health. It is estimated that about 15% of anthropogenic  $NO_X$ emissions are due to shipping /139/.

Sulphur is naturally present in fuels. It is emitted from the burning of coal and oil at power plants and movable sources such as the shipping industry. Continuous tightening of the allowed sulphur content in fuels has gradually reduced the SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from ships. SO<sub>2</sub> contributes to acidification and can impact human health and cause degradation of buildings on a local scale. It is estimated that approximately 7% of the anthropogenic SO<sub>2</sub> emissions are due to shipping /139/. The Baltic Sea has status as a Sulphur Emission Control Area (SECA), meaning that ships must use lowsulphur fuel or have a desulphurisation system on board.

CO is a colourless, odourless gas emitted from combustion processes. Nationally, and particularly in urban areas, the majority of CO emissions to ambient air come from mobile sources, e.g. transport. CO can cause harmful health effects by reducing oxygen delivery to the body's organs (including the heart and brain) and tissues.

Combustion of fuels gives rise to the emission of particulate matter, e.g. soot particles (primary particles). However, the majority of particles with regard to air pollution originate from pollution "born" as gases and transported over long distances, e.g. inorganic sulphate particles formed as a result of atmospheric oxidation of sulphur dioxide. Particulate matter can be transported long distances and may have impacts on human health. Particulate matter is usually handled as  $PM_{10}$  (particles <10 µm) and  $PM_{2.5}$  (particles <2.5 µm), respectively.

HCs belong to a larger group of chemicals known as volatile organic compounds (VOCs). HCs are compounds of hydrogen and carbon only, while VOCs may contain other elements. They are produced by incomplete combustion of hydrocarbon fuels and also by their evaporation. Because there are many hundreds of different compounds, HCs and VOCs display a wide range of properties. Some, such as benzene, are carcinogenic; some are toxic and others are harmless to health.

When pollutants are emitted to the atmosphere, they can cause impacts of local, regional and global range. Emissions of the four main polluting compounds,  $CO_2$ ,  $NO_x$ ,  $SO_x$  and PM, are presented in the following.

In 2016, the total annual Danish emissions of  $CO_2$ ,  $NO_x$ ,  $SO_x$  and PM caused by shipping (national and international) were approximately 2,596,000 t  $CO_2$ , 58,687 t  $NO_x$ , 1,636 t  $SO_x$ , and 1,497 t PM, respectively /327/.

Looking at emissions from all vessels sailing in the Baltic Sea, the total emissions (2015) amounted to 15,900,000 t of  $CO_2$ , 342,000 t of  $NO_X$ , 10,000 t of  $SO_X$  and 10,000 t of PM /140/.

# 7.7 Plankton

Zoo- and phytoplankton constitute important components of the food chain in the Baltic Sea, and are thus considered an important receptor despite not being protected species.

## 7.7.1 Phytoplankton

Phytoplankton is a group of microscopic photosynthetic organisms (e.g. diatoms, dinoflagellates and cyanobacteria). They are the main source of primary production in the Baltic Sea and form the basis of the marine food chain.

## 7.7.1.1 Phytoplankton in the Baltic Sea

Phytoplankton grows photosynthetically (by using light as an energy source). Growth is therefore limited to roughly the upper 20 m of the water column where sufficient light is present (photic zone). One of the key roles of phytoplankton is to provide the basis for the secondary production of higher trophic levels (zooplankton, fish, etc.). Phytoplankton also play a vital role in the biogeochemical cycles of many important chemical elements, e.g. the carbon cycle of the ocean.

Phytoplankton populations are highly dynamic and vary spatially in response to e.g., light conditions, nutrient concentrations, climatic conditions and currents. Phytoplankton also exhibit significant cyclical changes in response to seasonal variations in sunlight and temperature. As example, in the winter, the surface water is rich in nutrients, but phytoplankton biomass remains low because of the lack of light.

There are typically three annual blooms in the southern Baltic Sea /142//143//145//146//147/:

- In spring, when nutrients and light become available, the biomass of phytoplankton increases. The spring bloom typically consists mostly of diatoms and/or dinoflagellates. When the dissolved nitrogen is depleted, the algal biomass in the upper part of the water column decreases.
- In summer, recurrent blooms of cyanobacteria usually dominate the coastal areas and surface waters /145/. Cyanobacteria blooms depend on the available amounts of phosphate in the surface water and favourable weather conditions during the summer. Some cyanobacteria are capable of nitrogen fixation, i.e. uptake of nitrogen from the atmosphere, and can form massive visible surface accumulations of several weeks' duration throughout large parts of the Baltic Sea /146/. One of the bloom-forming cyanobacteria, *Nitzschia spumigena*, can produce nodularin, a hepatotoxic toxin that can result in liver damage.

• In autumn, as temperatures decrease and winds increase, water mixing typically increases the supply of nutrients from nutrient-rich bottom water, which may lead to a third minor bloom.

## 7.7.1.2 Phytoplankton biomass in the Danish section

Chlorophyll-*a* is the most abundant photosynthetic pigment among all photosynthetic organisms. Therefore it can be used to estimate the biomass of phytoplankton. Chlorophyll-*a* concentrations show considerable interannual variability, reflecting the variability in the phytoplankton.

Figure 7-26 shows the annual variation in chlorophyll-*a* content of the surface water of the Danish section of the Baltic Sea in 2012, based on satellite measurements /143/.

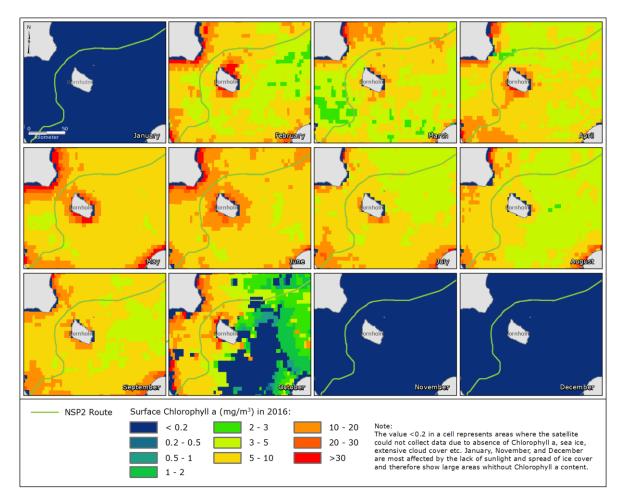


Figure 7-26 Annual variation in the chlorophyll-*a* content of the surface water in the Danish section of NSP2, based on satellite measurements from 2016 /143/.

Long term trends in summer biomass of phytoplankton is shown for Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin in Figure 7-27.

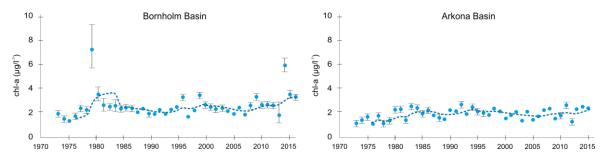


Figure 7-27 Long-term trends in-situ chlorophyll-a concentrations in summer (Jun-Sep) in the Baltic Sea basins for 1970-2015. Dashed lines indicate the 5-year moving average and error bars represent standard errors /144/.

For the Bornholm Sea (north and east of Bornholm), the concentration of surface chlorophyll-*a* pigments for the periods 1979-1989, 1990-1999 and 2000-2005 is shown in Figure 7-28 /143/. The data series from 1979-1989 shows a pattern with two peaks in spring and autumn, and a maximum chlorophyll-*a* concentration of 2.75 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (in November). The data series from 1990-1999 and 2000-2005 are similar, and show three peaks in spring, summer and autumn, with a maximum chlorophyll-*a* concentration of 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (in April). More recent time series data from the Bornholm Basin for 2007-2011 /120/ and from 2010-2016 /148/ show that the chlorophyll-*a* concentration was up to 5 µg/l, which is comparable to the values presented in Figure 7-28 /142/.

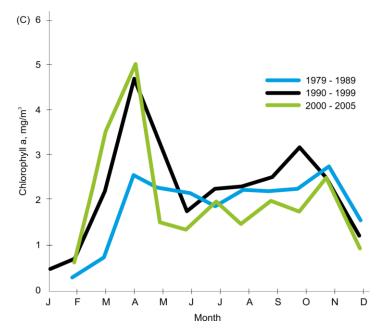


Figure 7-28 Seasonal patterns of chlorophyll-a (mg/m<sup>3</sup>, monthly mean) for 1979-1989, 1990-1999 and 2000-2005 in the Bornholm Sea east of Bornholm, based on measurements of 0-10 m depth. Figure redrawn from /142/.

In the Arkona Basin (west of Bornholm), the chlorophyll *a* concentration has been measured as part of a long-term monitoring programme from the Danish environmental authorities /149/. The chlorophyll *a* concentration typically varies in a similar pattern as described above, with 3 peaks in spring, summer and autumn, with a maximum of 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> /149/.

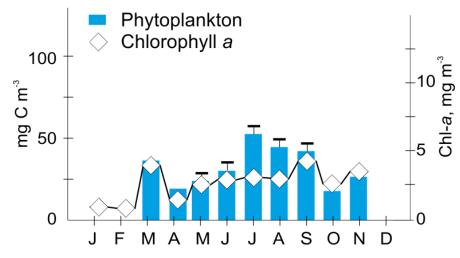


Figure 7-29 Biomass of phytoplankton (shown as carbon (C) and chlorophyll-*a*) in the surface layer of the open water monitoring stations in Arkona Basin. Figure redrawn from /149/.

As noted in section 7.5.3, eutrophication is a condition in an aquatic ecosystem where high nutrient concentrations stimulate growth of phytoplankton, leading to imbalanced functioning of the system. HELCOM has presented the eutrophication status of the Baltic Sea 2007-2011, by defining the GES level for each basin in the Baltic Sea, with a chlorophyll-*a* average for summer (June-September). In the areas near the proposed NSP2 route (Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin), the GES level for chlorophyll-*a* ranges between 1.8  $\mu$ g/l (c. 1.8 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) /120//144/. The current conditions (chlorophyll-*a* concentrations as described above) are thus higher than the GES threshold.

## 7.7.1.3 Phytoplankton composition in the Danish section

Phytoplankton in the Baltic Sea belongs primarily to the following taxonomic groups: Cyanobacteria, Cryptopheceae, Dinophyceae (dinoflagellates), Bacillariophyceae (diatoms), Chryosphyceae, and *Mesodiunium rubrum* (a protozoan capable of photosynthesis). Though interannual variation is high, there is some consistency in the species composition /142/.

The composition of the phytoplankton biomass in the Bornholm Sea east of Bornholm (2004 data), split into main taxonomical groups, is shown in Figure 7-30 /142/. In early February, the biomass is low and consists primarily of Cryptophyceae. Later in the month *M. rubrum* starts to form a larger part of the population. The spring bloom (March-May) in the Bornholm Sea consists primarily of *M. rubrum*. There is no dominance by typical spring bloom groups of the southern Baltic Sea (diatoms and/or dinoflagellates) in 2004 /142/. The species composition during the summer bloom varies, and in 2004 consisted of Cryptophyceae (*Plagioselmis prolonga*), cyanobacteria (*Aphanotece* sp.), dinoflagellates, and other (*Phacus* sp.). The autumn bloom in 2004 was dominated by diatoms (*Coscinodiscus granii*) /142/.

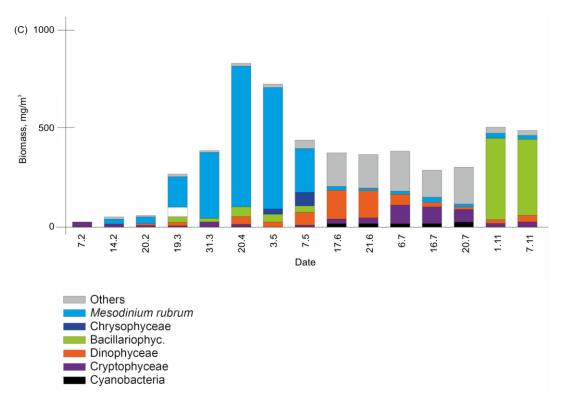


Figure 7-30 Seasonal variation of phytoplankton biomass (mg chl  $a/m^3$ ) in the Bornholm Sea east of Bornholm in 2004, split into the main taxonomical groups. Figure redrawn from /142/.

In the Arkona Basin, west of Bornholm, a similar pattern can be seen, with three blooms and a somewhat similar species composition /142/. In 2004, the spring bloom consists of diatoms (*Skeletonoma costatum*) and *M. rubrum* /142/. The species composition during the summer bloom (June-July) varies, and in 2004 consisted of cyanobacteria (Aphanizomenon sp.), Cryptophyceae (*Plagioselmis prolonga*), diatoms, dinoflagellates and other (*Phacus* sp.). The autumn bloom in 2004 was dominated by diatoms (*Coscinodiscus granii*) /142/.

## 7.7.1.4 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM released the integrated biodiversity status assessment for the pelagic habitats using the core indicators "Cyanobacterial bloom index" and "Chlorophyll-a" /104/. This assessment shows that in Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin, the integrated biodiversity status assessment for pelagic habitats is "not good".

## 7.7.1.5 Conservation status

The Danish Red List /150/, HELCOM Red List /151/ and EU habitats directive does not include phytoplankton.

## 7.7.2 Zooplankton

Zooplankton plays an important role as a food source for fish. Zooplankton taxa often have different value as prey, because of the taxa-specific variations in size, abundance, escape response and biochemical composition /152/.

## 7.7.2.1 Zooplankton in the Baltic Sea

The zooplankton community in the Baltic Sea consists of freshwater, brackish and marine species, which are distributed vertically and horizontally depending on their ecophysiological tolerances and the availability of food resources /145//153/.

The zooplankton of the Baltic Sea is generally dominated by calanoid copepods and cladocerans. The thermocline and halocline in the Baltic Sea constrain the vertical distribution of zooplankton species, resulting in characteristic vertical assemblage patterns in the different layers of the water column. In the Baltic Sea, rotifers such as *Keratella quadrata* and copepods, e.g. the estuarine *Eurytemora hirundoides*, are present as well as species from shallow coastal waters, e.g. *Acartia* spp. Occasionally, species of crustaceans from the North Sea, e.g. *Paracalanus parvus* as well as *Oithona similis*, are found, mainly below the halocline in the southern part of the Baltic Sea. Cladocerans, e.g. *Evadne nordmanii*, can also comprise a considerable part of the zooplankton community /154//155/. Within the meso- and macrozooplankton, copepods *Pseudocalanus* spp., *Temora longicornis*, *Acartia* spp., and cladocerans *Evadne nordmanni* are the most important taxa in the open Baltic in biomass and production /145/.

Species-specific preferences often result in both seasonal and inter-annual changes in vertical abundance that, when combined with depth-specific water currents, also lead to horizontal differences in spatial distribution.

Fluctuations in zooplankton populations are well-known and related to the physical environment, e.g. changes in salinity and temperature as well as the structure of the food chain, i.e. the availability of food items, primarily microalgae and microzooplankton /145//153/. Trends in annual zooplankton biomass in the Baltic Proper between 1979 and 2005 were statistically analysed by the Finnish Institute of Marine Research (FIMR). In general, no long-term significant trends in overall biomass development of zooplankton were found over this period /141/.

## 7.7.2.2 Zooplankton in the Danish section

In the Bornholm Basin, the most common zooplankton are cladocera, copepods and rotifers, with a study from 2002-2003 showing that each of five taxa (*Bosmina coregoni maritima*, *Acartia* spp., *Pseudocalanus* spp., *Temora longicornis*, *Synchaeta* spp.) contributed >10% to the zooplankton community composition /154/.

In the Arkona Basin, long-term monitoring data has been analysed for protozooplankton (ciliates and heterotrophic dinoflagellates) and mesozooplankton biomass (e.g. copeposed, including nauplii) /149/. The annual pattern in biomass of protozooplankton and mesozooplankton is show in Figure 7-31. In general, the protozooplankton biomass started to increase during spring, with a maximum biomass in summer, when the protozooplankton biomass was reduced due to grazing. For mesozooplankton, the highest biomass was observed in June–August and the mesozooplankton community was dominated by copepods /149/.

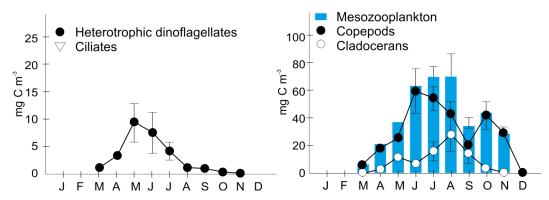


Figure 7-31 Biomass of protozooplankton and mesozooplankton in the surface layer of the open-water stations in Arkona Basin. Figure redrawn from /149/.

## 7.7.2.3 Biodiversity status

HELCOM has in 2017 assessed the integrated biodiversity status assessment for the pelagic habitats using the core indicator "Zooplankton mean size and total stock", but this assessment does not cover Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin /104/.

## 7.7.2.4 Conservation status

The Danish Red List /150/, HELCOM Red List /151/ and EU Habitats Directive do not include zoo-plankton.

# 7.8 Benthic flora and fauna

Zoobenthos (benthic fauna) and phytobenthos (benthic flora) are important components of the marine food chain and of the ecosystem in the Baltic Sea, often playing the role of "habitat builders". Therefore, despite no species listed as near threatened, endangered or vulnerable in the HELCOM Red List observed along the proposed NSP2 route, they are considered an important receptor.

## 7.8.1 Benthic flora

## 7.8.1.1 Benthic flora in the Baltic Sea

The benthic flora in the Baltic Sea encompasses species-rich seagrass meadows and macroalgae in shallow areas.

Benthic flora is primarily dependant on the availability of light at the seabed. The photic zone is defined as the depth where 1% of the surface irradiance remains, and typically reaches down to a maximum depth of 20 m in the Baltic Sea. At depths greater than 20 m, the absence of light prevents phytobenthos from growing on the seabed, and there will thus be no benthic flora /145/.

In the places where light permits growth of benthic flora, a number of other factors influence the biomass and composition, e.g. substrate type, salinity and oxygen concentrations /145/. The marine flora in the Baltic Sea comprise primarily macroalgae and a few species of seagrass and water moss species. The salinity influences the species richness, with the number of marine macroalgae decreasing from south-west to north-east in the Baltic Sea with decreasing salinity level.

Hard substrates such as rocks are typically dominated by brown, green and red seaweeds, while shallow sandy bottoms can be inhabited by seagrass.

## 7.8.1.2 Benthic flora in the Danish section

The photic zone is shown in Figure 7-32. It can be seen that the potential for benthic flora in Danish waters exists nearshore around Bornholm and on Rønne Banke south-west of Bornholm.

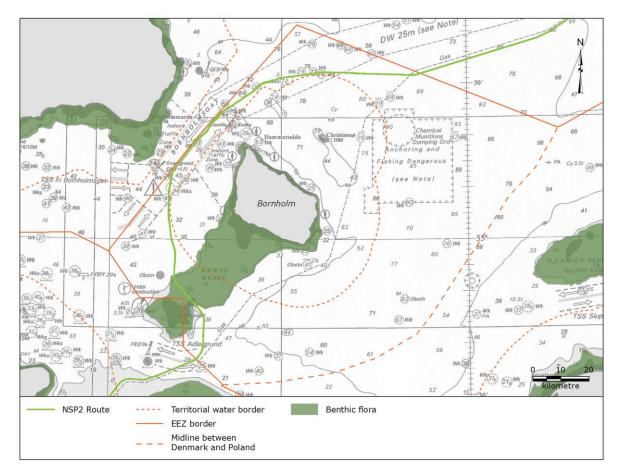


Figure 7-32 Map showing photic zone, and thus the potential for benthic flora.

Hard-bottom communities consist mainly of macroalgae: typically green, brown and red algae. Green algae tend to be the most abundant in shallower waters, brown algae (e.g. *Fucus* spp. *Laminaria* spp.), are found in both shallow and deeper parts and red algae (e.g. *Furcellaria*, *Ceramium*) are found in deeper parts. Soft-bottom communities in shallow waters are often dominated by vascular plants or water moss (charophytes). Vascular plants rarely occur at depths greater than 6-8 m. Typical species include eelgrass (e.g. *Zostera marina*) and pondweeds (e.g. *Potamogeton* spp.).

## 7.8.1.3 Benthic flora along the Danish NSP2 route

A ROV survey was undertaken in the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (see section 7.1.5). The results showed limited occurrence of macroalgae (coverage of 0-10% on rocks). The macroalgae observed were primarily red algae, with bushy species and the crustose species *Hil-denbrandia* sp. The limited number of species on the reefs were attributed to the relatively great depth (the minimum depth in the survey corridor was 12-14 m) and subsequent light limitation for most macroalgae /443/.

## 7.8.1.4 Biodiversity

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status for benthic flora, but this assessment did not cover Arkona Basin or Bornholm Basin /104/.

## 7.8.1.5 Conservation status

The Danish Red List /150/ does not include benthic marine flora.

The HELCOM Red List for the Baltic Sea /151/ includes seven benthic flora species which are considered threatened (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable). Three species were assigned to the category Endangered: one charophyte, *Lamprothamium papulosum*, and two vascular plants, *Persicaria foliosa* and *Hippuris tetraphylla*. Four species were categorised as Vulnerable: charophytes *Chara braunii* and *Nitella hyalina* and the vascular plants *Alisma wahlenbergii* and *Zostera noltii*. Four species were assessed as Near Threatened: two charophytes *Chara horrida* and *Nitellopsis obtusa* and two vascular plants *Crassula aquatica* and *Potamogeton friesii*. All Threatened and Near Threatened species are characteristic for soft-bottom, sheltered environments. No species identified along the proposed NSP2 route are listed as Near Threatened, Endangered or Vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List.

## 7.8.2 Benthic fauna

## 7.8.2.1 Benthic fauna in the Baltic Sea

The benthic fauna in the open Baltic Sea are primarily affected by salinity and oxygen supply.

Salinity (see sections 7.4 and 7.5) has an impact on the biodiversity of benthic fauna /156/. As illustrated in Figure 7-33, species richness in the open waters in the Baltic Sea decreases from over 1,600 marine benthic species in the open Skagerrak to about 500 in the western part of the Baltic Sea (west of Bornholm), approximately 80 in the western regions (east of Bornholm) and fewer than 20 in the eastern regions of the Gulf of Finland. The species richness of marine species such as polychaetes, molluscs and echinoderms is thus dramatically reduced from west to east /141/. Conversely, the diversity of freshwater benthic species increases towards the inner reaches of the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia /141//156/. The geographical trend in species richness in the Baltic Sea largely holds true for the open and deeper waters in the Baltic Sea. However, the trend is less distinct closer to the coasts and in shallow waters, with these areas demonstrating a consistently high species richness due to habitat complexity and variable substrates /141/.

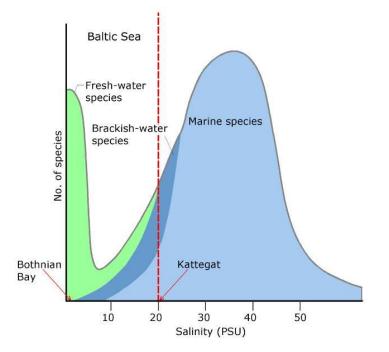


Figure 7-33 Number (arbitrary scale) of marine, brackish and freshwater species in open waters, correlated with salinity. The range of salinity in the Baltic Sea is indicated as the mean surface water salinity between the Bothnian Bay and the Kattegat. PSU stands for practical salinity units.

Oxygen conditions are crucial for benthic fauna, and benthic habitats in the Baltic Proper are, in general, strongly affected by the prevailing low-oxygen concentrations (see sections 7.4 and 7.5). Even occasional oxygen depletion will inhibit the usual successional pattern and prevent the development of a mature benthic community. Recurring low-oxygen concentrations lead to diminished

benthic diversity and dominance by opportunistic species. Tolerance to low-oxygen concentrations is, in general, species-specific, but also depends on the rate of oxygen decline, the duration of low-oxygen concentrations and temperature /157/. Mobile species will show a behavioural response at oxygen concentrations below 4 mg  $O_2/I$ , while concentrations below 2 mg  $O_2/I$  are critical to organisms and typically result in the death of a number of organisms. The response is highly species-specific, with some species able to survive complete anoxia for weeks to months. The development of permanent anoxic conditions and the subsequent release of toxic hydrogen sulphide will directly impact the survival of zoobenthos.

In the deep basins, the concentration of dissolved oxygen in the bottom water is the most critical factor influencing species richness and the presence/absence of soft-bottom zoobenthos along the proposed NSP2 route /145//156/. HELCOM and the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES) have reported that approximately one-third of the total area of the seabed in the Baltic Sea is without benthic fauna /158/.

Furthermore, the composition of the benthic community and species abundance are subject to a number of other factors, including light, seabed substrate conditions, water movement as well as water quality, food supply, trophic competition with invasive species, etc.

Generally, the benthic communities in the Baltic Sea belong to the so-called Macoma community and are characterised by the bivalve *Macoma balthica* and a few other species, e.g., the common mussel *Mytilus edulis*. The small, brackish amphipod crustacean *Pontoporeia (Monoporeia) affinis*, the isopod crustacean *Saduria entomon* and the invasive polychaete *Marenzellaria* are likewise characteristic species in the Baltic Sea. In the basins of the open part of the Baltic Proper, benthic communities are often characterised by the amphipod crustacean *Pontoporeia femorata* and the Polynoidae *Bylgides sarsi* /156/. The above-mentioned three crustaceans are all considered ice age relicts of the Baltic Sea.

## 7.8.2.2 Benthic fauna in the Danish section

The benthic fauna communities in the Danish section are shown in Figure 7-34. In the deeper waters of the EEZ north and east of Bornholm, the benthic fauna are characterised by the amphipod crustacean *Pontoporeia femorata* and the Polynoidae *Bylgides sarsi*, with "other" communities also present /156/. South-west of Bornholm, towards and on Rønne Banke, the benthic fauna are characterised by hydrobiidae, while the benthic communities east of Rønne Banke are characterised by the bivalve *Macoma balthica*, the small crustacean *Pontoporeia (Monoporeia) affinis* and the polychaete *Marenzellaria* /156/.

In the benthic areas east of Bornholm, recurring low-oxygen concentrations in the deeper waters lead to a benthic community dominated by opportunistic species, e.g. Polynoidae *Bylgides sarsi*.

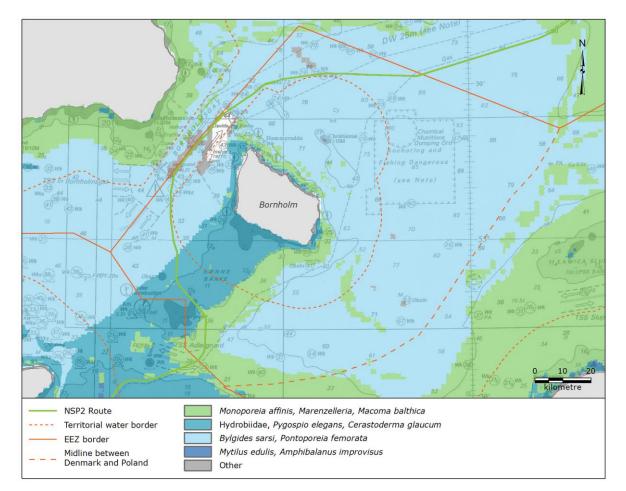


Figure 7-34 Regional distribution of benthic fauna /156/.

## 7.8.2.3 Benthic fauna along the Danish NSP2 route

In 2017, seabed samples were collected at regular intervals along the proposed NSP2 route for consequent analysis of the presence of benthic fauna. In addition to sediment sampling, depth, temperature, salinity and oxygen concentrations in the water column were measured at all stations (see section 7.1).

Overall, the 2017 seabed survey in the Danish EEZ showed large variations in both environmental and physical parameters, as well as in the number, abundance and biomass of infauna species. The infauna were, in general, sparsely distributed.

The number of species found per infauna station along the proposed NSP2 route ranged from 0 to 22 species per station. In general, the highest numbers of species per station were found in the shallow Rønne Banke area southwest of Bornholm, while the lowest numbers of species per station were generally found at the stations in the deeper, northern part of the route.

The dominating species present (based on abundance) were blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), the polychaete *Pygospio elegans*, the polychaete *Scoloplos armiger*, annelids (Oligochaeta), the mudsnail (*Peringia ulvae*), northern astarte (*Astarte borealis*), the polychaete *Marenzelleria*, Baltic macoma (*Limecola balthica*), the oligochaete *Tubificoides benedii* and the polychaete *Hediste diversicolor*.

The highest accumulated biomass was found for blue mussel, which was present in 73% of all replicates. The highest accumulated biomass was generally found for bivalves, including blue mussel, northern astarte (*Astarte borealis*) and Baltic macoma (*Limecola balthica*).

The stations with the highest species richness and diversity were generally situated in areas with high variation in sediment composition. Statistical correlation analyses between species numbers and physical characteristics of the station sediment and water revealed that oxygen availability, salinity, silt/clay fractions and depth were important intercorrelated variables affecting the infauna communities along the sampling transect. The best distance-based linear model, including seven variables, explained 67% of the overall variation in infauna composition. Salinity and the silt-clay fraction had the highest contribution to the overall variation of the infauna composition.

Additional results can be found in the benthic fauna survey report /159/.

#### 7.8.2.4 Biodiversity

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status for benthic habitats using the core indicator "State of the soft-bottom macrofauna community", but this assessment did not cover the Arkona Basin or Bornholm Basin /104/.

Of relevance to benthic fauna is the eutrophication indicator "Oxygen debt", which is assessed as "not good" in the Bornholm Basin /104/.

The percentage of disturbed benthic habitat has been assessed by HELCOM. The disturbed area is estimated based on spatial information of the distribution of human activities connected to the pressures. In the Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin, the disturbed area is 80-100% /104/.

## 7.8.2.5 Conservation status

The Danish Red List /150/ does not include benthic marine fauna.

The HELCOM Red List Assessment for the Baltic Sea provides information on the status of benthic species. The Red List includes 19 species of macrofauna categorised as Threatened. One species, the amphipod *Haploops tenuis*, was categorised as Endangered (EN) and 18 species were categorised as Vulnerable (VU). The majority of these occur in the Kattegat or the western-most part of the Baltic Sea, some of them at the border of their distribution area with respect to salinity /151/. None of the benthic species identified along the proposed NSP2 route are listed as Near Threatened, Endangered or Vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List. HELCOM Red List species observed during the survey included the two amphipods *Monoporeia affinis* (a Baltic glacial relict) and *Pontoporeia* femorata, both of which are listed as Least Concern.

A HELCOM threat assessment for the Baltic Sea has also been prepared for the characteristic living environments for species, so-called biotopes and biotopes complexes. The Red List includes 17 biotopes evaluated as threatened and one evaluated as critically endangered /160/. None of the benthic habitats identified along the proposed NSP2 route are listed as Near Threatened, Endangered or Vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List.

Ten biotope complexes recognised in HELCOM HUB /160/ are also listed in the EU Habitats Directive. A description of the habitat types as part of Natura 2000 is presented in section 10.

# 7.9 Fish

Fish are an important component of the marine food chain and ecosystem in the Baltic Sea; they are also a valuable component of the Danish economy (commercial fishery and the value of fish are described in section 7.15). Given this, in combination with the fact that a number of fish species present along the proposed NSP2 route have protected status under national/international legislation, fish are considered an important receptor.

## 7.9.1 Fish in the Baltic Sea

Fish are a human food source, but are also prey for marine mammals and seabirds. Fish themselves feed on benthic species, zooplankton, and smaller fish, and are thereby a link between different parts of the food web. When migrating, they also have an ecological role in connecting different sea areas /104//162/.

Fish include both bony fish, a diverse taxonomic group of fish that have skeletons primarily composed of bone tissue, and cartilaginous fish, which have a skeleton made of cartilage (e.g. sharks).

The distribution of fish species is mainly determined by salinity levels, and marine fish species dominate the Baltic Proper, while freshwater species occur in the coastal areas and in the innermost parts of the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, the composition of fish communities varies between different regions of the sea in relation to different habitat characteristics as well as differences in salinity, water temperature, oxygen content and nutrient availability. The Baltic Sea fish populations are also affected by fishing, eutrophication, oxygen depletion, high levels of hazardous substances, as well as natural factors such as cold winters and varying salinity levels /104//162//163/.

Fish communities, especially in the coastal areas of the Baltic Sea, underwent dramatic changes during the late twentieth century as a result of both human activities and natural factors /104//161//162//163/. Fish are subject to a number of anthropogenic impacts, as described above, such as enhanced nutrient loads (eutrophication); contamination by heavy metals, organic contaminants and hormone-like substances; destruction of recruitment habitats; introduction of non-indigenous species and increased fishing pressure. Climate-driven changes in the salinity, temperature and oxygen content of the water can also affect recruitment and growth. Hydrophysical-climatic variability (i.e. low frequency of inflows of saline oxygenated water from the North Sea and increasing temperatures) in combination with heavy fishing over the last 10-15 years has led to a shift in the fish community from cod to clupeids (i.e. herring, sprat) /161/. This shift is explained by a weakened cod recruitment and subsequent favourable recruitment conditions for sprat /161/.

Approximately 230 fish species are known from the Baltic Sea, of which 70 are marine species (including lampreys) /104//162/. The number of marine species is low compared with more saline waters.

Marine species are well-adapted to the Baltic Sea conditions and occur in high population densities. Cod (*Gadus morhua*), Baltic herring (*Clupea harengus*) and sprat (*Sprattus sprattus*) comprise the large majority of the Baltic Sea fish communities in terms of biomass and numbers. These three species are also the most important commercially exploited species, and comprise the majority of the commercial catches in the Baltic Sea. Marine fish species such as cod, sprat, flounder (*Platichthys flesus*), plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*), dab (*Limanda limanda*), turbot (*Psetta maxima*) and brill (*Scophthalmus rhombus*) prefer more saline areas and are therefore more abundant in the southern Baltic Sea and/or the Baltic Proper. Other marine species migrate from time to time from the North Sea into the Baltic Sea. Such species include whiting (*Merlangus merlangus*), European anchovy (*Engraulis encrasicolus*), mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*) and grey mullet (*Liza ramada*). Due to unfavourably low salinity conditions, these marine species are unable to form self-sustaining populations in the Baltic Sea.

Demersal marine fish species, such as flounder, plaice and turbot, live in the central and southwestern parts of the Baltic Sea. In the deeper waters, demersal fish are not common due to the low oxygen content and limited presence of benthic fauna. Conversely, shallower waters with high levels of oxygen encourage a more diverse and abundant community of benthic invertebrates as well as small- and medium-sized bottom-dwelling fish species (i.e. gobies, juvenile cod and flatfish). Top predators such as cod and salmon strongly depend on this food chain. Freshwater species inhabiting the Baltic Sea include e.g. perch (*Perca fluviatilis*), pike (*Esox lucius*), pikeperch (*Sander lucioperca*), bream (*Abramis brama*), roach (*Rutilus rutilus*) and burbot (*Lota lota*). These freshwater species naturally prefer less saline areas and so they colonize mostly the coastal areas, especially in the northern Baltic Sea, where the salinity level is lower.

Migratory fish are species that undergo periodic migrations. Fish that migrate to spawn can be divided into anadromous and catadromous species. Anadromous species live and feed mostly in the sea and migrate to freshwater to breed, whereas catadromous species live mostly in lakes or rivers and migrate to the sea to breed. In the Baltic Sea, anadromous fish include Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*), sea trout (*Salmo trutta*), whitefish (Coregonus species), vimba bream (*Vimba vimba*), river lamprey (*Lampetra fluviatilis*), grayling (*Thymallus thymallus*) and smelt (*Osmerus eperlanus*). The catadromous European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) migrates a long way from the Sargasso Sea in the north-west Atlantic Ocean into the Baltic Sea area rivers and lakes as a juvenile and back as an adult.

Lastly, species of sharks, rays and chimaeras (cartilaginous fish) have been recorded in the Baltic Sea and Kattegat. Some of the most common include: spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*), thorny skate (*Amblyraja radiata*) and small-spotted catshark (*Scyliorhinus canicula*).

## 7.9.2 Fish in the Danish section

In the southern part of the Baltic Sea (i.e. covering the Danish sector), the most important commercially exploited species are cod, sprat and herring, which comprise 90% of the commercial catches in the Baltic Sea. Other commercially important species, especially in the southern part of the Baltic Sea, include flounder, plaice, turbot, eel and salmon /162//164/.

The most important commercially exploited pelagic and benthic fish species in the southern part of the Baltic Sea also happen to be the most common in the Danish section. These species and their spawning periods are listed in Table 7-17 and described below in more detail.

Species Jar	F	-eb	Mar	Apr	Мау	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Herring <sup>1</sup>			Х	Х	Х	Х						
Salmon <sup>2</sup>							Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Flounder <sup>3</sup>			Xs	Xs	X <sup>S/N</sup>	X <sup>S/N</sup>	XN					
Turbot <sup>4</sup>						Х	Х					
Sprat <sup>5</sup> X <sup>w</sup>	in			Х	Х	Х	Х				X <sup>win</sup>	X <sup>win</sup>
Plaice <sup>6</sup> X		Х	Х	Х								Х
Cod <sup>7</sup> X <sup>V</sup>	v	Xw	Xw	X <sup>E/W</sup>	XE	XE	XE	XE	XE			
<ul> <li>Gulf of Demersal eggs w /165/.</li> <li><sup>2</sup>: The spawning Demersal eggs a</li> <li><sup>3</sup>: There are two southern type (S Bothnian Sea and June. The main s</li> <li><sup>4</sup>: Turbot eggs ar</li> <li><sup>5</sup>: Winter spawni the Baltic Sea. H negligible /170//</li> <li><sup>6</sup>: Spawning in D</li> <li><sup>7</sup>: Two population ations in the spa</li> </ul>	ith an period re buri differe ) with d the G pawnin re dem ng (No oweve 171/. ec-Man ns in B	a adhes d for sa ried in 1 ent typ pelagi Gulf of ing per nersal a ov-Jan) er, the ay /167 Baltic S	sive laye Imon de river-gra es of flo c eggs. Finland riod for t at the lo ) of spra contribu 7/.	epends o avel bott ounder in The forn . The spa the north w salinit tt (win) o ution of v	taches the n latitude oms /166 the Balti her may n awning pe hern stock ies occur poccurs fol vinter spa	e and the b/. ic Sea: a reproduce eriod for c is May- ring in the lowing su awning co ern (W)	e geogra northe e succe the sou July /10 e Baltic ompare Baltic co	aphical lo rn type ( ssfully in thern sto 57//168/. Sea /16 Swith exc d with ar od. There	cations of N) with of the nort ock with p 9/. ceptional mual egg	of the broken lemersa hern Bal pelagic e ly warm and lar hificant in	eeding riv l eggs, ar ltic Prope eggs is Ma surface v val produ nter-annu	vers. Id a r, the arch- vater ir ction is Ial vari

Table 7-17 Spawning periods for commercially important fish stocks in the Baltic Sea. The acronyms N, S, E and W refer to the spawning population – see text below.

In the following sections, a description is provided for each fish species that is considered important in the Danish section. Importance is given based on commercial value and conservation status (see section 7.9.4). The descriptions are based on peer-reviewed literature as well as scientific knowledge from e.g. HELCOM and International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES).

#### 7.9.2.1 Baltic cod

Baltic cod (*Gadus morhua*) is a demersal, marine species, which mainly feed on molluscs, crabs, starfish, worms and small fish (i.e. herring and sprat, but also cod juveniles and eggs).

#### Distribution

The abundance and distribution of Baltic cod has varied considerably over time owing to natural as well as anthropogenic causes.

Two populations are present in the area: The western Baltic cod stock (*Gadus morhua morhua*) and the eastern Baltic cod stock (*Gadus morhua calarias*). These stocks have different morphological characteristics and population genetics. The eastern cod stock occurs in the central, eastern and northern Baltic Sea, while the western cod stock inhabits the areas west of Bornholm, including the Danish straits. The two stocks overlap in the area around Bornholm.

The eastern population is the largest, accounting for approximately 90% of the cod stocks in the Baltic Sea; however, the sub-population of the Gdansk and Gotland Deep is considered seriously reduced and has not spawned since the 1980s /172/. The eastern Baltic cod stock declined from its historically highest level in 1982-1983 to the lowest level on record in 2004-2005 /172/. The decline is attributed to reduced reproductive success in combination with increasing fishing pressure. ICES reports that the eastern Baltic cod stock is still at historically low levels, even though the stock has increased continuously since 2005 /172//175//176/.

The western Baltic cod stock has been decreasing over the last three generations, but the decrease has levelled off since the cod management plan was put into action in September 2007. ICES classifies the stock as being at risk of reduced reproductive capacity, suffering from too high fishing pressure /175/. While the abundance of smaller individuals has increased in recent years, the number of larger individuals has decreased. The reason for the reduced number of larger cod is unclear, but may be associated with either increased mortality of older cod and/or low individual growth. Studies indicate that size-specific trawl fishing, where small cod are released from the trawl, only catching large cod, could further hamper growth, since the result is a large biomass of small cod with high intraspecific feeding competition and hence a lower growth rate

The availability of suitable habitats for cod varies between areas and years depending on the prevailing environmental conditions. The fish may be periodically or permanently absent in some areas, e.g. in the bottom layers of deep basins due to low or no oxygen content.

#### Spawning

The female cod spawn in batches and as the time between releases of batches varies, there are no fixed periods for various spawning phases. Egg fertilisation, development and larval periods are completed in parallel to one another all through the spawning period. The time from fertilization until hatching varies between two and four weeks, depending on temperature. A few days after hatching, larvae avoid critical oxygen levels by migrating vertically into the upper water layers with sufficient light conditions and prey concentrations for feeding /177/.

The spawning grounds and nursery areas for Baltic cod are shown in Figure 7-35 /175/. Cod undertake migrations between spawning and feeding areas and have a strong homing behaviour. Spawning and nursery areas in the Baltic Sea include the deeper regions of the Bornholm Basin, Arkona Basin, Kiel Bay, Fehmarn Belt and the Mecklenburg Bay. The Arkona Basin is used for spawning by both western and eastern stocks, whilst the Bornholm Basin is used by only eastern Baltic cod /178/.

In order to enable undisturbed spawning, the cod fishery is regulated by a seasonal closure from 1 May to 31 August in areas shown in Figure 7-35. Closure for all fisheries in a specific part of the main spawning area in the Bornholm Deep has been implemented during the main spawning seasons since the mid-1990s /172//175/. The NSP2 route crosses this area in both Danish and Swedish waters, for a total stretch of 65 km. Of these, 15 km are within the Danish EEZ.

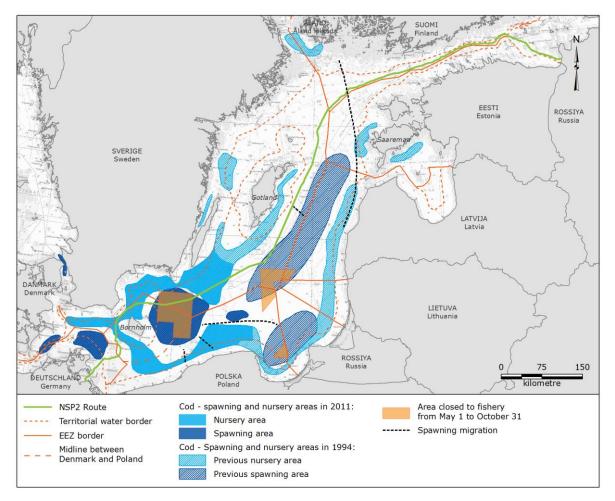


Figure 7-35 Traditional spawning grounds and nursery areas for Baltic cod. During the last decades, cod spawning has taken place only in the southern parts of Bornholm Deep and in Slupsk Furrow (the small area east of the Bornholm Deep) /182/. Since the late 1980s, spawning in the Gdansk Deep and the Gotland Deep was almost eliminated /175/. The figure also shows areas which are closed to fishery due to spawning.

Successful egg development requires a minimum oxygen level of approximately 3 mg/l seawater and salinity higher than 11 psu in the reproductive volume, at which the buoyancy of cod eggs is neutral /179//180/. The volume of water where this is fulfilled is called the "reproductive volume", and the location of this differs due to external factors affecting salinity and oxygen levels (e.g. storms and inflow of marine water). In periods without major inflows, oxygen depletion of the saline water affects the survival of the eggs. The spawning of the eastern Baltic cod is generally confined to areas 40-70 m deep, e.g. in the waters of the Bornholm Deep and previously in the Gdansk Deep and Gotland Deep. As the Gdansk Deep and Gotland Deep are considerably farther from the saline water inflow from the North Sea, the salinity, oxygen and halocline depth conditions in these areas are more variable than in the Bornholm Deep, which directly affects reproductive success /181//182/. Since the mid-1980s, cod reproduction of the eastern stock has only been successful in the southern spawning areas, mainly in the Bornholm Basin /175/. The Arkona Basin is used for spawning by both the western and eastern cod stocks.

In the mid-1990s, despite improved hydrographical conditions for egg development, there was a lack of recovery in recruitment related to poor larval survival, apparently due to a lack of food availability. A decline in the abundance of the copepod *Pseudocalanus* spp., related to lower salinity, limited the food supply of first-feeding cod larvae /161/.

The key factors governing the spawning time are water temperature during the period of gonadal maturation, density-dependent processes related to the size of the spawning stock and food availability. The age structure of the spawning stock is also suggested to have an additional effect. The western Baltic cod spawns in the period of January-April, whilst the eastern Baltic cod spawns in the period of April-September. The spawning time of the eastern Baltic cod is subject to inter-annual variations in the Bornholm Basin, and has been thoroughly studied /173/. During the 1970s and late 1980s, peak spawning took place between the end of April and mid-June, and in the 1990s a shift in the spawning time to the end of July was observed.

#### Conservation status

Cod is classified as vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.2 Herring

The Baltic herring (*Clupea harengus membras*) is a subspecies of the Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*). Herring feed primarily on zooplankton, although older herring may also feed on fish eggs and fry.

## Distribution

Herring occur in large schools throughout the entire Baltic Sea, with clearly distinct stocks in different areas. Herring tend to make seasonal migrations between coastal archipelagos and open sea areas, staying close to the coast during spring and autumn, while spending the summer in productive open sea areas. Older herring move into deeper waters of the open sea during the winter, whereas younger individuals tend to remain close to the coast. The abundance and biomass of Baltic herring generally has decreased during the last 40 years owing to changes in the amount and composition of zooplankton and overfishing /162//183/. However, this general trend has been reversed, albeit slowly, since the beginning of the year 2000 /175/.

#### Spawning

Different herring stocks have different spawning periods, and herring populations in the Baltic Sea include both spring and autumn spawners. Previously, autumn-spawning herring dominated the general herring population, but this changed in the 1960s. Since then, spring spawners have dominated the population, with spawning from March-June (Table 7-17). Herring spawn in coastal areas in most parts of the Baltic Sea /183/, see Figure 7-36.

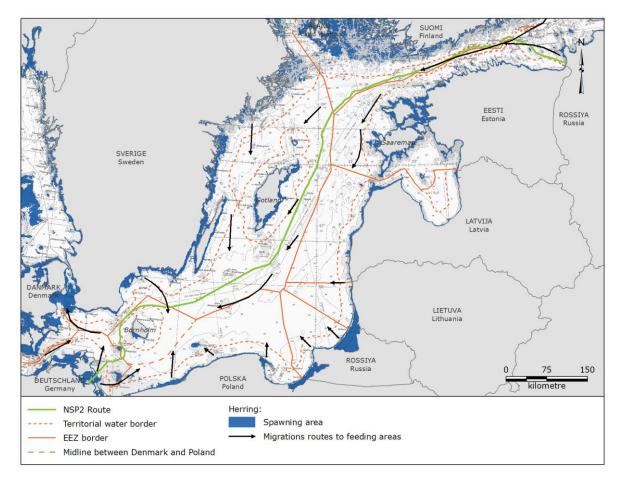


Figure 7-36 Herring spawning areas and migration routes in the Baltic Sea /183/.

## Conservation status

Herring is not classified as threatened on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.3 Sprat

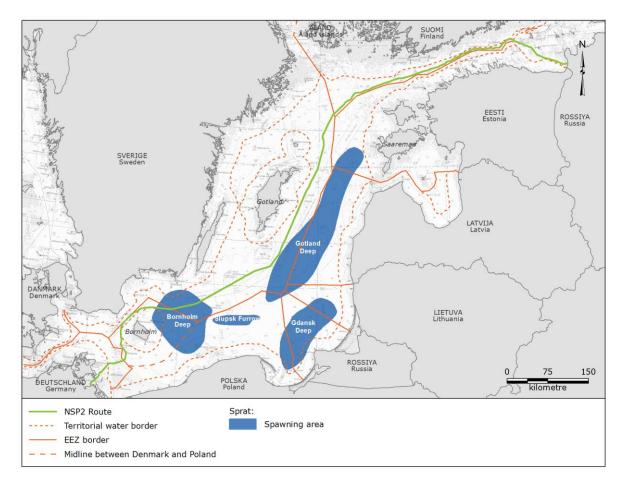
Sprat (*Sprattus sprattus*) eat zooplankton as well as cod eggs and fry /183/, and sprat larvae have a strong preference for the copepod *Acartia* spp. as their main food source.

## Distribution

Sprat live in schools throughout the Baltic Sea. Sprat is an open-sea species that is rarely found along the coast. Sprat migrate to open water areas, seeking out warmer water layers during different seasons and avoiding areas where the water temperature drops to less than 2-3°C. During harsh winters, the distribution of sprat shrinks, entailing an increase in density in some distinct regions /183/.

## Spawning

Figure 7-37 shows the spawning area for sprat. The spawning of sprat and the distribution of their planktonic eggs are restricted to the central part of the deep basins in the Baltic Sea, with the highest concentration in the upper part of the halocline, typically between 45-55 m. Spawning occurs from April-July or November-January, depending on the geographical area (Table 7-17). Winter spawning (Nov-Jan) of sprat is observed following summers with exceptionally warm surface water in the Baltic Sea; however, the contribution of winter spawning compared with annual egg and larval production is negligible. Years of strong larval displacement towards the southern and eastern Baltic Sea coasts indicates weak recruitment conditions, while years of retention within the deep basins are associated with relative recruitment success /170/.



## Figure 7-37 Spawning areas of sprat /184/.

The Bornholm Basin is an especially important spawning ground for sprat /184/. As egg-specific gravity changes during the season, there is accordingly a shift in vertical egg distribution in the Bornholm Basin, i.e. from 50-80 m in April to 25-65 m in May/June /185/.

The abundance of *Acartia* has drastically increased since the 1990s in parallel with the increase in temperature. This may have led to generally higher sprat larval survival /172/.

## Conservation status

Sprat is not classified as threatened on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.4 Flounder

Flounder (*Platichthys flesus*) is a demersal flatfish, which feeds on bivalves (e.g. blue mussel), other benthic invertebrates (polychaete worms, gastropod molluscs) and small fish.

## Distribution

Flounder inhabit most of the Baltic Proper, except for the deeper parts of the Gotland Deep, and show a wide tolerance to changes in salinity. Flounder are presently divided into six separate stocks in the Baltic Sea. The stocks are moderately exploited and are stable or slightly increasing in the eastern Baltic Sea /175/.

## Spawning

There are two ecological types of flounder in the Baltic: one southern, with pelagic eggs, and one northern, with demersal eggs.

In the southern Baltic Sea, flounder migrate between coastal feeding areas and spawning areas in the deep basins (spawning in March-July, see Table 7-17). They have larger, pelagic eggs adapted to floating, despite low salinity. Salinity determines the buoyancy of the eggs, and the pelagic eggs require a minimum salinity of 10 psu in order to float. Furthermore, the success of spawning also depends on oxygen content. Oxygen content below 1 ml/l is critical for egg survival /168/.

The other ecological type of flounder occurs in the northern Baltic Sea, where flounder are more stationary and spawn in shallow banks or coastal areas. Their eggs are smaller, more thick-shelled and demersal. The minimum required salinity is lower, only 6-7 psu, and the main spawning period is in May-July. The larvae inhabit the bottom in shallow coastal areas before they metamorphose /168/.

The onset of spawning in the spring is influenced by rising temperatures. Consequently, the spawning period varies across different areas in the Baltic Sea; for example, in the Kattegat, spawning starts in February-April, while in the Gotland Basin, spawning occurs in April-May /168/.

#### Conservation status

Flounder is not classified as threatened on the HELCOM Red list (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.5 Plaice

Plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*) is a demersal flatfish that feeds on molluscs and polychaete worms.

## Distribution

Plaice inhabit the western Baltic Sea and are rarely found east of the Bornholm Basin. Plaice are less tolerant to low salinity and low oxygen content than flounder are, which affects their distribution patterns.

## Spawning

Fluctuations in abundance are assumed to be mainly caused by migration of plaice from the Kattegat into the western Baltic Sea, but opportunities for successful plaice reproduction exist regularly in the Bornholm Basin /175/. Plaice spawn in December-April (Table 7-17).

There is only limited information about the potential effects of salinity on stock development of the Baltic plaice population, but it has been observed that the stock recovered during the 1950s at the same time as major saline water inflows occurred.

#### Conservation status

Plaice is not classified as threatened on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.6 Atlantic salmon

Salmon (*Salmo salar*) make long feeding migrations in the Baltic Sea, where they feed on herring and sprat.

## Distribution

The most important feeding grounds for Baltic salmon stocks are in the southern part of the Baltic Sea /166/. The management of salmon in the Baltic Sea is subject to the Salmon Action Plan adopted by the International Baltic Sea Fishery Commission in 1997. Fishing for salmon is banned during summer (1 June-15 September) throughout most of the Baltic Sea.

## Spawning

Salmon show a strong homing behaviour and return to their natal river to spawn, resulting in the development of genetically differentiated stocks. Salmon spawning in the Baltic Sea takes place in July-November (Table 7-17).

## Conservation status

Atlantic salmon is classified as vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

#### 7.9.2.7 Sea trout

Sea trout carry out feeding migrations in the Baltic Sea, where they are top predatory fish with a diverse diet.

#### Distribution

Sea trout is widely distributed in northern and western Europe, including in the entire Baltic Sea area.

Although still numerous, sea trout populations have been affected by anthropogenic pressures such as migration obstacles, pollution and aquaculture. The populations in the Bothnian Sea and Gulf of Finland are considered to be in a "poor" state; however, in general, the Danish sea trout populations have developed positively during the last couple of decades, showing a steady increase in population size /186/.

#### Spawning

Spawning occurs in freshwater, and there are in total approximately 1,000 trout rivers in the Baltic Sea area. Conditions are improving in many Danish streams, including those on the island of Bornholm /186/.

#### Conservation status

Sea trout is classified as vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

#### 7.9.2.8 Turbot

Turbot (Scophthalmus maximus) feed mainly on demersal fish, bivalves and crustaceans.

#### Distribution

Turbot occur in large parts of the Baltic Proper, but their abundance is rather low. After spawning, turbot reside in shallow areas during the summer and return to deeper waters in the autumn /187/.

#### Spawning

Successful spawning is possible in waters with a salinity of 6-7 psu or higher. Spawning takes place in shallow water at depths of 5-40 m. Spawning of turbot in the Baltic Sea typically takes place in June-July (Table 7-17). Eggs and larvae are planktonic, but the low salinity of the Baltic Sea inhibits flotation of the eggs. As a result, the eggs of Baltic Sea turbot are demersal instead of pelagic /188/.

#### Conservation status

Turbot is not classified as threatened on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

#### 7.9.2.9 European eel

The European eel (Anguilla anguilla) is a migratory species.

#### Distribution

The European eel is known to migrate from the northern part of the Baltic Proper along the Swedish coast, as well as from the eastern part of the Baltic Sea into the open sea areas, including the waters around Bornholm /189/. Feeding usually takes place in shallow waters, but they may also dive to deeper waters at night /190/.

Eel reproduction is seriously impaired, and the stock is likely to be severely depleted. ICES recommends that eel fishing be reduced to a level as close to zero as possible in order for the stock to recover.

#### Spawning

Eel does not spawn in the Baltic Sea.

## Conservation status

The European eel is classified as critically endangered on the HELCOM Red List (see section 7.9.4).

## 7.9.2.10 Sea lamprey

Sea lamprey (Petromyzon marinus) in marine waters feed off blood and tissue from other fish.

## Distribution

Sea lamprey is an anadromous, long-distance migrating species. Adults are found in the Kattegat and in the southern Baltic Sea along the coasts, including the waters around Bornholm. Sea lamprey is a very rare species in the Baltic Sea, and is occasionally observed in the southern Baltic Sea /191/.

## Spawning

Adults enter freshwater habitats in late winter or spring and migrate upstream to their spawning sites. The spawning habitat consists of gravel bottoms with isolated larger pebbles or rocks and adjacent clean sandy areas, where sea lamprey spawn from June to July. After spawning, the adults normally die. Spawning occurs in freshwater, particularly along the coast in the Kattegat /191/.

Sea lamprey has two stages in its life cycle. During the larval stage, it is buried at the bottom of a stream and feeds on small zooplankton and particles filtered from the water. After six to eight years, it goes through a metamorphosis during which its characteristic mouth with sharp teeth and a circular suction disc evolves. The sea lamprey then migrates downstream to sea. Once in marine waters, it attaches itself to increasingly larger fish such as cod and salmon, and feeds off their blood and tissue /191/.

# Conservation status

The sea lamprey is classified as vulnerable on the HELCOM Red List and is listed in Annex II of the EU Habitats Directive (see section 7.9.4).

# 7.9.3 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status for fish /104/. The open sea assessment was based on results for internationally assessed commercial fish stocks, using information on spawning stock biomass and fishing mortality from ICES. For the Arkona Basin and Bornholm Basin, the biodiversity status for both pelagic and demersal fish was assessed as "not good" /104/.

Of relevance to demersal fish is also the eutrophication indicator "Oxygen debt", which is assessed as "not good" in the Bornholm Basin and Arkona Basin /104/.

# 7.9.4 Conservation status

The Danish Red List /150/ does not include marine fish.

According to the HELCOM Red List for the Baltic Sea /151/, among the fish and lamprey species assessed, 14 were evaluated as threatened (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable). Four species were categorised as Critically Endangered: grayling, eel and two shark species (porbeagle and spurdog), all of which have experienced dramatic population declines in the HELCOM area.

Three species were assessed as Endangered: Atlantic wolf-fish, whitefish and ling, and seven species were assessed as Vulnerable: sea lamprey, tope shark, thornback ray, cod, whiting, salmon and trout.

Table 7-18 summarises the fish and lamprey species present in the Danish waters around Bornholm that are identified as threatened (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable) on the HELCOM Red List for the Baltic Sea /151/, the global International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List /192/ and/or are included in Annex II of the EU Habitats Directive.

Table 7-18 Species in the Baltic Sea that are on the HELCOM Red List /151/, IUCN Red List /192/ and/or listed in the EU Habitats Directive.

Species	Status on HELCOM Red List	Status on IUCN Red List	Listed in EU Habitats Directive
Asp ( <i>Aspius aspius</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	Not threatened	Least concern	Annex II
Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar)*	Vulnerable	Lower Risk/least con-	Not listed (only freshwa-
		cern	ter)
Atlantic wolf-fish (Anarhichas lupus)	Endangered	Not listed	No
Bullhead (Cottus gobio) <sup>1</sup>	Less concern	Least concern	Annex II
Cod (Gadus morhua)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	No
European eel (Anguilla anguilla)*	Critically endangered	Critically endangered	No
Grayling (Thymallus thymallus) <sup>1</sup>	Critically endangered	Least concern	No
Ling (Molva molva)	Endangered	Not listed	No
Porbeagle (Lamna nasus)	Critically endangered	Vulnerable	No
Razor-fish ( <i>Pelecus cultratus</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	Less concern	Least concern	Annex II
Sea lamprey (Petromyzon marinus)	Vulnerable	Least Concern	Annex II
Sea trout ( <i>Salmo trutta)</i>	Vulnerable	Least concern	No
Spined loach (Cobitis taenia) <sup>1</sup>	Less concern	Least concern	Annex II
Spurdog (Squalus acanthias)	Critically endangered	Vulnerable	No
Thornback ray ( <i>Raja clavata</i> )	Vulnerable	Near threatened	No
Tope shark ( <i>Galeorhinus galeus</i> )	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	No
Whitefish (Coregonuc maraena) <sup>1</sup>	Endangered	Not listed	No
Whiting (Merlangius merlangus)	Vulnerable	Least concern	No

\* Species that may occur (spawn, forage or migrate) in Danish waters

<sup>1</sup> Freshwater species that are mainly distributed in the northern and eastern parts of the Baltic Sea, where salinity is low, and may occur sporadically in Danish waters around Bornholm.

Of the species listed in Table 7-18, only cod spawn in the waters around Bornholm. In accordance with the EU Habitats Directive, the Danish authorities have appointed Natura 2000 sites (see section 10) in which the species listed in the Habitats Directive should be protected. These, however, do not include the waters around Bornholm.

# 7.10 Marine mammals

Marine mammals are an important component of the marine food chain and ecosystem in the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, a number of marine mammal species have protected status under national/in-ternational legislation and are therefore considered an important receptor.

This section describing marine mammals is an extract of a report prepared by DCE, Aarhus University /194/.

# 7.10.1 Marine mammals in the Baltic Sea

Marine mammal species resident in the Baltic Sea include harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus grypus*), ringed seal (*Pusa hispida baltica*) and harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). Several other cetacean species, such as the minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) and white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) are sighted from time to time, mainly in the southern part of the Baltic Sea, although these sightings are not considered frequent and these species are not native to the Baltic Sea /193/.

The following sections describe the biology, distribution and abundance of the three residential species in the Danish part of the Baltic Sea: harbour porpoise, harbour seal and grey seal.

#### 7.10.2 Harbour porpoise

This section presents the Baltic Sea population of harbour porpoise, with information on population structure and size, distribution, behaviour, reproduction, echolocation, hearing, and protection.

#### 7.10.2.1 Population structure and size

Several studies have sought to understand the population structure of harbour porpoises in the north-east Atlantic Ocean and particularly in the transition zone between the North Sea and the Baltic Sea. Studies on morphometric skull differences /195/ and genetics /196/ have found that three populations (or sub-populations) may exist in this area, namely (1) in the Baltic Proper (henceforth called the Baltic Sea population), (2) in the western Baltic Sea, the Belt Sea and the southern Kattegat (henceforth called the Belt Sea population) and (3) in the Skagerrak and North Sea.

These studies could not, however, determine the exact borders between the populations, perhaps due to some overlap in distribution in so-called transition zones. The proposed NSP2 route crosses the Baltic Sea population management border and the majority of the route is located in the transition zone between the Baltic Sea and Belt Sea populations. Individuals from both populations may thus inhabit the area.

The Baltic Sea population has been studied by conducting visual surveys (albeit with low resolution in coverage) of population size in the Baltic Proper. 599 (95% confidence interval (CI) 200-3,300) individuals were observed in 1995 /197/, and 93 individuals (95% CI 10-460) were observed in 2002 /198/. In 2016, the Static Acoustic Monitoring of Baltic Sea Harbour Porpoise (SAMBAH) project ended after having deployed 304 acoustic data loggers (C-PODs) for two years covering all Baltic EU countries. The project estimated the remaining number of porpoises in the Baltic Proper to be approximately 500 (95% CI 80-1,100) /199/. The severe decline of the harbour porpoise population in the Baltic Sea makes it the smallest population of harbour porpoise in the world /200/.

The Belt Sea holds high densities of porpoises, especially in the Sound, Great Belt, Little Belt and Fehmarn Belt. Based on ship surveys in 1994, 2005 and 2012, the number of porpoises residing in this area was estimated to be 27,923 (95% CI 11,916-65,432, 1994), 10,614 (95% CI: 6,218 - 18,117, 2005) and 18,495 animals (95% CI: 10,892 - 31,406, 2012), respectively /201/. This corresponds to a decreasing trend in the population; however, these figures are associated with large statistical uncertainties and this trend is therefore not statistically significant.

For comparison, the total number of harbour porpoises in the continental shelf waters of the northeast Atlantic Ocean was estimated at 375,358 (95% CI=256,304-549,713) /202/. This number includes all populations of porpoises in the North Sea as well as the majority of the spatial extent of the Belt Sea population.

#### 7.10.2.2 Distribution

Harbour porpoises are widely, but unevenly, distributed throughout European waters. The distribution is presumably linked to the distribution of prey (e.g. /203/), which in turn is linked to parameters such as hydrography and bathymetry /204/.

The porpoise detections from the SAMBAH project /199/ were analysed as porpoise positive seconds (PPS) per day and divided into two seasons: summer and winter (see Figure 7-38 and Figure 7-39, respectively).

In Figure 7-38, each acoustic station is indicated by a dot. If porpoises were detected, the dot is black and scaled in size to depict the density (PPS per day). If no porpoises were detected, the station is indicated by a white circle. In the summer period, the data could be divided into the two population groups (i.e. east and west of the determined population border). Orange indicates the area inhabited by part of the Belt Sea population extending to the east, and blue is believed to contain the breeding distribution of the remaining Baltic Sea population.

During the breeding period in summer, porpoises in the Baltic Proper concentrate around the shallow banks south of the Gotland and Öland islands (see Figure 7-38). There is a clear drop in the density of harbour porpoises with distance away from this area in all directions, which illustrates the isolation of this population. The highest density of the Baltic Sea harbour porpoise population is found around the Midsjö Banks, south of Gotland, in summer. According to the results from the recently finished EU LIFE+ SAMBAH project, this area is considered a population hotspot and the most important area during the breeding season for this population of porpoises /199/.

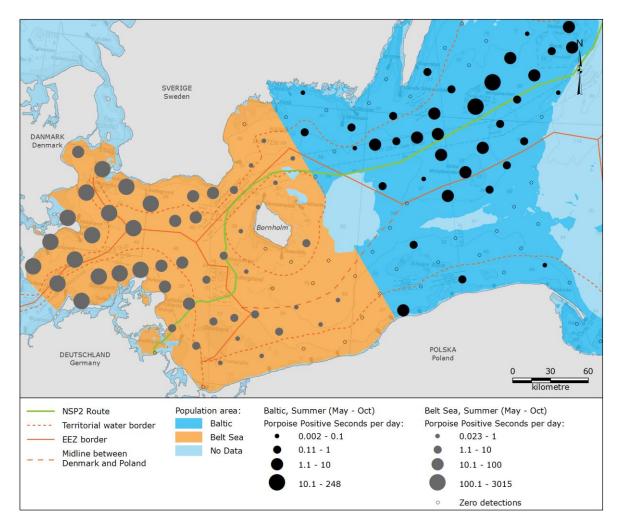


Figure 7-38 Summer distribution of porpoises in the Baltic Sea. Source: SAMBAH /199/.

During winter, porpoises are more widespread in the northern part of the Baltic Sea (see Figure 7-39). Each acoustic station is indicated by a dot. If porpoises were detected, the dot is black and scaled in size to depict the density (PPS per day). If no porpoises were detected, the station is indicated by a white circle. In winter, it is not possible to separate the two populations.

With respect to migration, there are no studies of current harbour porpoise migration routes in the Baltic. However, in the adjacent waters of the Belt Seas, Kattegat, Skagerrak and the North Sea, satellite tracking of over 100 harbour porpoises has not indicated specific migration routes between sites or seasons.

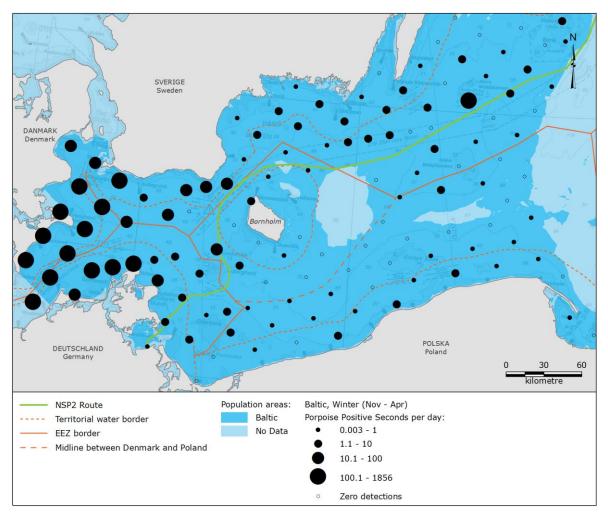


Figure 7-39 Winter distribution of porpoises in the Baltic Sea. Source: SAMBAH /199/.

# 7.10.2.3 Behaviour and reproduction

In the Baltic Sea, harbour porpoises have a maximum length of 1.8 m and a maximum weight of up to 90 kg. They are relatively short-lived, with a maximum recorded lifetime in the wild of 23 years. Harbour porpoises are opportunistic feeders, with a preference for herring and sprat.

The breeding period for Baltic harbour porpoises begins in mid-June and ends in late August. Ovulation and conception typically take place in late July and early August /205/, and the females give birth to a calf in early summer. Calves are sighted throughout their range and areas of high porpoise density may therefore also be considered to be important for reproduction /206//207/. No specific breeding areas for harbour porpoises have been identified in the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea.

# 7.10.2.4 Echolocation and hearing

Harbour porpoises have good underwater hearing and use sound actively for navigation and prey capture (echolocation). Harbour porpoises produce short ultrasonic clicks (130 kHz peak frequency, 50-100  $\mu$ s duration; /208//209/) and are able to orient and find prey in complete darkness. Data from porpoises tagged with acoustic data loggers indicate that they use their echolocation almost continuously /210//211/. Their hearing sensitivity is extremely high and covers a vast frequency

range (see Figure 7-40, /212//213//214//215/). The audiogram (see Figure 7-40) shows the hearing threshold; porpoises can only hear sound above the threshold for each frequency. The best ability to detect sound is at frequencies with the lowest threshold (the highest sensitivity).

Mammals do not hear equally well over their entire range of hearing. For sound intensities close to the hearing threshold, the audiogram is a good approximation of the perceived sound levels (the loudness of the sound). In marine mammals, there is a great difference in sensitivity between the frequencies of best hearing and those close to the cut-off frequencies.

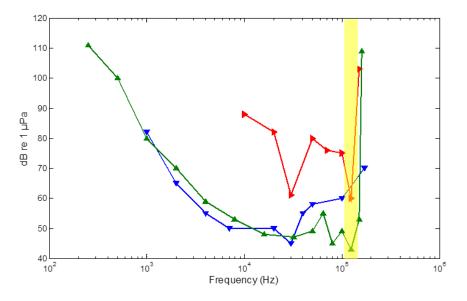


Figure 7-40 Audiograms for harbour porpoises modified from /215/ (green), /212/ (blue) and /213/ (red). The audiogram also shows the frequency range of harbour porpoise vocalisation (yellow).

## 7.10.2.5 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status of the Baltic Sea /104/. Harbour porpoise is not assessed in this report.

## 7.10.2.6 Protection

A number of international treaties, agreements and laws have been enacted in order to protect the harbour porpoise. In northern European waters, the species has been listed in Annex II and IV of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC, Annex II of the Bern Convention, Annex II of the Bonn Convention and Annex II of the Washington Convention. Furthermore, the harbour porpoise is covered by the terms of ASCOBANS, a regional agreement under the Bonn Convention and HELCOM. In Denmark, the species is furthermore protected under Administrative Order 867 of 27/06/2016 /216/.

In the regional assessment for Europe, the harbour porpoise is listed as "Vulnerable", while the subpopulation of Baltic Sea harbour porpoise is listed as "Critically Endangered" on the IUCN Red List.

Protected areas for marine mammals are described in section 10.

## 7.10.3 Harbour seal

This section presents the Baltic Sea population of harbour seal, with information on population structure and size, distribution, behaviour, reproduction, hearing, and protection.

## 7.10.3.1 Population structure and size

Based on genetic data and satellite telemetry, harbour seals in the Baltic Sea region have been split into three management units or sub-populations, among which there is at least partial reproductive isolation: (1) Kalmarsund (between Öland and the Swedish mainland), (2) the south-western Baltic (along the southern Danish and Swedish coasts) and (3) the Kattegat /217//218/. The Kalmarsund population comprises approximately 1,000 individuals /219/, the south-western Baltic population comprises approximately 1,500 individuals, and the Kattegat population comprises approximately 7,800 individuals /220/. The proposed NSP2 route is located in the transition zone between the Kalmarsund population and the south-western Baltic population.

# 7.10.3.2 Distribution

Harbour seals are found in temperate and arctic waters of the Northern Hemisphere. Haul-out sites (also called colonies) are land localities occupied by seals during periods of mating, giving birth and moulting. Haul-out sites for harbour seals are well-known and do not change between years. Annual counts are made during the moult in August. Knowledge of seal abundance and density is extensive with respect to the locations of the haul-out sites, which are shown in Figure 7-41. A tagging study showed that 10 tagged harbour seals travelled with a mean travel range of below 25 km /222/ and the zone of regular occurrence is taken as the maximum distance from the tagging site.

In the Baltic Sea, harbour seals are only found in Kalmarsund between Öland and the mainland of Sweden and in the south-western Baltic Sea, concentrated around the Rødsand sandbar (7 km west of Gedser in Denmark) and Falsterbo and Saltholm in the Sound.

The Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route does not cross any areas with colonies or regular occurrence of harbour seals. However, foraging harbour seals may potentially be present at all depths within their range in the areas surrounding the proposed NSP2 route.

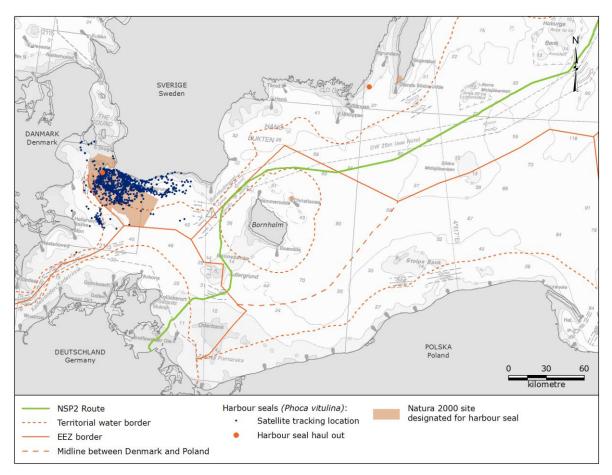


Figure 7-41 Haul-out sites (colonies) in the Baltic Sea used by harbour seals for resting, breeding and moulting. Global positioning system (GPS) tracking of harbour seals in the Danish sector is indicated by blue dots. No satellite tracking has been undertaken in the Swedish colonies. Source: HELCOM Seal Database /223/.

#### 7.10.3.3 Behaviour and reproduction

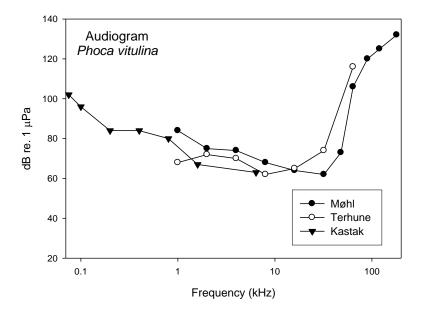
The harbour seal is a relatively small seal with an adult weight of approximately 65-140 kg. Harbour seals are opportunistic predators. They feed mainly on benthic fish but can catch and eat all fish species. Moulting occurs in August, when seals spend more time on land to develop their new fur.

Females are believed to give birth once a year on land between May and June, with a gestation period of 11 months. The pup suckles for about three to four weeks, after which it is left to feed on its own. Harbour seal pups shed their embryonic fur (lanugo) before birth and are thus born with adult fur. Pups are able to swim and dive just after birth. Mating occurs immediately after the end of suckling and takes place in the water. Little is known on the exact circumstances surrounding mating; however, as noted above, mating and periods of birthing are focused on haul-out sites/colonies (as shown in Figure 7-41).

#### 7.10.3.4 Hearing

Seals have ears that are well-adapted to an aquatic life. These adaptations include cavernous tissue in the middle ear, which allows for balancing the increased pressure on the eardrum when the animal dives /224/.

Figure 7-42 shows an audiogram of harbour seals, demonstrating that they have good underwater hearing in the range from a few hundred Hz to approximately 50 kHz.





# 7.10.3.5 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status of the Baltic Sea /104/. The proposed NSP2 route is located in the zone between the Kalmarsund population and the south-western Baltic population. Under the most recent assessment of biodiversity under HELCOM, the Kalmarsund population falls below the threshold for 'Good Status', based on the low abundance, while the growth rate of the stock is satisfactory. The southwestern population falls below the threshold based on a positive growth rate lower than the threshold.

## 7.10.3.6 Protection

Harbour seals are protected under the EU Habitats Directive and the Convention for the Protection of Migratory Species (Bonn Convention). In addition, they are fully protected under national legislation. Furthermore, the Kalmarsund population is listed as endangered by the IUCN. The harbour seal is listed on the EU Habitats Directive Annex II, which means that it should be protected via the designation of special areas of conservation. For seals, these areas are primarily placed in connection with important haul-out sites on land. In Denmark, the species is furthermore protected under Administrative Order 867 of 27 June 2016 /216/.

Protected areas for marine mammals are described in section 10.

## 7.10.4 Grey seal

This section presents the Baltic Sea population of grey seal, with information on population structure and size, distribution, behaviour, reproduction and protection.

#### 7.10.4.1 Population structure and size

There are three separate populations of grey seal in the world. One of them is the Baltic grey seal, which is found in the Baltic Proper, in the Bothnian Sea and in the Gulf of Finland; the other two populations live in the north-east and north-west Atlantic Ocean, respectively.

One hundred years ago, the grey seal population in the Baltic Sea comprised 80,000-100,000 individuals, but by the 1970s it had decreased to approximately 4,000 due to hunting and reproductive disorders that were connected to pollution by organochlorides /228/. Abundance based on photo-identification in 2000 revealed an estimate of 15,600 individuals, while an aerial survey in 2004 observed 17,640 grey seals on land /229/. Studies have counted 30,000 grey seals in the Baltic Sea /219/, and it is estimated that the total population in the Baltic Sea was up to 40,000.

# 7.10.4.2 Distribution

Baltic grey seals are distributed from the northernmost part of the Bothnian Bay to the southwestern waters of the Baltic Proper (see Figure 7-43). Generally, during the breeding period, the seals dwell on drift ice in the Gulf of Riga, the Gulf of Finland, the northern Baltic Proper and the Bothnian Bay or on the rocks in the north-western Baltic Sea. As was the case with harbour seals, haul-out sites/colonies are land localities occupied by grey seals. The locations of these sites are shown in Figure 7-43.

Satellite tracking of grey seals has shown that this species moves over several hundreds of kilometres in the Baltic Sea. There are indications that seasonal migrations are closely related to the species requirements for feeding and suitable breeding habitats /222/. Typically, however, the animals feed locally, foraging just offshore and adopting a regular pattern of travelling between local feeding sites and preferred haul-out sites /230//231/.

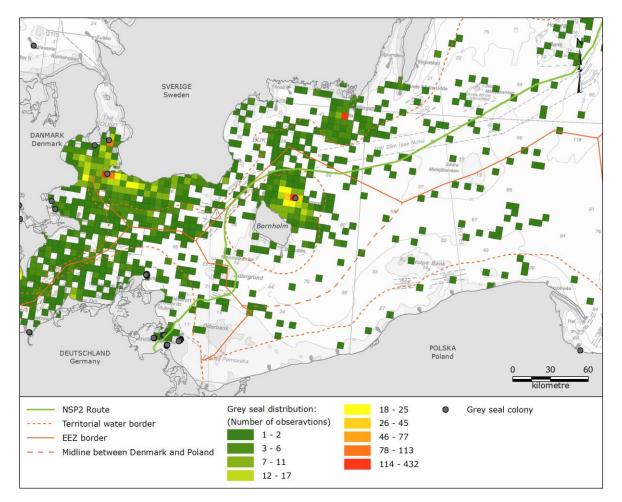


Figure 7-43 Haul-out sites (colonies) used by grey seals for resting, breeding and moulting. Global positioning system (GPS) tracking of grey seals is indicated by blue dots. Source: HELCOM Seal Database /223/.

In the Danish part of the Baltic Sea, the number of grey seals has increased drastically over the last decade (see Figure 7-44). The grey seal colony in closest vicinity to the proposed NSP2 route is at Christiansø (part of Ertholmene), north-east of Bornholm, approximately 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route. This colony is, at present, the largest Danish grey seal colony, and in 2011-2014, 33-99% of all observed grey seals in Danish waters were detected here /220/. The colony at Ertholmene is at present the largest of the Danish grey seal colonies and up to 600 grey seals have been counted here. In recent years, grey seals have also been observed at the colony of Rødsand, south of Zealand (not on map).

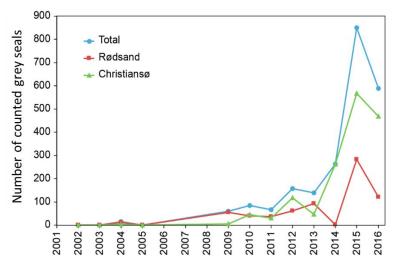


Figure 7-44 Number of grey seals counted during their moulting period (May-June) in the Danish part of the Baltic Sea in the years 2002-2016 /221/.

## 7.10.4.3 Behaviour and reproduction

Grey seals feed on many species of fish in cold, open waters and breed in a variety of habitats where disturbance is minimal, such as rocky shores, sandbars, sea ice and islands /232/. Birth takes place on pack ice between February and March. Some grey seals, however, also pup at uninhabited islets, most notably in Estonia and in the Stockholm Archipelago as well as in Denmark (Rødsand sandbar). Males follow the female closely after she has given birth, in order to mate with her as soon as nursing has ended. Pups are born in autumn. Within a month or so they shed the pup fur, grow dense, waterproof adult fur and leave for the sea /233//234/.

Grey seals are gregarious and gather for breeding, moulting and hauling out. They primarily haul out in coastal areas, in winter on drift ice close to open water and in summer preferably on uninhabited islands, outer islets and rocks. During the moulting period, they dwell on rocks and islets and sometimes on the last drift ice in the Bothnian Bay /233/.

#### 7.10.4.4 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status of the Baltic Sea /104/. The Baltic grey seal population falls below the threshold for 'Good Status', based on inadequate reproductive and nutritional status, while the abundance and population growth rate are above the evaluation thresholds.

## 7.10.4.5 Protection

The grey seal is a protected species listed in Annex II and Annex V of the EU Habitats Directive and Annex III of the Bonn Convention. The Baltic population of the grey seal is also listed as endangered by the IUCN.

In Denmark, the species is furthermore protected under Administrative Order 867 of 27 June 2016 /216/. However, Denmark has recently opened small quotas for hunting grey seal in order to protect fisheries /235/.

Protected areas for marine mammals are described in section 10.

# 7.10.5 Overview of critical periods for Baltic Sea mammals

The most vulnerable periods for seals in the Baltic Sea are during their moulting, breeding and lactation periods. Harbour porpoises are also vulnerable during the breeding period, but the calves may be vulnerable throughout the first year and especially in the first period after leaving their mothers. Table 7-19 summarises the most critical periods for Baltic Sea marine mammals.

# Table 7-19 Critical periods for marine mammals and countries around the Baltic Sea. Countries are defined as "countries in which the species distribution overlaps with the proposed NSP2 route and potential impact area" /194/.

Species	Period		Country	
	Breeding and lactation	Moulting		
Harbour porpoise	All year (nursing persists through- out the following year)	-	Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Fin- land, Poland	
Harbour seal	May-July	August	Sweden	
Grey seal	February-March/April	May-June	Finland, Estonia, Sweden, Den- mark, Poland, Russia, Germany	

# 7.11 Seabirds

Seabirds are an important component of the marine food chain and of the ecosystem in the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, a number of seabird species have protected status under national/international legislation and seabirds are therefore considered an important receptor.

# 7.11.1 Seabirds in the Baltic Sea

The Baltic Sea is an important area for numerous seabird species, especially staging seabirds. Seabird species encompass many different feeding types. Many are predators of fish, mussels and shellfish, but other types include scavengers and grazers of coastal vegetation. Whereas some species occur all over the Baltic Sea region, such as breeding common terns and wintering long-tailed ducks, others are restricted to smaller parts of the Baltic Sea or only selected sites.

Seabirds comprise both pelagic species (e.g. gulls (*Laridae*) and auks (*Alcidae*)) and benthic feeders (e.g. dabbling ducks, sea ducks, mergansers (*Anatidae*) and coots (*Rallidae*)) /236//238/. In 2006, the total number of waterbirds in the Baltic Sea was 10.2 million during winter, 9.8 million during spring, 3.9 million during summer and 5.8 million during autumn /236/. Thus, in terms of numbers, the Baltic Sea is relatively important as a wintering and staging area for seabirds and as a migration route, especially for waterfowl, geese and waders nesting in the Arctic tundra. In spring and autumn, the birds use the coastal areas in the Baltic Sea for resting and staging on their migration to and from their nesting grounds. During late summer and early autumn, many seabirds congregate for moulting in particular areas with easy access to optimal feeding grounds. During this moulting period, the birds are generally unable to fly /238/.

Concerning wintering and staging seabirds, the majority of the species are associated with relatively shallow water (<30 m) including lower sub-littoral areas, offshore banks and lagoons. The deeper part of the littoral zone is less important to seabirds. The distribution of seabirds is also affected by proximity to human activities in the shallow areas. A lower number of birds forages in the more open and deeper parts of the Baltic Sea. These feeding grounds are mainly used by pelagic-feeding species such as razorbill (*Alca torda*), guillemot (*Uria aalge*), herring gull (*Larus argentatus*), common gull (*Larus canus*) and great black-backed gull (*Larus marinus*) /236//238/.

# 7.11.2 Seabird populations in Danish marine areas

The Danish marine areas are of international importance for seabirds, and hold significant numbers of birds during all times of the year, with the highest numbers being found during winter and migration periods. Danish marine areas lie at the heart of the major flyway for migratory birds, comprising some of the most important staging and wintering areas for many species, especially divers, seaducks and alcids. The shallow marine areas are of particular importance to a number of diving duck species. A 2011 report provided national abundance estimates and modelled the distributions of selected species of waterbirds in Danish waters on the basis of aerial surveys /237/. These estimates are presented in Table 7-20. The estimates cover all Danish waters, i.e. the Baltic Sea, the North Sea and inner Danish waters.

Bird species/type	Winter	Spring	Summer
Divers	10-15,000	20,000	-
Common eider	503,000	-	-
Common scoter	600,000	-	55,000
Long-tailed duck	28,000	-	0
Red-breasted merganser	55,000	-	-
Razorbill / guillemot	76,00	-	-

Table 7-20 National abundance estimates or guesstimates for six waterbird species/types in Danish waters during winter, spring and summer based on surveys in the summer of 2006, the winter of 2008 and the spring of 2008 and 2009 /237/. "-" indicates no estimate is available.

# 7.11.3 Seabirds in the Danish section of the Baltic Sea

Ertholmene, located north-east of Bornholm, holds one of the largest breeding populations of common eider (*Somateria mollissima*) and herring gull in Denmark, while the shallow areas of Rønne Banke west of Bornholm provide foraging habitat for the birds, and higher densities are thus found here.

Based on a census of seabirds and knowledge of their biology and ecology, wintering grounds have been identified /238/. These wintering grounds are shown in Figure 7-45.

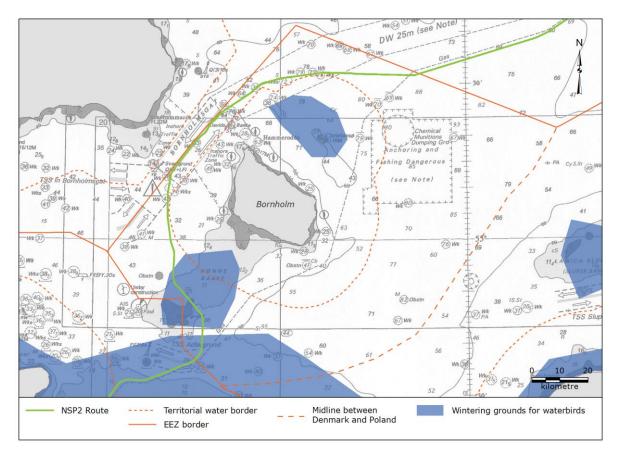


Figure 7-45 Wintering grounds for seabirds /238/.

Based on the census of the wintering waterbird population covering the Baltic Sea in 2007-2009, a total of 14 species were observed within the Danish EEZ (at Rønne Banke and near the coasts of Bornholm) /238/. The abundance of all species observed in the Danish EEZ represented less than 1% of the Baltic Sea populations. The most abundant species by far was the long-tailed duck (*Clangula hyemalis*), observed mainly at Rønne Banke. Information on observed species, abundance and conservation status is presented in Table 7-21 /238/.

Species	Average number of winter- ing birds 2007-2009*	Relative proportion of the Baltic Sea population (%)
Long-tailed duck (Clangula hyemalis)	12,000	0.81
Red-throated diver (Gavia stellata) and black-throated diver (Gavia arctica)	50	0.58
Great cormorant (Phalacrocorax carbo)	138	0.26
Mute swan (Cygnus olor)	70	0.05
Mallard (Anas platyrhynchos)	2,472	0.97
Common pochard (Aythya ferina)	42	0.14
Tufted duck (Aythya fuligula)	1,334	0.28
Greater scaup (Aythya marila)	3	0.00
Common goldeneye (Bucephala clangula)	73	0.04
Smew ( <i>Mergus albellus</i> )	2	0.02
Red breasted merganser (Mergus serrator)	21	0.13
Goosander (Mergus merganser)	24	0.04
Common coot (Fulica atra)	241	0.01

Table 7-21 Abundance of seabirds observed in the Danish sector during winter surveys in 2007-2009/238/.

\* Wintering birds include staging and migrating (passage) birds.

It should be noted that not all of the seabird species present in the Danish part of the project area are included in the study summarised in Table 7-21 /238/. Only birds observed at the defined transects for surveys are included.

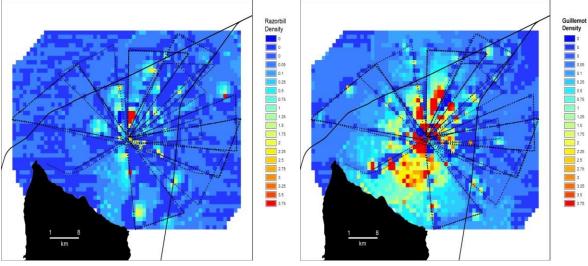
Other species are presented in the following sections, based on information from the IBAs, and species designated as protected under Natura 2000 are presented in section 10.

## 7.11.4 Seabird studies from NSP

During NSP, surveys of seabirds were undertaken in Danish and German waters. Transect studies were undertaken at Ertholmene in 2008, and at Rønne Banke and Oder Bank in 2006-2007. Furthermore, studies were undertaken in the German part of Rønne Banke in 2010-2012.

#### 7.11.4.1 Foraging distribution of two seabird species at Ertholmene

Baseline studies of foraging distribution of the two species razorbill and guillemot, designated as protected under Natura 2000, were carried out as part of the NSP baseline studies between May and July 2008 /239/. The study was designed using ship-based line transect methodology to determine the mean location of the main feeding area of the two target species during the breeding season. The study involved observation by two experienced observers at six different line transects (dotted lines in Figure 7-46) during seven individual field trips.



A Density of foraging razorbills

**B** Density of foraging guillemots

Figure 7-46 Density of foraging razorbills (left, A) and guillemots (right, B) in the summer of 2008. Colour gradients refer to the density (number of individuals) of each bird species. Black dotted lines show the line transects surveyed. The black area represents Bornholm /239/.

Results from the study revealed a high-density foraging area of the razorbill and guillemot colonies on Ertholmene. The average density of razorbills and guillemots was approximately 10 and 20 birds per square kilometre, respectively. The high-density areas were relatively small for razorbills (radius 6 km) and large for guillemots (radius 20 km) /239/.

# 7.11.4.2 Winter and summer abundances between Rønne Banke and Oder Bank

The abundance and distribution of seabirds were also investigated as part of the NSP baseline studies in Rønne Banke and Oder Bank (see Figure 7-47) in winter (February and March 2007) and in summer (July and September 2006). Birds were counted in transects from ships (winter surveys) or aircraft (summer surveys) /240/.

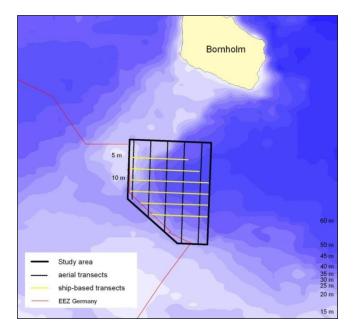


Figure 7-47 Study area of winter and summer abundances of waterbirds south of Bornholm /240/.

# Winter numbers (ship-based surveys)

The density and total estimated number of observed bird species during the winter are summarised in Table 7-22.

Species	6-7 February 2007		3-4 March 2007	
	Density birds/km <sup>2</sup>	Estimated total number	Density birds/km <sup>2</sup>	Estimated total number
Long-tailed duck (Clangula hyemalis)	25.9	16,376	10.8	6,823
Velvet scoter (Melanitta fusca)	0.37	234	3.5	2,227
Common scoter (Melanitta nigra)	0.0	0	0.0	0
Divers (Gavia arctica and G. stellata)	0.06	39	0.22	140
Razorbill (Alca torda)	0.0	0	0.0	0
Guillemot (Uria aalge)	0.44	281	0.06	37

#### Table 7-22 Density and estimated total number of seabirds during winter 2007 /240/.

Long-tailed ducks (*Clangula hyemalis*) were by far the most abundant species in the area. During the winter surveys, high densities of long-tailed ducks were observed in the shallow parts of Rønne Banke at <20 m water depth. Lower densities were observed on the adjacent slopes. The numbers were significantly lower in March than in February, indicating an early start of spring migration or movements to other habitats. The same development was observed for guillemot (*Uria aalge*).

The numbers of velvet scoter (*Melanitta fusca*) and divers (*Gavia arctica* and *G. stellate*) were significantly higher in March than in February. Conversely, the common scoter (*Melanitta nigra*) and razorbill (*Alca torda*) were not observed.

# Summer numbers (aerial surveys)

Common scoter and guillemot were the only species present during the July and August 2006 surveys. Two common scoters were observed on 19 July 2006 in a single grid cell, and no birds were present on 10 September 2006. The July observation may be regarded as a case of migration through the study area. The density and total estimated number of guillemots during the summer are summarised in Table 7-23.

Species	July/August 2006		10 September 2006	
	Density birds/km <sup>2</sup>	Estimated total number	Density birds/km <sup>2</sup>	Estimated total number
Guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> )	3.06	2,428	0.91	723

 Table 7-23 Density and estimated total number of seabirds during summer 2006 /240/.

German aerial surveys revealed that summer adult chicks of guillemots (possibly also razorbills) from the colony near Christiansø (Ertholmene) congregate in the southern part of Rønne Banke /240/. In July 2006, more than 33% of the guillemots from this colony may have been present in the study area. This corresponds well with the results of Danish surveys that did not observe immatures in the study area for foraging areas for razorbills and guillemots, see section 7.11.4.1 and /239/. Besides the main moulting and post-fledging areas, both species are believed to be found offshore outside the study area /239/.

# 7.11.4.3 Other surveys at Rønne Banke

Ship and airplane surveys were performed in October and December 2010, January 2011 and in March 2012 /242//243/, aiming to define the prevalence of bird species within German EEZ. The survey area also overlapped with a minor part of the Danish EEZ and the south-western part of Rønne Banke. The surveys generally revealed high numbers and high densities of seabirds in the German EEZ, with seasonal fluctuations in all species. Very low numbers of seabird species were recorded in Danish waters, with auks (common guillemots and razorbills) and long-tailed ducks being the most frequent, with numbers up to 150 birds. Velvet scoter, common scoter and divers were mainly present in March (2012) but in low numbers (<50 individuals per species).

# 7.11.5 Seabird studies from NSP2

No specific surveys along the proposed NSP2 route were undertaken in the Danish sector.

In the German sector, vessel-based seabird surveys (covering an area of 2,250 km<sup>2</sup>) were undertaken in the Pomeranian Bay (September 2015-August 2016), which covered most of the proposed NSP2 route in this area of importance for seabirds. In addition, two aerial digital image surveys were conducted in order to evaluate the "reef effect" of the operating NSP pipeline during the winter season. The highest numbers counted in the aerial survey area along the NSP/NSP2 route in a corridor of approx. 2 km width (covering an area of 167 km<sup>2</sup>) were 6,000 long-tailed ducks, 15,000 common and velvet scoters as well as 300 red-throated and arctic divers and 50 auks during the spring migration in April 2016, outside of the construction period for NSP2. Benthophagous sea ducks were evenly distributed within the survey corridor with long-tailed ducks aggregating in significantly higher concentrations above the NSP pipeline, indicating no adverse effects.

Further information on the number and distribution of seabirds can be found in the German EIA /244/.

# 7.11.6 Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas

The NGO BirdLife has appointed IBAs, which are sites of international significance for the conservation of birds and other nature. An IBA does not provide legal protection; however, it is considered an area of international importance that generally supports significant numbers of birds or a particular species.

To be appointed as an IBA, an area must meet one or more of the following criteria:

- Hold significant numbers of one or more globally threatened or restricted-range bird species;
- Hold biome-restricted assemblages of birds (that is, species restricted to a specific area);
- Regularly hold >1% of the flyway population of one or more congregatory seabird species.

An increasing number of IBAs are under threat from expanding human activities. IBA DK120 Rønne Banke is characterised as an "IBA in Danger". IBAs in danger are identified by BirdLife Partners and include sites at "particularly high risk of losing their natural value, owing to intense threats and inadequate protection or management" /245/.

IBAs within the Danish part of the project area are presented in Figure 7-48.

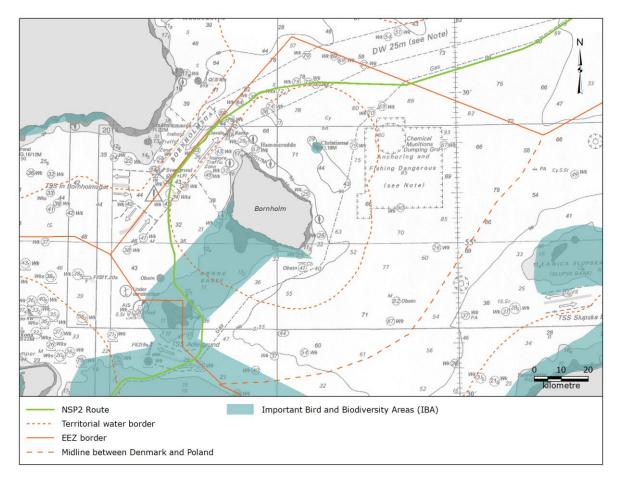


Figure 7-48 IBAs present in Danish section of the Baltic Sea.

Two IBAs are located within Danish section of the Baltic Sea: DK079 Ertholmene north-east of Bornholm and DK120 Rønne Banke south of Bornholm. Ertholmene and part of Rønne Banke are also designated Natura 2000 sites (see section 10) as well as a Ramsar site (see section 7.12.1).

Key bird species, season of stay and criteria for the two IBAs in Danish waters are summarised in Table 7-24.

Table 7-24 The Danish IBAs DK79 Ertholmene and DK120 Rønne Banke in the vicinity of the project area
with key bird species, season of stay and distance to the proposed NSP2 route /241//245/.

IBA	Species	Season	IBA criteria	Minimum distance to NSP2 route
DK079: Ertholmene	Guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> )	В, W	C7	22 km
north-east of Bornholm	Razorbill ( <i>Alca torda</i> )	В, W	C7	
DK120: Rønne Banke	Common scoter ( <i>Melanitta nigra</i> )	Р	A4i, B1i, C3	Crossing
	Velvet scoter ( <i>Melanitta fusca</i> )	р	A4i, B1i, C3	
	Long-tailed duck P (Clangula hyemalis)	A4i, B1i, C3		
	Red-breasted merganser (Mergus serrator)	Р	A4i, B1i, C3	
	Red-necked grebe (Podiceps grisegena)	Р	A4i, B1i, C3	
	Great crested grebe P A4i, B1i, C3 ( <i>Podiceps cristatus</i> )			
	Horned grebe (Podiceps auritus)	Р	A4i, B1i, C3	
	Black guillemot ( <i>Cepphus grille</i> )	Р	A4ii, B1i, C3	

Season: B: breeding, W: wintering, P: permanent

IBA criteria: Global (A level criteria), regional or continental (B level criteria), sub-regional and/or national (C level criteria)

A4i: Sites that are known or thought to hold, on a regular basis, 1% or more of a biogeographic population of a congregatory waterbird species

A4ii: Sites that are known or thought to hold on a regular basis, 1% or more of the global population of a congregatory seabird or terrestrial species

B1: Sites that are known or thought to hold  $\geq$  1% of a flyway or other distinct population of a waterbird species C3: Sites that are known to regularly hold at least 1% of a flyway population of a migratory species not considered threatened at the EU level

C7: Other ornithological criteria, e.g. areas that have been designated as a SPA prior to the IBA designation

Note: The sites have been assessed using older assessment criteria; the new categories are similar, but not available for the two listed sites.

Ertholmene is designated as a Special Protection Area (SPA) because it is the only known Danish site with breeding *Alca torda* (570 pairs) and *Uria aalge* (2,000 pairs), although the numbers do not reach C3 thresholds. It is also important for breeding *Somateria mollissima* (3,000 pairs), but the numbers are below the C3 threshold /241//245/.

# 7.11.7 Biodiversity status

In 2017, HELCOM assessed the integrated biodiversity status for seabirds /104/. Two core indicators were used to assess the status of 42 bird species divided between the breeding and the wintering season. The species were chosen in order to represent the overall bird species composition as well as different species groups. The core indicators, "Abundance of waterbirds in the breeding season" and "Abundance of waterbirds in the wintering season", assess status by comparing to an abundance index. The HELCOM assessment is carried out on a regional scale, covering the whole Baltic Sea, in order to assess the overall population status /104/.

The two core indicators for abundance of waterbirds during the breeding and the wintering season did not achieve "good" status. Benthic feeding birds exhibited "not good" status during both seasons. Grazing feeders achieved "good" status only in the breeding season, and surface feeders only in the wintering season. Pelagic feeders as a group achieved "good" status in both seasons /104/.

## 7.11.8 Conservation status

Table 7-25 summarises the important seabird species present in the Danish waters around Bornholm, with importance defined by whether the species is listed in an IBA or designated in bird

protection area. The species are listed along with their status on the Danish Red List /150/, HELCOM Red List for the Baltic Sea /151/, the global IUCN Red List /192/ and/or are included in the EU Birds Directive.

The HELCOM Red List Assessment /151/ is divided into breeding birds and wintering birds. For the breeding populations, 23 species were red-listed, while for the wintering populations, 16 species were red-listed.

Table 7-25 Species occurring in the Danish section of Baltic Sea (i.e. listed in Danish IBA or designated as bird protection area) or that are on the HELCOM Red List /151/, IUCN Red List /192/ and/or listed in the EU Habitats Directive.

Species	Status on the Danish Red List	Status on the HELCOM Red List*	Status on the IUCN Red List	Status in the Birds Directive
Black guillemot ( <i>Cepphus grille</i> )	LC	LC-VU	-	М
Common scoter ( <i>Melanitta nigra</i> )	-	EN (W)	LC	М
Great crested grebe (Podiceps cristatus)	LC	-	LC	Annex I
Guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> )	NT	-	LC	М
Horned grebe (Podiceps auritus)	RE	VU (B), NT (W)	VU	Annex I
Long-tailed duck (Clangula hye- malis)	-	EN (W)	VU	М
Razorbill (Alca torda)	NT	-	NT	М
Red breasted merganser (Mer- gus serrator)	LC	VU (W)	LC	М
Red-necked grebe (Podiceps grisegena)	LC	EN (W)	LC	М
Velvet scoter ( <i>Melanitta fusca</i> )	-	VI (B), EN (W)	VU	М

# Red List

LC: Least concern

VU: Vulnerable

NT: Near threatened. NA: Not applicable

-: Not listed.

\* For HELCOM Red List, distinction is made between listings for breeding (B) or wintering (W) species

#### **Birds Directive:**

M: migratory species.

# 7.12 Protected areas

Protected areas in the Baltic Sea comprise marine and coastal biotopes, including habitats and species. The protection varies from strict legal protection, e.g. Natura 2000 sites, to designations or recommendations, e.g. Ramsar sites, HELCOM Marine Protected Areas (MPAs, previously Baltic Sea Protected Areas), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) World Heritage Sites and UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Areas. Due to their designated status as well as their role in providing a wide range of environmental, social and economic benefits, protected areas are considered an important receptor.

Protected areas are shown in Figure 7-49. UNESCO sites and shellfish waters are not designated in the Danish EEZ near the proposed NSP2 route. IBAs are described in section 7.11.

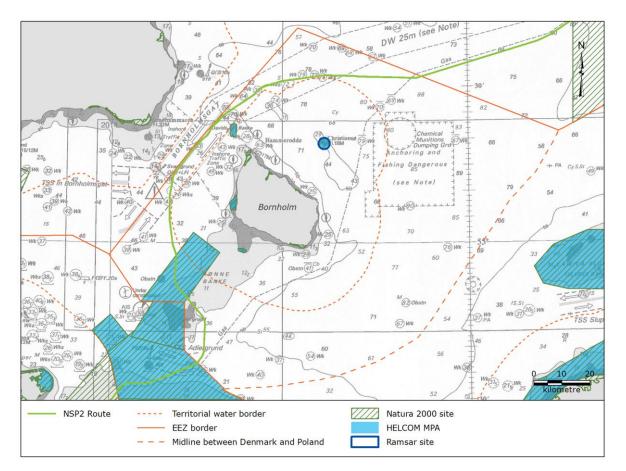


Figure 7-49 Protected areas along the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters. Protected areas include Natura 2000 sites, HELCOM MPAs and Ramsar sites.

#### 7.12.1 Natura 2000

Natura 2000 is an EU network of protected areas. A description of these areas and an assessment of potential impacts are presented separately in section 10.

## 7.12.2 Ramsar sites

The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (the Ramsar Convention) is an intergovernmental treaty that provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation of wetlands. The convention requires contracting parties to formulate and implement their planning so as to promote the conservation of wetlands and as far as possible the wise use of wetlands in their territories /246/.

The Ramsar contracting parties have committed to designating suitable wetlands for the List of Wetlands of International Importance and to ensuring their effective management.

In Denmark, Ramsar sites are integrated into Natura 2000 sites, see section 10. Ramsar sites along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters are shown in Figure 7-49 whilst further details are provided in Table 7-26.

Ramsar site	Description	Listed pressures to site	Distance from pipe- lines (mini- mum)
DK165 Ertholmene	Sea area with rocky islands (1,266 ha) and sparse vegetation. The area was designated as a Ramsar site in 1977. The area is used by birds, such as common eider ( <i>Somateria mollissima</i> ), a breeding visitor, and razorbill ( <i>Alca torda</i> ) and common guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> ), which are breeding residents. An area of 30 ha on and around Græsholm (scientific sanctuary) is fully protected. There is no public access and hunting is prohibited. Sailing and windsurfing are restricted.	Oil spills from tankers Eutrophication Disturbances of breeding birds from recreational ac- tivities (sailing, anchoring and kayaking) near the coastline.	22 km

Table 7-26 Ramsar sites closest to the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters /247/.

# 7.12.3 HELCOM Marine Protected Areas

HELCOM is the governing body of the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea. Through intergovernmental cooperation, HELCOM works to protect the marine environment of the Baltic Sea from all sources of pollution.

In 1994, 62 Baltic Sea Protected Areas were designated under the HELCOM Recommendation. Today, there are 174 sites in the HELCOM MPA network (previously Baltic Sea Protected Areas). The purpose of the designation is "to protect representative ecosystems of the Baltic as well as to guarantee sustainable use of natural resources as an important contribution to ensure ample provident protection of environment and of biodiversity." This is done by designating sites with particular nature values as protected areas, and by managing human activities within those areas. Each site has a unique management plan /248/.

HELCOM and OSPAR have adopted a joint Work Programme on MPAs to ensure that the implementation of the HELCOM/OSPAR Ministerial Declaration is consistent across marine areas /249/.

The HELCOM MPAs are shown in Figure 7-49 whilst Table 7-27 provides details of the HELCOM MPAs within 25 km of the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters. The Danish HELCOM MPAs are identical to EU Natura 2000 sites.

HELCOM MPA name	Description	Listed pressures to site	Distance to pipe- lines (minimum)
#275 Adler Grund and Rønne Banke	MPA of 320 km <sup>2</sup> , with reefs and sandbanks. The area has high natural biodiversity and is of biological, geological and marine value.	Disturbance or dam- age to seabed. Input of nutrients and organic matter. Introduction or spread of NIS.	Crossing (for 16.8 km)
#126 Davids Banke	MPA of 8.4 km <sup>2</sup> , with both marine and biolog- ical values. The MPA includes reefs.	Input of nutrients and organic matter. Spread of non-indig- enous species.	4.2 km
#256 Hvideodde Rev	MPA of 8.4 km <sup>2</sup> with both marine and biological values. The MPA includes reefs.	Spread of non-indig- enous species.	21 km
#245 Bakkebrædt and Bakkegrund	MPA of 3 km <sup>2</sup> , with reefs and sandbanks. The area has high natural biodiversity and is of biological, geological and marine value.	Input of nutrients and organic matter.	22 km
#184 Ertholmene	MPA of 12.6 km <sup>2</sup> , with both marine and coastal values. The MPA includes reefs and cliff coasts. Species on site include guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> ), razorbill ( <i>Alca torda</i> ) and grey seal ( <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> ).	Input of nutrients and organic matter.	22 km

Table 7-27 HELCOM MPAs closest to the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters /250/.

# 7.12.4 UNESCO Biosphere Reserves

Biosphere Reserves are areas comprising terrestrial and coastal ecosystems that are recognised within the framework of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme. They are internationally recognised, nominated by national governments and remain under sovereign jurisdiction of the states in which they are located. Each biosphere reserve is intended to fulfil three basic functions: a conservation function, a development function and a logistic function.

There are several sites in the Baltic Sea, but none of them are within Danish waters /251/.

# 7.12.5 UNESCO World Heritage Sites

Sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List are cultural, natural or mixed properties recognised by the World Heritage Committee as being of outstanding universal value.

There are no UNESCO World Heritage sites within Danish waters of the Baltic Sea /252/.

# 7.12.6 Shellfish waters

Shellfish waters have been designated in accordance with Administrative Order 840 of 27/06/2016 in order to protect or improve shellfish waters, to support shellfish life and growth and to contribute to the high quality of shellfish products intended for human consumption. Designated shellfish waters must comply with physical, chemical and microbiological requirements.

There are no designated shellfish waters within Danish waters of the Baltic Sea.

# 7.13 Biodiversity

The term biodiversity is a shortening of the words "biological diversity" and is defined by the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) as "*The variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems"* (see section 4.3.3.6). In a management context, biodiversity is normally referred to as the "health" of the ecosystem, focusing on the status of the habitats and the species richness within the community in the given area and not the absolute diversity /253/.

Biodiversity is considered important due to its role in providing ecosystem services<sup>a</sup> such as sources of food, nutrient cycling and others, as well as the inherent value of species and habitats (some of which are designated under the EU Habitats Directive).

This section aims to provide an overview of the biodiversity within the Danish section of the Baltic Sea, before discussing components of biodiversity at the following levels (in accordance with the Marine Strategy Framework Directive, see section 11):

- Species;
- Habitats and communities;
- Ecosystems.

Such categorisation provides a basis for ensuring the protection and the management of human activities in the marine environment. It is noted that this section relies upon the information provided in sections 7.7-7.11.

# 7.13.1 Overview

HELCOM experts assessed the biodiversity of 22 areas in the Baltic Sea in 2009 based on the environmental conditions at three levels (landscape, species and communities). Indicators that were

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Ecosystem services are the benefits people obtain from ecosystems.

used in the assessments included macrophytes, benthic animals and fish, as well as, in a limited number of cases, birds, phytoplankton and zooplankton.

Areas were categorised as either achieving "Good Environmental Status" reflecting an evaluation of "Good" or "High"; or "Impaired Status" reflecting an evaluation of "Moderate", "Poor" or "Bad". The overall assessment of an area reflects the worst-performing category /253/.

Within Danish waters, which includes the Arkona and Bornholm Basins, the biodiversity status was classified by HELCOM as being impaired as a result of "poor" to "moderate" eutrophication conditions, "moderately to significantly affected" biodiversity and "poor" to "moderate" chemical status of the water, sediments and marine fauna (see Figure 7-50).

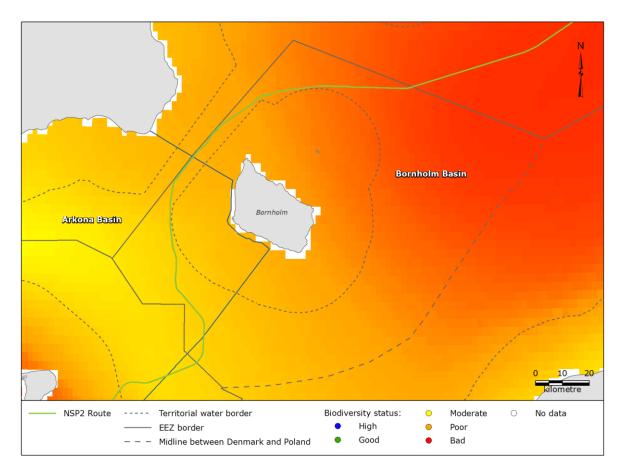


Figure 7-50 Biodiversity status of the Arkona and Bornholm Basins within Danish waters.

An updated assessment of the "state of the Baltic Sea" was prepared in 2018 /254/. The biodiversity assessment showed that many species and habitats in the Baltic Sea have inadequate status. Only a few biodiversity core indicators achieved the threshold values in at least part of the Baltic Sea, and none of them achieved the threshold values in all assessed areas /254/.

# 7.13.2 Species

Due to the young geological age (approximately 3,000 years) of the Baltic Sea, the marine environment is characterised by a small number of functional groups and low diversity within functional groups. Only a few endemic species have evolved and adapted to the brackish conditions, resulting in the main species composition consisting of true marine or freshwater species living at or near their physiological limits /253/. At the highest level, the ecological receptors in the Danish section of the Baltic Sea can be divided into the following receptor groups:

- Plankton;
- Benthic flora and fauna;
- Fish;
- Marine mammals;
- Birds.

The species relevant to the Danish section of the Baltic Sea have been considered in detail in sections 7.7-7.11 and are therefore not covered in this section. However, the broad relationship between species and their surrounding habitat, as well as their interaction within assemblages are described in the following sections.

Genetic variation is not specifically addressed, as most studies focus on few animal groups of commercial importance. These studies are therefore of less relevance for NSP2.

# 7.13.3 Habitats

The landscape and abiotic conditions provide the basis for the biotic conditions within the Danish section of the Baltic Sea. Together these determine the habitats that are present and subsequently the species that inhabit them. A summary of the abiotic conditions is provided in sections 7.2-7.6, whereas detailed descriptions of pelagic habitats can be found in section 7.7 and of benthic habitats can be found in section 7.8.

Certain benthic communities within Danish waters are of particular importance because they form a structure that is the habitat for many other species and communities during parts or the entire span of their life. Key species such as eelgrass (*Zostera marina*), bladder wrack (*Fucus vesiculosus*), and blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) are such habitat builders.

The habitat builders are most commonly found in coastal zones; however, on Rønne Banke, the blue mussel and various polychaetes, including the bristleworm and the invasive species *Marenzellaria viridis*, are abundant.

## 7.13.3.1 Abiotic features

A number of background parameters define the abiotic conditions of the Baltic Sea, in particular salinity and temperature. These can result in the creation of permanent or temporary vertical thermoclines and haloclines, which prevent vertical mixing of the water column and consequent ventilation of the deeper areas such that hypoxic or anoxic areas occur. The abiotic parameters relevant to Danish waters are described in detail in sections 7.2-7.6, whilst their influences on biotic features are described in section 7.13.3.2 below.

According to HELCOM, the biodiversity status of the Bornholm Basin (see Figure 7-50) is considered "bad". This is generally characteristic of the deep basins (>60-70 m) within the Baltic Sea where the mixing of outflowing freshwater and marine water (from rare inflow events) forms a strong saline gradient that can cause anoxic or hypoxic conditions (see above).

The biodiversity status of the Danish part of the Arkona Basin (see Figure 7-50) is considered "moderate", likely due to the seasonal inflow of oxygenated marine water, which keeps the bottom layers of the shallower basins (average depth of 25 m) relatively mixed and oxygenated throughout the year /253/. Therefore, salinity and temperature gradients are not as well-established and may only occur temporarily through the year.

#### 7.13.3.2 Biotic features

The highest variation in habitats within the Baltic Sea is observed along the coasts, where complex rock structures, sheltered bays and archipelagos provide the most variation in habitat type and therefore a naturally higher diversity (species richness). In the open waters, such as those along the proposed NSP2 route in Denmark, a naturally lower diversity is found. This is mainly due to the limiting conditions defined by the abiotic parameters (e.g. oxygen, see above) /141/.

Within the Bornholm Basin, anoxic conditions are frequent and in some instances, permanent. Along deeper sections of the proposed NSP2 route, anoxic areas create barriers to colonisation by habitat builders, which limits species richness and results in biological deserts (see section 7.8). The species that are present are often short-lived, opportunistic or hypoxia-tolerant species. Therefore, detritus feeding polychaetes and bivalves form the basis of the biotic features of the habitats.

Within the Arkona Basin, the oxygenated conditions allow colonisation of the seabed and provide favourable conditions for a relatively diverse community, with higher levels of species richness (see section 7.8).

Light conditions also influence the colonisation of habitat builders along the proposed NSP2 route. The seabed along the majority of the route in the Bornholm and Arkona Basins is below the photic zone in Danish waters and therefore there are no floral habitat builders present.

However, across Rønne Banke south of Bornholm, the route crosses a shallow-water reef area. In this area, there are both flora and faunal habitat builders. In areas with hard substrate (rocks and reefs), the biological community consisted of blue mussels covering the rocks, fish and limited occurrence of macroalgae (0-10%). The limited number of macroalgal species were caused by the relatively great depth (12-14 m) and light limitation for most macroalgae. The habitat building blue mussel is abundant, though no biogenic reefs have been observed in the survey corridor. In areas with soft substrate (sand), sandworm piles and the tube-forming polychaete *Pygospio elegans* were observed. In addition, various polychaetes are abundant, including the invasive species *Marenzellaria viridis* (see section 7.8).

#### 7.13.4 Ecosystem

Ecosystems can be defined as a mosaic of communities (comprising habitats and species) which interact to form one system. They can function independently or be part of a wider ecosystem which provides a further ecological function (e.g. migration routes).

Within the ecosystem, species and habitats interact to influence fundamental processes. Trophic interactions within the food web can influence productivity and stability and thereby also the overall functioning of the ecosystem. The individual species and habitats that form the communities within the Danish EEZ are described in sections 7.7-7.11, whilst their interactions are summarised in the sections below.

In the Danish waters around the proposed NSP2 route in the Bornholm and Arkona Basis, the ecosystem is generally referred to as the Macoma community, due to the presence of the bivalve *Macoma baltica*. The Macoma community is normally dominant at water depths down to 15-30 m, but in the Baltic Sea the species is also frequent at deeper waters. The open basins of the Baltic Sea, however, are more often characterised by the relict amphipod *Pontoporeia femorata* and the scaled worm *Bylgides sarsi*. Likewise, the brackish genus Hydrobiidae, the polychaete *Pygispio elegans* and the brackish cockle *Cerastoderma glaucum* frequently occur in the shallower, sandy parts of the Baltic Sea.

Across Rønne Banke south of Bornholm, the route crosses a shallow-water reef area, with both floral and faunal habitat builders. This area has a higher biodiversity in regard to benthic flora, infauna and epifauna (see section 7.8).

Despite its overall low diversity, the Baltic Sea ecosystem is considered to have an intrinsic biological value, and provides a variety of goods and ecosystem services. Nutrient cycling, water and climate regulation, production of fish and other food items as well as recreational opportunities are among the ecosystem services provided by the Baltic Sea /253//257/. As such, protection and improvement of biodiversity in the Baltic Sea is a main focus for the Baltic countries.

An ecosystem with a high natural biodiversity has a higher stability and better regulates and adapts to changing conditions, such as climate change, and provides better resilience towards pollution events /256//257/.

# 7.13.4.1 Trophic interactions

Trophic interactions are the interactions between organisms that are producers and consumers. Figure 7-51 provides a summary of the trophic interactions within the Baltic Sea, which is also relevant to the Danish EEZ.

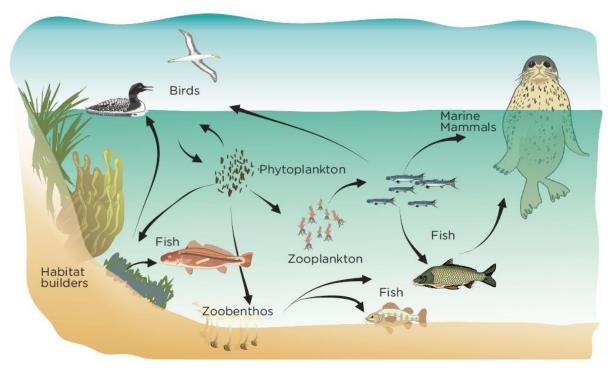


Figure 7-51 Schematic representation of the Baltic Sea trophic interactions. Adapted from /104/.

The first trophic level consists of different phytoplankton which form the functional group of primary producers, along with macroalgae /256/. Primary production takes place at the top of the water column, in the photic zone, where there is sufficient light to perform photosynthesis.

The second and third trophic levels comprise communities and species that graze on the primary producers and/or prey on a functional group of a lower trophic level (i.e. zooplankton, zoobenthos and small fish).

Top predators, such as seals, birds and large fish form the fourth trophic level.

The food web in the Baltic Sea is currently influenced by a general reduction in top predator populations (e.g. seabirds, cod and marine mammals) and hence reduced pressure down the trophic levels. Furthermore, it is influenced by a general increase in nutrient loading (see section 7.13.5), which also favours the lower trophic levels as it encourages primary production. Therefore, the Baltic Sea food web can be categorised as bottom controlled.

As noted above, due to the anoxic conditions found in the Bornholm Basin, no zoobenthos or sessile fish (second and third trophic levels of the food web) are present in close proximity to the NSP2 route. As organic matter from the planktonic primary production accumulates in the basins, the decomposition in the Bornholm Basin relies on anaerobic microorganisms, which in relation to fish represent a dead end in the food web.

In the Arkona Basin and across Rønne Banke along the NSP2 route in Danish waters (characterised by reduced water depths such as on the slope of the basins and on Rønne Banke), sufficient oxygen will be available for zoobenthos and habitat builders. This will favour bottom-dwelling fish of smalland medium-size species (i.e. gobies, juvenile cod and flatfish) which will then sustain larger predators. Hence, within the Arkona Basin and across Rønne Banke, the trophic interactions comprise all levels of the food web and both benthic and pelagic species.

## 7.13.5 Sensitivity and existing pressures

The sensitivity of individual species and habitats are presented in sections 7.7-7.11. However, the predominant pressures on the biodiversity in the Baltic Sea ecosystem (and within the Danish EEZ in particular) are considered to be:

- Eutrophication;
- Introduction of non-indigenous species;
- Other anthropogenic disturbance of important areas.

Eutrophication is the enrichment of nutrients and inorganic/organic contaminants (often as a result of run-off from agricultural land and/or pollution), which can lead to an imbalanced food web due to an increase in primary production (first trophic level of the food web).

The introduction of invasive, non-indigenous species (NIS) (often as a result of shipping or for aquaculture purposes) has the potential to cause a local decline or extinction of local species, alteration of native communities and habitats and/or a change in food web functioning. Invasive species may also hamper the economic use of the sea, i.e. financial losses in fishery and expenses for cleaning intake or outflow pipes of industries and structures due to fouling. Within the Danish part of the Baltic Sea, a total of 43 NIS species have been observed /255/. One NIS species of the *Marenzelleria* genus was reported during the NSP2 infauna survey (see section 7.8) /159/.

Other anthropogenic activities taking place in the Baltic Sea catchment area, coastal zone, and open sea (e.g. fisheries, maritime traffic, physical damage and disturbance, recreational activities, hunting, noise pollution and climate change) exert pressures on ecosystem interactions and biodiversity, particularly where impacts affect important feeding, resting, spawning or breeding areas for members of different species (receptors).

# 7.14 Shipping and shipping lanes

The Baltic Sea is one of the most intensely trafficked seas in the world and accounts for approximately 15% of the world's cargo transportation. Shipping and shipping lanes are therefore considered an important socio-economic receptor. Figure 7-52 shows the ship traffic intensity in the Baltic Sea, based on Automatic Identification System (AIS) registrations from 2014.

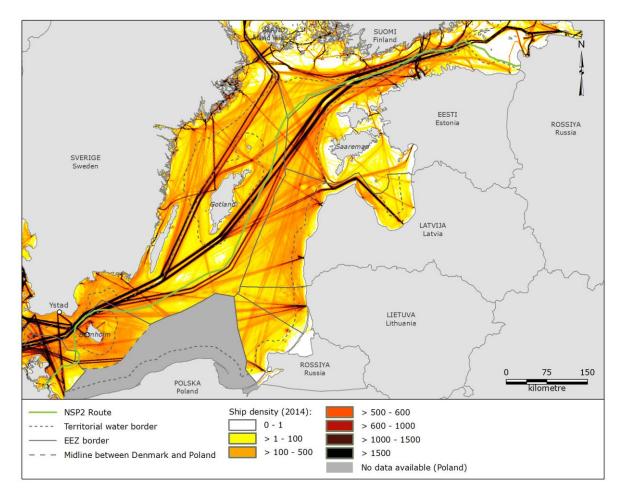


Figure 7-52 Ship intensity plot of the Baltic Sea, based on AIS registrations in 2014.

As shown in Figure 7-52, the majority of ships follow predesignated routes that are static and in accordance with existing traffic separation schemes (TSS).

# 7.14.1 Shipping lanes and ship traffic intensity in the Danish section of the Baltic Sea

In Danish waters, the proposed NSP2 route will run north and west of Bornholm, inside and along the TSS Bornholmsgat for a distance of approximately 42 km. The TSS Bornholmsgat experiences over approximately 50,000 ship passages per year, with an average of 120 ship passages per day, based on AIS registrations /258/. The proposed NSP2 route additionally crosses the TSS Adlergrund, which has approximately 7,000 ship movements per year.

The ship traffic density and primary ship traffic routes, including ferry routes, in Danish waters are shown in Figure 7-53.

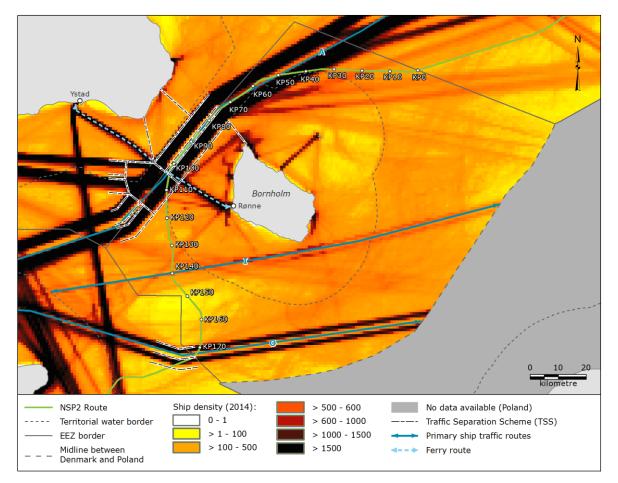


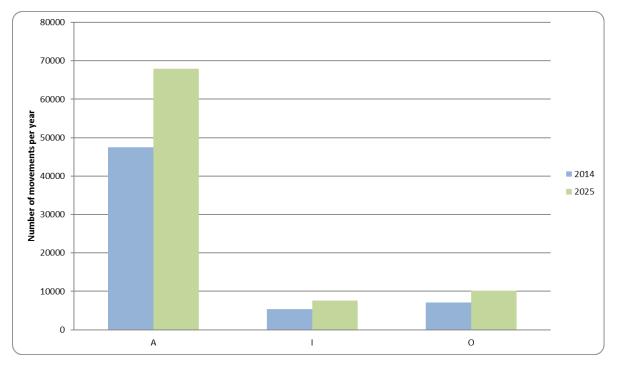
Figure 7-53 Ship traffic density in Danish waters. Please refer to annual crossings in Figure 7-57.

Three primary ship traffic routes have been identified as crossed by the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route. These include:

- Route A. This route follows the TSS Bornholmsgat. This is the main entrance to and exit from the Baltic Sea and it is used by all ships sailing along the main routes in the Baltic Sea. The ship traffic on this route is approximately 50,000 passages per year /259/.
- Route I. This route is used by ships passing the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke south of Bornholm. The traffic entering the Baltic Sea on this route travels further south and merges with route O (see below) or sails north, with Klaipeda Port in Lithuania as the main destination. The ship traffic on this route is approximately 5,300 passages per year /259/.
- Route O. This route is used by ship traffic to and from ports in Poland (Gdynia and Gdansk), Russia (Kaliningrad) and Lithuania (Klaipeda) passing through the TSS Adlergrund. The TSS is located south of Adlergrund and north of Oder Bank at the border between Denmark and Germany. The ship traffic on this route is approximately 7,000 passages per year /259/.

Additionally, there is a ferry route between Rønne and Ystad, which is crossed by the proposed NSP2 route west of Bornholm.

The annual ship movements in 2014 and the forecasted ship movements for 2025 for the four primary ship traffic routes in Danish waters are shown in Figure 7-54 /259/. The distribution of ship types on these routes in 2014 is shown in Figure 7-55, while the length distribution is shown in Figure 7-56.





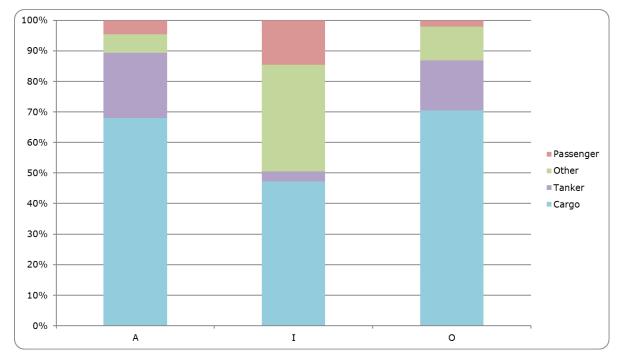


Figure 7-55 Ship type distribution in 2014 on primary routes in Danish waters.

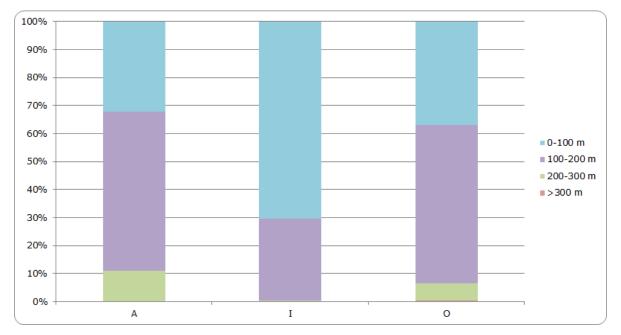


Figure 7-56 Ship length distribution on primary routes in 2014 in Danish waters.

Route A is the primary route in the Baltic Sea and follows the TSS Bornholmsgat. This route is crossed by the NSP2 pipelines in the Danish EEZ. In 2014, there were 47,500 movements. The annual ship movements are forecasted to increase to 68,000 (a 43% increase) by 2025. The ship type and ship length distributions are very similar to Route O.

Route O is the primary route for cargo and tanker traffic to the ports located in the south/southeastern part of the Baltic Sea. In 2014, there were approximately 7,000 movements. The annual ship movements are forecasted to increase to 10,200 (a 46% increase) by 2025. The majority of the traffic is comprised of cargo vessels (70%), followed by tankers (16%). With regard to length, approximately 35% of the vessels are smaller than 100 m and approximately 50% are between 100 m and 200 m. The remaining vessels are 200 m or longer.

Route I had approximately 5,300 movements in 2014. The annual ship movements are forecasted to increase to 7,500 (a 42% increase) by 2025. Approximately half of the vessels using this route are cargo vessels (50%). The remainder are primarily other types of ships or passenger vessels. The route is dominated by smaller vessels that are able to pass Rønne Banke (with a water depth of approximately 11 m), which naturally restricts the vessels that can use this route.

The annual number of ship crossings along the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters has been estimated for each KP and is shown in Figure 7-57.

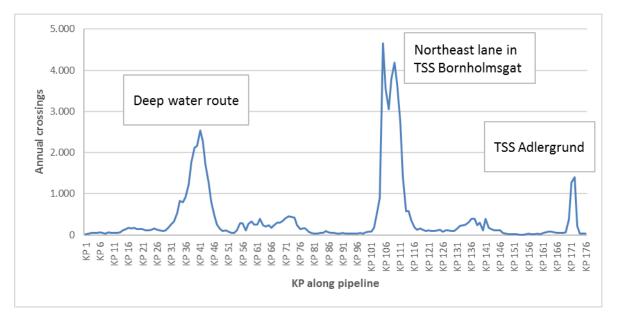


Figure 7-57 Annual crossings per KP-interval (e.g. "KP 1" represents the interval between 0 km and 1 km, see Figure 7-53) on the NSP2 route in Danish waters.

The areas in Figure 7-57 with the highest number of crossings in Danish waters are associated with TSS Bornholmsgat and the deep water route with peaks at approximately 4,600 and 2,500 crossings per year, respectively. Crossing of the westbound lane of TSS Adlergrund is also seen with a smaller peak near KP 171.

## 7.14.2 Shipping forecast for the Baltic Sea

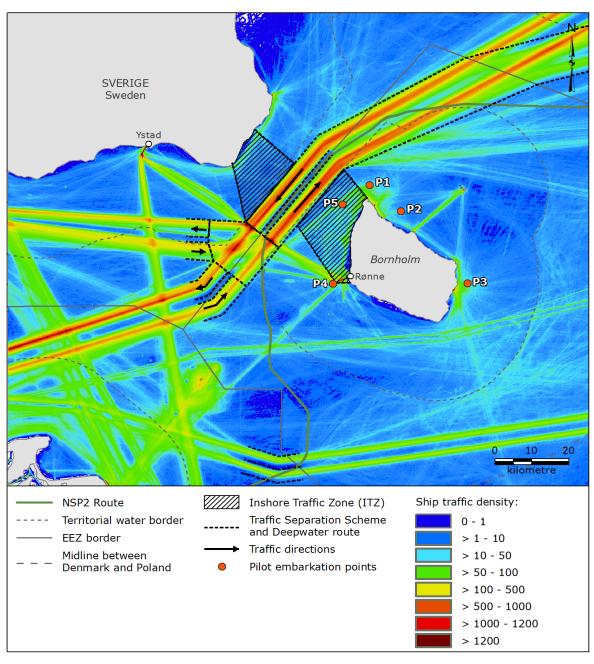
A historical review and forecast of the development of shipping traffic by category and length in the Baltic Sea has been undertaken. The historical AIS data from the period 2007-2014 have been evaluated, and a clear trend emerges that the length of ships in the Baltic Sea is increasing for all categories. This shift to larger ships is primarily related to the economic advantages that such ships offer in comparison with smaller ships.

In the cargo category, ships over 150 m in length are predicted to become more common as shipping companies attempt to realise economies of scale and more efficient transportation. An annual growth rate in the number of cargo ships of 4.4% is forecasted. The preference for larger cargo ships has also been facilitated through brisk economic development in Russia and the Baltic countries during the considered period, which has increased the demand for such ships. In the tanker category, ships have increased in size significantly due to the development of Russian export ports at Ust-Luga and Primorsk and the higher prices of oil facilitating a robust demand for oil and refined products.

In the passenger and other categories, growth and competition in the passenger sector have been accompanied by an increase in the size of passenger ships in the region. The passenger and other categories are forecasted to experience growth up to 2025, with annual growth rates of 3.4% and 1.4%, respectively. Only liquid tankers show a marginal decrease in frequency in the larger ship segment. This decrease is due to a weakening demand for oil imports in Europe and a shift in Russian exports to Asian markets via the Eastern Siberia-Pacific Ocean (ESPO) oil pipeline.

# 7.14.3 TSS Bornholmsgat

Vessels with a draught exceeding 12 m and passing east and south of Gotland in transit to or from the north-eastern part of the Baltic Sea are recommended to use the deep water route /260/. North of Bornholm, the deep water route connects to TSS Bornholmsgat. The TSS divides the traffic into



one-directional lanes, a precautionary area and Inshore Traffic Zones (ITZ), as illustrated on the traffic intensity map in Figure 7-58.

Figure 7-58 TSS Bornholmsgat with illustration of traffic directions. Traffic intensity map based on 2016/17 (one year).

A detailed analysis of AIS data for one year (May 2016 to April 2017) for the traffic north of Bornholm has been performed due to the intense traffic in this area. The analysis confirms and complements the results presented in the above subsections /258/. The analysis considers, *inter alia*, the sideways distribution of ships in the TSS lanes and illustrates different behaviours depending on ship lengths. An example is shown in Figure 7-59. It can be seen that many ships of a medium size (75-100 m) tend to follow the shortest path through the TSS (line A-B in Figure 7-59). Larger ships tend to stay closer to the centres of the lanes.

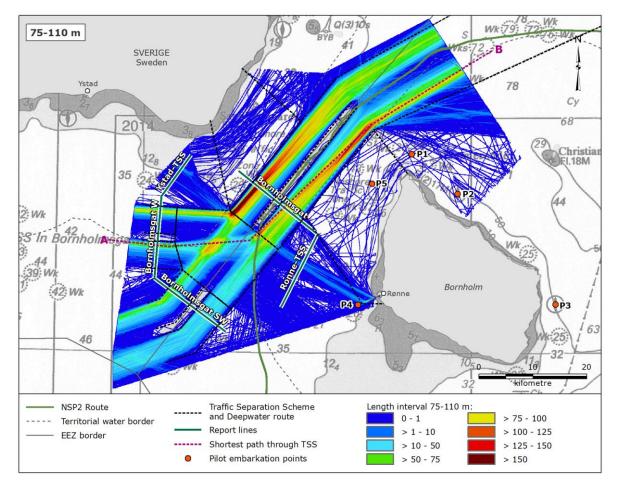


Figure 7-59 Traffic intensity plot for ships with length interval 75-110 m.

The traffic to and from the pilot embarkation points north of Bornholm is dominated by tankers (93.5%) and cargo ships (5.6%). East-going traffic on rare occasions (approx. 10 per year) have a pilot on board when travelling through the TSS. In addition, ships on rare occasions take up a pilot while passing through the TSS before going north. They reduce speed while doing so /261/.

Ships are observed to anchor around Bornholm to obtain lee, wait for orders, as part of Navy activities or for other reasons. About half of the anchoring taking place is by Navy ships. Of the civilian ships, 49% are cargo ships and 23% are tankers. Most anchoring takes place close to the coast /258/.

In the period from 2005 to 2017 (first half), one incident with loss of propulsion inside the deep water route north of Bornholm was reported. In the same period, five ships originating from the TSS grounded on the west coast of Bornholm; however, none of these groundings occurred after a new warning system was put in place in 2010. A single collision took place south of Bornholm between two ships originating from the TSS and from Rønne, respectively /258/.

The north-east bound, one-directional lane is 29 km long and 5 km wide. The occupancy of the lane is shown in Figure 7-60. It shows that there are two or three ships in the lane about 42% of the time. The north-east bound lane is free from traffic about 5% of the time, and occupied by more than seven ships about 5% of the time.

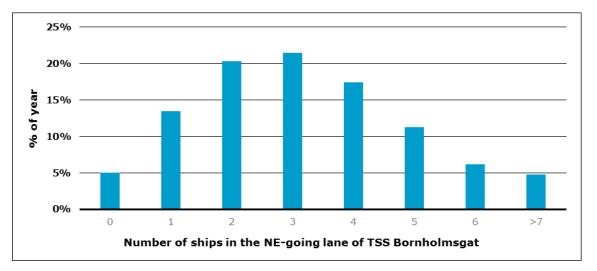


Figure 7-60 Histogram showing the occupancy of the TSS in % of the year.

The detailed analysis of the traffic in the TSS Bornholmsgat is based on AIS data from May 2016 to April 2017. A historical comparison with data from 2007-2014 shows a weak tendency towards an increase in the number of the largest ships, as described in the general forecast, see Figure 7-61. However, the difference from 2014 (the most recent year of available data that covers the entire project area) to the detailed analysis of the TSS Bornholmsgat for 2016/2017 is minor, and for ships of length 110-175 m, a slight decrease is observed. The total number of ships is essentially unchanged from 2014 to 2016/2017. The ship traffic figures for 2014 and forecasted to 2025 are therefore maintained as the basis for the quantitative assessments to ensure alignment with ship traffic patterns in the Baltic Sea in general, as analysed in /259/ and shown in Figure 7-52.

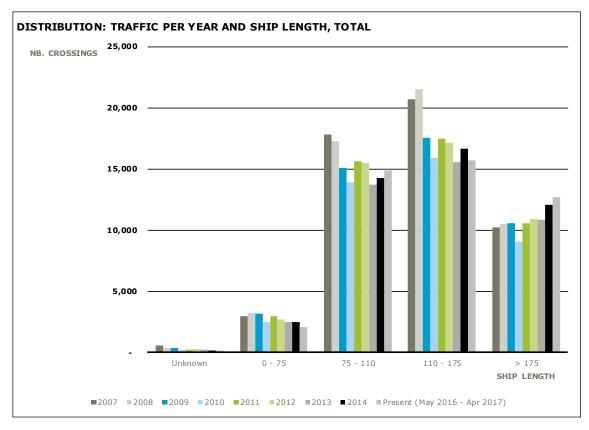
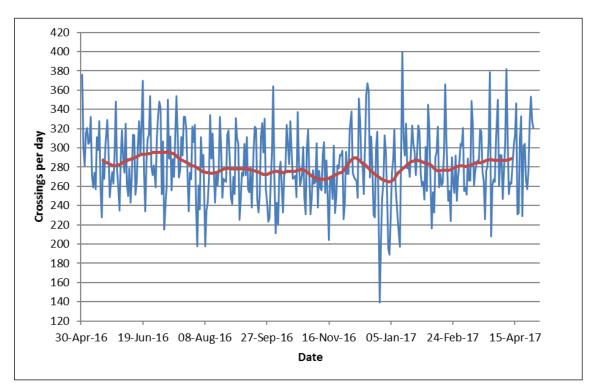


Figure 7-61 Historical development of ship traffic in the TSS Bornholmsgat.



The seasonal variation in ship traffic is found to be small, with a difference of around 10% in ship traffic from peak to bottom value when looking at a 30-day moving average, see Figure 7-62.

Figure 7-62 Daily number of ships passing through the TSS Bornholmsgat (blue) with a 30-day moving average (red).

# 7.15 Commercial fishery

Fishery is an important profession for many people on Bornholm, and fishery vessels from other parts of Denmark and the EU periodically fish in Danish waters. It is also an important part of the Danish economy. Due to the extent of fishery in Danish waters, commercial fishery is considered an important socio-economic receptor.

Commercial fishery in the Danish part of the Baltic Sea can be divided into fishery with trawls (bottom and pelagic), gill nets, seine nets and other gear (passive gear such as hooks and lines, fish traps, pound nets and fyke nets, etc.).

Trawl fishery in Danish waters can generally be divided into two types of activities: fishery where the catches are used for industrial production of fishmeal, fish oil and animal feed and fishery where the catches are used for human consumption. Industrial fishery primarily uses pelagic trawls, which target the species sprat (*Sprattus sprattus*) and herring (*Clupea harengus*), often in a mixed fishery. Fishery for human consumption primarily uses bottom trawls with larger mesh sizes than pelagic trawls, targeting cod (*Gadus morhua*), with flatfish species (flounder (*Platichthys flesus*) and plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*)) often being caught as bycatch. In some areas and depending on the season, flatfish species are also targeted directly.

Fishery with both types of trawls is often based on long hauls undertaken over several hours (two to seven hours). These fishing vessels can therefore cover large distances in a single haul. The Danish gill net fishery primarily targets cod and the most valuable flatfish species (plaice, turbot (*Psetta maxima*), sole (*Solea solea*), etc.). Vessels for gill net fishery are usually smaller than trawlers and operate in more coastal areas. During the winter, many gill net fishermen shift gear to hooks and lines and target salmon (*Salmo salar*). Gill net fishermen typically set a series of single

nets (10-20 nets) that are linked together to form a long chain. Each single net is approximately 50-60 m long. These chains of nets are set along the bottom to target demersal or bottom-dwelling commercial species, and are generally set and retrieved within a time frame of 12-36 hours.

The Danish seine net fishery is of relatively limited importance in the Baltic Sea, as it is responsible for only very few of the registered catches in comparison with bottom trawlers, pelagic trawlers and gill nets. The net section of seine gear is laid out with a considerable amount of rope in a circular pattern. Fish are driven towards the seine net as the long ropes are pulled together along the bottom during retrieval. Thus, this type of fishery is dependent on relatively large areas without stones or objects along the bottom. The primary target species of the Danish seine net fishery are cod and flatfish (plaice and flounder).

Hook and line fishery, which is undertaken primarily around Bornholm, and fishery using pound nets and fyke nets as well as other passive fish traps, can be considered smaller, more marginal types of fishery in comparison with trawl and gill net fisheries. Hook and line fishery around Bornholm primarily targets cod and salmon, while pound nets primarily target eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) in the autumn and, occasionally, also garfish (*Belone belone*) and herring in the spring.

All types of fishery are included in the baseline. However, most attention is given to bottom trawling, as this type of fishery has the greatest potential to be impacted by NSP2.

#### 7.15.1 Baseline data source

It should be noted that fishery in Danish waters comprises both Danish fishing boats and fishing boats of other nationalities. Given the availability of data, this section focuses on Danish fisheries, though it is assessed that the descriptions represent the general fishing patterns in the area and therefore provide a robust baseline.

Fishery data in the Baltic Sea are separated according to international fishery statistical areas (so called "ICES rectangles"), where national and international fishery regulations, requirements and quotas apply and the majority of the catch data are separated. All fishing vessels  $\geq 8$  m are required to register their catches within these ICES statistical rectangles (which measure approximately 30 x 30 nm, see Figure 7-63). These data give a good overview of the spatial distribution of the catches of various species and the amount (weight) of catches. Fishing vessels <8 m are only required to record their catches in coastal water declarations, where the location of the catch is recorded in much larger areas (ICES subdivisions, see Figure 7-63). The characteristics of the Danish fishery have been determined on the basis of official fishery statistics from logbooks obtained from the Danish Agrifish Agency.

Vessel monitoring system (VMS) data for the years 2010-2016 have been used to indicate the spatial distribution and density of bottom trawling activities within Danish waters. VMS is a satellite-based GPS technology used in commercial fishing to monitor the location and speed of fishing vessels<sup>9</sup>. By estimating the period of fishery activity according to vessel speed, VMS data can be used to indicate specific fishery distributions. However, because only large vessels ( $\geq 12$  m vessels/ $\geq 15$  m before 2012) are required to be equipped with VMS systems, it is possible that these data underestimate the distribution of smaller vessels. The proposed NSP2 route, however, is a considerable distance offshore, where vessels are generally >12 m in length and the predominant fishing gear is the trawl. Furthermore, because vessels using the same gear types generally utilise the same fishing areas, albeit the larger vessels often travel further, the distribution of the fishery exhibited by VMS data are considered to be representative of most of the fishery along the proposed NSP2 route.

 $<sup>^{9}</sup>$  Before 2012, VMS data included only vessels ≥15; after 2012 it included vessels ≥12 m.

The Danish value of all catches leading to economic calculations is based on the average price per kilogram for each commercial species for each year from 2010 to 2016. The data were obtained from the Danish AgriFish Agency. The catches and value for the other countries bordering the Baltic Sea (with the exception of Russia, where data could not be obtained) were derived from data obtained from the fishery authorities in each country.

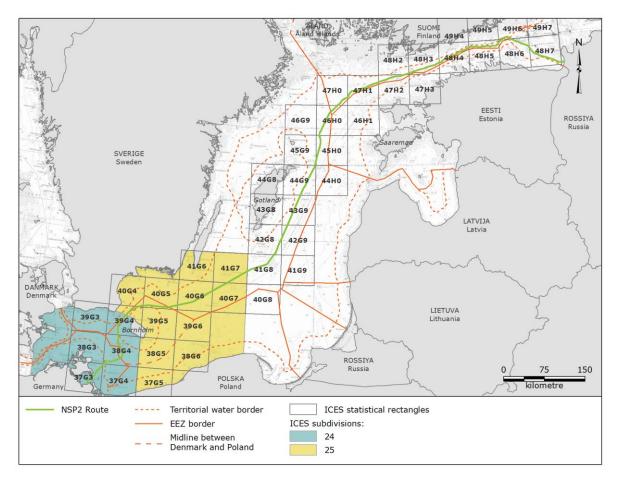


Figure 7-63 ICES rectangles and subdivisions along and adjacent to the NSP2 pipeline route.

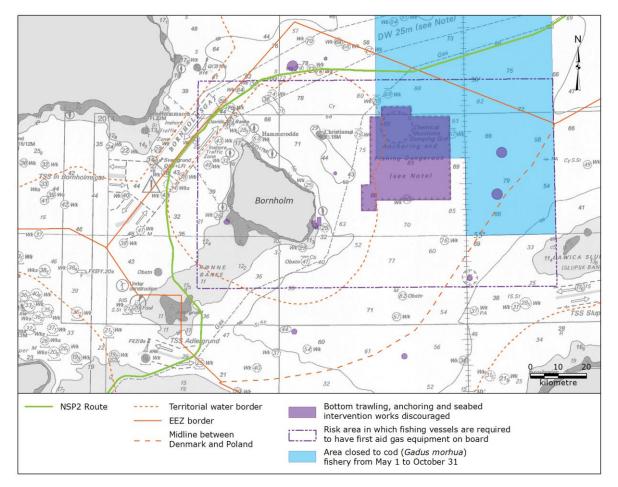
#### 7.15.2 Control and regulations

The commercial fishery in the inner Baltic Sea is subject to a number of regulations that define when and to what extent the Danish and international fisheries are able to operate. Management rules and regulations for fishery are determined at different judicial levels, but primarily at the EU, national and, for countries such as Germany, the state level.

Fishery for most fish stocks in the Baltic Sea is managed under the Common Fisheries Policy (CFP) of the European Commission, which includes input from the Regional Baltic Sea Fisheries Forum (BALTFISH) and the Baltic Sea Advisory Council, as well as Russian legislation. The main instruments of fishery management by the CFP are:

- Catch limits (Total Allowable Catch (TAC) allocated among countries, also referred to as "quotas") that restrict the quantity of fish that can be taken;
- Fishing effort limitations that restrict the size of the fleet at sea and the amount of time spent fishing (days at sea, kW-days) and in cases of passive (static) gear, also its size and quantity;
- Technical measures that regulate the type (e.g. mesh sizes, gear types) and location of fishery.

The Bornholm Deep is closed to fisheries from 1 May to 31 October (see Figure 7-64). This restriction is primarily in place to conserve cod stocks by protecting spawning aggregations of mature cod.



Also, there is an area east of Bornholm in which bottom trawling is discouraged due to the fact that chemical munitions were dumped there following WWII (see section 7.17) (see Figure 7-64).

Figure 7-64 Area closed to fisheries from 1 May to 31 October and the area in which bottom trawling is discouraged.

Other general fishery restrictions regarding trawlers apply within Danish waters. In general, small trawlers (with motors of less than 175 horsepower) using trawls with mesh sizes less than 90 mm are allowed to fish within 3 nm from the coast (bordering at low tide levels) /261/.

There is a multilateral agreement between Denmark and Sweden that allows reciprocal access for fishing vessels to undertake their fisheries within each other's territorial waters (3-12 nm from the coastline) in the Baltic Sea /263/. Denmark and Germany have a similar agreement; however, unlike the agreement with Sweden, the agreement between Denmark and Germany only includes the commercial species cod, herring, sprat, eel, salmon, whiting, mackerel and all flatfish species /263/. Fishing vessels from Poland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania are only allowed to undertake fishery within the EEZ of Denmark /263/.

#### 7.15.3 Danish commercial fishing vessel activity

An overview of the number of Danish fishing vessels according to the main gear types (bottom trawl, pelagic trawl, gill net, seine net and "other gear") that have fished (i.e. registered catches) in the ICES rectangles along the NSP2 route is presented in Table 7-28 (bottom trawl and pelagic trawl) and Table 7-29 (gill net, seine net, and other gear). ICES rectangles are shown in Figure 7-63.

Nationally, the total number of Danish fishing vessels has declined over the last 5-10 years. Within the Danish Baltic Sea fishing fleet, trawls are used more than any other gear type.

Data on the number of vessels fishing along the proposed NSP2 route indicate that Danish bottom trawlers operate almost exclusively in the southern part of the Baltic Sea. In the period 2010-2016, on average, 34-64 bottom trawlers have registered catches annually in the ICES rectangles around Bornholm (38G4, 38G5, 39G4 and 39G5) where the main part of the fishery takes place (Table 7-28 and Figure 7-63).

In contrast to bottom trawlers, vessels using pelagic trawls operate throughout much of the main Baltic Sea basin. Based on data from 2010 to 2016, an average of 3-12 pelagic trawlers have registered catches annually in the same ICES rectangles around Bornholm (38G4, 38G5, 39G4 and 39G5).

In general, fishing vessels using gill nets are smaller than trawlers and therefore do not travel as far from the harbours at which they are based. According to data from 2010 to 2016, an average of 6-15 gill net vessels operated each year in the southern parts of the Baltic Sea, in the ICES rectangles around Bornholm (38G4, 38G5, 39G4 and 39G5). The most intensively fished area was the ICES rectangle 39G4 west of Bornholm, which is crossed by the proposed NSP2 route.

There are only a few Danish seine vessels (3 to 6) that operate in the inner Baltic Sea. Based on data from 2010 to 2016, the majority of seine net fishing vessels have been operating in ICES rectangle 38G3, located west of the proposed NSP2 route, whereas 1-2 vessels have registered catches each year in the ICES rectangles around Bornholm (38G4, 38G5, 39G4 and 39G5).

Furthermore, based on data from 2010 to 2016, an average of 8-14 fishing vessels using hooks and lines, pound nets or various types of fish traps and other passive gear types have registered catches each year in the ICES rectangles around Bornholm (38G4, 38G5, 39G4 and 39G5). Vessels using these gear types fish along or near the coast and are often smaller in length than trawlers.

Table 7-28 Number of Danish commercial fishing vessels (≥8 m) according to gear (bottom trawl and pelagic trawl) that fished in the ICES rectangles along and adjacent to the proposed NSP2 route in 2010-2016. ICES rectangles within Danish waters are shown in bold. Note that the same vessel can be registered in several ICES rectangles. ICES rectangles are shown in Figure 7-63. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

			Bot	tom ti	rawl			Pelagic trawl						
ICES rectangle	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
48H3									1					
47H3												1		
47H2		1						4	5	1	2	5		2
47H1		1						2	8	1	4	5	1	3
47H0								2	9	2	5	4	_	3
46H1		1						2	6	2	2	1	2	
46H0								5	13	5	6	3	4	3
46G9								8	5	7	6	6	4	4
45H0								7	6	5	3	4	4	3
45G9								10	7	5	5	4	4	4
44H0								4	1	1	1	2	3	2
44G9							1	5	8	4	3	6	3	3
44G8											1			
43G9		1					1	10	9	5	2	3	2	1
43G8									2	1	1			2
42G9	1							10	3	5		1	4	3
42G8	1	1				1		7	7	4	3	4	4	
41G9							1	17	8	4	2	3	3	2
41G8	1							13	6	2	4	6	2	1
41G7	1	1						2	1					
40G8	6	4	8	7	4	6	8	15	4	2	4	5	4	1
40G7	4	5	5	4	4	3	5	1						
40G6	2	11	6	3	6	5	6		1					2
40G5	3	6	7	4	11	11	9	1	2			2		1
40G4	5	4	2	4	2	7	2	4	5	3	2	2	2	3
39G6	11	18	20	14	20	16	15	1	1			1		
39G5	77	58	65	53	48	44	38	13	9	11	11	19	2	10
39G4	59	48	60	53	50	33	38	5	12	7	7	7	3	9
39G3	31	36	44	20	22	18	27	2	6	5	10	6	6	5
38G6		11	7	9	4	6	7							
38G5	61	58	66	53	44	47	37	11	7	6	7	14	з	6
38G4	57	40	47	43	41	27	24	2	1	4	7	9	5	6
38G3	29	36	49	23	19	16	20			10	11	9	7	7
37G5				1		3								
37G4					1				2					
Total	349	341	386	291	276	243	239	163	155	102	109	132	72	86

Table 7-29 Number of Danish commercial fishing vessels ( $\geq 8$  m) according to gear (gill net, seine net, other gear) that fished in the ICES rectangles along and adjacent to the proposed NSP2 route in 2010-2016. ICES rectangles within Danish waters are shown in bold. Note that the same vessel can be registered in several ICES rectangles. ICES rectangles are shown in Figure 7-63. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

			G	ill ne	et					Se	ine r	et					Oth	ner g	ear		
ICES rectan- gles	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
48H3																					
47H3																					
47H2																					
47H1																					
47H0																					
46H1																					
46H0																					
46G9																					
45H0																					
45G9																					
44H0																					
44G9																					
44G8																					
43G9																					
43G8																					
42G9																					
42G8										1											
41G9																					
41G8										1											
41G7																					
40G8			1							1										1	1
40G7			1																		
40G6			1						1	1											1
40G5																					1
40G4										1										1	2
39G6									1	1					1	1			1		1
39G5	22	13	14	7	7	7	8	1	1	2					20	14	14	10	12	6	8
39G4	23	15	18	18	16	13	13								15	16	16	17	15	14	10
39G3	3	1													2		1		1	2	1
38G6		1		1											2	1		1			1
38G5	9	8	6	6	7	3	3	1	1						13	10	7	8	8	7	7
38G4	7	5	4	7	6	2	3	1		2	1				9	8	8	7	9	6	6
38G3	2					1	4	6	3	5	4	3	4	2						2	1
37G5																				1	
37G4																					
Total	66	43	45	39	36	26	31	9	7	15	5	3	4	2	62	50	46	43	46	40	40

#### 7.15.4 Harbours

To operate commercially, all Danish fishing vessels are required to register their vessel information with the DMA and the Danish AgriFish Agency. In addition to other data, this registration includes the owner(s) of the vessel, primary gear types, vessel length and home harbour.

In the seven-year period between 2010 and 2016, fishing vessels from over 51 different Danish harbours have fished in one or more of the ICES rectangles along the proposed NSP2 route. The home harbours of the vessels that have landed the largest catches by species, weight and value are shown in Table 7-30.

Fishing harbours from the distant harbours of Skagen, Grenå, Hanstholm, Hirtshals and Gilleleje caught between 3.4% and 25.7% (1,006-9,005 t) of the total annual catches by weight along the proposed NSP2 route between 2010 and 2016. With the exception of vessels from Hirtshals harbour, the vast majority of the catches from vessels of distant harbours are comprised of herring and sprat (industrial fish) from pelagic trawlers. Because the value of these species is considerably lower than that of the species caught for human consumption (cod and flatfish species, etc.), the total value of the catches of vessels from distant harbours only comprises 2.4-11.6% ( $\in$ 0.5-2.4 mio.) of the total annual value of catches along the proposed NSP2 route in the period 2010-2016.

Of the harbours on Bornholm, fishing vessels from Nexø harbour caught the majority of commercial fish (17.6% of the total annual catch in weight) in the ICES rectangles along the entire proposed NSP2 route. The second and third most important Bornholm harbours were Tejn and Hasle, averaging 3.4% (1,198 t) and 2.93% (1,006 t) of the annual catches from 2010-2016, respectively. However, since the vessels from the harbours on Bornholm primarily targeted cod, flatfish species and salmon, the weight of the catches often represents a larger value compared with the weight caught by vessels catching herring and sprat. Vessels from Nexø caught 31.8% of the total annual value caught by Danish fishermen in the ICES rectangles along the entire proposed NSP2 route (corresponding to  $\in$ 6.5 mio.).

Table 7-30 Primary base harbours and mean annual catch (t and value in x€1,000) of species in 2010-2016 by Danish vessels in the ICES rectangles along the proposed NSP2 route in the Baltic Sea. "Other" harbours include 42 nearby and distant harbours. Harbours on Bornholm are shown in bold. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

Mean annu	ual catch	(t) acco	rding to b	ase harbour	s (2010-2	2016)				
Species	Ska- gen	Nexø	Grenå	Hans- tholm	Thy- borøn	Hirt- shals	Tejn	Gil- leleje	Hasle	Other
Cod	0	4,855	58	834	105	295	784	113	192	3,038
Sprat	8,387	973	4,787	1,713	1,696	274	3	22	338	1,578
Herring	617	25	216	24	0	0	269	1,065	416	386
Flounder	0	130	0	33	10	568	52	4	12	207
Plaice	0	37	0	14	3	36	76	1	24	177
Whiting	1	31	0	34	5	6	6	2	0	50
Salmon	0	15	0	0	1	0	6	0	23	47
Saithe	0	3	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	2
Turbot	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3
Other	0	87	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	201
Total	9,005	6,158	5,062	2,659	1,821	1,180	1,198	1,207	1,006	5,690
% of total	25.7	17.6	14.5	7.6	5.2	3.4	3.4	3.4	2.9	16.3

Mean annual value (x€1,000) of catches according to base harbours (2010-2016)
---

	Ska-			Hans-	Thy-	Hirt-		Gil-		
Species	gen	Nexø	Grenå	tholm	borøn	shals	Tejn	leleje	Hasle	Other
Cod	0	6,015	70	1,054	128	359	970	141	236	3,759
Sprat	2,101	223	1,216	394	349	71	1	5	75	370
Herring	253	11	79	9	0	0	123	444	179	172
Flounder	0	66	0	17	5	284	27	2	6	107
Plaice	0	37	0	14	3	35	77	1	25	179
Whiting	1	33	0	38	5	5	7	1	0	47
Salmon	0	70	0	0	6	0	27	0	103	216
Saithe	0	3	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	3
Turbot	0	4	0	1	0	1	5	0	1	18
Other	0	21	0	2	1	1	1	1	1	58
Total	2,355	6,483	1,366	1,537	497	755	1,238	595	627	4,928
% of total	11.6	31.8	6.7	7.5	2.4	3.7	6.1	2.9	3.1	24.2

#### 7.15.5 Number of fishing vessels from Bornholm

From 2010 to 2016, the number of registered fishing vessels associated with Bornholm harbours, including Christiansø and all very small harbours, decreased from 121 to 88 vessels (Table 7-31). Of the 17 harbours throughout Bornholm, 16 harbours had registered fishing vessels in 2016. The

harbour of Nexø on the eastern side of Bornholm had the largest number of fishing vessels (30 vessels in 2016), which were dominated by trawlers and vessels using gill nets as well as vessels switching between gill nets and secondary gear (trawls as well as hooks and lines), depending on the season. Other important harbours in relation to the amount and value of catches, such as Tejn, Hasle and Rønne, had between 8 and 14 fishing vessels, primarily using trawls and gill nets together with secondary gear (i.e. hooks and lines) (Table 7-31).

Harbour	Gear	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
	Total	34	33	36	37	37	34	30
	Trawler	18	17	18	19	18	17	14
Nexø	Gill nets / trawler	3	4	4	3	4	4	4
	Gill nets	5	5	6	7	7	6	6
	Gill nets / hook and lines	7	6	6	6	6	5	4
	Small boat - undetermined	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
	Total	17	17	18	15	11	9	8
	Trawler	3	3	2	2	2	2	2
Tejn	Gill nets	3	3	4	3	2	2	2
-	Gill nets / hook and lines	9 1	9 1	9 1	7	5	3	2
	Seine nets				1	1	1	1
	Small boat - undetermined	1 14	1 12	2 12	2 12	1 12	1 12	1 9
	<b>Total</b> Trawler	14	12	12	12	12	12	9 1
	Gill nets / trawler	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Hasle	Gill nets	2	2	3	3	3	3	3
	Gill nets / hook and lines	6	6	6	6	6	6	3
	Small boat - undetermined	4	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Total	15	15	15	14	13	14	14
	Trawler	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Rønne	Gill nets / trawler	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Gill nets	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
	Gill nets / hook and lines	5	5	5	4	4	5	5
	Small boat - undetermined	5	5	5	5	4	4	3
	Total	8	8	8	6	6	7	7
8	Gill nets / trawler	2	2	3	2	2	2	2
Årsdale	Gill nets	4	4	3	2	2	2	2
	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
	Hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Total	5	4	4	4	4	3	3
Sømarken	Gill nets / trawler	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sømarken	Gill nets	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Gill nets / hook and lines	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
	Small boat - undetermined	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	6	6	6	5	4	4	3
	Trawler	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Listed	Gill nets / trawler	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Gill nets	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
	Small boat - undetermined	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	<b>Total</b> Trawler	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b> 1	<b>3</b> 1	<b>4</b> 1	<b>4</b> 1	<b>4</b> 1	<b>4</b> 1
Christiansø	Gill nets / trawler	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	Gill nets / hook and lines	4	4	2	2	2	2	2
	Total	5	5	4	3	2	2	2
	Gill nets	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Snogebæk	Gill nets / hook and lines	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Small boat - undetermined	2	2	2	1	0	0	0
	Total	2	2	2	2	1	2	1
	Gill nets	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Gudhjem	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	Hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Total	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Allinge	Trawler	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
-	Gill nets / hook and lines	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

 Table 7-31 Number of fishing vessels according to gear, from Bornholm harbours in the period 2010-2016.

 Source: Danish AgriFish Agency vessel registrations.

Harbour	Gear	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Belehaum	Total	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bølshavn	Small boat - undetermined	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Total	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
Svaneke	Gill nets / trawler	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Gill nets	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
Pedersker	Gill nets / hook and lines	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	Small boat - undetermined	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
A	Gill nets	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Arnager	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Small boat – undetermined	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Hammerhavn	Total	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Hammernavn	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Melsted	Total	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
meisted	Gill nets / hook and lines	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total		121	116	114	109	101	97	88

#### 7.15.6 Fishing gear

The most important gear types for Danish fishery in the lower Baltic Sea and the area around Bornholm are trawls (pelagic and bottom), which accounted for an average of 96.9% of the catches by weight and 93.3% of the value of catches between 2010 and 2016 (see Figure 7-65).

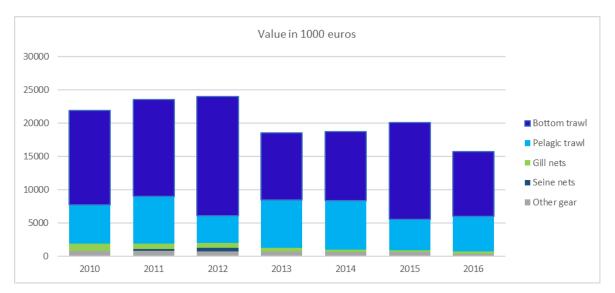


Figure 7-65 Mean annual value of Danish catches ( $x \in 1,000$ ) in the ICES rectangles along the proposed NSP2 route in 2010-2016 according to gear (ICES rectangles are shown in Figure 7-63). Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

Pelagic trawls accounted for an average of 29% of the catch value ( $\leq$ 4.1-7.4 mio.) (see Figure 7-65) and almost exclusively targeted large quantities of lower-value, industry fish (i.e. sprat and herring) (Table 7-32). In contrast, bottom trawls accounted for 64% of the catch value ( $\leq$ 9.7-18 mio.). Bottom trawls typically targeted cod with a bycatch of a wide variety of valuable species such as flounder and plaice (Table 7-32).

Gill nets accounted for approximately 3% of the total catch value ( $\in$ 294,000-1 mio.) in the Danish fishery between 2010-2016 within the ICES rectangles along the entire proposed NSP2 route (see Figure 7-65). Gill nets primarily targeted cod, plaice and flounder (Table 7-32).

Catches by seine nets fluctuated considerably between 2010 and 2016, but accounted for less than 1% of the value of the catches ( $\in$ 8,000-498,000). Seine nets primarily targeted cod, sprat and flatfish (Table 7-32).

Other gear such as hooks and lines, which targeted cod and salmon (Table 7-32) around the coast of Bornholm, and various fish traps such as pound nets, etc., together accounted for approximately 3% of the catch value ( $\in$ 360,000-769,000) (see Figure 7-65).

Table 7-32 Mean annual value of Danish catches (x€1,000) of commercial species according to gear type in the ICES rectangles along and adjacent to the proposed NSP2 route in 2010-2016.

Mean annual valu	ue of Danish catch	es (x€1,000) (20:	10-2016)		
Species	Bottom trawl	Pelagic trawl	Gill net	Seine net	Other gear
Cod	11,917	42	480	78	215
Sprat	78	4,675	0	51	0
Herring	136	1,134	0	1	0
Flounder	482	1	29	0	0
Plaice	287	1	79	3	0
Dab	2	0	0	0	0
Turbot	22	0	9	0	0
Sole	2	0	1	0	0
Whiting	128	8	1	0	0
Salmon	1	0	0	0	422
Pollock	16	0	0	0	0
Other	23	54	2	0	1
Total	13,094	5,916	599	133	639

#### 7.15.7 Catches and target species in the Danish fishery

From 2010 to 2016, the mean annual catch and value of catches by Danish vessels in the ICES rectangles along the entire proposed NSP2 route was approximately 35,000 t at a value of  $\in$ 20.4 mio. (Table 7-32). Sprat and herring comprised the majority of the catches along the northern section of the NSP2 route, whereas cod, several flatfish species (flounder, brill, turbot and plaice) as well as sprat and herring comprised the catches along the southern section of the proposed NSP2 route. Overall, cod comprised 62.5% of the mean landing value ( $\in$ 12.7 mio.), while landings of sprat and herring comprised approximately 29.8% of the mean landing value ( $\in$ 6.1 mio.). The mean value of flounder, plaice and other species (e.g. salmon, turbot, brill, eel, garfish, etc.) amounted to 7.7% ( $\in$ 1.58 mio.) of the total value of the landings (Table 7-32). The spatial distributions of the catches by weight and value in the various ICES rectangles are shown in Figure 7-66 and Figure 7-67, respectively.

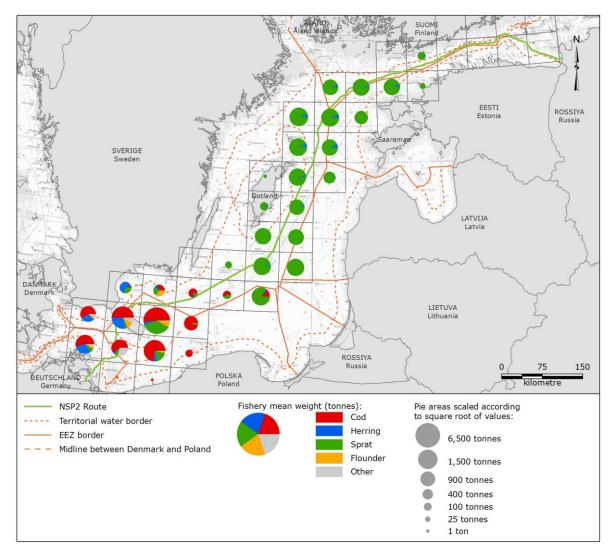


Figure 7-66 Mean annual catches by weight (t) of the most important commercial species caught by Danish vessels in the ICES rectangles along and adjacent to the NSP2 route in 2010-2016.

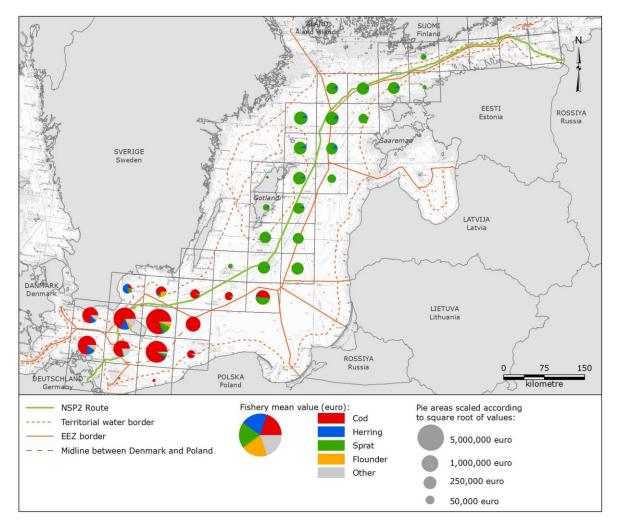


Figure 7-67 Mean annual catches by value (euro) of the most important commercial species caught by Danish vessels in the ICES rectangles along and adjacent to the NSP2 route in 2010-2016.

#### 7.15.8 Distribution of Danish bottom trawling

The overall spatial and seasonal distributions of bottom trawling activities in Danish waters by Danish fishermen are shown in Figure 7-68 and Figure 7-69, respectively. The density plots only include fishery vessels with a recorded speed of 0-5 knots. This is the speed interval at which bottom trawling is likely to be undertaken, based on speed frequency diagrams derived from VMS data points and knowledge of when vessels normally undertake fishery.

Overall, the bottom trawl fishery is particularly intense in two discrete areas on the western and northern sides of Bornholm, respectively, and in a larger area that extends from south of Bornholm all the way around to the north-east of Bornholm (see Figure 7-68). The proposed NSP2 route crosses the two fishing areas located north and west of Bornholm.

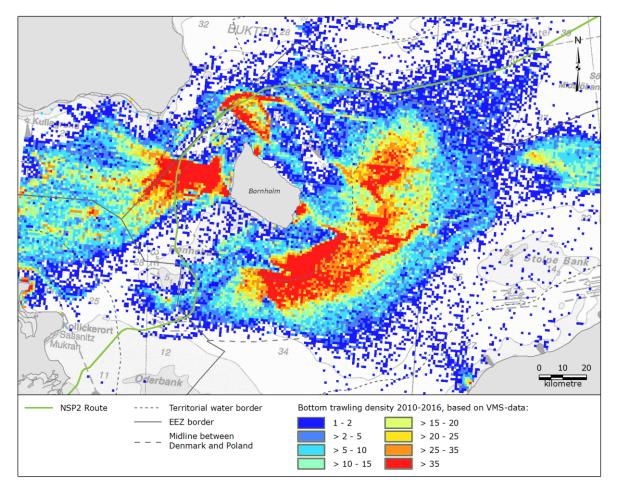


Figure 7-68 The overall distribution of fishery by bottom trawling in the waters around Bornholm, 2010-2016, derived from VMS data points per km<sup>2</sup>. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

Maps showing the seasonal distribution of the Danish bottom trawl fisheries around Bornholm indicate that this fishery is undertaken throughout the year (see Figure 7-69). As the year progresses, however, fishing intensity generally decreases. This is also the case in the two primary fishing areas located within the corridor of the proposed NSP2 route, north and west of Bornholm.

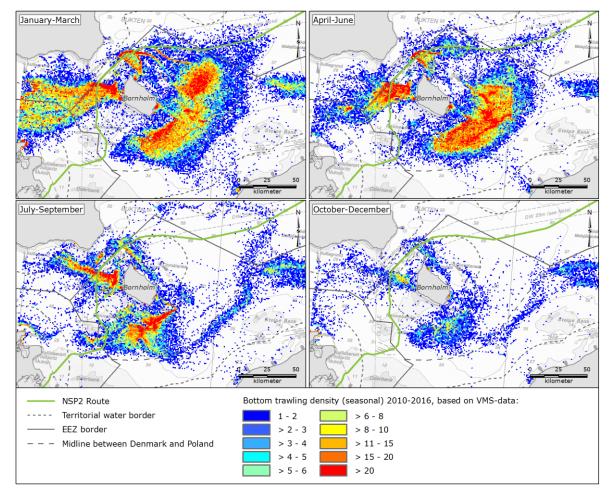


Figure 7-69 Seasonal distribution of fishery by bottom trawling in the waters around Bornholm, 2010-2016, derived from VMS data points per km<sup>2</sup>. Top left: January-March; top right: April-June; bottom left: July-September; bottom right: October-December. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

The Danish pelagic trawl fishery generally extends from north to south along the entire eastern side of Bornholm and in an area south-west of Bornholm (see Figure 7-70). This includes a fishing area north of Bornholm within the corridor of the proposed NSP2 route.

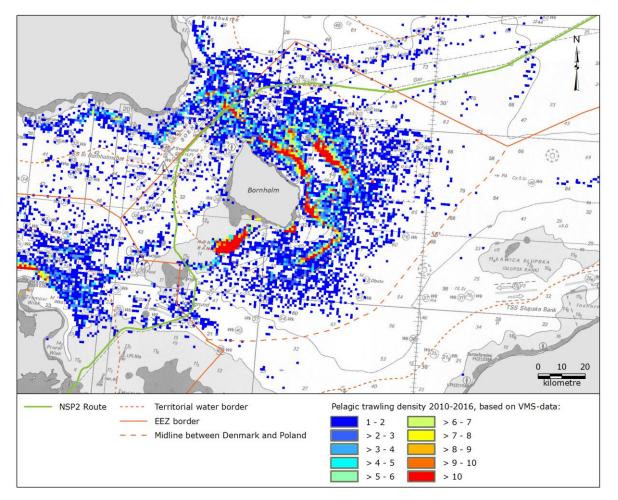


Figure 7-70 The overall distribution of fishery by pelagic trawling in the waters around Bornholm derived from VMS data points per km<sup>2</sup> from 2010-2016. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

Seasonally, the pelagic trawl fishery is predominantly undertaken to the east and south of Bornholm in the first quarter of the year (January-March), where after fishing effort increases north of Bornholm and in an area south-west of Bornholm in the second quarter (April-June) (see Figure 7-71). Thereafter, the pelagic fishery around Bornholm decreases as the year progresses and is rather diffuse along the eastern parts of Bornholm in the fourth quarter (October-December) (see Figure 7-71).

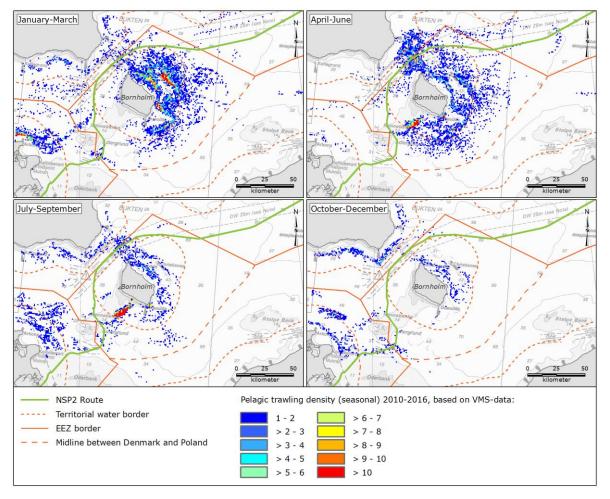


Figure 7-71 The seasonal distribution of fishery by pelagic trawling in the waters around Bornholm derived from VMS data points per km<sup>2</sup> from 2010-2016. Source: Danish AgriFish Agency.

#### 7.15.9 Fishing activities by other countries

The mean annual catch and mean annual value of the catch of all countries (with the exception of Russia) in the ICES rectangles along the entire proposed NSP2 route in 2010-2014 amounted to 279,245 t and  $\in 107$  mio., respectively (Table 7-33). The Danish mean annual catch and value of the fishery was approximately 13.5% (37,578 t) of the total catch by weight and 20% ( $\in 21.3$  mio.) of the total catch by value compared with the other countries bordering the Baltic Sea (with the exception of Russia) and fishing in the same ICES rectangles (Table 7-33).

Table 7-33 Mean annual catch (t) and value of the catch ( $x \in 1,000$ ) by countries fishing along the entire planned NSP2 route in 2010-2014. Data sourced from logbooks that include vessels  $\geq 8$  m and from the ICES rectangles that follow or are adjacent the NSP2 pipeline transect. Source: Derived from data obtained from the respective fishery authorities and fishery institutes for each country.

Country	Mean catch (t)	Range (min - max)	Mean value (x€1,000)	Range (min - max)
Denmark	37,578	31,704 - 46,382	21,371	18,529 - 24,026
Sweden	68,541	57,402 - 80,257	28,308	22,181 - 35,826
Finland	19,482	12,659 - 30,655	5,493	4,473 - 6,657
Estonia	40,708	33,567 - 52,887	7,724	7,085 - 8,299
Latvia	12,587	9,359 - 17,711	4,211	3,614 - 5,009
Lithuania	8,340	7,737 - 9,845	2,410	1,509 - 3,294
Poland	67,621	53,009 - 76,297	26,129	20,080 - 31,947
Germany	24,388	21,368 - 27,969	11,810	8,707 - 13,388
Total	279,245	-	107,456	-

The spatial distribution of the catch value of fishery by Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland and Germany along the ICES rectangles that follow or are adjacent to the NSP2 pipeline transect is shown in Figure 7-72.

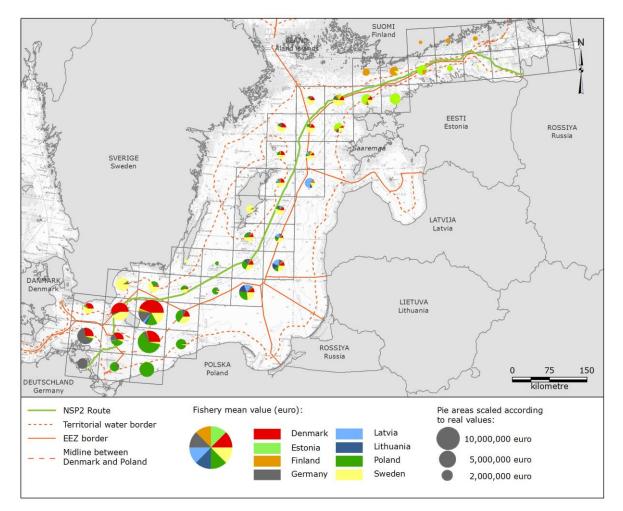


Figure 7-72 Ratio of the mean distribution of catches by value of fishery by eight countries in the ICES rectangles that follow or are adjacent the NSP2 pipeline transect. Source: Derived from data obtained from fishery authorities in each country.

#### 7.15.10 Aquaculture in Danish waters

The Danish strategy for sustainable development of the aquaculture sector in Denmark calls for the establishment of future aquaculture facilities in offshore areas /264/. However, there are currently no existing or planned aquaculture facilities in the project areas that could potentially be affected by seabed intervention works.

# 7.16 Cultural heritage

The maritime cultural heritage objects (CHOs) in the Baltic Sea primarily consist of two broad categories: submerged Stone Age settlements and man-made cultural heritage objects, including shipwrecks, aircraft and other artefacts.

Both submerged Stone Age settlements and man-made cultural heritage objects are of great historical importance and are therefore protected under the Danish Museum Act (§ 29g of Consolidation Act no. 358 of 08/04/2014), which covers objects more than 100 years old. However, in special cases, the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces may decide that more recent wrecks (i.e. aircraft or ships from WWI or WWII), are also to be protected. Furthermore, Denmark is obliged to protect and preserve archaeological and historical objects found in maritime areas outside of its national jurisdiction (in the Danish EEZ), under the UNCLOS Convention of 10 December 1982. Based on the above obligations to protect cultural heritage, it is considered an important socio-economic receptor.

#### 7.16.1 Submerged settlements and landscapes

Due to changing sea levels since the last glaciation, some former land areas, including human settlements and monuments, are presently submerged, particularly in the southern part of the Baltic Sea. In most cases, submerged settlements and landscapes are not only submerged but are also totally or partially covered by sediments. In recent decades, the "fishing-site model" has been used to successfully predict the locations of submerged Stone Age settlements. The model is based on the knowledge that the Stone Age population was largely dependent on food from the sea /265/ and, as such, demonstrated a clear preference for building settlements in specific areas that were favourable to fishing /266/.

Within the Baltic Sea, it is unlikely that submerged settlements are present at latitudes north of approximately 55.5°-56° N, as these areas were not dry land during the Stone Age /267/. The area around Bornholm is situated south of this latitude and as a result of Bornholm's geological history of numerous regressions and transgressions since the last glacial period, vast former dry land areas around Bornholm are now submerged /268/. According to researchers at the Bornholm Museum, submerged settlements and ancient submerged forests may be encountered in waters shallower than approximately 40 m in the nearshore area around Bornholm. Figure 7-73 shows the areas that are most likely to contain the remains of submerged Stone Age settlements, as identified by the Danish Conservation Agency (now the Agency for Culture and Palaces) in 1986. The areas are primarily found along the southern coast of Bornholm (see Figure 7-73).

It is highly unlikely that submerged Stone Age settlements would be found in the vicinity of the pipeline route in Danish waters, since it crosses areas that were inundated at all times of historical human habitation.

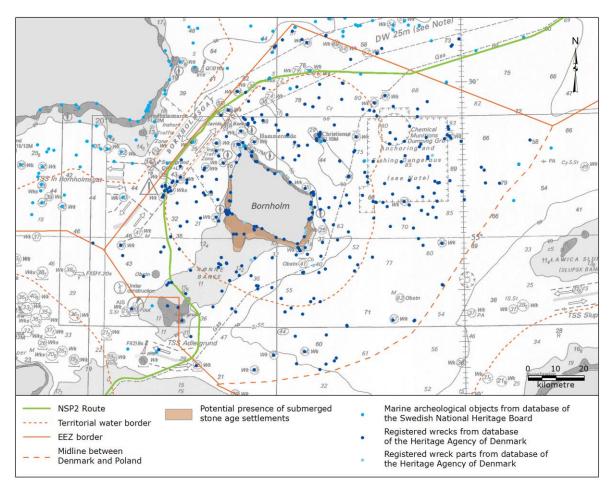
#### 7.16.2 Shipwrecks and other man-made objects

Shipwrecks reflect a diverse group of vessels that vary in age, size and type. Not all shipwrecks have the same cultural heritage value.

Once settled on the seabed, wrecks are prone to physical destruction by natural occurrences, such as storms, or human activities, such as bottom trawling. Nevertheless, a shipwreck does not necessarily need to be fully intact to be of archaeological interest. Even some highly degraded shipwrecks can yield valuable information after thorough investigations of hull remains, equipment, cargo and other artefacts belonging to the wreck. It is therefore important to recognise that the "ancient monument area" of a wreck site is not only the hull itself, but also includes the total deposit and distribution area of the remains from a broken wreck, which in many cases is substantially larger than the actual hull.

Due to physical conditions in the deeper parts of the Baltic Sea (low salt content, relatively low temperatures, low oxygen content, etc.) and the absence of shipworm, the decomposition of wood and other organic materials progresses slowly. Consequently, the preservation of organic materials is exceptional. The preservation value and scientific potential of underwater cultural heritage remains are therefore particularly high in the Baltic Sea. The fact that the underwater cultural environment has been exempt from much of the exploitation that has taken place on land only adds to the potential archaeological value of underwater cultural remains.

The Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces keeps a national register of shipwrecks, together with all known sites, monuments and archaeological finds. The current register holds information on



approximately 17,000 shipwrecks and submerged Stone Age settlements. The locations of registered shipwrecks in Danish waters are shown in Figure 7-73.

Figure 7-73 Locations of registered shipwrecks in Danish waters.

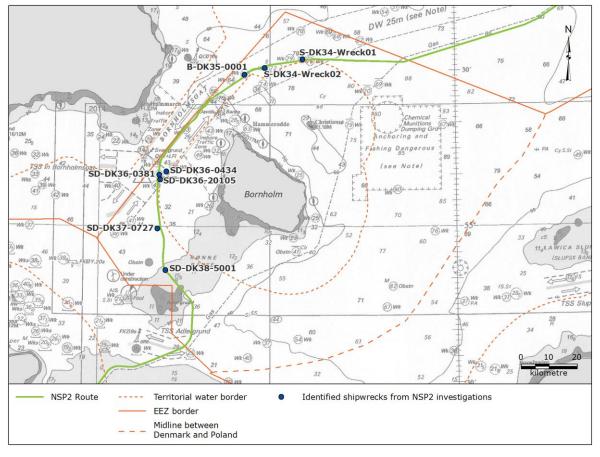
#### 7.16.3 Cultural heritage objects in Danish waters

A number of surveys, including a detailed route survey as part of a geophysical reconnaissance survey of the proposed NSP2 route corridor, were performed in November-December 2017. These surveys included investigations of the seabed with multibeam echosounder (MBES) and side-scan sonar (SSS) /269//270//271//272//273//274//275//276/. Objects of potential cultural importance have been identified and, where required, will be subject to further gradiometric and visual inspection at a later stage of the project. The need for further inspection and exclusion zones to be respected during pipe-lay will be agreed on in consultation with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces.

Eight potential wrecks have been identified during the geophysical reconnaissance survey. They are listed in Table 7-34 and their locations are presented in Figure 7-74. Figure 7-75 shows images of two of the identified wrecks in the Danish EEZ. Further identification of potential CHOs for visual inspections and defining the exclusion zones interfering with the pipe-lay/intervention works corridor is currently ongoing.

Target ID	Length (m)	Width (m)	Height (m)	Distance to Line A (m)	Distance to Line B (m)
S-DK34-Wreck01	28.1	11.2	27.7	424.1	499.1
S-DK34-Wreck02	19.8	6.5	5.6	488.3	413.3
SD-DK38-5001	81.9	22.8	2.0	240.0	214.8
SD-DK36-0434	14.0	4.0	1.3	2,628.0	2,553.0
SD-DK36-0381	27.5	8.0	2.8	329.3	254.3
B-DK35-0001	119.6	18.8	8.5	263.5	349.0
SD-DK37-0727	29.4	7.4	4.1	1,170.7	1,246.2
SD-DK36-20105	8.2	2.6	1.4	999.4	924.2

#### Table 7-34 Summary of identified possible wrecks.





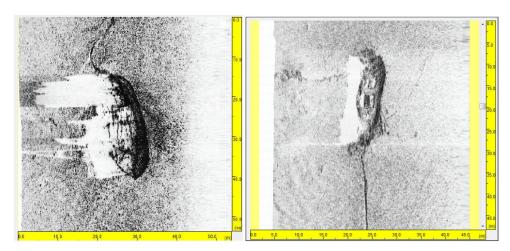


Figure 7-75 Two of the identified possible wrecks (S-DK34-Wreck01, left and S-DK34-Wreck02, right).

### 7.17 Conventional and chemical munitions

During WWI and WWII, the Baltic Sea was of great naval strategic importance, and thousands of mines were deployed during and after the wars. Conventional and chemical munitions are therefore considered an important topic in relation to the planning, construction and operation of NSP2 since the possible disturbance of munitions by any project activities may lead to impacts on the environment or present a risk to humans.

During the last stages of WWII and in the post-war period, large quantities of conventional and chemical munitions from the stockpiles of the German and Allied Forces needed to be disposed. Owing to time pressure and financial restrictions, dumping at sea was chosen as the disposal method. At that time, environmental implications were not a key consideration.

The southern entrance to the Little Belt (in inner Danish waters) was used for munitions dumping during the last stages of WWII. It is the shallowest of all dumping sites, with a depth of approximately 30 m. In the post-war period, deeper basins with water depths exceeding 70 m south-east of Gotland, east of Bornholm (with depths of 93-137 m) and in the Skagerrak were used for dumping of chemical munitions. Conventional munitions, on the other hand, were regarded as less problematic and were often dumped closer to shore. However, it is possible that conventional munitions were co-dumped with chemical munitions /277/.

A munitions screening survey along the proposed NSP2 route is currently ongoing, with results expected in Q3-Q4 2018.

#### 7.17.1 Conventional munitions

The Baltic Sea was heavily mined during WWII, and even though known mine areas were swept after the war, thousands of mines still rest on the seabed today.

Different types of mines were used, of which contact mines were the most common. Contact mines were built to explode when triggered by contact with an enemy ship or submarine. There are generally three types of contact mines:

- Moored contact mines;
- Bottom contact mines;
- Drifting contact mines.

The largest quantities of mines are located in the Gulf of Finland and in the northern and central parts of the Baltic Sea. Other types of ammunition have also been dumped in the Baltic Sea; the most common types comprise:

- Depth charges;
- Torpedoes;
- Submarine combating rockets;
- Grenades.

It is also possible that munitions from military training could be present in the Baltic Sea. Military exercise materials do not contain explosives, but they can contain firing mechanisms. Exercise materials are in general clearly marked with special colours so that they can be identified.

#### 7.17.2 Chemical munitions

Chemical munitions are munitions containing CWA, whose toxic properties were designed to kill, injure or incapacitate humans. Chemical munitions were first used in significant amounts during WWI and proved to be powerful weapons. In 1925, the use of chemical munitions was declared

illegal in the Third Geneva Convention. Chemical munitions were not used during WWII, but both the Allied and German forces stockpiled large quantities of them. After the war, the Bornholm Basin and the Gotland Deep were selected as dumping sites for chemical munitions, as they are the deepest locations in proximity to the German harbours (Peenemünde and Wolgast) from which the munitions were shipped. HELCOM has concluded that at least 40,000 t of chemical munitions, containing approximately 15,000 t of CWA, were dumped in the Baltic Sea /277/.

Due to their sensitivity, chemical munitions of German manufacture were usually stored in special protective storage and transport containers. Chemical grenades were stored individually in non-hermetical wooden or wicker basket encasements and chemical bombs were stored in wooden crates. In general, the crates were sturdy and well-built, and sealed the contents off from the environment.

In some cases, warfare materials were loaded onto various types of vessels (ships, barges and hulks), which were sunk at the dumping site. In other cases, munitions or wooden crates with munitions and bulk containers with CWA were disposed of individually.

Chemical munitions transported to the dumping sites were not armed, as the detonators for the explosives were not inserted.

The main site in Danish waters used for chemical munitions disposal was the southern part of the Bornholm Basin. It is estimated that chemical warfare materials containing 11,000 t of CWA were dumped north-east of Bornholm. The primary designated dumping area was circular with a radius of 3 nm, centred on coordinates located at approximately at 55° 20' N, 15° 37' E. The designated area is marked on sea charts. However, since the navigational equipment at the time of dumping was not very accurate, it is highly possible that dumping vessels may not have been within the predetermined location when being scuttled or did not remain in one place when overboard dumping was carried out. Therefore, chemical warfare materials may have been spread over a larger area. Furthermore, there are indications of individual dumping while travelling to and from the designated dumping area. Thus, a more realistic secondary dumping area is also marked on the sea charts, shown on Figure 7-76 as the area where bottom trawling, anchoring and seabed intervention works are discouraged. Fishermen trawling inside this area are not compensated if their catch is ruined by chemical munitions /278//279/. Fishermen occasionally find yellow or brown lumps of mustard gas in their fish catch. Between 2002 and 2012, 53 incidents were reported /277/.

In the Bornholm Basin, it is most likely that bombs, some in grenades, bulk containers, spray cans and wooden crates, were dumped. In the area of the "primary dumpsite", four metallic, heavily damaged shipwrecks deeply immersed in bottom sediments have been identified. However, the origin and contents (chemical or conventional warfare materials or other cargo) of the discovered shipwrecks remain unclear /277//279/.

The Danish Navy has designated two emergency dumping areas in the vicinity of the Bornholm dumpsite. They are to be used for the emergency disposal of netted warfare materials that are too unsafe to be brought ashore for handling.

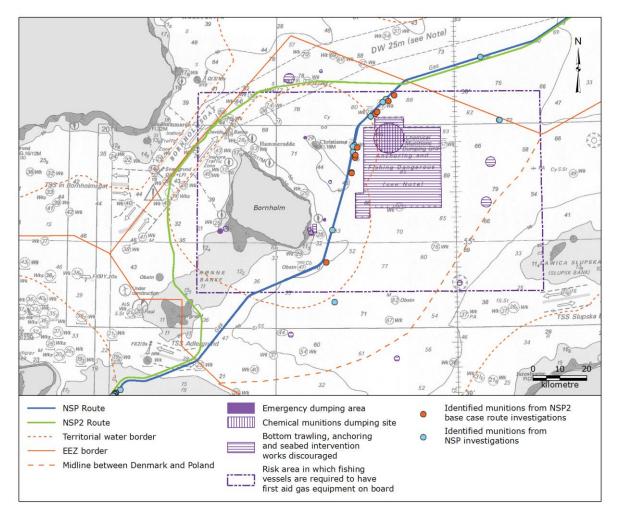


Figure 7-76 Chemical munitions dumping sites and risk areas in Danish waters, as well as identified munitions from previous NSP and NSP2 investigations.

A variety of different chemical munitions containing different types of CWA were dumped in the Bornholm Basin. The different CWA substances and the amounts of CWA dumped east of Bornholm are described in section 7.3.

Munitions have been resting on the seabed and in the sediment of the Baltic Sea for more than 65 years now. Over time, the metal casings of the munitions as well as the bulk containers have rusted and have been subject to mechanical erosion. Some shells will have leaked their contents, whereas others may still be intact. The ratio between corroded and empty munitions versus intact munitions is not known. It is clear, however, that oxygen is needed for corrosion of the metal casings of the munitions, and that munitions in anoxic sediments will be better conserved than munitions exposed to oxygen in sediment or water.

# 7.18 People and health

The closest human receptors are located on the islands of Bornholm and Ertholmene, which are approximately 11.5 km and 23 km (shortest distances) south-east and south of the proposed NSP2 route, respectively. People and health is inherently considered an important socio-economic receptor.

Bornholm is part of the Capital Region of Denmark and has a population of approximately 39,830 people /280/. Residential receptors are located both inland and along the coast. The health statistics

of people on Bornholm have been evaluated based on the Health Profile 2013 of the Capital Region /281/ and data from the municipality of Bornholm /280/. The average age of the people of Bornholm is higher than in the rest of the Capital Region. Furthermore, the status in relation to health aspects, such as exercise habits, is poorer in this municipality, resulting in slightly poorer physical health than the average for the rest of the Capital Region. The fraction of people with problems related to mental health and stress, however, is similar to the rest of the Capital Region /281/.

Ertholmene is not part of any municipality. The two main islands are Christiansø and Frederiksø, with a total population of approximately 90 people. Given its size, residential receptors are located primarily along the coast. No data on the health of the residents on the island are available.

# 7.19 Tourism and recreational areas

Given the role of tourism and recreation in the Danish economy, as well as its importance for people's amenity, tourism and recreational areas are considered an important socio-economic receptor.

The following section focuses on the islands of Bornholm and Ertholmene (being the closest onshore receptors to the proposed NSP2 route). Given that the proposed NSP2 route will run to the north and west of Bornholm, the descriptions of accommodations, attractions and recreational areas are focused on the northern and western parts of the island.

Tourism and recreational interests on Bornholm are described on the basis of data from the most recently available (2013) Municipal Plan, Centre for Regional & Tourism Research, Destination Bornholm, VisitDenmark and a report on ferry traffic to and from Bornholm /282//283//284//285//286/, whilst interests on Ertholmene are described based on information from VisitDenmark and the webpage "Søfæstning Christiansø" /285//287/.

Although much of the information presented in this section is based on previous years, the overall trends are expected to remain valid. All areas of interest in relation to tourism and recreation specified in the municipal plan /282/ are presented in Figure 7-77.

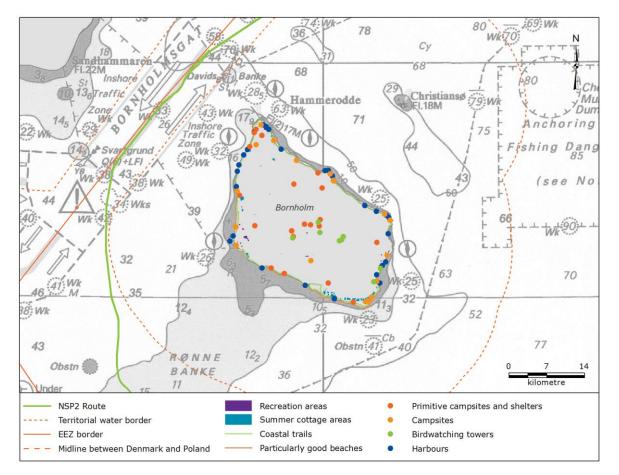


Figure 7-77 Recreational interests and areas of interest in relation to tourism on Bornholm /282/.

#### 7.19.1 Tourism

The tourism industry is important for occupational and business-related development on Bornholm and the islands of Ertholmene (specifically, Christiansø and Frederiksø). To secure the development of this industry, the municipal council has prioritised the promotion and improvement of accommodation capacity, tourist attractions and activities as well as recreational and outdoor opportunities /282/.

In 2007, 650,000 people visited Bornholm as tourists (excluding people arriving on cruise ships and private boats), and the number of tourists visiting Bornholm has since been increasing /282//286/. The majority of tourists visit the island during the summer months, with almost 75% of the overnight stays occurring in June, July or August. Most tourists visiting Bornholm are Danish or German, but Swedish, Norwegian and Polish tourists also frequently visit the island /283/. In 2012, the average Danish tourist stayed approximately seven days, while the average foreign tourist stayed approximately nine days /282//286/.

According to available data, most people visit Ertholmene on a one-day-trip /284/. There are several small businesses on the islands that are considered to be dependent on non-resident visits. Each year, approximately 40,000 visitors come to Ertholmene to experience the small island community, nature and birds /285/.

#### 7.19.2 Transportation and accommodation

In 2007, 70% of the people who travelled to Bornholm were non-residents. Of these, 71% arrived by ferry, while 13% arrived by airplane /282/. There are ferry connections to Rønne, Bornholm from Ystad (Sweden), Køge (Denmark), Sassnitz (Germany) and Swinoujscie (Poland) /284/, but the

ferry between Ystad and Rønne was by far the most used means of transportation to and from Bornholm in 2012 /286/.

In 2009, most tourists stayed in holiday homes (46%) or hotels and holiday centres (30%) when visiting Bornholm, but campsites were also a popular choice (18%) /283/. Many of the island's hotels are located in the northern and western parts of Bornholm, but most of the holiday home areas are located along the south-east coast. There were 18 campsites on Bornholm in 2013, of which two were located on the west coast and one was located at the northern tip of the island. Furthermore, it is also possible to stay overnight at more primitive campsites or shelters or on a boat in some of the harbours /282/.

Most people travelling to Ertholmene arrived by ferry from Gudhjem. On Ertholmene, it is possible to stay overnight on the island of Christiansø at the inn, the hostel, on a boat in the harbour or at the campsite /287/.

#### 7.19.3 Attractions and activities

Bornholm has a large variety of activities and attractions, such as nature experiences, historical sites and zoos. The most visited attractions on Bornholm are Hammershus Castle Ruins, Natur-Bornholm and Bornholm Butterfly Park. Only the Hammershus Castle Ruins are located on the west coast, near the northern tip of Bornholm in Allinge /284/.

The Ertholmene islands are also popular with tourists. The main attractions are considered to be the small community, nature and wildlife of the islands /284/.

#### 7.19.4 Recreational interests relevant to NSP2 construction

A coastal trail runs around the entire island of Bornholm, and several of the beaches are suitable for bathing. On the western coast, the beaches between Hasle and Rønne are identified as "particularly good beaches" in the 2013 municipal plan /282/. "Particularly good beaches" is a term used in the municipal plan, and is not related to any other classification of beaches. Furthermore, there are several beaches where bathing is possible on the coasts of the islands of Ertholmene, particularly on Christiansø and Frederiksø /287/.

In connection with the coastal cities of Allinge-Sandvig, Hasle and Rønne, located on the north-east or west coasts of Bornholm, the municipal plan identifies several areas where recreational activities are possible /282/.

The waters around Bornholm are well-suited for recreational activities such as diving and recreational fishing. Recreational fishing is a popular activity for both residents and tourists. Many spots along the coastline provide good conditions for coastal fishing, and in several marinas it is possible to launch a boat or embark on guided trips to fishing areas further from the coast /285/.

Both trolling and jig fishing are popular activities in the waters around Bornholm. These activities are performed at least 1 nm (1.85 km) from the coast, but most often even further offshore /288/.

Several diving activities are possible in the waters around Bornholm and Ertholmene, with recreational diving and spearfishing accessible from the coast. Oftentimes, divers stay close to the coastlines; however, residents and tourists also take diving excursions to visit underwater caves or the many well-preserved shipwrecks 5-10 km or further from the coast, depending on where the wrecks are located /285//289/.

# 7.20 Existing and planned installations

There are several existing and planned installations in Danish waters in close proximity to the proposed NSP2 route. Due to their economic importance, these installations are considered an important socio-economic receptor.

Most of the existing installations crossing Danish waters are telecom cables, but pipelines and planned offshore wind parks also take up relatively large areas. Various published maps, supplemented by communication with installation owners and survey results, have been used to compile and verify the locations of existing and planned installations, see Figure 7-78.

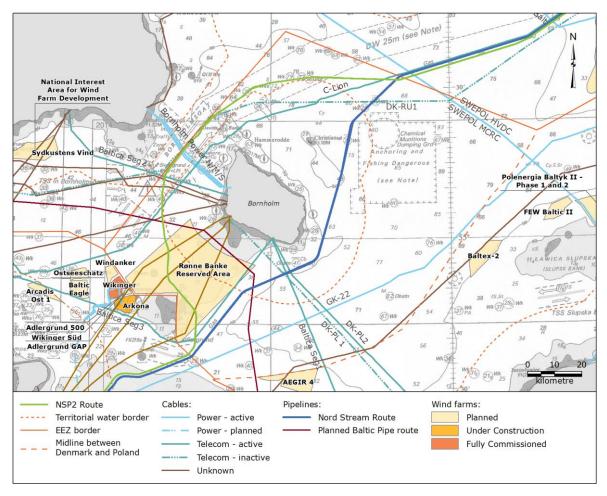


Figure 7-78 Existing and planned installations within Danish waters.

Within Danish waters, the proposed NSP2 route would cross several existing telecom and power cables and the NSP pipelines, as shown in Table 7-35. Baltic Pipe is a planned natural gas pipeline that would run through the Baltic Sea between landfalls in Denmark and Poland. The proposed Baltic Pipe route passes within both the Danish EEZ and TW, and crosses the proposed NSP2 route north of Rønne Banke /290/.

Name	Туре	Owner	Status
Baltica Seg 2	Telecom	TDC, Telia Sonera Carrier AB, Orange Poland	Active
Baltica Seg 3	Telecom	TDC, Telia Sonera Carrier AB, Orange Poland	Active
C-Lion	Telecom	C-Lion1 Oy	Active
DK-RU1	Telecom	TDC	Out of service
Bornholm Power S	Power	Energinet	Active
Bornholm Power M	Power	Energinet	Active
Bornholm Power N	Power	Energinet	Active
NSP pipelines	Natural gas pipeline	Nord Stream AG	Active

#### Table 7-35 Existing installations to be crossed by the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters.\*

\*Available data indicate that the pipeline route may additionally cross six cables of unknown name, origin or operational status, as well as six more potential cables detected during surveys.

To the south-west of Bornholm, almost the entire area known as Rønne Banke has been identified by the Danish authorities as the most suitable area for future large offshore wind farms. Any wind farm projects inside this area will require approval through a government-led tender process. The proposed NSP2 route will cross this area. Several other areas in the vicinity of the proposed NSP2 route but outside of Danish waters are under consideration by the German authorities for wind farm development, as shown in Table 7-36.

Planned project name	Project location	Owner / developer	Development status
Bornholm (Nearshore tender area)	Denmark	DEA (promoting until a commercial de- veloper takes project forward)	Reserved Area
Adlergrund	Germany	BEC Energie Consult GmbH	Failed Proposal
Adlergrund 500	Germany	BEC Energie Consult GmbH / Adler- grund 500 GmbH	Tender Process
Adlergrund GAP	Germany	BEC Energie Consult GmbH	Tender Process
Arcadis Ost 1	Germany	WV Energie AG (main shareholder) / KNK Wind GmbH	Site Investigation
Arkona	Germany	E.ON Energy Projects GmbH and Statoil ASA / E. ON AG	Under Construction
Baltic Eagle	Germany	Iberdrola S.A	Tender Process
Ostseeschatz	Germany	Financial Insurance GmbH (Windreich AG)	Tender Process
Wikinger	Germany	Iberdrola Renovables Deutschland GmbH	Fully Commissioned
Wikinger Süd	Germany	Iberdrola Renovables Energia, SA	Strategy or Policy Development

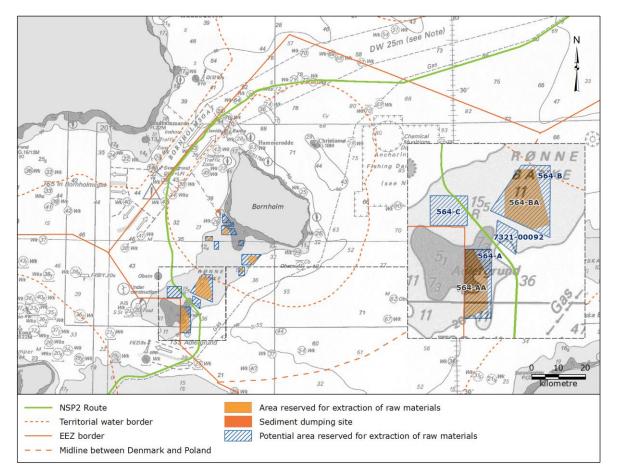
Table 7-36	<b>Potential win</b>	d farms in	Denmark an	d Germany	/291/.
------------	----------------------	------------	------------	-----------	--------

#### 7.21 Raw material extraction sites

Baltic Sea sediments may contain valuable raw materials, especially for construction purposes. As such, several countries bordering the Baltic Sea have an interest in extracting marine sediments, and raw material extraction sites are therefore considered an important socio-economic receptor.

Greater water depths generally lead to increasing technical and mechanical constraints as well as operational costs. As a general rule, depths less than 20 m are typically considered most favourable for raw material extraction. All areas designated for raw material extraction around Bornholm, for example, are located at Rønne Banke at quite shallow water depths (see Figure 7-79).

There are 20 areas designated for extraction of raw materials (eight areas for current raw material extraction and 12 areas reserved for potential future raw material extraction) and one area designated for sediment dumping in Danish waters /292/. The areas are mainly located south-west of Bornholm at Rønne Banke, see Figure 7-79. As shown in the figure, the proposed NSP2 route crosses area 564-C, a potential area reserved for extraction of raw materials, for a distance of approximately



3.1 km. The proposed NSP2 route does not cross any other current or potential areas designated for extraction of raw materials, nor the area for sediment dumping.

Figure 7-79 Designated areas for raw material extraction in Danish waters.

Table 7-37 provides information on the closest raw material extraction sites (within 10 km) relative to the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route.

Table 7-37 Reserved (current) a	nd potential (future)	) sites for extraction of rav	w materials closest to the
Danish section of the proposed N	SP2 route /292/.		

Name of extraction site	Status	Distance from pipelines (minimum)
564-C	Potential area (future)	Crossed by pipelines
7321-00092	Potential area (future)	0.5 km
564-A	Potential area (future)	0.8 km
564-B	Potential area (future)	2.5 km
564-AA	Reserved area (current)	2.7 km
564-BA	Reserved area (current)	3.5 km

# 7.22 Military practice areas

The Baltic countries maintain various types of military practice areas in the Baltic Sea. Due to the national security role of these areas, they are considered an important socio-economic receptor.

Military practice areas may impose restrictions in regard to navigation and other access rights. Permanent restriction of access to areas used for military purposes may be applied by countries within their territorial waters. Temporary military practice or exercise areas may not be mapped. To the west and south-west of Bornholm, there are several areas used for military purposes, see Figure 7-80.

The proposed NSP2 route would pass within 2 km east of Sector C of the ED-D 47 artillery firing exercise area and the Bravo 4 submarine exercise area, both of which are used by Germany. The proposed NSP2 route does not cross any military practice areas located within Danish waters.

During firing exercises, ships are officially forbidden to enter these areas.

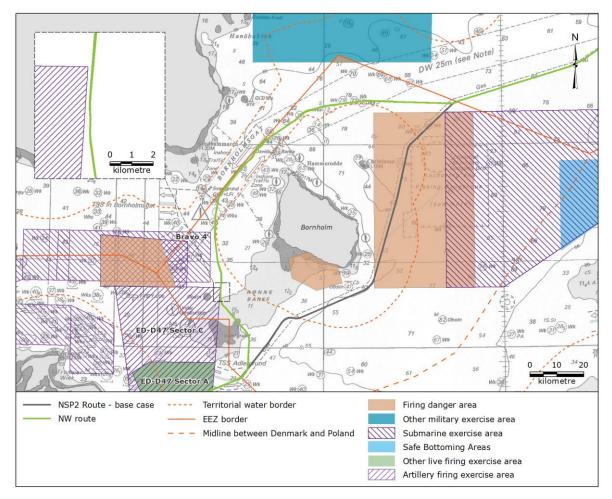


Figure 7-80 Military practice areas in Danish waters.

On behalf of the Danish Navy, the Joint Operations Centre is responsible for activities in the firing areas in Danish waters. Information about firing exercises (via notices to mariners) can be found via the DMA website or in the app "Sejlsikkert". Information is also broadcasted on longwave frequency 243 KHz at 17.45 – 18.05 local time.

#### 7.23 Environmental monitoring stations

Long-term trends in physical, chemical and biological variables are being monitored at selected environmental monitoring stations located throughout the Baltic Sea. At each of these stations, different parameters are monitored according to various national and international initiatives, thereby contributing to the scientific knowledge on the Baltic Sea. These stations comprise part of a procedure to harmonise monitoring throughout the Baltic Sea, which has been agreed on by the Baltic countries to support implementation of the HELCOM objectives. On this basis, environmental monitoring stations are considered an important socio-economic receptor.

In the waters around Bornholm, there are Swedish, Finnish and HELCOM monitoring stations, as shown in Figure 7-81.

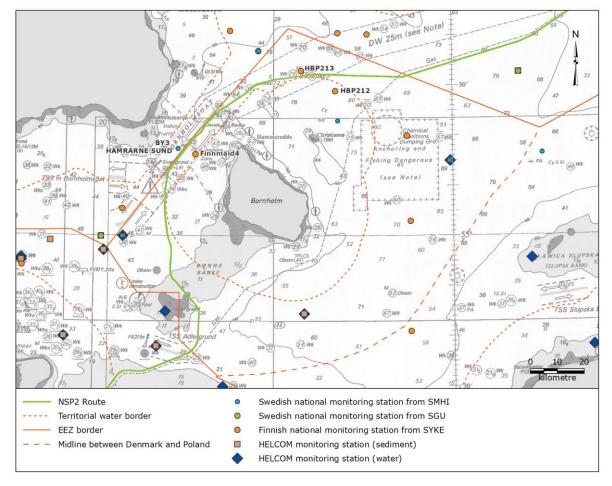


Figure 7-81 Offshore monitoring stations around Bornholm.

Table 7-38 provides information on the closest active monitoring stations (within 10 km) relative to the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route.

Monitoring station ID	Responsible authority (country)	Monitored parameter(s)	Distance from pipelines (minimum)
HBP213	SYKE (Finland)	Water quality (physical and chemical), benthos	1.8 km
BY3 HAMRARNE SUND	SMHI (Sweden)	Water temperature, salinity, sound speed, chlorophyll fluorescence, oxygen, turbidity	2.1 km
Finnmaid4	SYKE (Finland)	Water quality (physical, chemical and chlorophyll)	4.2 km
HBP212	SYKE (Finland)	Water quality (physical and chemical), benthos	5.9 km

Table	7-38	Active	monitoring	stations	closest	to	the	Danish	section	of	the	proposed	NSP2	route
/293/	/294/	·-												

# 8 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY AND ASSUMPTIONS

In this section, the assessment methodology (see sections 8.1-8.3) as well as the modelling and assumptions (see section 8.4) applied in the EIA will be described.

As set out in section 4, the EU EIA Directive and the Danish EIA Act aim to identify, prevent, mitigate and monitor potentially significant environmental impacts of a project. In order to do so, a systematic assessment approach has been developed for NSP2 and has been applied in this EIA. The main objective has been to identify and evaluate the potential impacts that NSP2 may have on the physical-chemical, biological and socio-economic environment and to describe mitigation measures to avoid, minimise or reduce any potentially adverse impacts on acceptable levels. The methods described below address the requirements of EU and Danish legislation and are in accordance with the EIA practice generally accepted by the Danish authorities.

# 8.1 General approach

In order to meet the requirements of EU and Danish legislation, the following sequential steps have been undertaken and are discussed in more detail in the sections below, unless otherwise stated:

- Scoping and identification of potential environmental impacts;
- Baseline characterisation of the resources and receptors in the environment that could potentially be impacted (see section 7);
- Assessment of potential impacts;
- Development of mitigation measures to address potentially significant environmental impacts;
- Assessment of potential transboundary impacts;
- Assessment of potential cumulative impacts.

# 8.2 Scoping and identification of potential environmental impacts

#### 8.2.1 Scope of assessment

The initial step undertaken in the EIA was to identify the scope of the assessment, i.e. to identify the range of environmental and socio-economic components (resources or receptors) to be studied, the geographical area to be covered and the time frames over which the impacts may occur.

#### 8.2.1.1 Technical scope

The environmental and socio-economic resources or receptors that NSP2 may potentially impact (as a result of construction, operation and/or decommissioning activities within Danish waters) are identified in Table 8-1. These have been established through a review of the project description (see section 6), which defines and describes the various components of NSP2 relevant to Danish waters (during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases).

The current state (baseline) of these resources and/or receptors has been determined through desk studies, surveys and review of secondary information, as described in section 7.

The potential sources of impact and potential interaction with these resources and/or receptors have been determined on the basis of the spatial and temporal scope of NSP2 (see section 8.2.1.2) and are identified in sections 8.2.2 and 8.2.3, whilst the resulting impacts are assessed in section 9.

Although conventional and chemical munitions are not an environmental resource or receptor, and are therefore not included in Table 8-1, the topic has been identified as an issue requiring particular consideration, and is therefore included in sections 7 and 14.

Resource or receptor type Resource or receptor		Resource or receptor			
Physical-chemical		Bathymetry			
		Sediment quality			
		Hydrography			
a		Water quality			
Environmental		Climate and air			
Ē	Biological	Plankton			
D D		Benthic flora and fauna			
i vi		Fish			
ш		Marine mammals			
		Birds			
		Protected areas			
	Biodiversity				
Socio-economic Shipping and shipping lanes					
Commercial fishery					
E Cultural heritage		Cultural heritage			
Duc		People and health			
e C		Tourism and recreational areas			
Commercial fishery       Cultural heritage       People and health       Tourism and recreational areas       Existing and planned installations       Raw material extraction sites       Withme practice areas					
oci		Raw material extraction sites			
S		Military practice areas			
		Environmental monitoring stations			

 Table 8-1 Resources or receptors susceptible to potential impacts associated with NSP2 in Danish waters.

A description and assessment of potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites in relation to the NSP2 project in Danish waters is presented in section 10.

In addition to assessing the potential impacts on specific resources/receptors, it is also important to consider the compliance of NSP2 in the context of relevant EU legislation designed to protect the marine environment (i.e. Marine Strategy Framework Directive, Water Framework Directive and Baltic Sea Action Plan). This has been addressed in section 11.

#### 8.2.1.2 Spatial and temporal scope

The proposed NSP2 route is approximately 1,255 km in length (of which approximately 174 km are within Danish waters). The geographic area that may be affected by the project varies depending on the source of impact arising from each activity i.e. how the component interacting with the environment (noise generation, sediment mobilisation etc.) propagates spatially. As such, the locus of a potential impact may be limited to the immediate footprint of the NSP2 route or extend several kilometres from the pipelines.

In Denmark, NSP2 has been defined by three project phases, as follows:

- Construction phase;
- Operational phase;
- Decommissioning phase.

Project activities associated with pre-commissioning and commissioning will have no impacts on resources or receptors in Danish waters, see section 6.5. Therefore, the pre-commissioning and commissioning phases have not been assessed within this EIA; impacts from the NSP2 project as a whole are assessed in the overarching Espoo report.

The construction phase in Danish waters is expected to last a total of approximately 125 days, with sequential installation of the two pipelines, meaning that one pipeline will be installed at a time in Danish waters. It is noteworthy that impacts during the construction phase will not occur along the full length of the route at the same time, but will be restricted to those areas where activities are occurring at a specific point in time (e.g. the area affected by pipe-lay impacts will move in unison with the pipe-lay vessel as it progresses along the pipeline route).

The operational lifetime of the pipelines is designed to be at least 50 years. The time frames and methods used for decommissioning will be determined during the operational phase to allow due consideration to be given to legislation and guidance available at the time, as well as to utilise good international industry practice and technical knowledge gained over the lifetime of the NSP2 pipelines. Under all circumstances, decommissioning will take place in agreement with the Danish authorities and in compliance with the applicable legal requirements at the time.

#### 8.2.2 Identification of potential sources of impacts

Potential sources of impacts have been identified by considering how the various project activities within Danish waters (see section 6) may interact with resources and receptors. This has required detailed understanding of the various project activities and the baseline environmental and socioeconomic conditions. Furthermore, experience and knowledge gained from the monitoring of NSP have served as important inputs to the identification of potential impacts for NSP2.

Table 8-2 and Table 8-3 present a list of planned project activities relevant to the Danish sector and the associated sources of potential impacts for the construction and operational phases, respectively. Given the uncertainty regarding the method to be used for decommissioning (see section 6), it has not been possible to identify project activities, nor potential interactions of such activities with resources/receptors; therefore, a qualitative assessment of potential impacts is provided in section 12. Potential impacts from unplanned events are identified and evaluated in section 14.

Project activities during construction	Source of potential impact
Ship operations - Anchor handling - Vessel/ship thrusters - Vessel movements/presence	Physical disturbance on the seabed
	Release of sediments into the water column
	Release of contaminants into the water column
	Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column
Seabed intervention* - Offshore pipe-lay - Post-lay trenching - Rock placement - Installation of support structures	Sedimentation on the seabed
	Generation of underwater noise
	Physical disturbance above water**
	Imposition of safety zones around vessels
	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases
	Introduction of non-indigenous species

Table 8-2 Project activities in Denmark and associated sources of potential impacts during the construction phase.

\* No advance works (e.g. munitions clearance, wreck or boulder removal) are planned in Danish waters.

\*\* E.g. from the presence of vessels, noise and light.

Project activities during operation	Source of potential impact					
Pipeline system	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed					
- Presence of pipelines	Change of habitat					
Inspection and monitoring	Physical disturbance above water*					
- Vessel movements	Imposition of safety zones around survey vessels					
	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases					
	Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines					
	Release of metals from anodes					
	Introduction of non-indigenous species					

# Table 8-3 Project activities in Denmark and associated sources of potential impacts during the operational phase.

\* E.g. from the presence of vessels, noise and light.

#### 8.2.3 Interactions between project activities and resources/receptors

Identification of the interactions between the project activities, their associated sources of potential impacts and the relevant resources and/or receptors has allowed for a systematic identification of

all potential impacts of NSP2. The outcomes of this process are summarised in Table 8-4 and Table 8-5 and have formed the basis of this EIA.

Interactions that have been deemed not to have the potential for significant impacts have been screened out, based upon available knowledge and professional judgement. The sources of potential impacts that have been considered for further detailed assessment (identified by an "X" in Table 8-4 and Table 8-5) are assessed in sections 9 and 10.

Table 8-4 Interactions between sources of potential impacts and physical-chemical and biological resources or receptors. Protected areas include Ramsar sites and HELCOM MPAs. For Natura 2000 sites, a separate assessment has been undertaken in section 10.

Source	Source of potential impact		hysic	al-ch	emic	al				Biolo	ogical			
		Bathymetry	Sediment quality	Hydrography	Water quality	Climate and air quality	Plankton	Benthic flora and fauna	Fish	Marine mamals	Seabirds	Protected areas*	Natura 2000*	Biodiversity
	Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	Х					Х	Х					х
	Release of sediments into the water column				х		х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х
	Release of contaminants into the water col- umn				Х		Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х
	Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column				Х		Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х
	Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	Х	х				Х	Х		х	Х	Х	х
	Generation of underwater noise								Х	Х			Х	х
tion	Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels, airborne noise and light)										Х	Х		Х
Construction phase	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases					Х								х
Constr phase	Introduction of non-indigenous species											Х		х
	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	Х	Х	Х						Х		Х	Х	х
	Change of habitat							Х	Х	Х			Х	х
	Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels, noise and light)										Х	Х		Х
nal	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases					Х								х
	Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines				Х								Х	Х
Operational phase	Release of metals from anodes		Х		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х
Operat phase	Introduction of non-indigenous species											Х		Х

Sources of potential impacts					Soci	o-econo	omic			
		Shipping and shipping lanes	Commercial fishery	Cultural heritage	People and health	Tourism and recrea- tional areas	Existing and planned installations	Raw material extraction sites	Military practice areas	Environmental moni- toring stations
	Physical disturbance on the seabed			Х			Х			
	Release of sediments into the water column					Х				Х
	Release of contaminants into the water column									Х
tion	Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels)		Х		Х	Х			Х	
Construction Phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Х	Х			Х				
Constr Phase	Sedimentation on the seabed									Х
nal	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х	Х			Х	Х		
Operational phase	Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels)				Х					
Operat phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Х				Х				

Table 8-5 Interactions between sources of potential impacts and socio-economic resources or receptors.

# 8.3 Impact assessment

The impact assessment methodology serves to provide a means of characterising the impacts identified (see section 8.1) and assess their overall significance. The impacts include direct and indirect impacts as well as cumulative and transboundary impacts.

The impact assessment methodology for planned activities takes into consideration the nature and type of impact, as well as the magnitude of the impact and receptor/resource sensitivity, as shown in Figure 8-1.

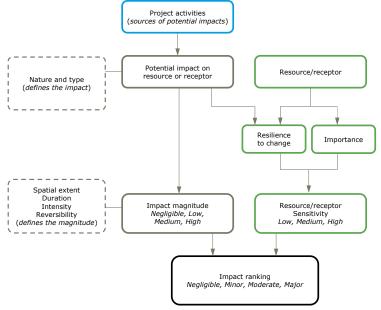


Figure 8-1 EIA methodology for potential impacts.

Potential impacts from unplanned events are assessed either using a similar methodology or an established risk-based methodology, as appropriate. The methodology applied to unplanned events is further described in section 14. The methodology for assessment of potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites is outlined in section 10.

# 8.3.1 Impact nature and type

Impacts are defined according to their nature (negative or positive) and their type (direct, indirect, cumulative or transboundary), as outlined in Table 8-6.

#### Table 8-6 Nature and type of potential impacts.

#### Nature of impact

<u>Negative</u><sup>1</sup>: impact that is considered to represent an adverse change from the baseline or to introduce a new, undesirable factor.

<u>Positive</u><sup>1</sup>: impact that is considered to represent an improvement to the baseline or to introduce a new, desirable factor.

#### **Type of impact**

<u>Direct</u>: impact that results from a direct interaction between a project activity and the receiving environment (e.g. the loss of a habitat during pipeline installation).

<u>Indirect</u>: impact that results as a consequence of direct impacts or other activities that are encouraged to happen as a consequence of the project, including secondary impacts (e.g. an increase in fishery activity along the proposed NSP2 route due to the creation of an artificial habitat favourable to certain target species).

<u>Cumulative</u>: impact that may occur as a result of a planned project activity in combination with other planned infrastructure or activities. The individual projects may generate their own individually insignificant impacts, but

when considered in combination, the impacts may have an incrementally significant impact on receptors.

<u>Transboundary</u>: impact that may occur within one EEZ/TW as a result of activities in the EEZ/TW of another country (e.g. the propagation of noise across national borders).

<sup>1</sup>: In certain circumstances, it can be argued that an impact can be classified as negative and/or positive. Whether the impact is one or the other depends largely on expert opinion. In such cases, both classifications are argued.

# 8.3.2 Impact magnitude

The magnitude of an impact is a measure of the change in the baseline conditions and is described in terms of a number of variables, including the spatial extent, duration, intensity and reversibility of the impact, as presented in Table 8-7. The evaluation of magnitude has adopted a qualitative ranking of negligible, low, medium or high.

#### Table 8-7 Impact magnitude.

#### Spatial extent of impact

<u>Local</u>: impact affecting the pipeline route corridor and/or the immediate vicinity of the pipelines/construction site (<5 km).

<u>Regional</u>: impact affecting an area between 5-20 km from the pipeline route corridor.

<u>National</u>: impact affecting an area >20 km outside the pipeline route corridor, but restricted to country waters (EEZ/TW).

<u>Transboundary</u>: impact experienced outside the Danish EEZ/TW as a result of activities within the Danish EEZ/TW (e.g. the dispersion of resuspended sediment in the water column during construction activities).

#### **Duration of impact**

<u>Temporary</u>: impact predicted to be of very short duration and/or intermittent/occasional in nature and ceasing within days of completion of the activity (e.g. reduced water quality as a result of suspended sediment, fish (avoidance reaction) during pipe-lay).

Short-term: impact predicted to be of short duration and ceasing within a few years ( $\leq$ 3 years) of completion of the activity, either as a result of mitigation/reinstatement measures or natural recovery (e.g. impacts and re-establishment of benthic fauna communities after trenching the pipeline into the seabed and after re-instatement of the seabed).

<u>Long-term</u>: impact predicted to continue over an extended period (>3 years), (e.g. presence of the pipeline on the seabed, release of metals from anodes).

#### **Intensity of impact**

<u>Low</u>: impact may be forecasted, but is frequently at the detection limit and does not lead to any permanent change in the structures or functions of the resource/receptor concerned.

<u>Medium</u>: impact is forecasted to be above the detection limit and may lead to some detectable alterations to the resource/receptor concerned, but the basic structure/function is retained.

High: the structures and functions of the resource/receptor are affected partially/completely.

The criteria that determine the magnitude of an impact differ by resource and/or receptor. Therefore, specific definitions have been used for the physical-chemical and biological environment compared to the socio-economic environment, as presented in Table 8-8 and Table 8-9, respectively.

Impact magnitude	Definition
Negligible	Temporary impact on a resource/receptor that is localised and detectable within natu- ral variations but does not result in discernible change. The environment will revert to pre-impact status immediately after the activity is completed.
Low	A temporary or short-term impact on a resource/receptor that is localised and detect- able above natural variations but not regarded as imparting an order of magnitude change or an impact on a species that affects a specific group of localised individuals within a population but does not affect the population itself or other trophic levels. The environment will revert to pre-impact status once the impact ceases.
Medium	A temporary or short-term impact on a resource/receptor that may extend beyond the local scale and may bring about an order of magnitude change in the quality or functionality of a resource/receptor or an impact on a species that affects a portion of a population and may bring about a change in abundance and/or a reduction in the distribution over one or more generations. The environment will revert to pre-impact status once the impact ceases.
High	A long-term impact on a resource/receptor that results in an order of magnitude change on the local or larger scale that is irreversible and above any applicable limits. The environment will not revert to pre-impact status immediately after the activity is completed.

### Table 8-8 Impact magnitude – physical-chemical and biological environment.

Impact magnitude	Definition
Negligible	Barely noticeable, temporary impact on a socio-economic resource/receptor which does not lead to discernible changes.
Low	Impact on socio-economic resource/receptor leading to very limited, temporary dam- age or changes.
Medium	Impact on socio-economic resource/receptor that may bring about change in status but does not threaten the overall stability of socio-economic resource/receptor.
High	Impact on socio-economic resource/receptor of sufficient magnitude to bring about a long-term or permanent (intergenerational) change in status.

#### Table 8-9 Impact magnitude – socio-economic environment.

The magnitude of potential impacts is outlined for each resource and receptor in section 9.

# 8.3.3 Sensitivity of a resource or receptor

The sensitivity of a resource or receptor describes how it may be more or less susceptible to a given impact. The evaluation of sensitivity has adopted a qualitative ranking of low, medium or high, based on consideration of the following two criteria:

- **Resilience to change**, describing the degree to which a resource or receptor is resilient to change (i.e. lower sensitivity) in regard to the specific source of impact. Determination of the resilience to change includes evaluation of the specific resource or receptor's adaptability, diversity and whether it is present in the area impacted by the project activity, i.e. does a specific source of impact interact with it. Resilience to change is thus a characteristic of a resource or receptor but is not inherent to it, as it is also influenced by the nature of the impact to which it is subject.
- **Importance**, describing the resource or receptor's qualities or its importance as recognised for example by its conservation status (e.g. IUCN, protection or prioritisation under EU or Baltic State legislation, plans, policies etc.), its ecological, cultural and social importance or economic value, or through its identification by stakeholders with a valid interest in the project. The importance of a receptor is an inherent characteristic, irrespective of project activities.

Criteria for determining sensitivity are elaborated upon in Table 8-10 and Table 8-11 for the physical-chemical and biological environment and the socio-economic environment, respectively, based on expert judgement and stakeholder consultation. This combination ensures a reasonable degree of consensus on the intrinsic sensitivity of a resource or receptor.

The criteria for the biological environment are applied with a degree of caution in that seasonal variation and species lifecycle stages must be considered. Bird species, for example, may be deemed more vulnerable during the breeding season but also, for some species, during passage and migration, particularly moulting birds at sea. Scientific knowledge and expert judgement have been applied to ensure these aspects are considered.

Sensitivity	Definition
Low	A resource or receptor that is of low importance or one that is important but resili- ent to change (in the context of project activities) and will naturally and rapidly re- vert back to pre-impact status.
Medium	A resource or receptor that is important. It may not be resilient to change but can be actively restored to pre-impact status or will revert naturally over time.
High	A resource or receptor that is important, not resilient to change and cannot be re- stored to pre-impact status, nor revert naturally over time.

Table 8-10 Sensitivity criteria – physical-chemical and biological environment.

### Table 8-11 Sensitivity criteria – socio-economic environment.

Sensitivity	Definition
Low	An asset which is not considered to be important in terms of its resource, economic, cultural or social value.
Medium	An asset which is considered not to be important on a regional level but is of local importance to the asset base, livelihoods, etc.
High	An asset which is specifically protected by national or international policies or legisla- tion and is of importance to the asset base, livelihoods etc.

The sensitivity of each resource and receptor is outlined in section 9, though the importance is identified in section 7.

# 8.3.4 Impact ranking and significance

As noted in Figure 8-1, impact ranking is determined through a combination of impact magnitude and the sensitivity of the receptor or resource. A qualitative ranking of negligible, minor, moderate or major has been assigned, as shown in Table 8-12. However, it should be noted that the matrix is considered as a guideline for the assessments in this EIA. As such, the ranking of a given impact on a particular resource or receptor will also be subject to expert judgement, and deviations from the matrix may occur.

Subsequently, impacts have been determined as either "significant" or "not significant". There is no statutory definition of a "significant" impact and therefore the determination is necessarily subjective. For the purposes of this EIA, a significant impact is one that should be taken into account by the relevant authority when determining the acceptability of a project.

The impact matrix presented in Table 8-12 is used to assess negative impacts. Positive impacts have not been assessed using the framework set out above, but rather have been described qualitatively.

Where, following assessment, no impact is anticipated, this is stated and no further discussion is provided.

#### Table 8-12 Impact ranking and significance matrix.

Impact			Impact m	agnitude	
Ranking	1	Negligible	Low	Medium	High
ty /re-	Low	Negligible	Minor	Minor	Moderate
Sensitivity of receptor/r source	Medium	Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Major
Se of re	High	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate	Major
source or receptor will be subject to expert judgement and deviations from the matrix may occur.         Negligible       Impacts that are indistinguishable from the background/natural level of environment and socio-economic change. Impacts are considered "not significant".         Minor       Impacts of low magnitude, within standards and/or associated with low or medium in portance/sensitivity resources/receptors, or impacts of medium magnitude affecting importance/sensitivity resources/receptors. Impacts are considered "not significant"					environmental or medium im- ude affecting low t significant".
Moderate Broad category within standards, but impact of a low magnitude affecting high importance/sensitive resources/receptors, or medium magnitude affecting medium or limportance/sensitivity resources/receptors, or of high magnitude affecting low sensi resources/receptors. These impacts may or may not be significant, depending on the text, and additional mitigation may thus be required in order to avoid or reduce the pact to non-significant levels.					) medium or high ing low sensitivity ending on the con-
Ν		f high magnitude affec Impacts are considered			

# 8.3.5 Mitigation measures

The EIA Directive (Article 5(3) requires an EIA report to include "*a description of the measures envisaged in order to avoid, reduce and, if possible, remedy significant adverse effects*". For NSP2, such measures are termed mitigation measures. A mitigation hierarchy approach has been adopted (described further in section 16), whereby priority has been given to:

- avoiding or preventing impacts;
- if this is not possible, then reducing or abating them;
- only if the above is not possible, then offsetting them through repair (restoration or reinstatement) or, as a last resort, compensation.

This approach is driven by Nord Stream 2 AG policies, notably those relating to the Approach to Environmental and Social Management, which specifies the requirement to "adopt a mitigation hierarchy".

In this EIA, impacts have been assessed assuming implementation of all identified mitigation measures, see sections 6, 9 and 16. Should impacts be assessed to be "major" or "moderate" after the application of the intended mitigation measures, these impacts will be subject to ongoing management and monitoring during the various project phases. These instances are identified within this EIA, as applicable.

## 8.3.6 Cumulative impacts

While all potential impacts of the NSP2 project will be described and assessed in section 9, there is also a need to consider the potential for interaction between the impacts arising from NSP2 with those of other existing or planned projects which are not yet in existence, but are likely to be under construction or to have been completed by the time NSP2 is constructed or is operational. These other projects may generate their own individually insignificant impacts, but when considered in combination with the impacts from NSP2, could amount to a significant cumulative impact. For example, the potential for combined sediment impacts from two or more (planned) projects that will occur within a certain timeframe and geographic area would be considered. Potential cumulative impacts have been described in section 13 following the same assessment methodology described above.

# 8.3.7 Natura 2000

A separate section is presented with a description and assessment of Natura 2000 sites. This has been addressed in section 10.

# 8.3.8 Protected species (Annex IV)

Article 12 of the Habitats Directive is aimed at the establishment and implementation of a strict protection regime for animal species listed in Annex IV(a) of the Habitats Directive within the entire territory of Member States.

In accordance with the Habitats Directive, the following is prohibited for these species:

- "(a) all forms of deliberate capture and keeping and deliberate killing;
- (b) the deliberate damage to or destruction of breeding or resting sites;
- (c) the deliberate disturbance of wild fauna particularly during the period of breeding, rearing and hibernation, in so far as disturbance would be significant in relation to the objectives of this Convention;
- (d) the deliberate destruction or taking of eggs from the wild or keeping these eggs even if empty;
- (e) the possession of and internal trade in these animals, alive or dead, including stuffed animals and any readily recognisable part or derivative thereof, where this would contribute to the effectiveness of the provisions of this Article."

In Danish waters, the only marine Annex IV species are marine mammals. An assessment of potential impacts on Annex IV species is included in line with the bullets above in section 9.9 of this EIA.

# 8.3.9 Transboundary impacts

The Espoo Convention (Article 1 vii) defines a transboundary impact as:

"...any impact, not exclusively of a global nature, within an area under the jurisdiction of a Party caused by a proposed activity the physical origin of which is situated wholly or in part within the area under the jurisdiction of another Party."

The Convention requires that assessments be extended across borders between Parties of the Convention when a planned activity may result in transboundary impacts. The key objective of an EIA in a transboundary context is thus the rigorous assessment and succinct communication of such anticipated transboundary impacts on affected parties, including the public.

NSP2 crosses the jurisdiction of several countries and is being constructed in a marine environment, in which an impact may propagate some distance from its source. Therefore, whilst the impacts arising from construction, operation and decommissioning of NSP2 in the Danish sector will generally be experienced in Danish waters, these may in some instances extend into neighbouring countries, i.e. potentially give rise to transboundary impacts.

The assessment of transboundary impacts relies on the prior identification of all potential impacts associated with NSP2 and for these to have been assessed rigorously and consistently in accordance

with the methodology described in the sections above. The assessment reported in section 9 therefore specifically identifies where impacts may be transboundary in nature. All such transboundary impacts are then assessed in section 15, to assist in the communication of transboundary impacts on each affected party.

# 8.4 Modelling and assumptions

An early task in the EIA process was to determine the propagation characteristics of the physical changes that arise from NSP2 activities. In the case of sediment release, underwater noise and airborne noise, this was achieved through targeted modelling studies, as described below (see sections 8.4.1, 8.4.2, 8.4.3, 8.4.5 and 8.4.6). Emissions to air (see section 8.4.7) were calculated based on the project description and known emission factors for the various activities. The release of contaminants and nutrients (see section 8.4.3) as well as CWA (see section 8.4.4) was evaluated on the basis of the sediment release modelling and the levels of contaminants and nutrients identified in the baseline environmental survey (see section 7.3). The release of metals from anodes (see section 8.4.8) was evaluated based on existing knowledge regarding the toxicity of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions in the marine environment.

# 8.4.1 Release of sediment into the water column – seabed intervention works

During construction of NSP2, disturbance or spill of seabed sediments and subsequent suspension and dispersion in the water column is expected during seabed intervention works. Each pipeline is expected to need stabilisation against wave/current loads as well as measures to secure crossings of existing cables or pipelines. The following types of seabed intervention works are planned within Danish waters, see section 6:

- Post-lay trenching;
- Spot rock placement.

The planned intervention works are summarised in Table 8-13 and visualised in Figure 8-2. A short description is given below.

IW	Area	KP from – to	Intervention work	Remarks
1	NSP crossing	3.1 and 3.3	Spot rock placement	Rock volume 30,000 m <sup>3</sup> /line
2	Shipping lane	89.0 - 90.0	Post-lay trenching	Soil volume: 6,200 m <sup>3</sup> /line
3	Shipping lane	91.0 - 93.0	Spot rock placement	Rock volume: 48,640 m <sup>3</sup> /line
4	Shipping lane	94.0 - 103.0	Post-lay trenching	Soil volume: 55,800 m <sup>3</sup> /line
5	Rønne Banke area	122.5 - 125.0	Post-lay trenching	Soil volume: 15,500 m <sup>3</sup> /line
6	Natura 2000 site	133.0 - 134.4	Spot rock placement	Berm volume: 296 m <sup>3</sup> /spot Total rock volume: 6,907 m <sup>3</sup> /line
7	Natura 2000 site	138.0 - 139.0	Spot rock placement	Berm volume: 346 m <sup>3</sup> /spot Total rock volume: 8,650 m <sup>3</sup> /line
8	Natura 2000 site	141.3 - 148.0	Spot rock placement	Berm volume: 371 m <sup>3</sup> /spot Total rock volume: 62,226 m <sup>3</sup> /line
9	Rønne Banke area	157.5 - 159.5	Post-lay trenching	Soil volume: 12,400 m <sup>3</sup> /line

 Table 8-13 Planned intervention works along the NSP2 route in Danish waters.

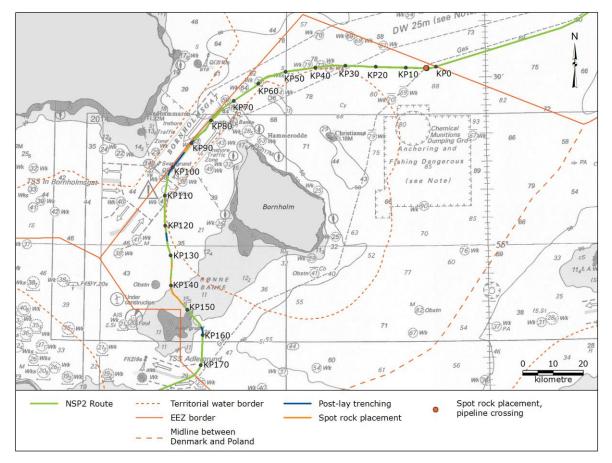


Figure 8-2 Planned intervention works along the NSP2 route in Danish waters.

According to the most recent project design, the following seabed intervention works in Danish waters are assumed as the basis for the evaluations in the EIA:

- **Post-lay trenching** is assumed in four sections (IW 2, 4, 5 and 9, refer to Table 8-13) adding up to a total length of 14.5 km along each pipeline (see Figure 8-2) to a depth corresponding to the outer diameter of the pipeline (1.4 m assumed). Post-lay trenching is assumed to be performed with a speed of 300 m/hour and with a cross-section of 6.2 m<sup>2</sup>, yielding a total soil volume of 89,900 m<sup>3</sup> per pipeline. The total duration of post-lay trenching is expected to be approximately two days per line.
- Spot rock placement at the pipeline crossing. It is assumed that 30,000 m<sup>3</sup> of pre-lay rock placement will be performed for each pipeline at the crossing of the existing Nord Stream pipelines (IW 1, refer to Table 8-13).
- Spot rock placement in the shipping lane is assumed as stabilising measure for a section in the shipping lane of 2 km (IW 3, refer to Table 8-13) along each pipeline. The dimensions of the gravel heaps are assumed to have an upper base of 20 m long and 5 m wide, a height in the range of the outer diameter of the pipeline (1.4 m assumed) and side slopes of 1:3. This corresponds to a volume of 320 m<sup>3</sup> for each heap. It is assumed that the gravel heaps will be placed with a uniform spacing of one gravel heap every 60 m, totalling 152 gravel heaps for each pipeline. Consequently, the total volume will be 48,640 m<sup>3</sup> per line. Rock placement is assumed to be carried out at a rate of 11,111 m<sup>3</sup>/day (20,000 t/day). The net duration of the placement of each heap will thus be 41 minutes and the total net duration of the entire rock placement will be less than a week (4.4 days) per pipeline.

Spot rock placement at Rønne Banke is assumed along three sections as stabilising measures over Rønne Banke (IW 6, 7 and 8, refer to Table 8-13), yielding a total length of 9.1 km along each pipeline (see Figure 8-2). The berm volumes will vary between 296 m<sup>3</sup> and 371 m<sup>3</sup> per spot and the total volume will comprise 77,782 m<sup>3</sup> per line (split across the sections as 6,907 m<sup>3</sup> for IW6, 8,650 m<sup>3</sup> for IW7 and 62,226 m<sup>3</sup> for IW8). The rock placement rate is assumed to correspond to the rock placement in the shipping lane (20,000 t/d), resulting in a net duration of rock placement across Rønne Banke in the range of seven days per pipeline.

Modelling of sediment dispersion caused by seabed intervention works has been performed /295/ and a general description of the modelling methodology, the modelling scenarios and the results of the modelling are given in the sections below.

### 8.4.1.1 Modelling methodology

On the basis of the above, modelling has been undertaken for post-lay trenching and rock placement within Danish waters. The locations for potential intervention works in Danish waters are shown in Figure 8-2. The modelling has been presented in /296/ and is summarised below. It is noted that the modelling has been carried out based on the seabed intervention works along one pipeline. This is considered appropriate, as no in-combination impacts are anticipated due to the construction of the pipelines in a sequential manner.

The hydrodynamic basis is taken from dedicated modelling of the Arkona Basin and the Bornholm Basin, including adjacent waters. The modelling is carried out in order to enhance the resolution of the model mesh within the route corridor north of Bornholm. The modelling is carried out in the flexible mesh version of the MIKE 3 hydrodynamic (HD) model suite for three-dimensional modelling of currents, water levels and the transport of suspended sediment. Preparation of the hydrodynamic basis is described in /297/.

As noted above, the model set-up used a flexible mesh that used different mesh sizes throughout the model domain. Within the route corridor, the horizontal model resolution is increased to 600-1,200 m in order to resolve the complicated bathymetry in this area. The resolution decreases with distance from the pipeline corridor. Further away from the pipeline corridor, the resolution increased gradually until it reached 3-5 km at some distance from the pipeline. Model bathymetry was established based on 500 m x 500 m gridded data from the Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission's Baltic Sea Bathymetry Database (2013, version 0.9.3) /298/.

The hydrodynamic model had open boundaries towards the Danish straits and the Baltic Proper. The model was forced by the hydrodynamic conditions at the open boundary and wind at the seawater surface. The dedicated model has been calibrated against data at four locations:

- Measurements of current speed and direction from two buoys provided by BSH (Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie, Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency), the Arkona Basin buoy and Pile Darss Sill buoy;
- Measurements of temperature and salinity from three buoys provided by BHS, the Arkona Basin buoy, Oder Bank buoy and Pile Darss Sill buoy;
- Water level measurements from the port of Rønne provided by DMI at http://www.dmi.dk;
- The DHI hydrographic model, covering the Arkona Basin and the Bornholm Basin with adjacent waters /299/.

The dedicated hydrodynamic model for NSP2 was developed from the existing DHI Baltic Sea model, which was calibrated and validated in the Danish straits and the western Baltic Sea. Forcing data for the dedicated model has been extracted from the DHI model. The DHI model is described in /299/.

A full year of hindcast data covering 2010 has been produced by the hydrodynamic model for application as the basis for the environmental modelling that was used for the environmental assessments of NSP2. The hindcast data formed the hydrodynamic basis for the modelling of transport of sediment and contaminant spill during the construction phase.

A three-dimensional model was set up for modelling the transport and fate of dissolved and suspended substances. The numerical particle transport model MIKE 3 PT was used for this purpose.

MIKE 3 PT requires that the current velocities and water level are prescribed in time and space in a computational mesh covering the model domain. This information was provided based on the hydrodynamic results from the MIKE 3 HD model described above.

The simulated substances/material could be pollutants of any kind or suspended sediment. The spilled material was represented by a large number of particles, each of a specific mass. The particles were released at a source point for discharge (e.g. the location of trenching) and successively moved as the simulation progressed.

The model used a Lagrangian-type approach, which involved no other spatial discretisations than those associated with the description of the bathymetry, current and water level fields.

Each particle was within a time step moved a distance equal to the current velocity multiplied by the time step, which represented the advection. In the z-plane, the particles were also moved a distance equal to the settling velocity multiplied by the time step.

The particles were also successively moved a random distance, representing the dispersion that accounts for the non-resolved flow processes. The dispersion was prescribed in three dimensions. In a Lagrangian model, the dispersion coefficients are independent of the time step and the grid size.

Concentrations of the substances were calculated on the basis of the density of particles in the mesh cells in the model domain. The results from the MIKE 3 PT were independent of the calculation mesh of the MIKE 3 HD model and could be saved in a finer mesh than the hydrodynamic input, which may be necessary to resolve the plumes resulting from the spill.

The transport model was run using a scenario-based approach, i.e. the model was run for different hydrodynamic conditions under which the construction works were carried out. The scenario periods representing the different hydrodynamic conditions were chosen from the hindcast data set produced by the MIKE 3 HD model.

The following other inputs were needed to model the sediment spill:

- Sediment and seabed characteristics;
- Spill rates calculated on the basis of trenching speed (m<sup>3</sup>/s), density of the specific sediment type [kg/m<sup>3</sup>], spill percent (2%), dry matter content in the specific sediment type and proportion of the fraction in the specific sediment type;
- Contaminant content.

For further information on the set-up and calibration of the hydrodynamic model, see /296/.

### 8.4.1.2 Modelling scenarios

Three simulation scenarios were chosen to represent different conditions in relation to particle transport and temperature/salinity stratification:

- Summer scenario (June 2010): Representation of relatively calm current conditions with low particle transport capacity and relatively high temperature and salinity stratification;
- Normal scenario (April 2010): Representation of average current conditions with average particle transport capacity and average temperature and salinity stratification;
- Winter scenario (November 2010): Representation of relatively strong current conditions with high particle transport capacity and relatively low temperature and salinity stratification.

Based on considerations of the plough size used for post-lay trenching, the release was assumed to be confined to a height of 5 m above the seabed during trenching, corresponding to double the ploughing depth. During rock placement, the sediment release was assumed to be confined to an average height of 2 m above the seabed, based on energetic considerations. All results related to the dispersion of suspended sediment after release into the water column are based on an average of the lower 10 m of the water column.

The modelling of sediment dispersion has been based on the planned intervention works as presented in Figure 8-2.

# 8.4.1.3 Presentation of modelling results

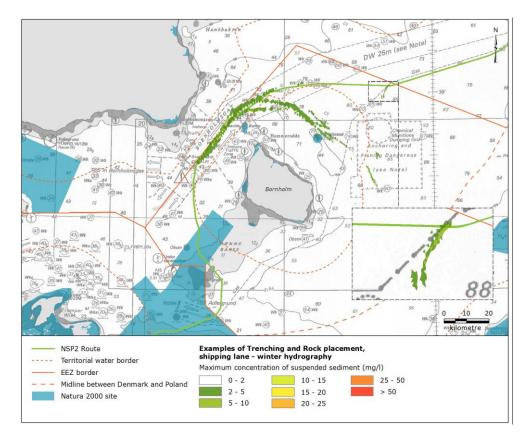
The modelling results are presented in /296/ for each of the three modelling scenarios (refer to section 8.4.1.2) and for the following parameters:

- Area with concentration of suspended sediment above 2, 10 and 15 mg/l;
- Duration of exceedance above 2, 10 and 15 mg/l, expressed in hours;
- Sedimentation, which is expressed as g/m<sup>2</sup>. The corresponding thickness depended on the density, which again depended on the consolidation of the material. For loose/fine sediment, sedimentation of 100 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to 0.6 mm thickness /296/. More consolidated sediment corresponds to a thinner layer;
- Maximum concentration of suspended sediment at 200 m, 500 m and 1,000 m from the pipeline.

Threshold values of 2, 10 and 15 mg/l have been chosen based on experience from previous projects such as the Great Belt link, the Øresund link and the Danish nearshore windfarm EIAs. These thresholds have been chosen on the basis of the following, and are accepted by the authorities in Denmark:

- 2 mg/l represents the concentration just above ambient level where the sediment is barely visible in the water column;
- 10 mg/l represents concentrations where vulnerable fish species will flee the area;
- 15 mg/l represents the concentration where bird foraging may be impacted due to reduced visibility.

Given typical hydrodynamic conditions (see section 7), the "Winter" condition has been regarded as the most conservative scenario in regard to suspended sediment dispersion because rough conditions will cause transport further away from the point of release. For the same reason, the highest amounts of local suspended sediment concentration were obtained during the "Summer" scenario, under which conditions are calmer. Results from the "Winter" scenario are shown in the following figures. The full results for the "Summer" and "Normal" scenarios are presented in /295/.



#### Figure 8-3 Maximum concentrations of suspended sediment as a result of intervention works at the crossing of NSP and in the shipping lane (TSS Bornholmsgat).

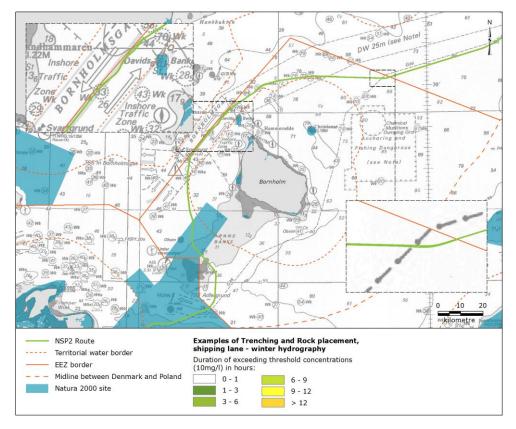


Figure 8-4 Duration of suspended sediment exceeding 10 mg/l as a result of intervention works at the crossing of NSP and in the shipping lane (TSS Bornholmsgat).

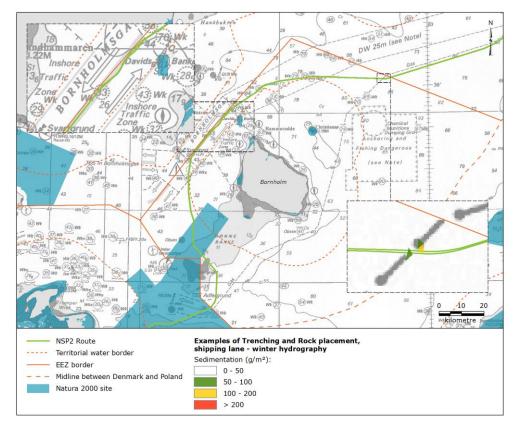


Figure 8-5 Maximum sedimentation levels as a result of intervention works at the crossing of NSP and in the shipping lane (TSS Bornholmsgat).

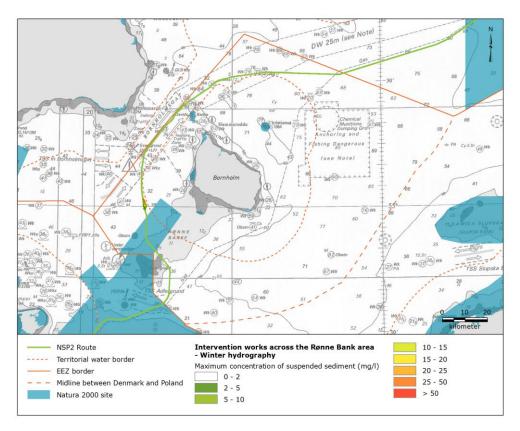


Figure 8-6 Maximum concentrations of suspended sediment as a result of intervention works across the Rønne Banke area.

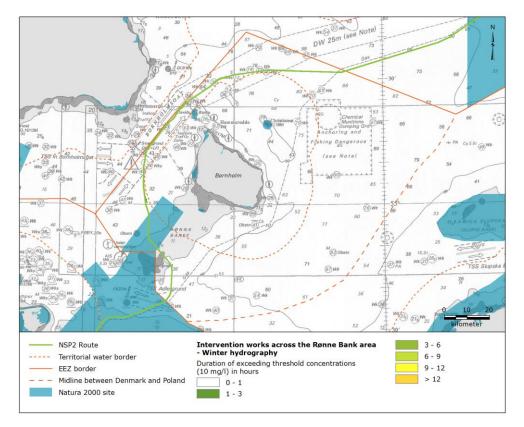


Figure 8-7 Duration of suspended sediment exceeding 10 mg/l as a result of intervention works across the Rønne Banke area.

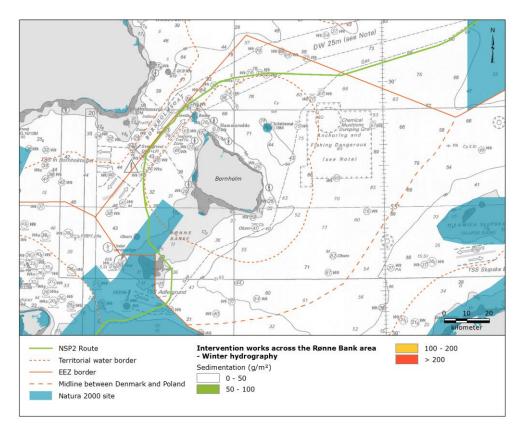


Figure 8-8 Maximum sedimentation levels as a result of intervention works across the Rønne Banke area.

# 8.4.1.4 Summary of modelling results

Modelling of the release of sediment has been undertaken for planned intervention works in the shipping lane (rock placement and post-lay trenching), at the crossing of NSP (rock placement) and across the Rønne Banke are (rock placement and post-lay trenching).

Three scenarios have been modelled based on typical hydrodynamic conditions (winter, summer, normal), and the "Winter" condition is regarded as the most conservative and presented here. For all result please refer to /295/.

Modelling results indicate that release of suspended sediment will occur near the intervention works and that increased concentrations of sediment are generally local and short-term. The following is concluded based on the modelling:

- For the crossing of NSP (rock placement), modelling results indicate that increased concentrations of suspended sediment (>2 mg/l) can occur up to 16 hours in an area of 4.1 km<sup>2</sup>, with concentrations at a distance of 1 km up to 5.9 mg/l;
- For the shipping lane (rock placement and post-lay trenching), modelling results indicate that increased concentrations of suspended sediment (>2 mg/l) can occur up to 10 hours in an area of approximately 210 km<sup>2</sup>, with concentrations of up to 7.6 mg/l at a distance of 1 km from the intervention works;
- For the intervention works across the Rønne Banke area (rock placement and post-lay trenching), modelling results indicate that increased concentrations of suspended sediments (> 2 mg/l) can occur up to 4.5 hours in an area of approximately 5.7 km<sup>2</sup>. An area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may experience increased concentrations of suspended sediments (>15 mg/l) for up to two hours.

Modelling results also show that sedimentation is generally local and of low intensity. Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. Modelling results indicate that an area of 0.05 km<sup>2</sup> may experience >150 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement), and at crossing of NSP (rock placement). At Rønne Banke, an area of 0.09 km<sup>2</sup> may experience sedimentation above 100 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

The detailed modelling results are summarised in Table 8-14, Table 8-15 and Table 8-16.

Seabed	Parameter	Concentration				
intervention	Parameter	>2 mg/l	>10 mg/l	>15 mg/l		
Chinning long	Maximum duration (hours)	10.0	0.0	0.0		
Shipping lane	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	210	0.0	0.0		
NCD grossing	Maximum duration (hours)	16.0	0.0	0.0		
NSP crossing	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	4.1	0.0	0.0		
Drane Deale	Maximum duration (hours)	4.5	2.0	2.0		
Rønne Banke	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	5.7	1.9	1.5		

 Table 8-14 Modelling results for suspended sediment – duration and area.

Table 8-15 Modelling results for suspended sediment – maximum concentration. \* note that highest levelsof suspended sediment after trenching at Rønne Banke are outside the Natura 2000 site (Figure 8-6).

Seabed	Maximum concentration at specific distances from pipelines (mg/l)						
Intervention	(200 m)	(500 m)	(1,000 m)				
Shipping lane	7.6	7.6	7.6				
NSP crossing	8.1	8.5	5.9				
Rønne Banke*	91.0	92.5	9.9				

 Table 8-16 Modelling results for sedimentation.

Seabed	Devenueter	Sedimentation					
intervention	Parameter	>10 g/m <sup>2</sup>	>50 g/m²	>100 g/m <sup>2</sup>	>150 g/m²	>200 g/m <sup>2</sup>	
Shipping lane	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	10.4	0.21	0.00	0.00	0.00	
NSP crossing	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	1.61	0.17	0.05	0.05	0.00	
Rønne Banke	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	3.84	1.37	0.09	0.00	0.00	

# 8.4.1.5 Monitoring during NSP

Sediment dispersion from pipe-lay and intervention works was monitored during NSP in Danish, Swedish, Finnish, German and Russian waters, with the purpose of validating the assumptions of the NSP EIA. The results of this monitoring are summarised in Table 8-17.

Country	Year	Purpose	Method	Period
Sweden	2010- 2011	Monitoring the increase in turbidity (sediment concentration) and sedimentation at the bor- der of Hoburgs Banke and Norra Midsjöbanken	Fixed stations	November 2010 to August 2011
	2011	Monitoring of the sediment plume during trenching in the vicinity of Hoburgs Banke and Norra Midsjöbanken for NSP Line 1	Vessel-based monitoring	January 2011
	2012	Monitoring of the sediment plume during trenching in the vicinity of Hoburgs Banke and Norra Midsjöbanken for NSP Line 2	Vessel-based monitoring	March 2012
Denmark	2011	Evaluation and documentation of the sediment plume during trenching for NSP Line 1 in Dan- ish waters	Vessel-based monitoring	February 2011
	2012	Evaluation and documentation of the sediment plume during trenching for NSP Line 2 in Dan- ish waters	Vessel-based monitoring	February 2012
Finland	2010	Monitoring water quality during pipe-lay	Fixed sensor	November-Decem- ber 2010
	2010	Turbidity measurements of water column	Fixed sensor	June-July 2010
	2011	Monitoring of water quality during rock place- ment	Fixed sensors	March-May 2011
Russia	2011	Sediment dispersion monitoring in deep-water section	Vessel-based	June, August, Sep- tember 2011
Germany	2010	Turbidity measurements of water column	Fixed sensors	April-November 2010
	2010	Measurements of sediment plumes	Vessel-based, aerial image analysis	May-November 2010

Table 8-17 Summ	nary of monitori	na studies of s	ediment disn	ersion during NSP.
Table 0-17 Sullin	naly of monitorn	ig studies of s	eunnent uisp	cision during hor.

In Swedish waters, four fixed stations located at the border of two Natura 2000 sites (Hoburgs Banke and Norra Midsjöbanken) were used for monitoring of sediment concentration and sedimentation rates before, during and after post-lay trenching of NSP Line 1 in 2011. Furthermore, the sediment plume generated by post-lay trenching was monitored from vessels during the trenching of NSP Line 1 in 2011 and NSP Line 2 in 2012 /303//304/.

In Danish waters, vessel-based monitoring of sediment dispersion during post-lay trenching was carried out for NSP Line 1 in 2011 (February) and for NSP Line 2 in 2012 (February). Monitoring during post-lay trenching in Sweden was carried out for NSP Line 1 in 2011 (January) and for Line 2 in 2012 (March) /305//306/.

Together, these monitoring programmes confirmed that the plough created a plume of suspended sediment. The rate of sediment release was conservatively estimated to be in the range of 3-25 kg/s, with a representative release rate of 7 kg/s in Danish waters. The plume was most dense near

the plough, with concentrations up to a maximum of 20 mg/l observed at a distance of approximately 100 m. The plume widened and concentrations decreased with distance from the plough, with concentrations less than 4 mg/l observed at a distance of approximately 500 m behind the plough. This indicates that a significant quantity of the suspended sediment settled during the initial 500 m of transport. The monitoring results thus indicate that the results of sediment dispersion modelling can be considered conservative (i.e. on the safe side).

Sediment dispersion related to rock placement was not monitored in Danish or Swedish waters during NSP. However, monitoring was undertaken in Russia in 2010, as well as in Finland in 2010 and 2011. In Russia, the highest concentration (20 mg/l) was measured one hour after rock placement at a distance of 100 m from the placement location. Measurements in Finland (2010) confirmed that the increase in turbidity was limited to the lowermost 10 m of the water column and that the impact distance, taken as the 10 mg/l contour, was less than 1 km from the rock placement site /307/. Subsequent monitoring in Finland (2011) showed suspended sediment concentration peaks above 10 mg/l at only one sensor located 200 m from the construction site, on three occasions with a total duration of 6.5 hours. Together, the monitoring results from Russia and Finland indicated that the maximum values of suspended sediment concentration caused by rock placement were significantly lower than those calculated by numerical modelling (i.e. the numerical modelling presented a conservative scenario).

# 8.4.2 Release of sediment into the water column - pipeline installation

In addition to the seabed intervention works discussed in section 8.4.1, pipe-lay and vessel operations (anchored or dynamically positioned vessels) can cause physical disturbance of the seabed and consequently lead to sediment dispersion.

# 8.4.2.1 Pipe-lay

During pipe-lay, sediments from the seabed may be suspended due to the following processes:

- The current generated in front of the pipeline as it is lowered through the near-seabed water and comes into contact with the seabed;
- The pressure from the pipeline when it makes contact with the seabed.

The pipeline will be laid from a pipe-lay vessel with a low horizontal speed of approximately 3 km/day for a DP vessel and approximately 1-2 km/day for an anchored vessel. Modelling has shown that only a very small amount of sediment is suspended as the pipeline is laid on the seabed, even for worst-case scenarios /300/. From the calculations it was concluded that suspension caused by pipeline installation is negligible where the pipeline is being laid on firm sediment. In the case of very soft clay sediments, where the pipeline may sink partially into the seabed, some small suspension of sediment near the bottom can be expected /300/. However, compared with sediment suspension during trenching and rock-placement, the concentration of suspended sediment is considered negligible.

Sediment dispersion during pipe-lay was monitored in the deep-water section in Russia in 2011 (June, August and September) and Finland in 2010 (June and July for anchored vessel; November and December for DP vessel). In Russia, the mean sediment concentrations for all measurements in the surface and bottom layer of the water column were 5.7 mg/l and 8.2 mg/l, respectively, and no negative impacts on water quality were detected /301//302/. In Finland, insignificant sediment release was observed at fixed sensors located 50 m from the pipeline route (approx. 1.5-2 m above the seabed), when using an anchored vessel. No increase in turbidity was observed at the location of the farthest sensor, approximately 800 m away from the pipeline route /307/. Similarly, there were no suspended sediment concentration recordings above background levels at fixed turbidity sensors, located 50 m from the pipeline route (approx. 1.5-2 m above the seabed), when using a DP vessel /307/.

Both modelling results and the results of NSP monitoring have shown that the levels of suspended sediments caused by pipe-lay are lower than those resulting from intervention works (post-lay trenching and rock placement).

Pipe-lay will be carried out by either anchored or DP pipe-lay vessels in Danish waters. These monitoring data support the predictions presented for NSP2 that pipe-lay will cause no, or only negligible sediment release during normal pipe-lay operation.

### 8.4.2.2 Anchored vessel operation

Anchored vessel operation may cause disturbance of the sediment, leading to suspension and dispersion of sediments due to anchors being laid on the seabed, anchors being retrieved from the seabed and/or anchor wires sweeping across the seabed during movement of the pipe-lay vessel (see below for further description).

An anchor-based pipe-lay vessel moves with speed of approximately 1-2 km/day. When the pipelay vessel is moving forward, the anchor wire will sweep across the seabed in a section of a circle, as shown in Figure 8-9. However, limited suspension is expected, as the chain attached to the anchors moves very slowly across the seabed, resulting in most of the sediment material moved over the top of the chain (with opposing gravity force keeping the material near the bottom).

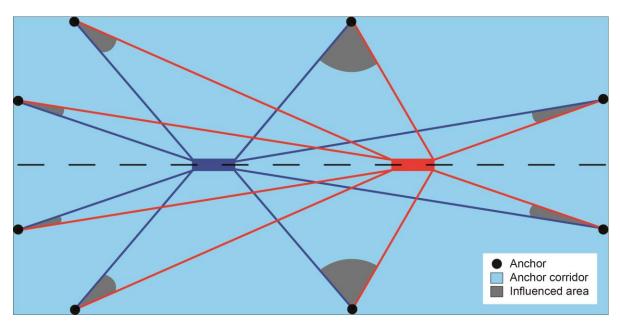


Figure 8-9 Schematic illustration of the areas influenced by the anchor wire (2% of the total anchor corridor of 2 km). It should be noted that this is an explanatory illustration and that the number of anchors can be up to 12. Red and blue colours represent relocation of the pipe-lay vessel from one position to another.

As noted above, monitoring in Finland showed that during pipe-lay of NSP using an anchored pipelay vessel, only a minor increase in turbidity was observed at the nearest fixed sensor (50 m from the pipeline route) and no increase was observed 800 m from the pipeline route /308/.

In sensitive areas, an anchor pattern will be developed to minimise impacts from anchor handling.

#### 8.4.2.3 DP vessel operation

DP vessel operation may cause disturbance of the sediment, leading to suspension and dispersion of sediments where thruster-induced currents reach the seabed. The extent of sediment disturbance will depend on the magnitude of the current, the water depth and the type of seabed sediment. The current velocity on the seabed has been estimated by analytical methods and numerical modelling (CFD) in /309/. Based on this, it is evaluated that erosion and suspension of sediment due to vessel positioning with thrusters may occur in shallow areas at water depths <40 m with loose sediment concentration (dry weight) <500 kg/m<sup>3</sup>/309/. At water depths between 40 and 50 m, it is evaluated that erosion and suspension of sediment due to vessel positioning with thrusters may occur for very loose sediment concentrations (dry weight) <200 kg/m<sup>3</sup>/309/.

The water depth of the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters is predominantly >40 m (up to approximately 93-95 m in the deepest part), and no impact on the seabed from thruster jet-induced currents is anticipated. However, in the area south-west of Bornholm, the water depth varies between 18 and 40 m and the seabed may be affected by water currents generated by the DP vessel. The sediment in the shallow sections of the route is much coarser compared with the deeper areas (see section 7.3.2, 7.3.3), and is dominated by sand and gravel with a concentration (dry weight) of 800 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

CFD modelling was performed to assess the currents induced in the bottom water by the thrusters mounted on DP vessels Solitaire and Pioneering Spirit during pipe-lay in a scenario at 18 m water depth (corresponding to the shallowest part of the Rønne Banke crossing). The dimensions of the two vessels are summarised in Table 8-18.

Vessel name	Length, m	Breadth, m	Draught, m	No. of thrusters	Effect of thrusters, kW	Depth of thrusters in water, m
Pioneering spirit	382	124	12	12	6050	11
Solitaire	300	41	9.2	10	5500	14

Table 8-18 Dimensions of the two pipe-lay DP vessels used in CFD modelling.

The basis for the modelling was the number and spatial arrangement of the thrusters on each vessel, ship dimensions, the draught of the ship, the surface water current, and diameter and effect (kW) of the thrusters. The CFD modelling was performed using the assumption that the thrusters were operating at 70% of their maximum power. This assumption can be considered highly conservative as according to the operator (Allseas) the thrusters are not expected to exceed 50% of their maximum power in the field, even under adverse weather conditions.

Figure 8-10 shows a plot of modelled water velocities 10 cm above the seafloor below Solitaire and Pioneering Spirit in a scenario with a surface current of 0.25 m/s against the vessel. It is shown that the water movement at the bottom caused by the thrusters reaches a peak velocity of 4 m/s with Solitaire and 2.5 m/s with Pioneering Spirit.

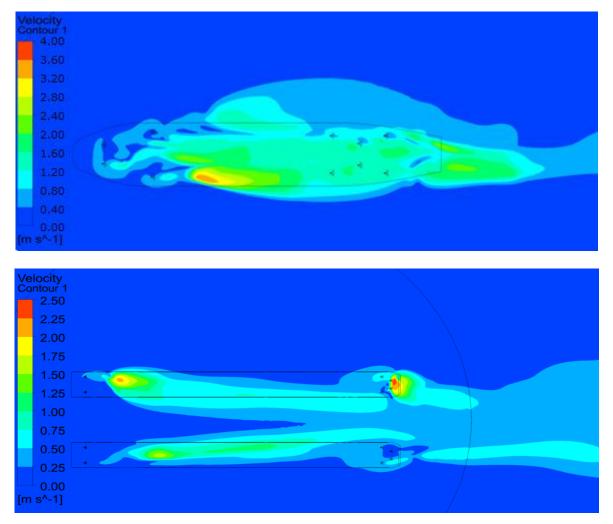


Figure 8-10 Modelled water velocities 10 cm above the seabed during pipe-lay by the Solitaire DP vessel (upper panel) and the Pioneering Spirit DP vessel (lower panel).

In both cases, the area directly affected by thruster-induced water currents roughly correspond to the footprint of the DP vessel. At the predicted speed, the impact of the thrusters on the seabed will therefore last for approximately 140 minutes at a given point on the seabed (corresponding to the time it takes to move the ship a distance equal to its length).

At current velocities of this magnitude, the sediment will start to erode from the top, exposing more consolidated layers. There will also be a selective removal (suspension) of smaller sediment particles. Based on known relations between sediment dry weight, current velocity, shear stress and erosion rate (outlined in /309/) as well as the time it takes the vessel to pass a given location, an average sediment erosion in the range of a few mm can be expected within the corridor covered by the DP vessel Solitaire (which causes the highest bottom water velocities). It is noted that because the magnitude of the induced bottom currents vary across the footprint of the DP vessel (as shown in Figure 8-10), sediment erosion in locations experiencing high currents will be more severe. Suspension of a 1 mm thick layer of sediment in a 40 m wide corridor (corresponding to the breadth of Solitaire) corresponds to a total amount of 40 m<sup>3</sup> of sediment for each km of pipeline route, which equals 32 t/km at the measured DW of 80%. For comparison, the sediment suspended during post-lay trenching is approximately 84 t/km.

The hjulstrom diagram in Figure 8-11 shows the relationship between water velocity and the behaviour of sediment particles of various sizes in a unidirectional (current) flow /311/. The behaviour is characterised by three fields, no transport or deposition (particles settle out of water column), transport (dark grey central band where grains are actively transported in the water column), and erosion (where grains are entrained into the water column). In the figure, the blue line indicates the water velocity of 4 m/s and the size range of the boulders/gravel that may be transported.

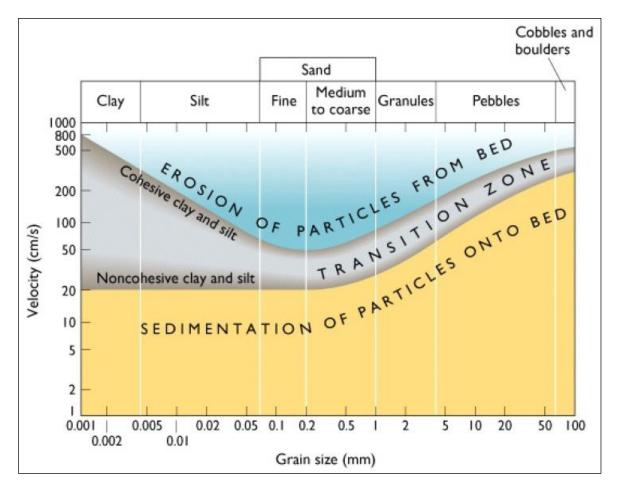


Figure 8-11 Hjulstrom diagram for marine sediments /311/. Blue lines indicate the size range of gravel and boulders that may be transported by a water current of 4 m/s.

Based on the plot in Figure 8-11, it can be predicted that fine sands and gravels have the potential to be transported by the near-seabed current induced by the DP vessel. At the highest velocities obtained (4 m/s), gravel and cobbles from 2.5 cm to about 20 cm may be locally moved. The effect of the induced water currents on the gravel and stones on the seabed may be enhanced above what is indicated in Figure 8-11 by vegetation such as macroalgae, because stones that are covered by macroalgae may be more easily relocated /310/. These findings are supported by methodologies employed for designing rock foundations for marine structures where rocks of 12 cm diameter or more are needed to prevent scouring at a bottom current velocity of 2.7 m/s /312/.

Based on the above, it can be concluded that the use of DP vessels at the shallower section of Rønne Banke will lead to the suspension of fine sediments within the area of influence of the DP thrusters along the pipe-lay corridor. This will approximately correspond to the ship's footprint. In the worst case, larger stones of up to 20 cm may be locally relocated in areas with peak water velocities.

# 8.4.2.4 Conclusion

In conclusion, sediment dispersion during the construction of NSP2 may occur as a result of seabed intervention works (see section 8.4.1), pipe-lay (see section 8.4.2) and/or from vessel-related operations (DP vessel or anchored pipe-lay vessel). The highest magnitude of sediment dispersion is

expected to be related to intervention works (post-lay trenching and rock placement), and the assessments performed in section 9 focus on these activities.

# 8.4.3 Release of contaminants and nutrients into the water column

Suspension and dispersion of sediment during the construction phase will result in the release of contaminants and nutrients (N and P) into the water column. In this section, the quantities of contaminants and nutrients that may be remobilised together with seabed sediments and potentially released during NSP2 construction are evaluated in each of the areas: North of Bornholm, in the shipping lane in the Bornmholmsgat and the area south-west of Bornholm, including Rønne Banke. This is performed based on the modelling results presented in section 8.4.1 and the results of the sediment survey performed along the NSP2 route. It is noted that the increased concentrations discussed below are caused by the release of contaminants and nutrients that are already present in the environment (in the seabed), and not by a net addition into the system.

Because the nature and quality of the sediment varies a lot along the NSP2 route in Danish waters, the route is divided into three sections in the following: the deep areas north of Bornholm, the areas along the shipping route in the Bornholmsgat, and the areas south-west of Bornholm within and around the Rønne Banke Natura 2000 area.

# 8.4.3.1 North of Bornholm

In total, 60,000 m<sup>3</sup> of rock will be placed with a rate of 11.111 m<sup>3</sup>/d per vessel. Thus, rock placement will take approximately 5.4 vessel days. The spill rate during rock placement in Danish waters has been modelled to be 0.22 kg/s of sediment /295/, which yields a total spill of 103 t of sediment. A typical DW of the sediment in this area is 35%, and this number therefore corresponds to the release of 36 t of sediment by dry weight. Multiplying with the highest measured sediment concentrations of N and P in this area (see Table 7-9), it can be calculated that rock placement will cause the release of 0.034 t of P and 0.64 t of N into the water phase.

The amount of contaminants that will be suspended into the water column during rock placement north of Bornholm can be estimated in a similar manner to the N and P release by multiplying the spill rate with the time and the highest measured concentration of contaminants in the sediment north of Bornholm (see Table 7-2 to Table 7-8). The results of such a calculation are given in Table 8-19.

Contaminant	Highest concentration measured in sediment from the area, mg/kg	Total amount of contaminant sus- pended during seabed intervention, kg
Ν	17,667	635
Р	933	34
As	17	0.61
Pb	70	2.5
Cd	0.90	0.032
Cr	54	1.9
Cu	43	1.5
Со	17	0.62
Hg	0.10	0.0036
Ni	45	1.6
V	78	2.8
Zn	18	6.5
Total PAH	2.0	0.073
Total PCB	0.0060	0.00022
Total organochlorine	0.013	0.00048
TBT, DBT, MBT	0.0044	0.00016

Table 8-19 Amount of contaminants expected to be remobilised during rock placement in the area north of	
Bornholm.	

The concentrations of the different contaminants corresponding to suspended sediment concentration values of 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l are listed in Table 8-20. Also listed in the table are DEPA/EU criteria for environmental quality standards (EQS) for seawater. The calculation of contaminants in the water column is based on the highest measured concentrations in the area north of Bornholm and the highly conservative assumption that all contaminants contained in the seabed sediment will be released.

Contaminant	Concentration in water (max value at 2 mg/l suspended sediment concentration),	Concentration in water (max value at 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration),	DEPA/EU EQS, Maximum concentra- tion, μg/l
	µg/l	µg/l	F37 -
As	0.034	0.26	1.1
Pb	0.14	1.1	14
Cd	0.0018	0.014	0.45
Cr	0.11	0.81	17
Cu	0.086	0.65	4.9
Со	0.035	0.26	34
Нд	0.00020	0.0015	0.07
Ni	0.090	0.68	34
V	0.16	1.2	57.8
Zn	0.36	2.7	8.4
Acenaphthene	0.000012	0.000090	3.8
Acenaphthylene	0.000022	0.00017	3.6
Benz[a]anthracene	0.00016	0.0012	0.018
Benzo[a]pyrene	0.00024	0.0018	0.027
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	0.00054	0.0041	0.017
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	0.00026	0.0020	0.017
Benzo[ghi]perylene*	0.00074	0.0056	0.00082
Chrysene	0.00013	0.00095	0.014
Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	0.00016	0.0012	0.018
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene**	0.00096	0.0072	0.00017
Fluoranthene	0.00028	0.0021	0.12
Fluorene	0.000030	0.00023	21.2
Naphthalene	0.000092	0.00069	130
Phenanthrene	0.00014	0.0010	4.1
Pyrene	0.00028	0.0021	0.023
ТВТ	0.000034	0.000026	0.0015
*Also abbreviated in this rep **Also abbreviated in this rep			

 Table 8-20 Amount of contaminants in the water column when the suspended sediment concentration is 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l. Values that exceed the DEPA/EU EQS thresholds are indicated in bold.

With the exception of BghiPer and Ipyr, the contaminant concentrations corresponding to 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration are far below the EQS thresholds. The predicted area North of Bornholm that will be affected by a suspended sediment concentration above 2 mg/l during rock placement is 4.1 km<sup>2</sup>, and the duration will be less than 16 hours (worst case, i.e. winter scenario). Suspended sediment concentration above 10 mg/l is not expected in this area.

The release of nutrients and contaminants in the deep bottom waters at the NSP crossing north of Bornholm is of only limited consequence, as the pelagic halocline limits vertical transport of the nutrients to the overlying photic zone and shallower seabed areas with more abundant benthic life.

# 8.4.3.2 Shipping lane area

In total, 97,280 m<sup>3</sup> of rock will be placed with a rate of 11.111 m<sup>3</sup>/d per vessel. Thus, rock placement will take approximately 9 vessel days. The spill rate during rock placement in Danish waters has been modelled to be 0.22 kg/s of sediment /295/, which yields a total spill of 171 t of sediment. A typical DW of the sediment in this area is 55%, and this number therefore corresponds to the release of 94 t of sediment by dry weight.

Post-lay trenching will be performed along 10 km of the route for each pipeline with a rate of 300 m/hour, thus lasting for approximately 66 hours. The typical rate of sediment spill is 7 kg/s during trenching. Using these figures and a dry weight of 55%, which is typical for this area, in total 924 t of dry sediment will be resuspended during post-lay trenching in the area.

The amount of nutrients and contaminants that will be suspended into the water column during rock placement and post-lay trenching in the shipping lane area can be estimated by multiplying the spill rates with the time and the highest measured concentration of nutrients/contaminants in sediment from the area (Table 7-2 to Table 7-8). The results of such a calculation are given in Table 8-21.

Contaminant	Highest concentration measured in sediment from the area, mg/kg	Total amount of contaminant sus- pended during seabed intervention, kg
Ν	5,233	5,328
Р	877	893
As	16	16
Pb	24	24
Cd	0.20	0.20
Cr	67	69
Cu	29	30
Со	17	17
Hg	0.030	0.031
Ni	46	47
V	77	78
Zn	99	100
Total PAH	0.27	0.28
Total PCB	0.00070	0.00071
Total organochlorine	0.0026	0.0026
TBT, DBT, MBT	0.0025	0.0025

Table 8-21 Amount of contaminants expected to be remobilised during rock placement and post-lay trenching of both pipelines in the shipping lane.

The concentrations of the different contaminants corresponding to suspended sediment concentration values of 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l are listed in Table 8-22. Also listed in the table are DEPA/EU criteria for environmental quality standards (EQS) for seawater. As above, the calculation of contaminants in the water column is based on the highest measured concentrations in the shipping lane area and the highly conservative assumption that all contaminants containing in the seabed sediment will be released.

Contaminant	Concentration in water (max value at 2 mg/l suspended sediment concentration), µg/l	Concentration in water (max value at 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration), µg/l	DEPA/EU EQS, Maximum concen- tration, µg/l
As	0.032	0.24	1.1
Pb	0.047	0.36	14
Cd	0.00040	0.0030	0.45
Cr	0.13	1.0	17
Cu	0.059	0.44	4.9
Со	0.033	0.25	34
Hg	0.000060	0.00045	0.07
Ni	0.091	0.69	34
V	0.15	1.2	57.8
Zn	0.20	1.5	8.4
Acenaphthene	-	-	3.8
Acenaphthylene	-	-	3.6
Benz[a]anthracene	0.000046	0.00035	0.018
Benzo[a]pyrene*	0.000084	0.00063	0.027
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	0.00010	0.00078	0.017
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	0.000074	0.00056	0.017
Benzo[ghi]perylene	0.000072	0.00054	0.00082
Chrysene	0.000038	0.00029	0.014
Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	0.000024	0.00018	0.018
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene**	0.000090	0.00068	0.00017
Fluoranthene	0.000052	0.00039	0.12
Fluorene	0.000014	0.00011	21.2
Naphthalene	0.000024	0.00018	130
Phenanthrene	0.000040	0.00030	4.1
Pyrene	0.000080	0.00060	0.023
TBT	0.000050	0.000038	0.0015

Table 8-22 Amount of contaminants in the water column when the suspended sediment concentration is 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l. Values that exceed the DEPA/EU EQS thresholds are indicated in bold.

\*\*Also abbreviated in this report as Ipyr.

With the exception of Ipyr, the contaminant concentrations corresponding to 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration are far below the EQS thresholds. The predicted total area that will be affected by a suspended sediment concentration above 2 mg/l in the shipping lane is  $210 \text{ km}^2$ , and the duration will be less than 10 hours (worst case, i.e. winter scenario). Concentrations above 10 mg/l are not expected in this area.

### 8.4.3.3 South-west of Bornholm

At the area south-west of Bornholm (including Rønne Banke and adjacent areas), rock placement will last for seven vessel days for each pipeline, i.e. 14 days in total. Post-lay trenching will be performed for a total of 9 km (4.5 km along each pipeline), corresponding to a duration of 30 hours. The spill rates for rock placement and post-lay trenching are assumed to be similar to the rates mentioned above. Assuming a DW of 80%, which is typical for the area (see Table 7-18, the total sediment spill caused by the two types of seabed intervention works is 818 t of sediment by dry weight.

The amounts of nutrients and contaminants that will be suspended into the water column during rock placement and post-lay trenching in the area south-west of Bornholm are presented in a similar manner as for the areas discussed above, i.e. by multiplying the spill rates with the time and the highest measured concentration of nutrients/contaminants in sediment from the area. The results of such a calculation are given in Table 8-23.

Contaminant	Highest concentration measured in sediment from the area, mg/kg	Total amount of contaminant sus- pended during seabed intervention, kg
N	4,900	4,007
Р	1,100	900
As	8.4	6.9
Pb	46	38
Cd	0.17	0.14
Cr	34	27.8
Cu	20	16.4
Со	7.9	6.5
Нд	0.11	0.090
Ni	22	18.0
V	43	35
Zn	78	64
Total PAH	0.69	0.57
Total PCB	0.0040	0.0033
Total organochlorine	0.0030	0.00245
TBT, DBT, MBT	-	-

Table 8-23 Amounts of contaminants expected to be remobilised during rock placement and post-laytrenching of both pipelines.

The concentrations of the different contaminants corresponding to suspended sediment concentration values of 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l in the area south-west of Bornholm were calculated as for the two other areas discussed above, and are listed in Table 8-24.

Table 8-24 Amounts of contaminants in the water column when the suspended sediment concentration is 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l. Values that exceed the DEPA/EU EQS thresholds are indicated in bold.

Contaminant	Concentration in water (max value at 2 mg/l suspended sediment concentration), ug/l	Concentration in water (max value at 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration), µg/l	DEPA/EU EQS, Maximum concen- tration, µg/l
As	0.017	0.13	1.1
Pb	0.092	0.69	14
Cd	0.00034	0.0026	0.45
Cr	0.068	0.51	17
Cu	0.040	0.30	4.9
Со	0.016	0.12	34
Нд	0.00022	0.0017	0.070
Ni	0.044	0.33	34
V	0.086	0.65	58
Zn	0.16	1.2	8.4
Acenaphthene	0.00015	0.0011	3.8
Acenaphthylene	0.000016	0.00012	3.6
Benz[a]anthracene	0.00011	0.00080	0.018
Benzo[a]pyrene*	0.00015	0.0011	0.027
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	0.00034	0.0026	0.017
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	0.00015	0.0011	0.017
Benzo[ghi]perylene	0.00038	0.0029	0.00082
Chrysene	0.000092	0.00069	0.014
Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	0.000088	0.0007	0.018
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene**	0.00046	0.00345	0.00017
Fluoranthene	0.00024	0.0018	0.12
Fluorene	0.00018	0.0014	21.2
Naphthalene	0.00010	0.00078	130
Phenanthrene	0.00036	0.0027	4.1
Pyrene	0.00019	0.0014	0.023
ТВТ	-	-	0.0015
*Also abbreviated in this repo **Also abbreviated in this rep	ort as BghiPer. oort as Ipyr.		

With the exception of BghiPer and Ipyr, the contaminant concentrations corresponding to 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration are far below the EQS thresholds. The predicted total area that will be affected by a suspended sediment concentration above 2 mg/l during rock placement is 5.7 km<sup>2</sup>, and the duration will be less than 4.5 hours (worst case, i.e. winter scenario). A small area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may experience concentrations above 15 mg/l for a maximum of two hours.

Sediment/contaminant suspension within the Rønne Banke area is of special concern because of its Natura 2000 status. At the same time, the sediment samples from stations within the Rønne Banke area contained less contaminants than sediment from the adjacent areas South-West of Bornholm, and the numbers listed in Table 8-24 are therefore not representative for Rønne Banke. The amounts of contaminants that may be suspended in the water column within the Rønne Banke area corresponding to a suspended sediment concentration of 2 and 15 mg/l were calculated using the highest concentrations of each contaminant found in the Rønne Banke area. The results are summarized in Table 8-26.

Table 8-25 Amounts of contaminants in the water column when the suspended sediment concentration is 2 mg/l and 15 mg/l based on sediment from within the Rønne Banke area. No values exceed the DEPA/EU EQS thresholds.

Contaminant	Concentration in water (max value at 2 mg/l suspended sediment concentration),	Concentration in water (max value at 15 mg/l suspended sediment concentration),	DEPA/EU EQS, Maximum concen- tration, µg/l
As	μg/l 0.011	μg/l 0.085	1.1
Pb	0.028	0.21	1.1
Cd	0.00030	0.0023	0.45
Cr	0.068	0.51	17
Cu	0.039	0.29	4.9
Co	0.016	0.12	34
Hg	0.000040	0.00030	0.070
Ni	0.045	0.33	34
V	0.045	0.62	58
Zn	0.082	0.84	8.4
Acenaphthene	n.d. <sup>1</sup>	n.d.	3.8
Acenaphthylene	n.d.	n.d.	3.6
Benz[a]anthracene	n.d.	n.d.	0.018
Benzo[a]pyrene*	n.d.	n.d.	0.010
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	n.d.	n.d.	0.027
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	n.d.	n.d.	0.017
Benzo[ghi]perylene	n.d.	n.d.	0.00082
Chrysene	n.d.	n.d.	0.014
Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	n.d.	n.d.	0.018
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene**	n.d.	n.d.	0.00017
Fluoranthene	n.d.	n.d.	0.12
Fluorene	n.d.	n.d.	21.2
Naphthalene	n.d.	n.d.	130
Phenanthrene	n.d.	n.d.	4.1
Pyrene	n.d.	n.d.	0.023
ТВТ	n.d.	n.d.	0.0015

\*\*Also abbreviated in this report as Ipyr.

<sup>1</sup>Not detected in sediment.

None of the sampling stations within the Natura 2000 site Adlergrund og Rønne Banke contained contaminants at levels that will cause the concentration in the water to exceed water quality criteria.

### 8.4.4 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

As described in section 7.3, quantitative chemical analysis of target CWA and their degradation products in sediment samples was undertaken to estimate their presence along the NSP2 route, and CWA degradation products were detected at two stations. An in-depth evaluation of the potential toxicological effects of CWA present along the NSP2 route has been performed based on these measurements /324/. The findings of this evaluation are summarised below.

### 8.4.4.1 Calculation of predicted environmental concentrations (PEC)

In order for chemicals to be incorporated into organisms, such as fish, and exert toxicity, they generally need to be in solution. Therefore, the measured CWA concentrations in the sediments were used to calculate pore water CWA concentrations based on adapted equilibrium partitioning

as described in /324/. The pore water concentration of each compound can then be considered a conservative estimate of the concentration of the compound in the bottom water above the seabed. The calculated pore water concentrations of the detected CWA and degradation products (PEC) are presented in the fourth column of Table 8-26.

In addition to the inherent bottom water concentration of CWA and degradation products, there will be a contribution of CWA-related chemicals from suspended sediment due to activities undertaken in relation to construction of NSP2. The volume of sediment that may be dispersed from the pipeline due to trenching and rock placement, which are considered to be the activities contributing the most to the disturbance of sediment, were modelled for NSP2 as described in /296/. The concentration of CWA brought into suspension as a result of these construction activities was estimated based on sediment dispersion modelling, where the highest predicted concentration of suspended sediment at a distance of 200 m from the pipeline during trenching and rock placement was considered (see section 8.4.1), and the two measured concentrations of CWA degradation products (see section 7.3). The results of this calculation are listed in the last column of Table 8-26.

Table 8-26 Predicted environmental concentrations (PEC) in pore water/bottom water and potential added bottom water concentrations caused by sediment dispersion at a distance of 200 m from the pipeline during intervention works.

CWA	Station found	Sediment concentration µg/kg DW	Calculated inherent pore water (bulk water) concentration (PEC) µg/l	Calculated added bulk water concentration µg/l
1,2,5 trithiepane	08	0.8	0.038	0.00003
Bis(2-chlorovinyl)- arsinic acid	19	8.3	0.189	0.00008

# 8.4.4.2 Calculation of predicted no effect concentration (PNEC)

1,2,5 trithiepane is a cyclic mustard gas degradation product. The lowest Predicted No Effect Concentration (PNEC) value derived for these types of compounds of 1.65  $\mu$ g/L was used /325/.

Bis(2-chlorovinyl)arsinic acid is an organic arsenic CWA metabolite of Lewisite II and in accordance with previous studies, the acute fish community SSD proxy of PNEC of 290  $\mu$ g/L was used /326/.

### 8.4.4.3 Predicted fish community and environmental risk (RQ)

The risk quotient (RQ) for a hazardous compound can be calculated as the PEC divided by the PNEC. A value above 1 indicates that the compound will be present in a concentration that is high enough to affect the environment negatively, whereas a value below 1 indicates that no negative effects are anticipated.

In Table 8-27, the average RQs (calculated for all stations along the route) corresponding to an undisturbed scenario are listed in column 2, and the average added RQs caused by sediment dispersion at a distance of 200 m from the NSP2 route (see section 8.4.1) are presented in column 3. The RQ during construction is the sum of the RQs in the undisturbed scenario (average RQ during undisturbed scenario) and the added CWA resulting from sediment dispersion due to intervention works (average added RQ).

 
 Table 8-27 Calculated mean RQ during the undisturbed scenario and the mean added RQ during a worstcase scenario.

CWA	Station found	RQ during undisturbed scenario	Added RQ
1,2,5 trithiepane	08	0.023	0.00002
Bis(2-chlorovinyl)arsinic acid	19	0.0007	0.00000003

In general, the RQs listed in Table 8-27 are much lower than 1, i.e. the concentrations of the two CWA degradation products are far below the level at which a negative impact on the environment would be expected. This is the case both in the undisturbed scenario and during seabed intervention.

In conclusion, no negative impacts related to CWA in the seabed are expected during construction of NSP2.

# 8.4.5 Underwater noise

During the construction of NSP2, activities may generate underwater noise. Rock placement activities are considered to be the noisiest of construction activities within Danish waters and were therefore the focus of modelling (summarised below). Generation of underwater noise from pipelay and post-lay trenching will be less than or similar to rock placement and has therefore not been modelled.

#### 8.4.5.1 Background underwater noise

Ambient noise is sound that is always present and cannot be attributed to any particular source. In addition to ambient noise, anthropogenic noise is also present in the offshore environment from distinct and identifiable sources such as shipping and mechanical installations.

Natural ambient noise in the offshore environment is generated by surface agitation, e.g., rain falling on the ocean, bubbles entrained by breaking waves, wave interaction, as well as the Earth's seismic activity and sounds from marine animals. The noise from these sources comes from all directions and varies in magnitude, frequency, location and time.

The level of ambient noise depends on the sea state (the general condition of the free surface on a large body of water – with respect to wind, waves, swells and density-dependent stratification), ranging in particular between 200 Hz and 50 kHz.

Figure 8-12 exemplifies the spectral distribution of the sound pressure level (SPL) of ambient noise in the offshore environment. Low-frequency ambient noise from 1 to 10 Hz is mainly comprised of turbulent pressure fluctuations from surface waves and the motion of water at the boundaries. Between 10 and 100 Hz, distant anthropogenic noise (ship traffic etc.) begins to dominate, with its greatest contribution between 20 Hz and 80 Hz. In the region above 100 Hz, the ambient noise level depends on weather conditions, with wind and wave-related effects creating sound. The peak level of this band has been shown to be related to the wind speed expressed by Beaufort numbers 1-8 (sea state).

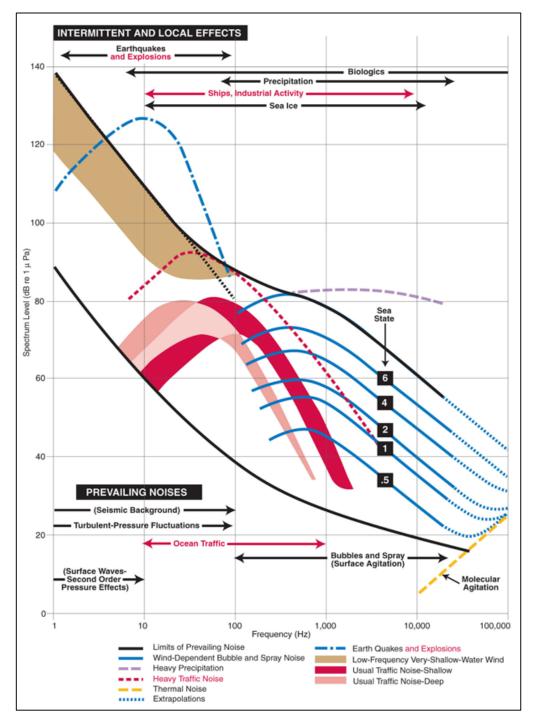


Figure 8-12 General expression of sound pressure spectral distribution in the sea /314/.

The main sources of anthropogenic underwater noise are commercial shipping, fishing, military activities, construction activities, seismic exploration, recreational boating and operational wind farms. Underwater noise may carry long distances from known sources and, depending on its intensity and frequency, may have the potential to disturb marine fauna /315/.

# 8.4.5.2 HELCOM background data

The HELCOM definition of GES with respect to underwater sound requires that "the level and distribution of both continuous and impulsive sounds should not cause negative impacts on marine life" /104/. *Continuous sound* from a source (e.g. bridges, offshore wind turbines, shipping) can be constant, fluctuating, or slowly varying over a long time interval. Continuous sound levels in the Baltic Sea were measured in a comprehensive study using automated hydrophone loggers in 2014 by the project Baltic Sea Information on the Acoustic Soundscape (BIAS). The data were used to develop modelled soundscapes, which show the spatial and temporal distribution of continuous sound in different frequency bands across the Baltic Sea (1/3 octave bands of 63, 125 and 2,000 Hz). The lower frequency bands are typical of ship-induced sound, and the higher frequency bands are measured due to their ecological relevance.

Data from the BIAS project are shown in Figure 8-13 /316/. The figure shows the SPL for March 2014. The figure shows L10, which is the sound levels exceeded 10% of the time. In general, for the main shipping lanes in the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea, the noise levels were between 100-130 dB re  $1\mu$ Pa. Areas outside major shipping lanes showed noise levels between 60-90 dB re  $1\mu$ Pa. *These results have been extracted with help of the BIAS soundscape planning tool, which was prepared within the EU LIFE project Baltic Sea Information on the Acoustic Soundscape (BIAS LIFE11 ENV/SE 841); www.bias-project.eu.* 

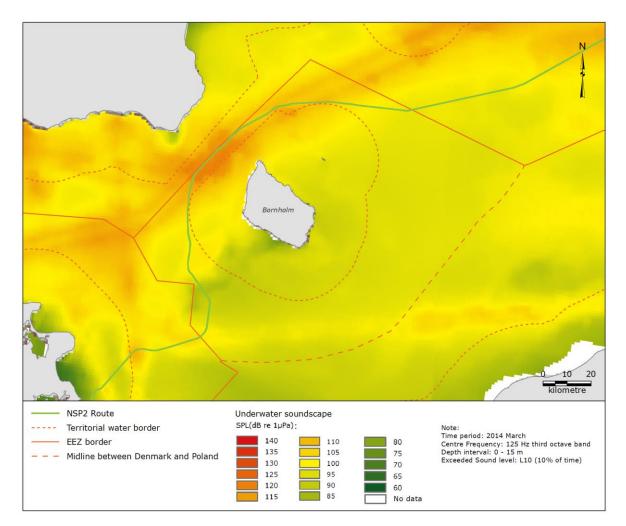


Figure 8-13 Underwater noise levels from BIAS. The figure shows the SPL for March 2014. The figure shows L10, which is the sound levels exceeded 10% of the time. *These results have been extracted with help of the BIAS soundscape planning tool, which was prepared within the EU LIFE project Baltic Sea Information on the Acoustic Soundscape (BIAS LIFE11 ENV/SE 841);* www.bias-project.eu.

*Impulsive sound* is characterised by short duration and a fast pulse rise time (e.g. piling, underwater explosions or airgun signals used in seismic surveying). The occurrence of activities associated with

loud impulsive sounds, such as sonar events, airguns and underwater explosions and pile driving, can (since 2015) be logged in a regional registry established by HELCOM and OSPAR and hosted by ICES. Countries have agreed to register these activities, and Denmark has delivered data on pile driving for 2015 (12 events) /104/.

# 8.4.5.3 Modelling methodology

Modelling of noise from rock placement (considered the worst case planned underwater noise) was undertaken at three locations, selected as the closest locations to the Natura 2000 sites Ertholmene, Davids Banke and Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (the grey seal is one of the designated species at Ertholmene).

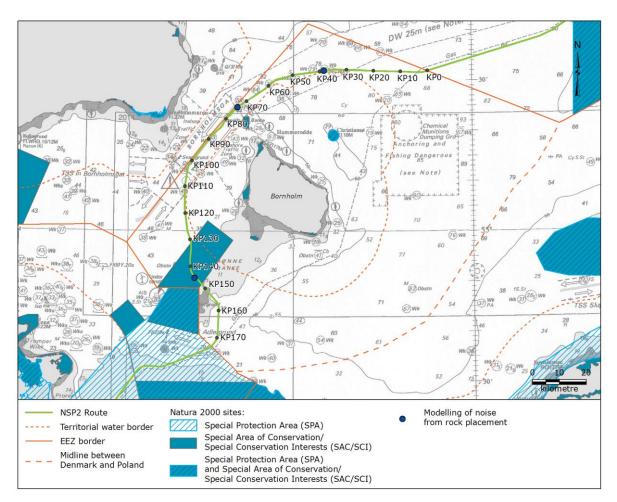


Figure 8-14 Positions for modelling underwater noise propagation from rock placement.

The underwater sound propagation model calculates the sound field generated from underwater sound sources. The modelling results are used to determine the distances of potential impacts (noise maps/contour plots) from the identified significant underwater noise sources for the various identified marine life in the area. Based on source location and underwater source sound level, the acoustic field at any range from the source is estimated using dBSEA's acoustic propagation model (parabolic equation method). The sound propagation modelling uses acoustic parameters appropriate to the specific geographical region of interest, including the expected water column sound speed profile, the bathymetry and the bottom geo-acoustic properties, to produce site-specific estimates of the radiated noise field as a function of range and depth. The acoustic model is used to predict the directional transmission loss from source locations corresponding to receiver locations. The received level at any three-dimensional location away from the source is calculated by combining the source level and transmission loss, both of which are direction dependent. Underwater acoustic

transmission loss and received underwater sound levels are a function of depth, range, bearing and environmental properties. The output values can be used to compute or estimate specific noise metrics relevant to safety criteria filtering for frequency-dependent marine mammal hearing capabilities.

Underwater sound source levels are used as input for the underwater sound propagation programme, which computes the sound field as a function of range, depth and bearing relative to the source location.

The model assumes that outgoing energy dominates over scattered energy and computes the solution for the outgoing wave equation. An approximation is used to provide two-dimensional transmission loss values in range and depth, i.e. computation of the transmission loss as a function of range and depth within a given radial plane is carried out independently of neighbouring radials (reflecting the assumption that sound propagation is predominantly away from the source).

The received underwater sound levels are computed from the 1/1-octave band source levels. This is done by subtracting the numerically modelled transmission loss (at each 1/1-octave band centre frequency) and summing across all frequencies. This is done to obtain a broadband overall value. For this project, the transmission loss and received levels were modelled for 1/1-octave frequency bands between 10 Hz and 3,000 Hz. Because the sources of underwater noise considered in this study are predominantly low-frequency sources, this frequency range is sufficient to capture essentially all of the energy output.

Water column data (salinity, temperature, speed of underwater sound/depth) is provided from ICES HELCOM specific measurement stations positioned close to the selected modelling positions.

Seabed conditions (sand, clay/depth) are provided from NSP geological survey data for areas close to the pipeline corridor.

Predictions were performed for both winter and summer water column conditions, which have different underwater sound propagation characteristics and show the maximum underwater noise level of the water column. Noise propagation during winter conditions is generally considered to be greater than during summer conditions. The winter scenario is therefore considered worst case.

Based on existing measured underwater sound measurements, source data and studies from NSP, the sound source levels and frequency spectrum for the identified significant sound sources for potential underwater noise impacts have been estimated.

The estimated underwater continuous overall noise source level from rock placement activity is 188 decibels (dB) re 1  $m^{10}$ . This includes rock movement and placement activities, ship noise and thruster positioning. Rock placement activity is relatively stationary (2-24 hour operation).

Further details and specific underwater noise levels are discussed in /317/.

# 8.4.5.4 Modelling results

The full modelling results for Denmark (both winter and summer conditions) are presented in /317/.

The underwater sound propagation modelling results included the root mean square (RMS), sound exposure level (SEL) and SELcumulative (2 hour) levels relative to distances and as noise maps. The levels depicted in the noise maps are the maximum predicted level for that location at any

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 10}$  1 m from the sound source.

depth down to the bottom and include the following acoustic parameters for each of the identified significant sound sources.

SPL refers to the magnitude of a sound at a given point, i.e. how loud the sound is, and is measured in decibels relative to 1 micropascal, hence dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa. SPL does not provide information on the impact on the biological environment, but rather presents the maximum sound level that was modelled at a certain distance. The modelling results show that the noise (SPL) from the rock placement activities will be below 110 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa at a distance of >25-30 km from the source, corresponding to the ambient noise level in the Baltic Sea, and the noise from NSP2 activities will be similar to that of passing ships in the nearby shipping routes (see section 8.4.5.1).

The modelling results for rock placement during winter (worst case) are shown for SEL in Figure 8-15. SEL is a decibel measure for describing how much sound energy a receptor (e.g. a marine mammal) has received from an event and is normalised to an interval of one second (quoted in dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s). Cumulative sound exposure, SEL(Cum), is the time integral of the squared pressures over the duration of a sound or series of sounds. It enables sounds of differing duration and level to be characterised in terms of total sound energy (Pa<sup>2</sup> s).

In Figure 8-15, the SEL(Cum) levels are presented and related to threshold levels used to evaluate impact on the biological environment. The applied threshold levels for fish and marine mammals relating to TTS (temporary threshold shift) and PTS (permanent threshold shift) are presented in sections 9.8 and 9.9, and summarised in Table 8-28. The modelling results show that underwater noise from rock placement will not exceed threshold levels causing PTS, whilst exceedance of threshold levels causing TTS will only be detectable in the vicinity of the proposed NSP2 pipeline route (80 m or less for marine mammals and 100 m or less for fish).

Rock placement		Assessment levels	Threshold distances (sum- mer/winter)	
		SEL(Cum*)	SEL(Cum*)	
Marine group	Effect	dB re 1µPa²s	m	
Seals	PTS	200 dB	0	
	TTS	188 dB	80	
Porpoises	PTS	203 dB	0	
	TTS	188 dB	80	
Fish	Mortality (mortal injury)	207 dB	0	
	Injury	203 dB	0	
	TTS	186 dB	100	
Eggs and larvae	Injury	210 dB	0	
* Cumulative SEL (2 hour rock placement)				

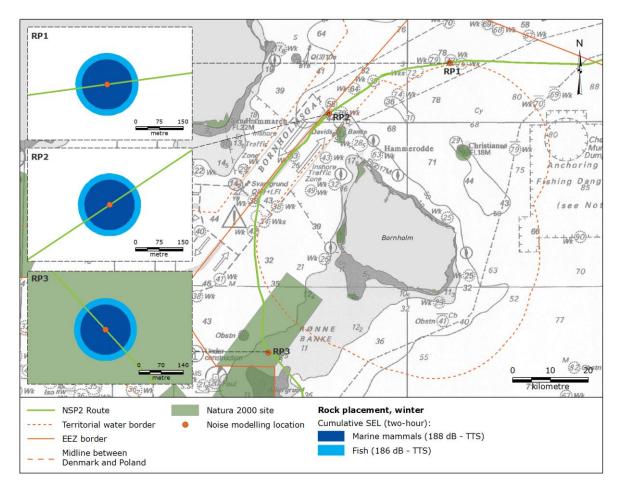


Figure 8-15 Rock placement, underwater continuous noise level contour plots showing cumulative SEL, dB re.  $1\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>., 1 sec (winter). The SEL levels are related to the threshold levels used in the assessment for fish and marine mammals.

# 8.4.6 Airborne noise

During construction and operation, there is the potential for airborne noise to be generated by vessels (i.e., from main and auxiliary engines and from ventilation fans).

# 8.4.6.1 Modelling methodology

Modelling of airborne noise was undertaken based on the characteristics that result in the highest noise level; i.e. with downwind and a moderate negative temperature gradient (lower temperature near the ground). This situation was estimated using the General Prediction Model /313/. This method anticipates a geometrical noise transmission (6 dB reduction in noise levels for each doubling of the distance).

The General Prediction Model /313/ calculates the noise according to:

$$L_{pA} = L_{WA} - 8 - 20\log(r) - a_{i}r$$

where:

L <sub>pA</sub>	is A-weighted noise level [dB]
Lwa	is sound power level of noise source [dB]
r	is distance from noise source to receiver [m]
a <sub>i</sub>	is air absorption coefficient [dB/m]

#### 8.4.6.2 Modelling results

The noise levels from construction activities during the installation of NSP2 are assumed to be the same as during the installation of NSP, since the same type of construction activities are anticipated. Airborne noise from the pipe-lay vessel (considered worst case) during construction activities was modelled for the existing NSP pipelines.

The calculated noise levels are shown in Figure 8-16 at the location along the proposed NSP2 route closest to land. At a distance of 4,100 m from the vessel, the noise level was assessed to be 33 dB.

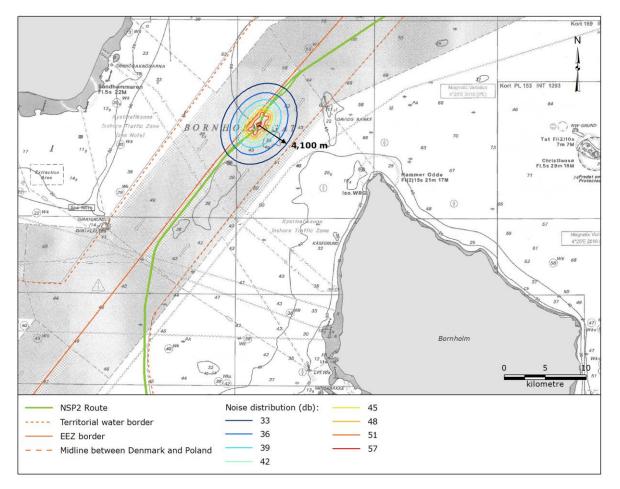


Figure 8-16 Propagation of airborne noise from the pipe-lay vessel.

# 8.4.7 Emissions

Construction and operation of NSP2 will result in emissions to the atmosphere due to the use of machinery, vessels and other equipment that combust fuel while in operation.

It is noted that the MARPOL Convention, Annex VI Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships "sets limits on sulphur oxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone depleting substances". Designated emission control areas set more stringent standards for SO<sub>X</sub>, NO<sub>X</sub> and particulate matter.

In order to assess the impact of the project on air emissions, emission calculations have been undertaken for the construction and operation of NSP2 within Danish waters, as summarised below.

# 8.4.7.1 Methodology

The following activities (described in general words) are included in the emission calculations for the Danish section of NSP2:

- 1. Offshore pipe-lay activities:
  - Transport of coated pipes from interim stockyards to the NSP2 route;
  - Pipe-lay;
  - Rock placement;
  - Post-lay trenching;
  - Crossing of existing installations (mattress placement)
  - Fuel supply by bunker vessel;
  - Crew change, other materials.

# 2. Operation (inspection and repair)

Emissions are calculated on the basis of the operating time of the specific type of equipment used during the individual phases of construction and operation. The energy consumption of the equipment, e.g. vessels, is needed in order to calculate the energy consumption, as emission factors for compounds are often given in mass/kWh.

The  $CO_2$  emissions from vessels working in the Baltic Sea are for this purpose set at 3.1 t  $CO_2$ /t fuel /327/.

The NO<sub>X</sub> emissions from vessels working in the Baltic Sea are for this purpose set at 5.7 g NO<sub>X</sub>/kWh (medium speed 4-stroke diesel ship engines 2000-2010) /327/. For evaluation purposes, NO<sub>X</sub> has been treated as NO<sub>2</sub>.

The SO<sub>2</sub> emissions from vessels working in the Baltic Sea, which has SECA status, are for evaluation purposes set at 0.001 t SO<sub>2</sub>/t fuel, according to limit values on sulphur content in marine fuels /328/

The particle emissions from vessels working in the Baltic Sea are for evaluation purposes set at 0.0018 t TSP/t fuel (emission factors for diesel ship engines in international seas after 2010) /327/.

The workload (in kWh) of the equipment may then be calculated using the following formula:

$$Energy \ consumption \ (kWh) = Effect \ (kW)x \ working \ time \ (hours)$$
Eqn. 1

The emissions are in general calculated using the following formula:

Emission (t) = Energy consumption (kWh) x time slice (%) x emission factor  $(\frac{t}{kWh})$  Eqn. 2

The time slice takes into account that the engine may not be in operation during the entire period the equipment is available for the project. For example, a pipe-lay vessel is expected to be in operation (nearly) 100% of the time available during construction, whereas a support vessel may only be in operation part (e.g. 25%) of the time available during pre-commissioning.

The expected time slice for each type of equipment is defined on the basis of the time slice for similar operations in NSP, together with information on the days of operation/availability for each kind of machinery. Whenever possible, the operation time has been deduced from the current project description and the reasons for assumptions, etc., are stated in the respective sections for the different activities.

The individual equipment, machinery, etc., may use different fuel types, including:

- Heavy fuel oil (HFO);
- Medium fuel oil (MFO);

- Intermediate fuel oil (IFO);
- Light marine distillates (further divided into MDO and MGO).

However, it is assessed that the variation in emission factors between the various fuels is negligible. Therefore, the same emission factors are applied in all cases.

Fuel consumption for machinery depends on the type and age of the engine, e.g. 155 g/kWh for an effective, 2-stroke diesel engine and up to 220 g/kWh for a 4-stroke engine /329/. For evaluation purposes, a fuel consumption rate of 195 g/kWh has been assumed for all engines /330/.

In the cases where a sailing distance (or flying distance in the case of helicopter support) is needed to calculate emissions, a maximum distance of 100 nm has been used, which is equivalent to the targeted maximum sailing distance at all times from weight-coating plants/interim stockyards to the pipe-lay vessel.

A large share of the emissions to air within Danish waters will be due to the operation of the DP vessel used for pipe-lay. Generally, emissions from a DP vessel to be used for pipe-lay in Danish waters are higher compared to a suitable anchored vessel. Therefore, calculations of emissions for a DP vessel are considered for further assessment. In the emission calculations, the DP vessel is assumed to operate with 70% engine power, which can be considered a worst case.

It should be noted that the air emissions calculated based on the above-mentioned assumptions are associated with uncertainties, e.g. related to engine type, number of engines, working load of the engines and the exact fuel type. Despite the data limitations and uncertainties, however, it is assumed that the estimated range of emissions presented here will be in the order of magnitude of the emissions that will effectively arise.

## 8.4.7.2 Total emission loads

Table 8-29 summarises the estimated emission loads associated with each activity planned within Danish waters during construction and operation of NSP2.

Activity		Estimated emissions loads [t]			
	CO <sub>2</sub>	NOx	SO <sub>2</sub>	Particulate	
				matter	
Crossing of existing cables	3,076	29	2.0	1.8	
Pipe supply, including thrusters	50,618	477	33	29	
Pipe-lay	116,109	1,095	75	67	
Survey vessel during pipe-lay	23,190	219	15	14	
Rock placement	4,148	39	2.7	2.4	
Trenching	1,393	13	0.9	0.8	
Fuel supply, crew exchange, etc.	474	2.6	0.8	0.1	
Operation (50 years)	33,667	318	22	20	
Total Denmark (rounded)	232,674	2,192	150	135	

Table 8-29 Estimated emissions loads from Danish offshore activities during construction and operation of NSP2, scenario with the use of a DP vessel for pipe-lay (worst case engine power use).

# 8.4.8 Release of metals from anodes into the water column

Sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy will be used on the NSP2 pipelines in Danish waters to protect the pipelines from corrosion. The aluminium alloy consists mainly of aluminium, with about 5% zinc and 0.002% cadmium as well as small amounts of indium, iron, silicon and copper (see section 6.2.3.4). The release rate of ions from the anodes depends on the total amount of anode material to be installed, the current induced in the anodes (current demand) and whether there is any damage to the pipeline coating resulting in exposure of bare pipeline steel. In this section, the significance of the metal release from anodes is discussed based on current knowledge regarding the toxicity of each metal.

#### 8.4.8.1 Release of aluminium

Aluminium is the most abundant metal in the biosphere, and usually present in high background concentrations in marine sediments without causing problems for benthic or pelagic life. In sediments from the southern part of the Baltic Sea, the concentration is typically about 4% by dry weight /318/.

Aluminium ions are generally not considered to cause ecotoxicological impacts in the marine environment at pH values between 6 and 8, since they are mainly present as non-toxic and poorly soluble  $Al(OH)_3$  that precipitates and deposits on the sediment. Aluminium ions also precipitate in seawater by formation of complexes with e.g. fluoride, phosphate, or humic/fulvic acids /319/. At pH values less than 6, dissolved and toxic  $Al^{3+}$  will be present in the water, but such acidic conditions are not present in normal marine environments, including the Baltic Sea water.

An example of sediment enriched in aluminium from anodic corrosion protection is given in /320/. It is reported that elevated amounts of aluminium were found in sediments from the inner parts of the harbour in Le Havre, where anodes are widely used to protect steel structures. The level of aluminium in the water above the sediment was not above the background level observed at a reference station outside the harbour. This illustrates efficient precipitation of aluminium released into the water from the anodes.

The low toxicity of aluminium in aquatic environments is illustrated by the fact that bulk addition of aluminium sulphate to eutrophied lakes and estuaries has been employed as a convenient method for preventing release of excess amounts of phosphate from the sediment, thereby limiting the growth of phytoplankton in the water /321/. Based on the above, it can be speculated that the presence of the aluminium anodes along the NSP2 pipelines may facilitate the removal of small amounts of phosphorus from the water.

Based on the low solubility and low toxicity of aluminium ions at normal marine pH and the high background level of naturally occurring aluminium in sediment, it is concluded that the release of aluminium from anodes will not be environmentally problematic.

Aluminium sacrificial anodes are also used to protect the existing NSP pipelines from corrosion. In the area where NSP2 will cross NSP, it must be anticipated that the release of aluminium will be slightly higher, since the density of anodes in this area is slightly higher compared to along the rest of the NSP2 route. However, as discussed above, the release of aluminium will not be harmful to biota in the area.

#### 8.4.8.2 Release of zinc

Zinc ions are potentially toxic to aquatic life, as reflected by the ERL value listed in Table 7-2 (150 mg/kg in marine sediment).

The potential release of zinc from anodes was modelled and evaluated during the EIA phase for NSP /323/, and it was concluded that the release of zinc from anodes during the operational lifetime of NSP would not result in a general increase of the concentration of zinc in the water column, except in a zone of a few metres around the pipelines. It was also concluded that bioaccumulation, i.e. concentration of zinc at higher trophic levels in the food chain, would not occur. The anodes that will be used for NSP2 are similar to the anodes that were used for NSP, and the environmental impact on water quality is therefore analogous.

As mentioned above, sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy are also installed at the NSP pipelines and it must be anticipated that the release of zinc from the aluminium alloy will be slightly higher in the area of the NSP crossing compared to along the rest of the NSP2 route. Based on the conclusions above, however, it is assessed that the higher number of anodes in the area of the NSP/NSP2 crossing will not change the assessment, and the release of zinc will have no impact on water quality.

## 8.4.8.3 Release of cadmium

Cadmium ions are potentially toxic to aquatic life, as reflected by the low ERL value listed in Table 7-2 (1.2 mg/kg in marine sediment). Cadmium constitutes about 0.002% of the anode material, whereas zinc constitutes about 5%. Therefore, as was the case for zinc, it is not expected that the release of cadmium into the water column will have any implications for water quality or bioaccumulation, except for in a zone of a few metres around the pipeline.

As discussed above, there may be an accumulative effect with the existing NSP pipeline at the area where the pipelines cross. However, it is assessed that the higher number of anodes in the area of the NSP/NSP2 crossing will not change the assessment that the release of cadmium will have no impact on water quality.

#### 8.4.8.4 Conclusion

The release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium from anodes during the lifetime of the NSP2 pipelines will not result in general increases of the concentration of these metals in seawater, apart from a few metres in the vicinity of the pipelines. It is also noted that the resulting chemical compounds (ZnS, Al(OH)<sub>3</sub>) generated under anoxic conditions are basically inert and not bio-active, and therefore do not pose a risk to sediment quality or benthic fauna.

Where the NSP2 pipelines cross the NSP pipelines, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another. However, due to dilution, elevated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area immediately around the crossing, and it is assessed that the combined impact from the pipelines will be negligible.

Due to the nature of the impact and its very localised extent, no cumulative impacts from the release of contaminants from pipeline anodes are anticipated during operation. As the anodes will be depleted over time, any localised impacts on sediment or water quality in the immediate vicinity are also expected to incrementally decrease over time.

# **9** ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS

# 9.1 Bathymetry

The sources of potential impacts on bathymetry during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-1 and assessed below.

#### Table 9-1 Sources of potential impacts on bathymetry during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

# 9.1.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on bathymetry during the construction phase are assessed.

# 9.1.1.1 Physical disturbance on the seabed

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in physical disturbance on the seabed. Furthermore, seabed erosion may be caused by the use of thrusters on pipe-lay vessels. Bathymetry is considered to be a receptor of high importance and which is not resilient to the changes caused by physical disturbance. Therefore, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

The location and extent of seabed intervention works (post-lay trenching and rock placement) to be carried out along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters are described in section 6. Post-lay trenching will displace sediment from the trench and deposit sediment to the sides of the trench. No mechanical backfilling of removed sediments is proposed, resulting in an open trench with the pipeline at the bottom and sediment deposits on either side of the trench. However, natural partial backfilling of the trench will occur along some sections of the trenched pipelines due to the action of waves and currents.

Post-lay trenching is expected to be carried out in the shipping lane between Bornholm and Sweden and south-west of Bornholm, spanning in total 14.5 km of the proposed route, and is estimated to take approximately 97 hours, not including time for relocation.

Rock placement will be used for protection and support of the pipelines at the intersection between the NSP and NSP2 pipelines north of Bornholm, and for support in other sections of the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters. Up to 160,000 m<sup>3</sup> of rock material will be placed in the area north of Bornholm and in the shipping lane. Likewise, up to 160,000 m<sup>3</sup> of rock material will be placed in the Rønne Banke area. The rock placement will cause a minor local reduction of the water depth by 2.5 to 3 m. This is further described in the section relating to the operational phase (see section 9.1.2.1).

Calculations and mathematical modelling of erosion of the seabed caused by the thruster of a DP vessel indicate that erosion of the seabed will not take place at water depths greater than 50 m and that only very loose sediments with dry weight of <200 kg/m<sup>3</sup> can be affected at water depths between 40 and 50 m, see section 8.4.2.3. Thus, given the dry weights measured along the proposed NSP2 route, no erosion is expected at water depths shallower than 40 m /80/. As discussed in section 8.4.2.3, DP vessels employed at shallow water depth in the Rønne Banke area may cause

sediment disturbance due to currents induced by the thrusters. However, the impact on bathymetry is assessed to be much less than the impact caused by seabed intervention works in the area.

On the basis of the above, the changes in bathymetry will not cause any depth-related changes in the local benthic communities or in the basic physical and chemical conditions for life. Furthermore, the area to be affected by construction works is very small compared to the surrounding region, which is characterised by a similar environment. In the case that an anchored pipe-lay vessel is employed, anchors and anchor chains will disturb the sediment locally, but there will be very little impact on bathymetry.

In summary, impacts on bathymetry from physical disturbance on the seabed during construction will be local, long-term and of medium intensity. Based on the above, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact on bathymetry from physical disturbance on the seabed is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.1.1.2 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of suspended sediment released by intervention works, pipe-lay, anchor handling and/or thrusters from vessels has the potential to create layers on the seabed, which may affect the seabed profile. With a yearly sedimentation rate of a few mm, and in the absence of regular strong bottom currents, it may take many years to cover traces of locally increased sedimentation. Therefore, bathymetry cannot be considered resilient to the impact from sedimentation, and in combination with the high importance, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1-5 – 4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. According to the modelling, an area of 0.30 km<sup>2</sup> will experience >100 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment (0.05 km<sup>2</sup> in the shipping lane, 0.16 km<sup>2</sup> at the NSP crossing, and 0.09 km<sup>2</sup> at Rønne Bank), 0.10 km<sup>2</sup> (in the shipping lane and at the NSP crossing) will experience sedimentation of >150 g/m<sup>2</sup>, and there will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment. The changes in bathymetry caused by the sedimentation of suspended material on the seabed are not of a magnitude that will cause any bathymetry-related changes in the local benthic communities or in the basic physical and chemical conditions for life. In addition, the area affected by the construction works is very small compared to the surrounding region.

In summary, impacts on bathymetry from sedimentation will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is considered negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact on bathymetry from sedimentation on the seabed is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.1.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on bathymetry during the operational phase is assessed.

#### 9.1.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The bathymetry will be permanently affected by structures such as pipelines on the seabed and areas of rock placement, and is therefore not considered resilient. Taking into account that bathymetry is an important receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

The presence of the pipelines and support structures (rock placement, mattresses) will result in a localised reduction of water depth. However, given that the diameter of the pipeline will be approximately 1.4 m, the overall reduction in water depth should not exceed a few metres. It will be greatest in areas of rock placement. Water depth at the planned crossing location in the deep-water area north of Bornholm (which is approximately 75 m) will be reduced by approximately 4-5 m (see section 6.4.2.2).

The shape of the trench and pipeline on the seabed may affect the water column currents and alter local sediment erosion and deposition patterns, e.g. due to scour. The effects of scour on seabed accretion and erosion processes were modelled to assess the impact of NSP. The results indicated that there would be a scour effect at current speeds above 0.31 m/s perpendicular to the pipeline, and that the extent of the affected area on the leeward side of the pipeline (i.e. the side facing away from the water flow) would be up to 10-12 times the pipeline diameter, corresponding to 12-14 m. It was concluded that the scour would not cause the release of significant amounts of sediment that could cause environmental impacts /331/. The maximum speed of the inflowing bottom current is achieved during large bottom water inflows, and is around 0.3 m/s. A scour effect can thus be expected only during events of major bottom water inflows /111/.

The changes in bathymetry caused by the presence of pipelines and structures are not of a magnitude that will cause any bathymetry-related changes in the local benthic communities or in the basic physical and chemical conditions for life in the area (see sections 9.2.2.1, 9.3.2.1, 9.7.2.1, 9.8.2.1 and 9.9.2.1).

In summary, the impact on bathymetry from the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to be local, long-term and of low intensity, and the impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the presence of pipelines and structures on bathymetry is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.1.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on bathymetry during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Sedimentation on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No

Table 9-2 Assessment of the overall impacts on bathymetry during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-2), the potential impacts on bathymetry from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.2 Sediment quality

The sources of potential impacts on sediment quality during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-3 and assessed below.

Table 9-3 Sources of potential impacts on sediment quality of	during construction and operation of NSP2.
---	--

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

Factors contributing to sediment quality include physical factors such as grain size, dry weight and TOC/LOI, as well as levels of heavy metals and other contaminants, with potential impacts on the microorganisms and benthos in contact with the sediment.

## 9.2.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on sediment quality during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.2.1.1 Physical disturbance on the seabed

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in physical disturbance on the seabed, which may affect seabed sediment quality. A conservative assumption is that physical disturbance on the seabed may cause long-term changes, which do not revert naturally over time; the sensitivity to physical disturbance is therefore assessed to be high.

The locations of seabed intervention works to be carried out along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters are described in section 6, and include post-lay trenching and rock placement.

Post-lay trenching temporarily suspends and redistributes sediment material. Within the trench, anoxic sulfidic sediment layers will be exposed, and the redox potential and biogeochemical processes at the water/seabed interface will be temporarily affected. However, the geophysical survey and the measurements of contaminants, including metals, organic pollutants and CWA, from depths down to 1.5 m below the sediment/water interface do not indicate that sediment of a fundamentally different quality than the current surface sediment will be exposed. Furthermore, physical factors such as grain size, dry weight, TOC/LOI will not be changed by physical disturbance of the sediment, because similar properties are present in all the affected layers. The surface layer of the sediment is thus expected to revert to pre-intervention conditions.

Rock placement will result in a new hard substrate being placed on the seabed, but will not change the quality of the existing sediment.

Further sediment disturbance can be caused by anchoring or the use of DP vessels in shallow areas. These impacts are highly localised and on a much smaller scale than those caused by seabed interventions discussed above.

Contaminants will be resuspended with sediment and re-distributed on the seafloor as it settles in the areas around the seabed interventions. However, this will not lead to any overall changes in sediment quality.

CWA was found only sporadically and in small amounts during the sediment surveys along the preferred NSP2 route; however, there is a chance that CWA will be present at the areas north of Bornholm or in the shipping lane where seabed intervention works will take place. CWA bound to sediment particles as well as larger intact lumps may also be remobilised and redistributed together with sediments during intervention works. Larger lumps of CWA (e.g. viscous mustard gas) can be broken into smaller pieces, thus increasing its mobility with respect to current/wave action. To

evaluate whether the fragmented lumps would be moved by current and waves, a desktop analysis has been performed /335//336/. This concluded that the relocation of chemical munitions would primarily be due to fishing activities and that relocation by currents is only a minor factor. This is in line with the conclusion of the HELCOM Working Group on Dumped Chemical Munitions regarding the mobility of chemical munitions and CWA /277/. Furthermore, it was concluded that the weathering and natural degradation of viscous mustard gas is more rapid for very small lumps than for large lumps /336/. Therefore, it must be expected that fragments with a diameter of 10 mm or less would not be preserved on the seabed as long as the larger lumps that are found in the Baltic Sea. Nevertheless, degradation of CWA is a slow process, and the impact of relocated CWA may be long-term.

Surveys performed in 2017 showed that CWA is found scattered and in low concentrations in the sediment along the NSP2 route. Monitoring of seabed sediments during NSP construction in 2010-2012 showed that intervention works did not lead to changes in concentrations of CWA in the seabed sediments, and it was concluded that the CWA-associated risks for the marine environment were insignificant /337/. It is therefore assessed that construction activities associated with NSP2 will have a local and long-term impact on CWA spreading in the close vicinity of the disturbed area, though it is not considered sufficient to alter the contaminant levels of the surrounding seabed environment.

In summary, the impact on sediment quality caused by physical disturbance in relation to seabed intervention works are local, temporary, and of low intensity. As a result, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance on the seabed on sediment quality is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.2.1.2 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of suspended sediment resulting from intervention works and pipe-lay may affect seabed sediment quality. A conservative assumption is that sedimentation may cause long-term changes in sediment quality, which do not revert naturally over time. The sensitivity to sedimentation is therefore assessed to be high.

As shown in section 8.4.1, modelling indicates that an area of approximately 0.14 km<sup>2</sup> will experience sedimentation that exceeds 100 g/m<sup>2</sup>, corresponding to a sediment layer of approximately 0.6 mm for loose/fine sediment, and sedimentation will not exceed 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> anywhere. The sedimentation that is predicted is therefore within the range of natural background sedimentation rates (1.5-4.5 mm/year, see section 7.3.2).

Sediment dispersion and sedimentation can also be caused by the physical impact of laying the pipeline on the seabed, anchor handling or the use of DP vessels in shallow water during pipe-lay. Based on the results presented in section 8.4.2, the amount of sedimentation caused by pipe-lay (including anchor handling and DP vessels) is expected to be less than that caused by seabed interventions.

Levels of metals and organic contaminants in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold levels (see section 7.3.3). Furthermore, the sedimentation is temporary, within natural variation and highly localised. Therefore, the predicted levels of sedimentation are not considered sufficient to alter the sediment quality in terms of chemistry, content of contaminants or the biogeochemical processes taking place in the sediment due to microbial processes. In summary, impacts on sediment quality from sedimentation on the seabed during construction are local, temporary and of low intensity. As a result, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on sediment quality is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.2.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on sediment quality during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.2.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

Local sediment quality may be impacted by changes in bottom water dynamics caused by the presence of the pipelines and piles of rocks from rock placement. These changes can affect the resuspension rate in the immediate vicinity of the pipelines (scour) as well as the local sedimentation rate. Taking into account that seabed sediment is an important receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

As discussed in section 9.1.2.1, the spatial scale and intensity of scour and the associated sedimentation are highly localised and insignificant in comparison to the vast area of bottom habitat surrounding the proposed NSP2 route.

In summary, the impacts from the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on sediment quality are considered local, long-term and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the physical presence of pipelines and structures on sediment quality is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.2.2.2 Release of metals from anodes

Metals (aluminium, zinc, cadmium) will be released from the corrosion protection anodes during the lifetime of the pipeline and most will ultimately settle on the sediment, where they will be efficiently retained. Taking into account that seabed sediment is an important receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

The spatial extent of the wider area around the pipeline where the metals will ultimately accumulate and add to the natural background content of aluminium, zinc and cadmium depends on local patterns of currents and erosion/sedimentation, similar to the general sedimentation process as discussed in section 7.3.2. As discussed in section 8.4.8, the amounts of metals released from the pipeline anodes are very small compared to other sources of metals sedimenting in the same areas, and it is not expected that the levels of aluminium, zinc or cadmium in the seabed sediment will be affected above background variations.

In summary, the impacts caused by metals released from the anodes on sediment quality are considered local, long-term and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on sediment quality is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.2.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on sediment quality during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-4.

# Table 9-4 Assessment of the overall impacts on sediment quality during construction and operation ofNSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Sedimentation on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Release of metals from anodes	High	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-4), the potential impacts on sediment quality from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.3 Hydrography

The sources of potential impacts on hydrography during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-5 and assessed below.

#### Table 9-5 Sources of potential impacts on hydrography during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

#### 9.3.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on hydrography during the construction phase is assessed.

#### 9.3.1.1 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of suspended sediments will result from intervention works and pipe-lay. The potential impacts on hydrography are related to changes in seabed features that may alter the direction and/or magnitude of bottom currents or the vertical mixing of water. Sedimentation is one of the factors that may irreversibly impact bathymetry and may therefore have long-term impacts on hydrography. Taking into account the importance of hydrography, the sensitivity of this receptor is assessed to be high.

The areas and amounts of increased sedimentation caused by seabed intervention and pipe-lay activities during NSP2 construction are discussed in sections 8.4.1, 8.4.2 and 9.1.1.2. Sedimentation will generally be less than 1 mm, which is within the natural range of yearly sedimentation in the Bornholm Basin /359/. The changes are therefore not of a magnitude that will cause any hydrographical changes in the marine environment.

In summary, the impact of sedimentation on the seabed is therefore assessed to be temporary, local and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on hydrography is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.3.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on hydrography during the operational phase is assessed.

# 9.3.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed may irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and therefore have long-term impacts on hydrography. Taking into account the importance of hydrography, the sensitivity of this receptor is assessed to be high.

Potential impacts on hydrography from NSP2 include changes in seabed topography, and therefore deep-water current patterns, throughout the operational lifetime of NSP2. This possible hydrographical effect on inflowing deep water was evaluated /493/ and it was concluded that:

- 1. The pipeline will not influence the practical sill depth and therefore nor the throughflow of new deep water into the Baltic Proper, which occurs during the inflow season. This is because the flow in the inflow season takes place along the opposite southern side of the sill due to the rotation of the earth.
- 2. The vertical cross-sectional area below 40 m depth of the two deep openings to the Bornholm Strait will decrease by up to 39%. The reduction of the cross-sectional areas of the deep openings might imply a reduced outflow of pool water outside the inflow season. More bottom water than at the present may then be held back in the Arkona Basin, which implies a thicker bottom pool. It is hypothesised that a reduction of the outflow through the deep openings would thus lead to improved oxygen conditions, including less hypoxia, in the pool of deep water of the Arkona Basin in the summer season.
- 3. Placement of the NSP2 pipeline at the area between Bornholm and Rügen has no implications for the in- or outflow of saltwater to/from the Bornholm Basin.

In summary, the impacts caused by the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on hydrography are considered local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the physical presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed on hydrography is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.3.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on hydrography during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-6. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Source of potential impact	Receptor Sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential trans- boundary im- pact
Construction phase				
Sedimentation on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	Yes

Table 9-6 Assessment of the overall impacts on hydrography during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-6), the potential impacts on hydrography from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.4 Water quality

The sources of potential impacts on water quality during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-7 and assessed below.

#### Table 9-7 Sources of potential impacts on water quality during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the wa- ter column	Х	
Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines		X
Release of metals from anodes		X

#### 9.4.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on water quality during the construction phase are assessed.

# 9.4.1.1 Release of sediments into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. Although water quality will be affected by increased suspended sediment, re-sedimentation will occur over a short time period such that the water quality will revert back to pre-impact status. Therefore, although water quality is an important receptor, it can be considered resilient to the impacts of released sediment into the water column and its sensitivity is assessed to be low.

Post-lay trenching and rock placement have the potential to cause resuspension and dispersion of seabed sediments into the overlying water column. Modelling results indicate that a total area of 220 km<sup>2</sup> may be affected by a suspended sediment concentration of >2 mg/l for a period of up to 16 hours, and an area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may be affected by a suspended sediment concentration of >15 mg/l for up to 2 hours during the planned seabed intervention works. Other activities, including rock placement, anchor handling, pipe-lay, and the use of DP vessels may also cause resuspension of sediment, but to a lesser degree than seabed intervention works. Thus, the system will rapidly revert to its pre-impact state once the activity ceases.

In the deep sections of the proposed route, the halocline will limit the mixing of dense bottom water with less saline surface water. This will limit the spread of sediment at the spot rock placement at the crossing with NSP north of Bornholm, and to some degree also at the seabed intervention areas in the shipping lane.

Inside the Natura 2000 site Rønne Banke, only spot rock placement will be performed, and the amount of sediment released will be limited. Furthermore, the sediments sampled within the Rønne Banke Natura 2000 site contained low levels of contaminants that would not cause an exceedance of water quality criteria (EQS), even at 15 mg/l. The use of DP vessels in the area may result in resuspension of sediment, but as mentioned above in this section, the impacts are assessed to be much smaller than those caused by rock placement.

In summary, the impact on water quality from suspended sediment will be temporary, local, and of medium intensity. Therefore, the overall impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of suspended sediment into the water column on water quality is assessed to be minor.

## 9.4.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities will result in the release of contaminants into the water column. Water quality will be affected by increased contaminant levels in areas with suspended sediment, but most contaminants will resettle on the seabed, adsorbed to the sediment particles, and thus be removed from the water in a short time period. Therefore, the water quality will revert back to pre-impact status in regard to most contaminants found in the sediment. Contaminants may also be released from vessels during construction. These contaminants are more likely to be dissolved and thus remain in the water for a longer time period. Overall, it is conservatively assessed that the sensitivity of water quality towards impacts of released contaminants is medium.

#### Release from sediments

Based on the modelling of sediment spreading during NSP2 construction as well as field survey results, section 8.4.3 provides a conservative estimate of the total amount of heavy metals and organic contaminants that may be remobilised and released into the water during seabed interventions. The concentrations of heavy metals and organic contaminants dispersed in the water at a suspended sediment concentration of 2 and 15 mg/l were also estimated. These calculations show that heavy metal concentrations in the water column are not expected to exceed thresholds for EQS established by DEPA/EU. The impact from metals in the water column is therefore considered to be temporary, localised and of low intensity. With the exceptions of BghiPer and Ipyr, the same can be concluded with respect to organic contaminants.

The highest amounts of contaminants, including BghiPer and Ipyr, are found in deep parts of the route north of Bornholm, where benthic and pelagic life is scarce or absent due to low oxygen concentrations. As mentioned in section 9.4.1.1, the halocline in this area will prevent the spread of sediment and contaminants to the surface water. Hence, it is considered unlikely that contaminants dispersed during the rock placement planned in this area will expose pelagic or bottom-dwelling organisms to contaminants of critical levels that would cause increased mortality or reduced growth rates.

Contaminant levels are lower in the coarser sediments in the Bornholmsgat, where the proposed NSP2 route follows the shipping lane. Here, only Ipyr exceeds the EQS at a suspended sediment concentration of 15 mg/l.

In the area south-west of Bornholm, the highest values of contaminants were measured at the relatively deep station EEZ\_36, which is located north-west of Rønne Banke. Again, BghiPer and Ipyr may exceed EQS thresholds at a suspended sediment concentration of 15 mg/l. None of the stations within the Natura 2000 site at Rønne Banke area contained contaminants at levels that will exceed water quality criteria, and both BghiPer and Ipyr were below the detection limit in these sediments.

The impact from contaminants in the water column is therefore considered to be temporary, localised and of low intensity.

As discussed in section 8.4.3, the total re-suspension of N and P along the NSP2 route is conservatively estimated to amount to approximately 10 t N and 1.8 t P. In comparison, the yearly waterborne N/P loads to the Baltic Proper were in the range of 310,000-560,000 t N and 13,000-27,000 t P in the years 1995 to 2010 /95/. Thus, the levels of N and P released from the sediment as a result of seabed intervention during NSP2 would not cause a measurable change in nutrient availability or level of eutrophication. In addition, it is noted that resuspension levels are likely to be lower than those caused by natural sediment disturbance due to wave impact. The impacts associated with nutrients being released into the water column are therefore considered to be temporary, of low intensity and localised.

Hydrogen sulphide is a common end product of the microbial degradation of organic material, and is naturally present in most marine sediments. In the deep parts of the proposed NSP2 route, where bottom waters are anoxic or low in oxygen and benthic and pelagic life is absent, this release of sulphide is unlikely to result in a noticeable change. However, where the hydrogen sulphide is released into oxygenated bottom water (areas where the bottom 10 m of the water column is in, or above, the halocline) there will be an immediate chemical consumption of oxygen. Due to natural mixing of the water column, oxygen levels are expected to return to pre-impact status within days. At the sediment dispersion rates predicted by the modelling (see section 8.4.1), the reduction in oxygen concentration will therefore be temporary, of low-medium intensity and localised to areas of sediment disturbance.

A calculation of the amounts of released nutrients and contaminants was also undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in sediment and the amount of released sediment during construction. Estimates were prepared for nutrients, metals and organic contaminants. The amounts were assessed to be small and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper, and the contribution of nutrients as well as inorganic and organic contaminants was assessed to have a negligible impact on water quality.

## Discharge from vessels

During construction of NSP2, a number of vessels will be operating along the proposed route. On this basis, there is the potential for discharges from vessels to impact water quality. To ensure the protection of water quality during all phases of the project, all project vessels will be compliant with the requirements of the Helsinki Convention (Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area) and the prescriptions for the Baltic Sea Area as a MARPOL 73/78 Special Area; these are summarised below.

- <u>Oily Water</u>. In accordance with MARPOL 73/78, there will be no discharges of oil or oil mixtures into the Baltic Sea area from project vessels. The oil content of discharges from machinery spaces (bilge water) will not exceed 15 parts per million.
  - For ships of 400 gross tonnage and above, oil filtration equipment will be provided with arrangements to ensure that any discharge of oily water is automatically detected and stopped when the oil content in the effluent exceeds 15 parts per million.
  - Ships lacking bilge water filtration equipment will be provided with sludge and oily water holding tanks of sufficient capacity for the time spent way from port. Oily water will be retained on board for disposal at an on-shore reception facility.
  - Oil Record Books will record all oil or sludge transfers and discharges from vessels. Records will also be maintained for ballasting or cleaning of oil tanks and the discharge of dirty ballast or cleaning waster from fuel oil tanks.
- <u>Sewage</u>. In the Baltic Sea area, there will be no discharge of sewage from ships within 12 nautical miles of the nearest land unless sewage has been comminuted and disinfected using an IMO approved system and the distance to the nearest land is greater than 3 nautical miles. No discharge of sewage will take place from stationary ships or ships moving at a speed of less than 4 knots.
- <u>Garbage</u>. There will be no discharge of garbage from vessels. Food waste will not be discharged within 12 nautical miles of the nearest land.

- <u>Dumping at sea</u>. There will be no dumping of any project waste at sea, including cement dust, packaging materials and swarf generated from the milling of the pipe ends. All project generated waste (i.e. waste not deriving from the normal operation of the ship) will be retained for disposal at licensed waste facilities ashore.
- <u>Ballast water</u>. Ballast Water Management Plans prepared by the relevant construction contractors will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North East Atlantic (see also section 9.11.2.3).

In light of the above, no impacts on water quality as a result of discharges from vessels are anticipated.

In summary, the impacts on water quality caused by contaminants (metals, organic contaminants, N and P, hydrogen sulphide and/or discharges from vessels) during the construction of NSP2 will be local, temporary and of low to medium intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be low.

Based on the medium sensitivity and low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of contaminants into the water column on water quality is assessed to be minor.

# 9.4.1.3 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

As noted in section 8.4.1.1, seabed intervention works, pipe-lay, anchoring operations and use of DP vessels have the potential to cause resuspension and dispersion of seabed sediments into the overlying water column. This can result in the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment into the water column. However, the types of CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water, and will mainly be present as particulate material that will rapidly settle on the seabed after getting suspended. Therefore, water quality can be considered resilient. Although water quality is considered an important receptor, the sensitivity of water quality towards CWA is judged to be low.

CWA was found only sporadically and in small amounts during the sediment survey carried out along the proposed NSP2 route. The potential increase in concentrations of CWA in the water column as a result of NSP2 was discussed in section 8.4.4 and was shown not to constitute a threat to biota in the area. Furthermore, any increase in CWA concentration in the water will be temporary because the CWA will resettle on the seabed shortly after suspension.

It is evaluated that remobilisation of CWA into the water column as a result of NSP2 construction activities will be local, temporary and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on water quality is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.4.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on water quality during the operational phase are assessed.

# 9.4.2.1 Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines

Water that comes in contact with unburied pipeline sections may experience a small increase in temperature as it passes over the surface. This temperature effect is temporary and the water will quickly revert to its original temperature, with no lasting effects on water quality. Therefore, water quality can be considered resilient to the heat that may be generated from gas flow in the NSP2

pipelines. Although water quality is considered an important receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

Gas flowing through the NSP2 pipelines during operation has the potential to increase the surface temperature of an unburied pipeline section, creating a temperature difference between the pipeline and the surrounding seawater.

Modelling of NSP showed that the temperature of the water at the surface of an unburied section of pipeline could be up to 0.5 °C higher than the temperature of the surrounding water due to heat transfer from the pipeline. Given the similarity in design specifications, it is considered likely that NSP2 will cause a similar increase in water temperature in the immediate vicinity of unburied pipeline sections. The heat transfer will occur throughout the lifetime of the pipeline and is therefore considered long-term. Natural mixing of the water will ensure that the temperature reaches equilibrium with the surrounding water body within 0.5 to 1 m after crossing the pipeline, and the impact is therefore highly local. For the buried part of the pipelines, NSP modelling has shown that the transfer of heat from the pipelines to the sediment and the surrounding seawater is insignificant.

In summary, it is assessed that impacts on water quality associated with the temperature difference between the pipelines and the surrounding seawater during the operational phase will be local, long-term and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the generation of heat by the pipelines on water quality is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.4.2.2 Release of metals from anodes

Sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy will be used in the Danish section of NSP2 to protect the pipelines from corrosion, which will result in the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium. As discussed in section 8.4, aluminium release from anodes is usually not considered problematic in the marine environment. Cadmium and zinc may be taken up by phytoplankton and thus enter the food chain, and at high concentrations, cadmium and zinc may be acutely toxic to organisms. Both zinc and cadmium form insoluble salts in seawater and will ultimately settle on the seabed and get buried in the sediment. Given the high importance of the receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be medium.

The impacts from metal release from anodes will last for the lifetime of the pipelines, and is thus considered long-term. Elevated levels of anode metal ions in the water column are expected only in the very near vicinity of the anodes (within a few metres), and the amounts released from the anodes are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area. Furthermore, only the part of the pipelines present in shallow sections, where the seabed is within or above the halocline is relevant in regard to such effects.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another. However, elevated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area around the crossing, and it is assessed that the combined impact from the two pipelines will be negligible.

In summary, it is assessed that impacts on water quality associated with the release of metals from anodes during the operational phase will be local, long-term and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of release of metals from anodes on water quality is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.4.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on water quality during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-8.

Table 9-8 Assessment of the overall impacts on water quality during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Release of sediments into the water column	Low	Low	Minor	No
Release of contaminants into the water column	Medium	Low	Minor	No
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Release of metals from anodes	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-8), the potential impacts on water quality from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.5 Climate and air quality

The sources of potential impacts on climate and local air quality during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-9 and assessed below.

Table 9-9 Sources of potential impacts on climate and air quality during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases - impacts on climate	Х	Х
Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases - impacts on local air guality	Х	Х

Within this section, the phrase "air emissions" is used to collectively refer to  $CO_2$  (an important GHG, which is considered the main driver of climate change), as well as  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_2$  and PM (gases that affect local air quality).

# 9.5.1 Construction and operational phases

Construction and operation of NSP2 will generate air emissions that have the potential to impact climate (through emissions of GHGs) and/or air quality (through emissions of  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_2$  and PM).

Air quality is generally better offshore than onshore because of the larger distance to emitters such as roads, industries and combustion plants. Air quality can be considered resilient to the emission of  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_2$  and PM, because these pollutants precipitate within a relatively short time span. Emitted  $CO_2$ , however, will remain in the atmosphere and contribute to global warming. Taking into account that climate and air quality is an important receptor, it is assessed that the sensitivity of the receptor to  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_2$  and PM emissions is low, while the sensitivity to  $CO_2$  emissions is assessed to be medium.

The total air emissions load during construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within Danish waters has been calculated, see section 8.4.7. The total load is predicted to comprise approximately 232,674 t of  $CO_2$ , 2,192 t of  $NO_X$ , 150 t of  $SO_2$  and 135 t of PM. No other GHG (e.g. methane) is expected to be emitted during NSP2 construction or operation.

The majority of emissions will occur during the construction phase and will therefore be temporary, while the remainder will be emitted during the operational phase, which has an estimated duration of 50 years.

In 2016, the total annual Danish emissions of  $CO_2$ ,  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_X$  and PM caused by shipping were approximately 2,596,000 t, 58,687 t, 1,636 t and 1,497 t, respectively /327/.

Indirect effects from the construction of NSP2 include the increased availability and consumption of natural gas in the EU. As discussed in section 3, the natural gas exported by NSP2 is largely expected to substitute the current consumption of coal and will therefore have a positive impact on the total  $CO_2$  emission of the EU.

In summary, impacts on climate during the construction and operational phases are national, temporary to long-term (dependant on project phase) but of low intensity. With respect to air quality, impacts during the construction and operational phases are local, temporary to long-term (dependant on the project phase) but of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low to medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of emissions from NSP2 vessels on climate and air quality is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.5.2 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on climate and air quality during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-10. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Table 9-10 Assessment of the overall impacts on climate and air quality during construction and operation	I.
of NSP2.	

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Emissions of air pollutants and green- house gases - impacts on climate	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Emissions of air pollutants and green- house gases - impacts on air quality	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Operational phase				
Emissions of air pollutants and green- house gases - impacts on climate	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Emissions of air pollutants and green- house gases - impacts on air quality	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-10), the potential impacts on climate and air quality from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.6 Plankton

The sources of potential impacts on plankton during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-11 and assessed below.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the wa- ter column	Х	
Release of metals from anodes		Х

Potential impacts on plankton are predominantly correlated with impacts on water quality, which are presented in section 9.4.

#### 9.6.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on plankton during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.6.1.1 Release of sediments into water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This has the potential to smother phyto- and zoo-plankton and increase turbidity, which will in turn reduce light availability for phytoplankton. These impacts have the potential to result in reduced growth rate and photosynthesis.

Although plankton is an important receptor, it is highly mobile (due to water currents) and has a short turnover time, which enables it to rapidly recover to its pre-impact status once an environmental impact ceases. Furthermore, suspended sediment is a natural component of the marine environment, and the species present are therefore expected to be adapted to elevated concentrations. Thus plankton is assessed to be resilient to suspended sediment and the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1).

Furthermore, it is noted that where intervention works are planned on sections of the route that are beneath the halocline, natural stratification will reduce the upwards transport of suspended sediment (see section 9.4). Therefore, any increases in the concentration of suspended sediment will be contained within the lower section of the water column, where phytoplankton is not present.

There is the potential for smothering of plankton, as increased concentrations of suspended sediment within the sediment plume may e.g. inhibit filter-feeding zooplankton. Most studies regarding invertebrates and suspended sediment have involved organisms of the order *Cladocera*. Cladocerans are filter-feeders, and particles of sediment that are ingested may subsequently become lodged in the gut tract /348/. Cladocerans are nonselective filter-feeders and are expected to be more sensitive than selective feeders (e.g. the order rotifer) with regard to suspended sediment.

High levels of suspended sediment (>50 mg/l) have previously been shown to cause significant damage to a zooplankton community in the form of decreased growth and reproduction /348//349/. As discussed above, such levels of suspended sediments will be confined to the close proximity of the pipeline in the areas where post-lay trenching will take place.

In summary, the impact on plankton from increased suspended sediment in the water column is assessed to be local, temporary, of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the impact of the release of sediment into the water column on plankton is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.6.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can result in the release of contaminants associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants and nutrients (N and P), as discussed in section 9.4.1.2. Discharges from vessels may also contribute to water pollution. Changes in the concentrations of contaminants within the water column have the potential to affect plankton survival, reproductive success and photosynthetic rate. Contaminants released into the water column may be assimilated by plankton and impact survival rates as well as enter the food chain. It is important to note that the release of contaminants into the water column does not constitute a net increase of contaminants into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed.

Although plankton is an important receptor, it is highly mobile (moving with water currents) and has a short turnover time, which enables it to rapidly recover to its pre-impact status once an environmental impact ceases. Thus plankton is assessed to be resilient to contaminants in the water column and the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants would be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/.

Dissolved nutrients currently trapped within the sediment may be released into the water column as a result of intervention works and be assimilated by phyto- and zooplankton. Based on the calculations of contaminant and nutrient release performed during NSP2 (see section 9.4.1.2), the amounts will be considerably below the annual inputs, such that they would not cause a measurable change in nutrient availability within the Baltic Sea ecosystem. Any localised increase in nutrients in the water column would last for up to a couple of days, as the released substances will dilute or be assimilated. It has previously been described how the structure of the phytoplankton community in an upwelling zone (a place where nutrient-rich water is circulated to the photic zone) changed due to upwelling but was re-established within five days after the relaxation of the upwelling /350/. In this regard, nutrients released during NSP2 construction are likely to reach the photic zone only where intervention works are planned on sections of the route that are within or above the halocline, and therefore vertical mixing is not inhibited. On this basis, no discernible impact on plankton populations is anticipated.

As assessed in section 9.4.1.2, no impacts on water quality as a result of discharges from vessels are anticipated. For this reason, it is concluded that discharges from vessels will not impact plankton communities.

In summary, impacts on plankton associated with the release of contaminants into the water column will be local, temporary, and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is considered to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of contaminants into the water column on plankton is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.6.1.3 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can result in the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment, as discussed in section 9.4.1.3. CWA released into the water column has the potential to affect plankton survival as well as enter the food chain.

Although plankton is an important receptor, it is highly mobile (moving with water currents) and has a short turnover time, which enables it to rapidly recover to its pre-impact status once an environmental impact ceases. Thus plankton is assessed to be resilient to CWA in the water column and the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

Furthermore, it is noted that where intervention works are planned on sections of the route that are beneath the halocline, natural stratification will reduce the upwards transport of CWA (see section 9.4). Therefore, any increases in the concentration of CWA will be contained within the lower section of the water column, where plankton are generally not abundant.

In summary, impacts on plankton associated with the release of CWA into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on plankton is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.6.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on plankton during the operational phase is assessed.

# 9.6.2.1 Release of metals from anodes

As described in sections 7.3.6 and 9.4.2.2, sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy will be used in Danish waters to protect the pipelines from corrosion and will result in the release of metal ions (aluminium, zinc, cadmium) into the water column. Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts; however, cadmium and zinc in the water column may be assimilated by plankton and impact survival rates as well as enter the food chain.

Although plankton is an important receptor, it is highly mobile (due to water currents) and has a short turnover time, which enables it to rapidly recover to its pre-impact status once an environmental impact ceases. Thus plankton is assessed to be resilient to release of metals into the water column, and the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

As discussed in sections 8.4.8 and 9.4.2.2, the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes will have a negligible impact on water quality. Elevated levels of anode metals

in the water column (above PNEC values) are expected only in the very near vicinity of the anodes (within a few metres); therefore, only zooplankton will be exposed (given that phytoplankton are present only within the top 20 m of the water column). More generally, the total amounts released from the anodes over the lifetime of the project are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area, and no discernible impacts on plankton populations are expected.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is the potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another, which may have a combined impact on the concentrations of metals in the water column. However, these elevated concentrations of metals will be confined to a highly localised area (within a few metres) around the crossing. Although some individuals may be impacted, the concentrations are not expected to be elevated to such a level that would cause a discernible impact on plankton populations.

In summary, the impact on plankton associated with the release of metals from anodes will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on plankton is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.6.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on plankton during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-12. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Release of sediments into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of contaminants into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Operational phase				
Release of metals from anodes	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No

Table 9-12 Assessment of the overall impacts on plankton during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-12), the potential impacts on plankton during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.7 Benthic flora and fauna

The sources of potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-13 and assessed below.

# Table 9-13 Sources of potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Change of habitat		Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

Potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna are predominantly correlated with impacts on physical/chemical receptors, discussed in sections 9.1-9.4.

# 9.7.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during the construction phase are assessed.

# 9.7.1.1 Physical disturbance on the seabed

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in physical disturbance on the seabed. This has the potential to impact the survival of benthic flora and fauna. Benthic flora and fauna will generally not be able to avoid physical disturbance with any form of evasive behaviour, and the resilience towards physical disturbance is therefore considered to be low. However, the populations are expected to recover over time after an environmental disturbance. Taking into account that benthic flora and fauna constitute an important receptor, the sensitivity is considered to be medium.

A section of the proposed NSP2 route will be placed at depths where the bottom water has a low oxygen content, which prevents the establishment of higher life forms on the seabed (i.e. north of Bornholm, see section 7.8).

However, physical disturbance associated with pipe-lay, post-lay trenching and/or rock placement in areas where oxygen levels and light conditions allow higher life forms to exist (i.e. primarily west and south of Bornholm, see section 7.8), may result in impacts such as mortality, damage to flora or temporary exposure of buried or bottom-dwelling organisms (infauna).

For fauna, the impact would be limited to the footprint of the physical disturbance, which covers a negligible area in comparison with the surrounding habitats, which are physically uniform and support similar benthic communities. Thus, whilst individual benthic organisms may be directly affected (i.e. mortality), physical disturbance from construction activities will not impact benthic populations as a whole. Furthermore, the species that may be impacted are not considered to be threatened and are abundant throughout the Baltic Sea. No further impacts on the benthic community associated with physical disturbance on the seabed will occur outside the immediate footprint of construction activities.

Experience from the North Atlantic Ocean, North Sea and Baltic Sea shows that benthic faunal communities on a sandy seabed generally re-establish during a period of two to three years /352//353/. A study in inner Danish waters showed that benthic fauna were gradually normalised within a period of one year with regard to diversity and community structure, although biomass

was still reduced to ~30% of the original level after sand extraction /354/. The first species to colonise disturbed habitat are typically small, fast-growing species of polychaetes (e.g. *Capitallidae* and *Spionidae*) and crustaceans, whilst recovery of other species such as bivalves may take up to two years /355/. A limiting factor for re-establishment of benthic fauna is the availability of larval stages. Studies of the pelagic environment in the Kattegat show that biomass of pelagic larvae is unlikely to limit recruitment (that is, the number of larvae is high enough to ensure re-establishment of the benthic fauna) /354/. Another factor to consider is whether benthic fauna can colonize the disturbed habitat from nearby areas. As the expected disturbance is limited to local areas, colonisation from nearby areas is assessed to be likely.

Benthic flora have been observed to consist of different species of red, brown and green macroalgae, primarily associated with hard-bottom substrate (e.g. rocks). No seagrass has been observed. Macroalgae that are physically disturbed or destroyed may re-establish within a period of up to four years /356/, depending on the disturbed area, assuming that appropriate substrate remains in place.

In summary, the impact on benthic flora and fauna associated with the physical disturbance of the seabed will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance on the seabed on benthic fauna is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.7.1.2 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of suspended sediment resulting from intervention works and pipe-lay may affect sediment quality and/or deposit an additional sediment layer. The local benthic flora and fauna can be buried by sediments and, in a worst case scenario, be killed. Species-specific resilience will depend on the ability to dig through the additional sediment layer, though benthic organisms in the project area are likely to have a high tolerance to temporary increases in sedimentation, as shown by their ability to withstand the natural sedimentation rates in the Baltic Sea. Although benthic flora and fauna are considered an important receptor, the sensitivity to sedimentation on the seabed is assessed to be low.

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There there will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (postlay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity.

The marine benthic flora and fauna live in a dynamic environment, where natural release of sediment into the water column is caused by natural physical disturbance (i.e. wave action), and are therefore resilient to temporary increases in turbidity.

For fauna, studies of benthic invertebrate tolerance to sedimentation have shown that rates about 1 mm/day, equivalent to a deposition of 1-2 kg sandy sediment per square metre per day (wet weight), may have a detrimental effect /351/. Specific thresholds for sedimentation of different species are presented in Table 9-14. Infauna species are generally tolerant to burial and can survive a cover of 2-26 cm of sand /352//357/. In general, epifauna are more vulnerable to sedimentation, and studies suggest that burial wtih 3-5 cm sand causes a decrease in total epibenthic biomass /352//357/.

# Table 9-14 Sedimentation thresholds for different taxa /352//357//358/.

Таха	Threshold
Infauna (polychaetes, bivalves, molluscs, crustaceans)	2-26 cm
Infauna ( <i>Macoma baltica</i> )	10 cm
Infauna (crustaceans, Corphium volutator)	1-3 cm
Epifauna (sea anemones, bivalves, sponges, sea urchins)	3-5 cm

Within the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route, flora have only been observed at Rønne Banke, with a low coverage of red algae on rocks. The sensitivity of macroalgae to sedimentation is low, as the observed species are adapted to a turbid environment with periodic sedimentation events /352/.

As described above, the potential modelled sedimentation is highly localised, temporary, and less than 1 mm, and any impact will thus be of low intensity to benthic flora and fauna. The ecosystem, including benthic flora and fauna, will quickly revert to its natural state after the termination of the project activities.

In summary, the impact on benthic flora and fauna associated with sedimentation on the seabed will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on benthic flora and fauna is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.7.1.3 Release of sediments into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. This has the potential to impact benthic fauna as sediment particles brought into suspension may have direct mechanical effects on suspension feeders by clogging their feeding or respiratory apparatuses.

Benthic flora and fauna will generally not be able to avoid areas of increased suspended sediment with any form of evasive behaviour. However, benthic organisms in Danish waters are likely to have developed a high tolerance to temporary increases in suspended sediment, as shown by their ability to withstand natural peaks in turbidity during storm events. The sensitivity to physical disturbance is therefore considered to be low.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to be less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1).

With respect to benthic fauna, the proposed NSP2 route is in an area dominated by bivalves, polychaetes and gastropods. Previous studies have shown that negative effects on benthic communities are unlikely at a suspended sediment concentration below 100 mg/l /360//361/. Most studies on the effects of suspended sediments have focused on bivalves and show that adult specimens can tolerate very high suspended sediment concentrations /363//364/ and that moderate levels may in some areas have a positive impact on growth (due to greater availability of nutrients) /362//365/. Studies of the blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) show that the species is able to adapt to different concentrations of suspended sediment by regulating filter speed (which is done by keeping the shells more or less open) /367/. Filtering capacity for small individuals (~3 cm) in an area with an annual fluctuation in concentrations of suspended sediment between 5-35 mg/l decreased at concentrations of 250 mg/l. The larger individuals were more tolerant /366/. In addition, bivalves are able to compensate for a negative effect from elevated suspended sediment concentrations through particle selection /368/.

However, not all benthic organisms are able to compensate for the negative effects of elevated suspended sediment concentrations. Immobile epibenthic organisms (e.g. ascidians, moss animals, filtering worms and sponges) lacking protective shells or the capability to regulate behaviour with variations in suspended sediment concentrations are generally considered more intolerant to elevated levels of suspended sediments. Studies have shown a short-term, negative effect on nutrient intake and a decrease in activity level in such organisms situated 1-1.5 km from a sand extraction area. The study concluded that potential significant negative effects were limited to the close vicinity of the extraction works /368/. Such epibenthic organisms are mainly present in the Rønne Banke area.

Based on the local and temporary nature of the potential sediment release (on the basis of the modelling results) and the sensitivity of the species, the impact of sediment spill on benthic fauna is considered to be of low intensity.

Within the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route, flora have only been observed at Rønne Banke, with a low coverage of red algae on rocks. For flora, a potential impact from sediment release may stem from both increased turbidity and increased light attenuation.

The sensitivity of macroalgae to sedimentation is low, as the observed species are adapted to a turbid environment with periodic sedimentation events /352/. As described above, the potential modelled sediment spill would be highly localised and temporary (less than one day), and any impact would thus be of low intensity to benthic flora.

Increased sediment in the water column during the construction phase reduces the amount of sunlight reaching the seabed, thus impacting light attenuation. Different species have different light requirements, with small or coralline species present in areas of low light and seagrasses and macroalgaes in areas with good light conditions. Light is a regulating factor for the biomass and composition of marine flora. The impacts will depend on the surface irradiance. Seagrass may experience a shading effect at an 80% reduction of light, while macroalgae are more robust and subject to shading effects at a 99.5% reduction /352/. Benthic flora along the proposed NSP2 route have been observed to consist of different species of red macroalgae, primarily associated with hard-bottom substrate (e.g. rocks), and no seagrass has been observed. Since the impacts will be local, temporary and minor, and since only macroalgae have been observed, the impact of altered light attenuation on benthic flora is assessed to be negligible.

In summary, the impact on benthic flora and fauna associated with suspended sediments in the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact from the release of sediments into the water column on benthic flora and fauna is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.7.1.4 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can lead to the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P) and hydrogen sulphide, as discussed in section 8.4. Contaminants have a high potential for bioaccumulation, and may be acutely toxic at elevated concentrations. Benthic flora and fauna will generally not be able to avoid exposure with any form of evasive behaviour, and the resilience towards contaminants is

therefore considered to be low. However, the populations are expected to be resilient, and to recover over time after an environmental disturbance. Taking into consideration that benthic flora and fauna constitute an important receptor, the sensitivity is considered to be medium.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/.

Hence, it is considered unlikely that activities during the construction phase will directly expose benthic organisms to contaminants of critical levels that would cause increased mortality or reduced growth rates. Based on the above, as well as the conclusions in section 9.6.1.2, no added bioaccumulation of contaminants in suspension feeders is foreseen.

Moreover, it is noted that most of the released contaminants (metals and organic contaminants) will remain bound to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route.

In summary, the impact on benthic fauna associated with release of contaminants into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact from the release of contaminants into the water column on benthic flora and fauna is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.7.1.5 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can lead to the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment, as discussed in section 8.4.1.3. The release of CWA into the water column has the potential to exert a toxic effect on the biological environment, including benthic fauna. Benthic fauna will generally not be able to avoid exposure to CWA with any form of evasive behaviour, and the resilience is therefore considered to be low. However, the population is expected to be resilient, and recover over time after an environmental disturbance. Taking into consideration that benthic flora and fauna is considered an important receptor, the sensitivity is considered to be medium.

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

In summary, the impact on benthic flora and fauna associated with the release of CWA into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on benthic flora and fauna is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.7.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.7.2.1 Change of habitat

In the area where the pipelines will be placed directly on top of the seabed, the pipelines will appear as a solid structure emerging from a seafloor consisting of sand or mud that is quite homogeneous in appearance. This can potentially create a new hard-bottom substrate (a reef effect from pipelines and rocks), where benthic fauna can settle and cause secondary impacts on the surrounding benthos. However, none of the species present are endangered or vulnerable, and they can thus be expected to be abundant in the surrounding area. Taking into consideration that benthic fauna is an important receptor, the sensitivity is assessed to be low.

The appearance of a solid construction emerging from the seabed in a vast, soft-bottom area mainly consisting of mud and sand may attract sessile organisms that are otherwise uncommon in the region. This is a general observation obtained in studies of artificial marine installations /386//387/, including NSP /388/. The colonisation success (the settlement of epiphytes and larvae) will depend on the water depth and the available light and oxygen.

The northern part of the proposed NSP2 route will be placed at depths with a predominant occurrence of hypoxia, thereby preventing higher life forms to establish. Therefore, from a biological point of view, the change of habitat caused by the presence of pipelines and supporting structures is only relevant to the western and southern parts of the route in Danish waters (see section 7.8).

The introduction of a hard substrate provides a surface that can be colonised by species that are not normally present in soft sediment environments. It is difficult to evaluate whether potential colonisation of the new hard substrate should be viewed as a positive or a negative impact. International studies have demonstrated "reef effects" on local benthic communities; however, the natural conditions may change and have an effect on the existing benthic communities, which is not well understood.

The colonisation of benthic flora and fauna (where the conditions allow) will attract other organisms, such as mobile crustaceans, gastropods and mussels seeking food and/or shelter /389/. Apart from providing a substrate for colonisation and/or attracting other benthic fauna, the pipelines may impact the surrounding natural environment by modifying the pre-existing ecosystem. The benthic communities inhabiting the adjacent soft bottom may be impacted by increased oxygen consumption (as a function of the accumulation of detritus and its decomposition along the pipelines), or by predation by reef-associated organisms. Notwithstanding this, the impact of NSP2 construction on the ecological conditions in the region must not be overestimated. Its contribution to the overall productivity in the region is very limited and will therefore have limited impacts on the overall abundance of marine life. This is because the pipelines only occupy a negligible part of the total productive volume of the region that sustains the ecosystem in this part of the Baltic Sea.

Impacts on the food chain (including predation and competition) are assessed in section 9.8.

In summary, the impact on benthic flora and fauna associated with the change of habitat will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and low impact magnitude, the overall impact of change of habitat on benthic flora and fauna is assessed to be minor.

#### 9.7.2.2 Release of metals from anodes

Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts; however, zinc and cadmium adhering to suspended particles may be taken up by filter- and bottom-feeders and thus enter the food chain. Both metals have a high potential for bioaccumulation, and may be acutely toxic at elevated concentrations. Benthic fauna will generally not be able to avoid exposure with any form of evasive behaviour, and the resilience towards metals released from the anodes is therefore considered to be low. However, the populations are expected to recover over time after an environmental disturbance. Taking into consideration that benthic fauna is considered an important receptor, the sensitivity is considered to be medium.

The release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes was described in section 8.4.8, and the impact on water quality was assessed to be negligible (see section 9.4.2.2). The amounts of metals released from the anodes are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area, even though the release will take place over the lifetime of the project. Elevated levels of anode metals (above PNEC values) in the water column are expected only within a few metres of the anodes. Impacts on benthic fauna would only occur in the immediate vicinity of anodes in sections of the proposed NSP2 route (see section 7.8). Therefore, the intensity is low and no discernible impacts on benthic populations, either directly or through bioaccumulation, are expected.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another. However, elevated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area around the crossing. Although some individuals may be impacted, the concentrations are not expected to be elevated to such a level that would cause a discernible impact on benthic communities.

In summary, the impact on benthos associated with the release of metals from anodes will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on benthic fauna is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.7.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during the construction and operation of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-15. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

# Table 9-15 Assessment of the overall impacts on benthic flora and fauna during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No
Release of sediment into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of contaminants into the water column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Sedimentation on the seabed	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Change of habitat	Low	Low	Minor	No
Release of metals from anodes	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-15), the potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.8 Fish

The sources of potential impacts on fish during the construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-16 and assessed below.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance	Х	
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Generation of underwater noise	Х	
Change of habitat		X
Release of metals from anodes		Х

Table 9-16 Sources of potential impacts on fish during construction and operation of NSP2.

Potential impacts on fish are predominantly correlated with impacts on physical/chemical receptors, discussed in sections 9.1-9.4.

In this assessment, particular consideration has been given to the section of the proposed NSP2 route that goes through areas used as feeding and spawning grounds for different fish species. This comprises spawning areas/nursery areas for cod, sprat and flounder and feeding areas for herring and salmon. In addition, consideration is given to species on the HELCOM Red List, as applicable (see section 7.9).

# 9.8.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on fish during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.8.1.1 Physical disturbance

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in physical disturbance on the seabed and in the cod spawning area.

Physical disturbance on the seabed has the potential to impact fish species that are demersal or rely on the seabed for spawning. No impacts are anticipated on fish species that spawn in the water column.

A number of demersal fish species and/or bottom spawners were identified as important, either due to their conservation status or importance for commercial and/or recreational fishery (see section 7.9). Whereas adult demersal fish species are resilient to potential impacts due to their mobility, which allows escape behaviour, demersal eggs and larvae have a lower resilience due to their inability to escape. Therefore, the sensitivity of demersal fish towards physical disturbance on the seabed is considered to be medium.

Impacts on demersal fish would be limited to the footprint of the physical disturbance, which will occupy a negligible area compared to the surrounding habitats that are physically uniform and support similar fish communities. Thus, whilst some individuals may exhibit avoidance behaviour and/or demersal larvae or eggs (i.e. turbot and herring) may be killed, physical disturbance from construction activities will not impact fish populations and the ecosystem will naturally revert to its pre-impact state within a short time span, possibly even within the same spawning season. Furthermore, no lasting effects on the ecological conditions prevailing in the region are expected.

Based on this reasoning, it is concluded that the impact magnitude will be negligible.

#### Cod spawning area

An area north-east of Bornholm is recognised as a main spawning ground for cod, and is closed to fishery between May 1<sup>st</sup> and Oct 31<sup>st</sup>. The water mass where spawning may take place, i.e. the reproductive layer, is confined to depths of approximately 40-75 m for cod, and 45-55 m for sprat (see section 7.9). The NSP2 route crosses this area in both the Danish and Swedish EEZ, along a total stretch of 65 km. Of these, 15 km are within the Danish EEZ, at a water depth of 80-90 m. The area where the seabed will be directly affected by pipe-lay will be less than 0.05% of the cod spawning area in the Danish sector.

If a DP pipe-lay vessel is used, the thruster-jet-induced currents may possibly displace water down to less favourable and oxygen-depleted depths, thereby potentially displacing cod eggs out from the reproductive layer.

CFD modelling was undertaken for typical DP vessels during NSP. The current velocities from thrusters depend on the distance from the vessel, the depth and a number of other factors such as the position of the thrusters. The velocities decrease with distance, and the CFD modelling showed that the jet is dispersed due to expansion and forced upwards. Based on this, it has been concluded that the currents that will be produced by the jet-thrusters at 70 m (where the reproductive volume of cod extends to) will be comparable to natural currents /309//433/.

The area affected by construction activities will be of a small spatial extent compared to the spawning area within the Bornholm Basin. The impact duration at any given location will be temporary, as the DP pipe-lay vessel will be moving continuously at a rate of approximately 3 km/day.

Based on this reasoning, it is assessed that there will be negligible impacts on cod populations arising from potential egg displacement.

In summary, the impacts on fish associated with physical disturbance will be temporary, local and of medium intensity. Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance on the seabed on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.8.1.2 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of suspended sediment resulting from intervention works and pipe-lay may affect sediment quality and/or deposit an additional sediment layer on the seabed. This has the potential to bury fish species that are demersal or rely on the seabed for spawning. No impacts on pelagic fish species or spawners from sedimentation are anticipated.

Whereas demersal fish species are resilient to the impact caused by sedimentation because their mobility allows escape behaviour, demersal eggs and larvae have a lower resilience due to their inability to escape. Thus, eggs and larvae of bottom-spawning species, including the important herring and turbot, may be impacted by a rapid pulse of sediment deposition (smothering). Additionally, increased sedimentation may bury benthic fauna, thus limiting food sources for fish. Taking into consideration the presence of several important bottom-spawning fish species along the proposed NSP2 route, the sensitivity of demersal fish to sedimentation on the seabed is assessed to be medium.

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity.

It is assessed that such a degree of temporary sedimentation will not directly impact demersal fish, and no smothering of fish eggs or larvae is envisaged. The system will quickly revert to its natural state after the termination of project activities.

As assessed in section 9.7.1.2, no significant impacts on local benthic fauna due to sedimentation are envisaged. Therefore, fish populations will not be impacted by any reduction in food sources.

In summary, the impact on fish associated with sedimentation will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.8.1.3 Release of sediments into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. This has the potential to impact adult fish (both pelagic and demersal) by causing avoidance behaviour and injury/mortality, as well as reducing the viability of larvae or eggs.

The resilience of fish towards suspended sediments varies between species and development stage. Fish eggs and fry are less resilient than juvenile and adult fish (as reviewed in /369//370/). Pelagic fish are less resilient to suspended sediment than demersal fish /369/, and they will probably avoid suspended material to a greater extent /370/. This may be because the gills of pelagic fish are more exposed to irritation and injury on account of the faster swimming speed and larger gill area. Taking into consideration the importance of several fish species and the presence of important areas (e.g.

cod spawning area), the sensitivity of fish to the release of sediments into the water column is assessed to be high.

Laboratory and field investigations have shown that herring and smelt begin to flee areas with finegrained suspended sediment when the concentration reaches approximately 10 mg/l and 20 mg/l, respectively /385/. Based on the modelling results (see sections 8.4.1 and 8.4.2), release of sediments during the construction of NSP2 may lead to avoidance reactions in individual fish. However, this is not considered to impact fish populations as a whole.

Coarse suspended sediments may lead to skin injuries, and fine sediments may clog gills and cause suffocation. Generally, high concentrations of suspended material are required in the water column in order to harm adult fish. With respect to demersal flatfish (e.g. plaice), which are especially resilient to suspended sediment, concentrations of 3,000 mg/l showed no increased lethality during a 14-day period /371/.

Based on the modelling results (see sections 8.4.1 and 8.4.2), release of sediments during the construction of NSP2 will therefore not lead to fish injury and subsequent mortality.

Several fish species, including the commercially important cod and sprat, spawn in the water column within Danish waters. Suspended sediments may result in reduced egg respiration, affect embryonic development, or cause eggs to sink to depths where there is a risk of oxygen depletion /372/.

The expected NSP2 activities that can lead to a release of sediment include pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessel movement, trenching and rock placement. The pipe-lay vessel may be either an anchored vessel or a DP vessel. As discussed in section 8.4.2, the movement of pipe-lay vessels and the laying of the pipelines directly on the seabed will only cause a temporary, insignificant increase in suspended sediment concentration.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1).

Laboratory studies in which fish eggs and fish larvae were exposed to different concentrations of suspended fine-grained sediment showed no effects below 100 mg/l /372//373/.

Sediment spread has been evaluated as a potential source of impact on cod due to the fact that sediment could stick to the eggs, thereby affecting their buoyancy. One study concluded that cod eggs exposed to 5 mg/l of suspended sediment were still able to float, but started to sink after 96 hours in stagnant water /374/. However, extended exposure of this kind (96 hours) will not occur during the NSP2 intervention works, according to the modelling that has been carried out (see section 8.4.1). In the same study, the survival rate of yolk-sac larvae started to decrease at a concentration of 10 mg/l /374/. The limestone concentrations expected in the Baltic Sea. The avoid-ance threshold to suspended sediments of both glacial clay and limestone was found to be approximately 3 mg/l /374/. In turbulent water, however, this effect has been shown to be significantly decreased /373/.

Furthermore, it is noted that suspended sediments from both pipe-lay and rock placement will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column (see sections 8.4.1 and 8.4.2). Therefore, suspended sediments will generally not come into contact with the water mass where cod and sprat spawning may take place, i.e. the reproductive layer.

In summary, the impacts on fish associated with the release of sediments into the water column will be temporary, local and of medium intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

## Cod spawning area

An area north-east of Bornholm is recognised as a main spawning ground of cod, and is closed to fishery between May 1<sup>st</sup> and Oct 31<sup>st</sup>. The water mass where cod spawning may take place, i.e. the reproductive layer, is confined to depths of approximately 40-70 m (see section 7.9). The proposed NSP2 route crosses this area within Danish waters for a distance of approximately 15 km, and at a water depth of 80-90 m.

Inside the cod spawning area, the expected NSP2 activities that can lead to the release of sediments include pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessels and rock placement where the proposed NSP2 route crosses existing pipelines.

As described above, the impacts from release of sediments are assessed to be both temporary and local. Rock placement is expected at the crossing of NSP inside the cod spawning area, and site-specific sediment dispersion modelling has been undertaken. Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the suspended sediment concentration will decrease to below 2 mg/l in less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1).

Suspended sediments from pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessels and rock placement will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column (see sections 8.4.1 and 8.4.2). Therefore, suspended sediments will not come into contact with the water mass where cod spawning may take place, i.e. the reproductive layer.

The area affected by construction activities will be of a small spatial extent compared to the spawning area within the Bornholm Basin. The impact duration at any given location will be temporary, as the DP pipe-lay vessel will be moving continuously at a rate of approximately 3 km/day.

In summary, impacts on the cod spawning area associated with the release of sediments into the water column will be temporary, local and of medium intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible. Based on the above, it is assessed that overall cod reproduction in the spawning area will not be impacted by NSP2. Similar arguments apply to the other species spawning in the area (i.e. sprat, which spawns at a depth of approximately 45-55 m).

In summary, impacts on fish associated with the release of sediments into the water column will be temporary, local and of medium intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible. Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of sediment into the water column on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.8.1.4 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can result in the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P) and hydrogen sulphide, as discussed in section 9.4.1.2. As assessed in section 9.4.1.2, no impacts on water quality as a result of discharges from vessels are anticipated. For this reason, it is concluded that discharges from vessels will not impact fish communities.

The release of contaminants into the water column has the potential to impact both pelagic and demersal fish at all development stages, causing toxic effects through direct exposure or bioaccumulation. Salmonid species, such as Atlantic salmon (protected by the EU Habitats Directive Annex II) and sea trout (vulnerable species under HELCOM Red List) are particularly susceptible. Given their high mobility, fish are not likely to spend long periods of time in an affected area. However, they are susceptible to bioaccumulation of contaminants through the food chain. Taking into consideration the importance of fish, the sensitivity of fish towards contaminants released into the water column is judged to be medium.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. Therefore, no acute toxic effect on fish is expected.

In deeper areas north-east of Bornholm, including the cod spawning area, there is an increased content of organic and inorganic contaminants in the sediment. However, given that suspended sediment will impact primarily the bottom 10 m of the water column, impacts will be limited to the deep, oxygen-depleted bottom water where fish, fish prey (plankton and benthos), and fish eggs/larvae are not present. Similar arguments apply to the other spawning areas and, as such, it is assessed that spawning areas will not be impacted by the release of contaminants into the water column during NSP2 construction activities.

The major source of contaminants in fish is related to their foraging, e.g. infauna prey, and not their immediate physical surroundings. As discussed in sections 9.6 and 9.7, no significant impacts on plankton and benthos are anticipated to occur as a result of NSP2. Therefore, it is assessed that no significant bioaccumulation of contaminants in fish through the food chain will occur.

In summary, the impacts on fish associated with the release of contaminants into the water column will be temporary, local and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of contaminants into the water column on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.8.1.5 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of CWA into the water column, as discussed in section 9.4.1.3. This may impact both pelagic and demersal fish at all development stages, causing toxic effects through direct exposure or bioaccumulation. Given their high mobility, fish are not likely to spend long periods of time in an affected area. However, they are susceptible to bioaccumulation of contaminants through the food chain. Taking into consideration the importance of fish, the sensitivity of fish towards CWA released into the water column is judged to be medium.

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly, and within the immediate vicinity of

the pipelines. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

As discussed in sections 9.6 and 9.7, negligible impacts on plankton and benthos as a result of CWA release are anticipated to occur due to NSP2 construction activities. Taking into consideration their roles within the food chain, it is assessed that no significant bioaccumulation of CWA in fish will occur.

In summary, the impact on fish associated with the release of CWA into the water column will be temporary, local and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on fish is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.8.1.6 Generation of underwater noise

Construction activities, mainly rock placement, and pipe-lay vessels will generate underwater noise. Fish can detect and utilise sounds and may therefore be susceptible to changing noise regimes. Underwater noise has the potential to cause flight/avoidance reactions, injury to sensory organs and, in the worst case, cause mortality. Given their high mobility, fish are not likely to spend long periods of time in an affected area. Eggs and larvae have a low resilience, however, due to their inability to escape. Taking into consideration the importance of fish and presence of important areas (e.g. cod spawning area), the sensitivity of fish to underwater noise is assessed to be medium.

Underwater noise can affect fish in several ways, including:

- Damage to non-auditory tissue or auditory tissues (generally the sensory hair cells of the ear);
- Hearing loss due to temporary threshold shift (TTS);
- Behavioural effects (e.g. avoidance).

Fish behaviour in response to noise is only poorly understood. Physical damage to the hearing apparatuses of fish do not normally imply permanent changes in the detection threshold (permanent threshold shift, PTS), as the damaged sensory epithelium will usually regenerate in time /375//376/. Temporary hearing loss (TTS), on the other hand, may occur /377/. The temporary effect of noise is complicated to evaluate because it not only depends on the sound intensity but also the frequency, the duration of exposure and the length of the recovery time.

Diversity in hearing structures among fish results in very diverse hearing capabilities from species to species. Different species have hearing ranges from about 30 Hz to 4 kHz. Noise from shipping, seismic airguns, post-lay trenching by ploughing and pile-driving exhibit a major energy below 1,000 Hz and are thus within the frequency range of hearing of most fish species. However, the perception of sound pressure is restricted to those fish species with air-filled swim bladders that respond to sound-pressure fluctuations /378//379/.

Little information is available on the hearing abilities of species of relevance in the area around Bornholm. Atlantic salmon have a swim bladder, but it is not believed to play a substantial part in its hearing. Salmon respond only to low-frequency tones (below 380 Hz), with the best hearing at 160 Hz. The hearing of salmon is poor, with a narrow frequency span, poor power to discriminate signals from noise and low overall sensitivity. This is in contrast to Atlantic cod and Atlantic herring, which therefore serve as more appropriate models to assess the impact of noise. The criteria for PTS and TTS in these two species are presented in Table 9-17 /380/. Atlantic cod has a gas-filled swim bladder and is likely more sensitive to sound than Atlantic salmon. Experiments with 20 specimens in a tank found the best hearing sensitivity at between 150 Hz and 160 Hz. Cod are capable of distinguishing between spatially separated sound sources and also between sources at different distances. For cod, both particle motion and sound pressure are important stimuli, especially for determining sound direction.

Atlantic herring has a swim bladder and inner ear connection, which explains its special hearing capabilities. Atlantic herring hear an extended range of frequencies between 30 Hz and 4 kHz. For NSP2, noise from the pipe-lay vessel and supporting vessels will probably lead to avoidance reactions among herring. A study of spawning herring was carried out in Norway to investigate the effects of repeated passage of a research vessel at a distance of 7-8 km in 30-40 m water depth. At a peak value noise source level of around 145 dB re 1uPa 1Hz within the range 5-500 Hz, there was no detectable reaction amongst the spawning herring /381/.

In order to evaluate the possibility of NSP2 construction activities to cause an impact on fish, underwater noise propagation modelling has been carried out. Modelling has been performed at three locations in the Danish waters (RP1, RP2 and RP3) where rock placement may be performed (considered the noisiest of the project activities in Danish waters, see section 8.4.5). Threshold values for inflicting impact (mortal injury, injury and TTS) have been determined based on an assessment on available values from the most recent scientific literature /380/.

Table 9-17 summarises the acoustic modelling results in terms of the maximum (in all directions) distances from the rock placement activity to the applicable assessment underwater noise threshold levels. The modelling results show that underwater noise from rock placement did not exceed threshold levels causing injury or mortality, whilst exceedance of threshold levels causing TTS was detected in the vicinity of the proposed NSP2 pipeline route (within 100 m or less, assuming two hours of exposure).

Rock placement		Threshold distances (summer/winter)	
		SEL(Cum*)	SEL(Cum*)
Marine group	Effect	dB re 1µPa²s	m
Fish	Mortality	207 dB	0
	(mortal injury)		
	Injury	203 dB	0
	TTS	186 dB	100
Eggs and larvae	Injury	210 dB	0
* Cumulative SEL (tw	vo hours of rock placeme	nt)	

# Table 9-17 Assessment level limit distances at two positions where modelling has been undertaken in Dan-ish waters /380/.

In general, noise avoidance among fish is stimulated typically at levels above 180 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa. Difficulties in investigating responsiveness to noise in fish have consequences for deriving appropriate threshold values for behavioural reactions. For example, it has been proposed that fish show avoidance reactions to vessels when the radiated noise levels exceed their threshold of hearing by 30 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa or more. The range of reaction varies from 100-200 m for many typical vessels, but is as high as 400 m for relatively noisy vessels. Other factors, both physical and physiological, play a role in determining the noise level that will trigger an avoidance response from fish /384/.

Very few investigations on the responses of eggs and larvae to man-made sounds have been performed. But it appears that the hearing frequency range of fish larvae is similar to that of adults. Five-day-old cod larvae subjected to 250 dB suffered delaminating of the retina, while cod larvae of 2-110 days suffered no apparent injuries after exposure to 230 dB /382//383/. Based on the modelling results and information available from the literature, the conclusion is that avoidance reactions among almost all fish species will occur in close proximity to NSP2 construction activities, but the fish population will return within a short time after the cessation of activities.

In summary, the impact on fish associated with underwater noise will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible. Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of underwater noise on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### Cod spawning area

An area north-east of Bornholm is recognised as a main spawning ground for cod. Inside the cod spawning area, the expected NSP2 activities that can lead to underwater noise include pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessels and rock placement where the proposed NSP2 route crosses the NSP pipelines.

Site-specific modelling has been undertaken for the crossing of NSP, which is located inside the cod spawning area. The modelling results (Table 9-17) show that underwater noise from rock placement did not exceed threshold levels causing injury or mortality to eggs, larvae or adults. For adult fish, exceedance of threshold levels causing TTS was detected in the vicinity of the proposed NSP2 pipe-line route (within 100 m or less, assuming two hours of exposure).

In summary, the impacts on fish associated with underwater noise will be temporary, local and of medium intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible. Based on the above, it is assessed that overall cod reproduction in the spawning area will not be impacted by NSP2.

# 9.8.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on fish during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.8.2.1 Change of habitat

In the area where the pipelines will be placed directly on top of the seabed, the pipelines will appear as a solid structure emerging from a seafloor consisting of sand or mud that is quite homogeneous in appearance. This can potentially create a new hard-bottom substrate (a reef effect from pipelines and rocks), and introduces the possibility of increased benthic and consequently fish diversity and abundance. The mobility of fish makes them highly resilient to local changes in habitats. Therefore, despite the importance of fish, the sensitivity of fish to change of habitat is assessed to be low.

The appearance of a solid construction emerging from the seabed in a vast soft-bottom area mainly consisting of mud and sand will attract sessile organisms that are otherwise rare in the region. This is a general observation contained in studies of artificial marine installations /386//387/. Video inspections of the NSP pipelines have confirmed this /388/. The colonisation of epifauna (and epiphytes where light conditions allow) will attract other organisms such as mobile crustaceans and fish seeking food and/or shelter /389/. Therefore, the pipelines will act as an artificial reef and have the potential to increase the local biodiversity.

However, a substantial part of the proposed NSP2 route will be placed at depths with a prevailing occurrence of hypoxia, which prevents the establishment of higher life forms. Even in those areas where higher life forms can exist, their contribution to the overall productivity in the region is very limited and will therefore have a limited impact on the overall abundance of marine life. This is because the pipelines only occupy a negligible part of the total productive volume of the region and which sustains the ecosystem in this part of the Baltic Sea.

The introduction of the invasive round goby (*Neogobius melanostomus*) to the Baltic Sea has likely occurred through release of ballast water from international shipping. It is recognised as a predominant fish species in several areas in the Baltic Sea and has caused habitat shifts with competing fish species and potentially the local depletion of blue mussels /390/. In order to reduce invasive species from spreading into the Baltic Sea, Nord Stream 2 AG and its contractors will follow the 2004 IMO Ballast Water Management Convention. The Convention entered into force on the 8th of September 2017.

In summary, the impact on fish associated with change of habitat will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of change of habitat on fish communities will be negligible.

#### 9.8.2.2 Release of metals from anodes

Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts; however, fish are susceptible to zinc and cadmium in the water and food chain, and adult fish may experience acute toxicity or sub-lethal effects. Salmonid species, such as the important Atlantic salmon and sea trout, are particularly susceptible. Given their high mobility, fish are not likely to spend long periods of time in an affected area, but they may be susceptible to bioaccumulation through the food chain. Given the presence of important fish species in the project area and the low resilience of fish towards zinc and cadmium in the water, the sensitivity of fish towards metals from anodes released into the water is judged to be medium.

The release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes was described in section 8.4, and the impact on water quality was assessed to be negligible (see section 9.4.2.2). Elevated levels of anode metals in the water column (above PNEC values) are expected only in the very near vicinity of the anodes (within a few metres). The amounts released from the anodes are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area, although the release will take place for the lifetime of the project. Therefore, the intensity is low and no discernible impacts on fish, either directly or by bioaccumulation, are expected.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is the potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another. However, elevated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area around the crossing, and it is assessed that the combined impact from the two pipelines will be negligible.

In summary, the impact on fish will be long-term, local and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on fish is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.8.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on fish during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-18. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact						
Construction phase										
Physical disturbance	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No						
Release of sediment into the water column	High	Negligible	Negligible	Yes						
Release of contaminants into the water column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes						
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes						
Sedimentation on the seabed	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No						
Generation of underwater noise	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes						
Operational phase										
Change of habitat	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No						
Release of metals from anodes	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No						

Table 9-18 Assessment of the overall impacts on fish during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-18), the potential impacts on fish during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.9 Marine mammals

The sources of potential impacts on marine mammals during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-19 and assessed below.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	X	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Х	
Generation of underwater noise	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х
Change of habitat		Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

#### Table 9-19 Sources of potential impacts on marine mammals during construction and operation of NSP2.

This section describing impact assessment of marine mammals is an extract of a report prepared by DCE, Aarhus University /194/.

# 9.9.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on marine mammals during the construction phase are assessed.

# 9.9.1.1 Release of sediments into water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. Suspended sediment may have a direct impact on marine mammals by affecting their vision or causing injury to visual organs. Studies have shown that vision

is not essential to seal or harbour porpoise survival or foraging ability. Furthermore, marine mammals are mobile and therefore would be able to avoid areas of increased turbidity. Although marine mammals are considered an important receptor, their sensitivity is assessed to be low.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentration of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1). Potential impacts on water quality from increased turbidity were assessed to be minor.

Studies have explored the effects of sediment plumes on seals and concluded that increased turbidity could affect their ability to hunt successfully; nevertheless, the existence of blind but wellnourished seals in the wild has been reported /391/. In addition, studies have explored the importance of vision for harbour porpoises. These have shown that harbour porpoises rely upon echolocation (rather than vision) for orientation in the environment as well as for prey localisation; they have been observed to hunt at night and move into depths of complete darkness with or without an accompanying calf /392//393/. Therefore, at the concentrations anticipated, suspended sediment in the water column is not expected to have a noticeable impact on marine mammal vision.

On this basis, the impact on marine mammals associated with the release of sediment into the water column will be local, temporary, and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on expert judgement, the overall impact on marine mammals from the release of sediment in the water column is assessed to be negligible<sup>11</sup>.

#### 9.9.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. Discharges from vessels may also contribute to water pollution. Over time, sediments accumulate toxins and pollutants such as hydrocarbons and heavy metals, as discussed in section 7.3.3. Disturbance of sediments can therefore release contaminants into the water column, which has the potential to reduce water quality. This has the potential to impact marine mammals either directly or through bioaccumulation, causing toxicity effects. Marine mammals and heavy metals can potentially be biomagnified, leading to an increased risk of toxicity. However, marine mammals are mobile and would therefore be able to avoid areas of increased turbidity (and thereby the areas where concentrations of contaminants would be the highest). Since marine mammals are considered an important receptor, their sensitivity is assessed to be medium.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants would be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> The assessment of the overall significance of a given impact is subject to expert judgement that deviates from the matrix presented in section 8.3.4.

sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. Therefore, no direct toxic effects on marine mammals are expected.

As assessed in section 9.4.1.2, no impacts on water quality as a result of discharges from vessels are anticipated. For this reason it is concluded that discharges from vessels will not impact marine mammals.

Released contaminants may also have an impact if the level is severe enough for the contaminants to magnify through the food chain and end in marine mammals that are top predators. However, as discussed in sections 9.6-9.8, no increased bioaccumulation is anticipated in plankton, benthos or fish as a result of NSP2. Therefore, it is assessed that no significant bioaccumulation impacts on marine mammals are expected.

On this basis, the impact on marine mammals associated with release of contaminants into the water column will be temporary, local and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low .

Based on the medium sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of contaminants into the water column on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.9.1.3 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can result in the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment, as discussed in section 9.4.1.3. The release of CWA into the water column has the potential to impact marine mammals, causing toxic effects through direct exposure or bioaccumulation (at all development stages). For the same reasons as identified in section 9.9.1.2, the sensitivity of marine mammals to CWA in the water column is assessed to be medium.

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

As discussed in sections 9.6-9.8, negligible impacts on plankton, benthos and fish communities as a result of CWA release are anticipated to occur as a result of NSP2. Taking their roles within the food web into consideration, it is assessed that no significant bioaccumulation of CWA in marine mammals will occur.

On this basis, the impact on marine mammals associated with the release of CWA into the water column will be temporary, local and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the medium sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.9.1.4 Generation of underwater noise

During the construction phase, underwater noise will occur as a result of rock placement, post-lay trenching, pipe-lay, anchor-handling and ship noise. Potential impacts on marine mammals from increased noise levels can occur through a number of processes, including:

- Physical injury and hearing loss (including PTS/TTS);
- Disturbance of animal behaviour;
- Masking of other sounds.

It is widely accepted that marine mammals have a vulnerability to noise, with the auditory system being one of the most sensitive organs. Taking into account the importance of marine mammals, their overall sensitivity to the generation of underwater noise is assessed to be low.

# Physical injury and hearing loss - permanent threshold shift and temporary threshold shift

For marine mammals it is generally accepted that the auditory system is the most sensitive organ with regard to acoustic injury, meaning that injury to the auditory system will occur at lower levels than injuries to other tissues /398/. Noise-induced threshold shifts are temporary reductions in hearing sensitivity following exposure to loud noise (commonly experienced by humans as reduced hearing following rock concerts etc.). This temporary threshold shift (TTS) disappears with time, depending on the severity of the impact. Small amounts of TTS will disappear in a matter of minutes, but large amounts of TTS can last for hours or even days.

At higher levels of noise exposure, the hearing threshold does not recover fully, but leaves a smaller or larger amount of permanent threshold shift (PTS). This PTS is a result of damage to the sensory cells in the inner ear. Two aspects of TTS and PTS are of central importance. The first aspect is the frequency spectrum of the noise causing TTS/PTS, which leads to the question of how to account for differences in spectra of different types of noise through frequency weighting. The second aspect is the cumulative nature of TTS/PTS. It is well-known that the duration of exposure and the duty cycle (proportion of time during an exposure where the sound is on during intermittent exposures, such as pile driving) has a large influence on the amount of TTS/PTS induced, but no simple model is available that can predict this relationship.

In order to evaluate the output of the exposure model in terms of impact on animals, it is required to have thresholds for TTS and PTS. Based on existing scientific literature, a set of threshold values have been established. The thresholds for inducing PTS or TTS are summarised in Table 9-20, and the rationale for the thresholds is described below. The sensitivity of marine mammals to hearing threshold shifts (TTS and PTS) is high, because of the comparatively low thresholds and hence high likelihood of inflicting TTS and PTS by exposure to high-intensity sounds and the permanent nature of PTS (by definition).

Species	Rock placement				
	TTS	PTS			
Harbour porpoise	188 dB SEL	203 dB SEL			
Seals	188 dB SEL	200 dB SEL			

Table 9-20 Estimated thresholds for inducing TTS and PTS from continuous noise from rock placement. Seetext for justification and references to experiments underlying these thresholds.

For continuous noise, such as noise from rock placement, it is more appropriate to derive TTS from the numerous studies using fatiguing noise of various durations /394//395//396/. These studies have been condensed into one threshold of 188 dB re. 1 µPa<sup>2</sup>s by /397/.

A threshold for inducing PTS in high-frequency cetaceans, including harbour porpoises, was proposed by /398/. However, this threshold was based solely on experimental data from mid-frequency cetaceans (bottlenose dolphins and beluga whales) and is no longer considered representative. Only one study is directly relevant to PTS, and this was performed on a sister species to the harbour porpoise, the finless porpoise /399/. The study was able to induce very high levels of TTS (45 dB), likely close to the level required to induce PTS, by presenting octave band noise centred on 45 kHz at a received SEL of 183 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s. This signal was of much higher frequency than the main energy of rock placement noise, and it is thus questionable whether this result can be transferred to impulsive sounds or rock placement noise. In line with /398/, the PTS criterion was here instead extrapolated from the TTS criterion by adding 15 dB, equal to 177 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s for explosions and 203 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s for rock placement noise.

A number of experiments have determined TTS in harbour seals for various types of noise of shorter and longer durations, summarised by /397/ and producing an average threshold estimate of 188 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s, which is considered the appropriate threshold for rock placement noise. The results from harbour seals should until actual data become available be considered valid for grey seals and ringed seals as well. A harbour seal was exposed to a 60 s tone at 4.1 kHz at a total SEL of 202 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s, which induced PTS /400/. A second experiment (in a different facility and on a different animal) produced a very strong TTS (44 dB) by exposure to 60 minutes of 4 kHz octave band noise at an SEL of 199 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s /401/. The level of TTS is considered to have been very close to inducing PTS. By combining the two experiments, a threshold for PTS in harbour seals for continuous noise (rock placement) is set to 200 dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s.

A sound propagation model was run for rock placement with the NSP2 scenario and source levels, with environmental parameterisation (see section 8.4.5). The criteria for PTS and TTS (as identified in Table 9-20) have been applied in the underwater noise modelling of rock placement.

Table 9-21 summarises the acoustic modelling results in terms of the maximum (in all directions) distances from rock placement (considered the noisiest of the project activities in Danish waters) to the applicable assessment underwater noise threshold levels.

Table 9-21 Assessment threshold distances at the three modelling positions (RP1, RP2 and RP3). The threshold distances are the same for the three positions.

Receptor	Impact type	Thresholds	RP1, RP2, RP2 - threshold distances (summer/winter)
		SEL(Cum*)	SEL(Cum*)
		dB re. 1µPa² s	dB re. 1µPa <sup>2</sup> s
	PTS	200 dB	0 m
Seals	TTS	188 dB	80 m
	PTS	203 dB	0 m
Harbour porpoise	TTS	188 dB	80 m
* Cumulative SEL (tw	o-hour rock placeme	nt).	

As can be seen, there is no risk of PTS from NSP2 construction activities, while there is a risk of TTS very close (80 m) to the specific location where rock placement is proposed.

The nearest seal haul-out site to the proposed NSP2 route is on Ertholmene, located 22 km to the west, though given the mobility of harbour porpoises and grey seals, the NPS2 route does cross areas of regular occurrence for both species (see Figure 7-38, Figure 7-39, and Figure 7-41). Not-withstanding this, individual marine mammals would need to be closer than 80 m from the noise source for any potential of injury, and no impacts at the population level are anticipated. This analysis shows that sound levels generated by the construction works are unlikely to cause mortality or injury to marine mammals.

Therefore, even with very precautionary assumptions regarding the impact of noise from rock placement, the impacts on marine mammals (relating to hearing loss or injury) will be local, temporary and of low intensity (PTS unlikely). Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on expert judgement, the low sensitivity and the low impact magnitude in relation to hearing loss or injury, the overall impact of underwater noise on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

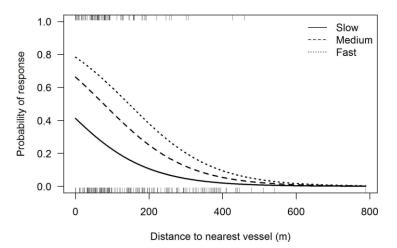
# Behavioural response

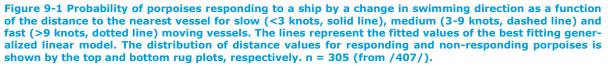
Behavioural reactions to underwater noise from rock placement and other vessel-related activities around the pipelines are local and only occur while the vessels are present. It is anticipated that the marine mammals that may be present along the proposed NSP2 route will have developed a level of tolerance to noise from vessels due to the existing noise levels within the Baltic Sea (see section 8.4.5.1). In this regard, disturbances are likely to be of a similar magnitude as the disturbance from passing merchant vessels.

Noise from construction activities could potentially disturb and displace seals and especially harbour porpoises from the waters around the pipe-lay vessel. Bornholmsgat, however, is heavily trafficked by large cargo vessels and passenger ferries (roughly 55,000 ships passed in 2016, according to the DMA). All of these emit underwater noise and are likely to disturb the behaviour of nearby porpoises to a smaller or larger degree /402/. Very little information is available, however, on the behaviour of porpoises in reaction to ship noise. Studies in captivity indicate that porpoises react to the higher frequencies of the noise, above 1 kHz, and at low levels,  $L_{eq}$  around 130 dB re. 1 µPa /403/. Other studies on noise from various merchant ships in the outer Baltic Sea have shown that there is considerable energy in the noise also at ultrasonic frequencies up to at least 100 kHz, and out to ranges of at least 1 km /404/. In addition, studies where sound recorders as well as motion detectors (accelerometers) have been placed on free-swimming porpoises have shown short-term (minutes), but nevertheless severe reactions of individual porpoises to ships /405/.

These studies indicate that porpoises could react to ships at considerable distances, possibly several kilometres away. An argument against very long reaction distances is the fact that some of the most heavily trafficked waters of the western Baltic Sea, such as the Kadet Trench, the Great Belt, the northern Sound and the northern tip of Skagen are also some of the areas where the highest concentrations of porpoises are found /406/.

A recent study conducted on porpoises in the Istanbul Strait showed that porpoises are more likely to change behaviour, for example from surface-feeding or travelling to diving, if vessels are within a 400 m radius of the porpoise. Furthermore, vessel speed and distance have a significant effect on the probability of response of the porpoises to the ship /407/. Such changes in behaviour indicate that vessels do disturb the animals at close range, but the study found no overall significant effect of the disturbance on the animals' cumulative (diel) behavioural budget (i.e. total amount of time spent on the different types of behaviour). The correlation between swimming speed and the probability of porpoises responding by changing their swimming direction is illustrated in Figure 9-1. This shows that at any given ship speed there is little probability (<10%) of a behavioural reaction if the boat is more than 400 m away, and furthermore, as ship speed increases from slow (<3 knots) to fast (>9 knots), the probability of reaction to a ship 200 m away increases from about 10% to 40%.





No similar studies are available for Baltic harbour porpoises or even porpoises in the Danish Straits, so it is not known whether the same distances apply to porpoises in the Baltic Sea.

DCE has undertaken modelling for habitat displacement based on experience from NSP, with a precautionary threshold for reaction of 200 m assumed and applied to a modelling of the additional disturbance/displacement caused by construction of NSP through the proposed Swedish Natura 2000 site Hoburgs Bank och Midsjöbankarna /194/.

Based on information received from AIS messages transmitted by the vessels and an estimate of the effective disturbance radius of ships (conservatively set to 200 m), the habitat disturbance was estimated. The habitat disturbance (HD) is expressed as a ratio between the disturbed area and the total area of the Natura 2000 sites. The current level of disturbance was estimated from two representative samples of AIS records from commercial ships in the Natura 2000 site. Each sample was one week; one from February 2014 and one from July 2014. The basis for the computation was AIS-information obtained during construction of NSP. One pass of the pipe-laying vessel (Castoro Sei) through the Natura 2000 sites was selected. This passage started on the 1<sup>st</sup> of January, 2012 and lasted 64 days. During this period, 12 other vessels took part in the operation. The combined habitat disturbance from the passage of Castoro Sei and support vessels were computed in the same way as for the commercial vessels.

The noise levels around the pipe laying vessels were clearly elevated during construction, as documented by the NSP monitoring programme /408/. Measurements about 1.5 km from the pipeline corridor indicated an elevation in the low frequency range (below 3 kHz) of about 20 dB, compared to the baseline levels. These measurements indicate that the noise generated by the slow-moving Castoro Sei was higher than from a slow-moving normal ship of the same size, but on the other hand comparable in characteristics and level to the noise of a fast-moving (15-20 knots) merchant vessel /408/. Based on these observations, the reaction distance of porpoises was set at 200 m, similar to the merchant ships modelled above.

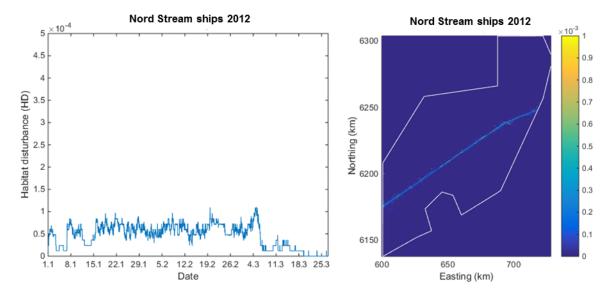


Figure 9-2 Contribution by the pipe-laying vessel and support vessels to the habitat disturbance factor, estimated from actual pipe-laying operations during construction of NSP /194/. Habitat disturbance is expressed as a ratio between the disturbed area and the total area of the Natura 2000 sites.

The results show that habitat disturbance was very constant throughout most of the NSP construction period (see Figure 9-2, reflecting the slow, but continuous movement of the pipe-laying vessel through the area. Two periods in the beginning show decreases in disturbance, likely due to bad weather and thus interruption of construction activities. The decrease in disturbance towards the end of the period is likely a reflection of the support vessels operating in front of the pipe-laying vessel beginning to move out of the area, together with still shorter commutes for the service vessels sailing back and forth between harbours and the pipe-laying vessel. From the results it is evident that although there was very busy traffic to and from the pipe-laying area, the main disturbing factor is the slowly moving pipe-laying operation itself. The estimated disturbance caused by existing shipping in the area is very low, and does not appear to change much between summer and winter. On average, far less than 1/1000 of the Natura 2000 site is expected to be disturbed by ships. In relative terms, the construction of NSP is estimated to have caused an increase in disturbance of about 25% on top of the disturbance from regular shipping. However, as the absolute levels are very low, the combined disturbance was still low and it is considered unlikely that this increase could have translated into significant detrimental effects on the local population of porpoises.

The disturbance from construction of NSP2 is expected to be different from the disturbance caused by NSP construction and the construction activities along the northern route may differ from what was done during construction of NSP. The scenario in the central Baltic Sea during construction of NSP thus cannot be directly transferred to the northern route during construction of NSP2, but can still serve as an indication of the level of additional disturbance caused by pipeline construction in areas with high shipping activity.

In summary, behavioural reactions to underwater noise from rock placement and other vesselrelated activities around the pipeline are expected to occur only in the vicinity of the vessels and remain only for the time when the vessels are present. Reaction distances to ship noise are not known for seals or porpoises, but are assumed to be some hundred metres or less, and the impact is thus temporary, reversible and local. Disturbances are likely to be of similar magnitude as disturbance from passing merchant vessels, which are very abundant along the pipeline corridor and is likely to be several times larger than the potential impact of the construction vessels, even under worst case assumptions. Although the scenario modelled from construction of NSP in the central Baltic Sea cannot be transferred directly to the northern route of NSP2, it can nevertheless serve as an indication of scale. The absolute level of disturbance caused by construction of NSP was very low, likely insignificant. The relative increase in disturbance caused by the construction activities adding to the commercial ship traffic was measureable (about 25% increase). The ship traffic along the northern route is higher and more concentrated than in the central Baltic Sea and the construction activities will overlap with the shipping in large parts of the route. This means that the exsisting disturbance from ships is likely higher than in the central Baltic Sea and thus that the cumulative impact caused by the pipeline construction will be smaller.

The intensity and impact magnitude from vessel noise and rock placement is therefore considered low and the overall significance minor. This applies to both seals and harbour porpoises.

#### Masking

Masking is the phenomenon whereby noise can negatively affect the ability of a marine mammal to detect and identify other sounds. The masking noise must be audible, roughly coincide with (within tens of metres) and have energy in roughly the same frequency band as the masked sound. For sounds of longer duration, such as rock placement and ship noise, the potential for masking of low-frequency sounds is clearly present. However, the current level of knowledge about masking outside strictly experimental settings and the effects on the short- and long-term survival of marine mammals is limited. Therefore, a full assessment of this topic is not considered possible. However, marine mammals may already have developed a tolerance to masking because of the widespread presence of vessels in the Baltic Sea. In this regard, disturbances are likely to be of a similar magnitude as the disturbance from passing merchant vessels.

Loud noise has the capacity to mask the reception of weaker sounds of importance to porpoises. These sounds can be the animal's own echolocation signals, communication signals from other porpoises, including between mother and calf /409/; or other sounds that the animals may use to find prey or navigate. From studies in captivity, it is well known that a requirement for masking to occur is an overlap in both time and frequency range between the noise and the sound in question. This means that for masking of sonar and communication sounds to take place, the noise must have substantial energy in the frequency range around 130 kHz, the frequency band used by porpoises in echolocation /410/ and communication /409/. Noise from shipping and construction work has a very strong emphasis in the very low frequencies (e.g., /402//411/), but can contain substantial energy above ambient noise levels also at higher frequencies and thus also in the frequency range of porpoise vocalisations. The higher frequencies do not propagate far from the ship, however, due to the increase in absorption with frequency.

Noise from construction activities was measured during construction of NSP /408/. They conducted measurements on the seabed approximately 1.5 km from the pipeline alignment and recorded noise from both the pipe-lay vessel (Castoro Sei) and the subsequent trenching (ploughing). They reported elevated levels during both activities, compared to background levels, see Table 9-22.

Table 9-22 Measurements of noise during construction of NSP, as measured 1.5 km from the pipeline alignment and compared to ambient conditions at the same location. The bandwidth of the recordings was 25 Hz – 3 kHz and unit is dB re. 1  $\mu$ Pa. From/408/. L95 and L5 are exceedance levels, thus indicating the levels exceeded 95% and 5% of the time, respectively.

Noise source	Mean	L95	L5
Ambient	110.9	99.2	116.6
Pipe-lay	130.5	121.4	134.0
Trenching	126.0	118.7	129.8

The noise levels were clearly elevated during construction, about 20 dB, a little less for trenching than pipe-laying. All three indicators, mean and two percentiles, appear equally affected, indicating that the entire noise regime was elevated by 20 dB. Unfortunately, the bandwidth of the recordings was limited to 3 kHz, so it is unknown to what degree noise levels were elevated at higher frequencies, most importantly above 100 kHz where the porpoise vocalisations are located. It is likely that energy was present also in this frequency band, thus giving the potential for masking.

Measurements at a second measuring station about 25 km from the pipeline showed marginally higher noise levels during construction activities compared to ambient, for the pipe-laying possibly partly attributable to the construction activities /408/. Although there is a potential for masking to occur at very close range due to the noise from the construction activities, as noise above ambient and in the relevant frequency range around 130 kHz is likely to be present close to the construction activities, it is close to impossible to quantify the level of masking. Likewise, it is close to impossible to quantify the level of masking. Likewise, it is close to impossible to quantify the level of masking, through indices such as the range reduction factor /229/, or otherwise /412/, such quantifications require a much better description of ambient noise and masking noise than what is available and would still be based on poorly founded assumptions about the masking itself.

Therefore, instead of a quantitative approach to masking, some common-sense considerations are presented. These considerations relate to the likely extent of a zone of masking, the likely reaction from porpoises to the masking and the possible consequences of this masking.

Masking occurs every time the ambient noise (natural or man-made) exceeds the hearing threshold in the relevant frequency range. This means that porpoises, just as all other animals with sensitive hearing, may be limited in echolocation range and communication distance by ambient noise, rather than the absolute sensitivity of their hearing, at least for parts of the time. Some natural phenomena, one good example being rain, can generate very high levels of noise and thus expose animals to high levels of natural masking (see section 8.4.5).

As masking is a naturally occurring phenomenon it is reasonable to assume that porpoises and other animals react to masking in an adaptive way. In particular, for a female porpoise with a dependent calf, an appropriate behaviour to noise at levels capable of masking would be to stay closer together, thus compensating for a decrease in maximum communication range. If noise levels increase even further, making communication difficult even at close range, then the adaptive reaction would be for the animals to move away from the noise source.

The worst-case scenario that could happen to a porpoise calf still dependent of its mother is to become separated from its mother, outside communication range. In theory, and perhaps also in practice, this could occur if at a time when the mother and calf are some distance apart, a sudden noise instantly makes communication impossible. Such a noise could be a nearby ship that suddenly turns on the engine at full power, but it could also be natural events, such as the sudden onset of a heavy rain shower, as illustrated above. The fact that such a masking could occur due to natural sources would suggest that mother and calf have evolved some adaptive behaviour to deal with such a possible separation. Such a behaviour has not been described, but could consist of the calf remaining stationary while emitting so-called distress-signals /409/, and the mother at the same time searching the area systematically. Thus, by this line of reasoning, it is far from certain that a break of communication between mother and calf due to masking or otherwise necessarily leads to permanent separation of the two (and likely death of the calf).

The above reasoning suggests that porpoises could react in a sensible way to the presence of ship noise, by avoiding the vicinity of the ship and thus reducing the masking. In fact, one could speculate whether the evasive reaction observed to ships /407/ could be partly explained by such a response. In conclusion, assuming a worst-case scenario of permanent separation as a result of a short break of communication between mother and calf likely relies on a significant underestimation of the abilities of the animals to re-locate each other following a separation.

Comparatively little is known about the effects of ship noise and noise from rock placement on seals. However, they are generally considered more tolerant towards underwater noise than porpoises /413//414/. Furthermore, the conservation status of the concerned populations is favourable (stable or increasing population size) and the level of protection lower than for porpoises (harbour seal and grey seal are not included in Annex 4 of the Habitats Directive). For these reasons, seals are not assessed in depth, because the impact on seals is considered likely to be smaller than the impact on porpoises under all conditions, which means that taking adequate precautions during construction and operation to protect porpoises from impact will automatically provide adequate protection from impact on seals.

Masking of seal communication is very poorly studied, but as communication seems to take place predominantly, perhaps even exclusively, near haul-out and breeding sites on the coast, the likelihood that seal communication will be impeded by masking from the pipeline construction is considered virtually absent.

In summary, masking from construction noise is considered temporary, reversible and local. The impact intensity and magnitude are considered low; thus, the overall significance is minor.

# 9.9.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on marine mammals during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.9.2.1 Presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed (underwater noise)

Gas that flows through the pipeline will generate low levels of noise at low frequencies. The mobility of marine mammals makes them highly resilient to local changes in habitats. Although marine mammals are considered an important receptor, the overall sensitivity is judged to be low.

Very few studies are available on noise levels from pipelines in operation, and potential effects from noise on marine mammals have been very poorly documented. In connection with the assessment of NSP, the radiated noise from the pipeline was modelled /415/. This was done at four different distances from the compressor station in Russia and the results are shown in Figure 9-3. The noise was quantified in the modelling as radiated noise power. This can be converted to SPL. The modelled SPL can be compared to actual measurements made from a pipeline in operation, see Figure 9-3, Secret Cove, British Columbia, /416/. This pipeline had a smaller diameter than NSP. Noise levels were measured close to shore and thus also the compressor station. The exact distance to the compressor station is not provided, but is assumed to be in the low tens of kilometres.

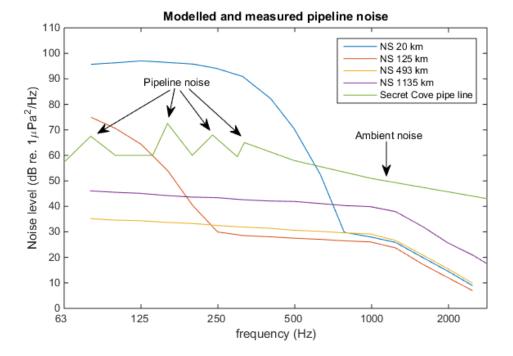


Figure 9-3 Modelled noise levels 1 m above the Nord Stream pipeline /415/, at various distances from the compressor station, together with noise levels recorded from an actual pipeline; Secret Cove /416/, green line, taken from Figure 9-4 below. As the measurements were made close to the compressor station, they should be compared to the modelled noise at the 20 km point, whereas the more distant positions (493 km and 1135 km) are more indicative of the levels to be expected from NSP2 in Danish waters. Note that the pipeline at Secret Cove had no concrete corrosion protection. The presence of such a concrete cladding is estimated to attenuate the noise by at least 15 dB relative to the unclad condition /416/.

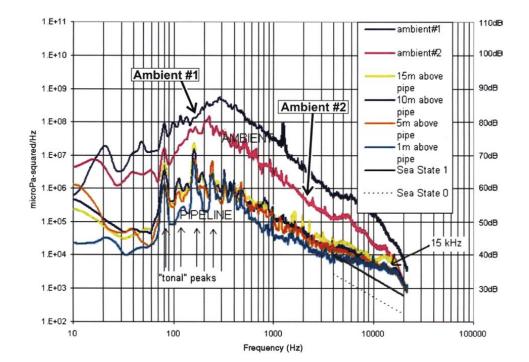


Figure 9-4 Noise levels as measured and accompanying representations of the high frequency portions of oceanic noise expectations for Sea States 0 and 1. Arrows denote the high (15 kHz) and low frequency "tonal" noise component from Secret Cove pipeline, British Columbia. Measurements were made in shallow waters close to shore and thus close to the compressor station. The pipeline consisted of two closely spaced iron pipes with an outer diameter of 25 cm. Ambient noise measurements recorded further away from the pipeline are also included. From /416/.

The measured noise from the Secret Cove pipeline is lower than the modelled levels from NSP, even at the 20 km point from the compressor, despite the absence of a concrete corrosion protection around the pipeline, which, according to /416/, could attenuate the radiated noise by at least 15 dB. The pipe diameter at Secret Cove was considerably smaller than NSP, however.

In any case, the absolute levels of noise are of little concern in relation to impact. It is only when they are compared to ambient noise levels that the possible influence on marine mammals can be assessed. The noise from the pipeline at Secret Cove contained pronounced peaks at low frequencies (highest frequency with a clearly discernible peak was 320 Hz), whereas no noise at higher frequencies could be attributed to the pipeline /416/.

One study looked into the noise from NSP during operation. Recordings of noise levels were undertaken at three different locations in the Bay of Finland close to NSP. Very high levels of shipping noise were recorded at all three stations, so the pipeline noise could not be detected in any of the recordings /417/.

Perhaps more relevant for the Danish waters, however, are the noise recordings obtained by FOI /408/. They recorded ambient noise at several stations in the Midsjö Banks region, some of which were close to the proposed location of the NSP2 route. Figure 9-5 shows results of their measurements under conditions where no ships were present within 9 km of the recording station (as assessed by AIS data) and under different wind speeds. Also shown is the average noise spectrum for the station (i.e. including a variable contribution from passing ships) from the baseline period without construction work on NSP taking place.

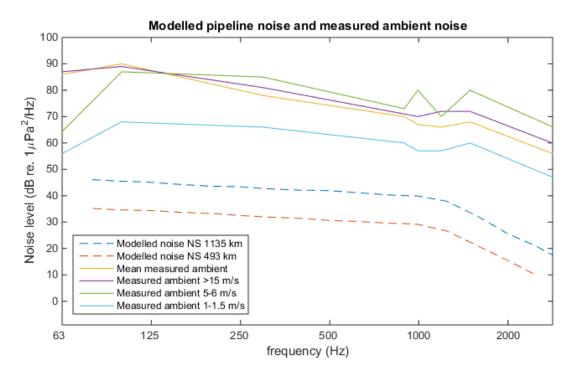


Figure 9-5 Modelled noise levels 1 m from NSP /415/at distances far away from the compressor station in Russia, similar to the situation in the Danish waters. Also shown are ambient noise spectra measured under quiet conditions (no ships within 9 km from recorder) and mean ambient noise (including ships), all at station B1, located close to the proposed NSP2 route (roughly 900 km from the compressor) and inside the Natura 2000 site at the Midsjö Banks /408/.

When these measurements of ambient noise are compared to the modelled levels from NSP /415/ it is clear that the modelled noise is 20 dB or more below ambient noise levels and thus completely inaudible, even under the quietest conditions. This conclusion is further supported by measurements near NSP in the Gulf of Finland /417/. Measurements at three underwater stations close to the exsisting baseline failed to detect any noise, which could be attributed to the pipeline. Instead, the noise was dominated by ships in the nearby shipping lane.

In conclusion, the noise emitted from the pipeline itself, due to the gas flow inside, is expected to be of very low intensity and only be audible to both seals and harbour porpoises very close to the pipeline and only close to the compressor station (placed in Russia). Under all conditions, the noise from the pipeline in the Danish EEZ is expected to be below ambient levels.

On this basis, the impact on marine mammals associated with underwater noise from the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed will be local, long-term, and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of underwater noise from the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.9.2.2 Change of habitat

In the area where the pipelines will be placed directly on top of the seabed, the pipelines will appear as a solid structure emerging from a seafloor consisting of sand or mud that is quite homogeneous in appearance. This can potentially create a new hard-bottom substrate (a reef effect from pipelines and rocks), and introduces the possibility of increased benthic and consequently fish diversity and abundance, thus increasing the availability of food resources for marine mammals. The mobility of marine mammals makes them highly resilient to local changes in habitats. Although marine mammals are considered an important receptor, the overall sensitivity is judged to be low. As assessed in sections 9.7 and 9.8, change of habitat due to the presence of the pipelines will not contribute to changes in diversity and abundance of benthic and/or fish species and thus will not result in an increase in food sources for marine mammals. Although the main prey of Baltic Sea marine mammals is fish, a substantial part of the proposed NSP2 route will be placed at depths with a prevailing occurrence of hypoxia, which prevents the establishment of higher life forms. Even in those areas where higher life forms can exist, their contribution to the overall productivity in the region is very limited and will therefore have a limited impact on the overall abundance of marine life. This is because the pipelines only occupy a negligible part of the total productive volume of the region and which sustains the ecosystem in this part of the Baltic Sea.

On this basis, the impact on marine mammals associated with change of habitat will be local, longterm, and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of change of habitat on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.9.2.3 Release of metals from anodes

As described in section 9.4.2.2, sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy will be used in Danish waters to protect the pipelines from corrosion and will result in the release of metal ions (aluminium, zinc, cadmium) into the water column. Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts; however, zinc and cadmium in the water column may be assimilated by plankton and impact survival rates, as well as enter the food chain. Given their high mobility, marine mammals are not likely to spend long periods of time in the affected areas, but they may be susceptible to bioaccumulation through the food chain. Although important species may be present in the project area, the sensitivity of marine mammals towards metals from anodes released into the water is judged to be low.

As discussed in section 9.4.2.2, the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes will have a negligible impact on water quality. Elevated levels of anode metals in the water column (above PNEC values) are expected only in the very near vicinity of the anodes (within a few metres). More generally, the total amounts released from the anodes over the lifetime of the project are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area, and no discernible impacts on marine mammal populations are expected.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another, which may have a combined impact on the concentration of metals in the water column. However, these elevated concentrations of metals will be confined to a highly localised area (within a few metres) around the crossing. Although some individuals may be impacted, the concentrations are not expected to be elevated to such a level that would cause a discernible impact on populations.

It is assessed that a potential impact on marine mammals due to the bioaccumulation of metals through prey is highly unlikely, since no significant impacts on benthos and fish from contaminants in the water column have been identified (see sections 9.7 and 9.8, respectively).

In summary, the impact on marine mammals associated with the release of metals from anodes will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on marine mammals is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.9.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on marine mammals during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-23. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Table 9-23 Assessment of the overall impacts on marine mammals during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Release of sediments into the water column*	Low	Low	Negligible	Yes
Release of contaminants into the water column*	Low	Low	Negligible	Yes
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column*	Low	Low	Negligible	Yes
Generation of underwater noise – TTS/PTS*	Low	Low	Negligible	Yes
Generation of underwater noise – behavioural response	Low	Low	Minor	Yes
Generation of underwater noise – masking	Low	Low	Minor	Yes
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed*	Low	Low	Negligible	No
Change of habitat*	Low	Low	Negligible	No
Release of metals from anodes*	Low	Low	Negligible	No

\* The assessment of the overall significance of the given impact is subject to expert judgement that deviates from the assessment matrix presented in section 8.3.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-23), the potential impacts on marine mammals during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.9.4 Annex IV species

The harbour porpoise is included in Annex IV of the EU Habitats Directive and as such, this impact assessment has aimed to determine whether any of the pressures identified may lead to a violation of the objectives of Article 12 of the Habitats Directive, namely the deliberate capture or killing of specimens (including injury), the deliberate disturbance of marine mammals or the deterioration of breeding sites. However, based on the findings summarised in Table 9-23, none of the planned impacts from NSP2 are assessed to contribute to a violation of the Annex IV conservation objectives in Denmark.

# 9.10 Seabirds

The sources of potential impacts on seabirds during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-24 and assessed below.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the wa- ter column	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Physical disturbance above water	Х	Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

#### Table 9-24 Sources of potential impacts on seabirds during construction and operation of NSP2.

In this assessment, particular consideration has been given to the IBAs DK079 Ertholmene and DK120 Rønne Banke. A separate assessment concerning birds designated for the Natura 2000 sites is presented in section 10.

## 9.10.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on seabirds during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.10.1.1 Release of sediments into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. This has the potential to impact the foraging efficiency of birds through decreased water transparency or reduced food availability due to prey avoidance. Birds are mobile and are therefore likely to be exposed to increased turbidity for a short duration. However, the resilience of birds towards suspended sediments and sedimentation varies among bird species based on their foraging technique (e.g. pelagic or benthic feeders) and type of prey. A number of bird species and areas (IBAs) have been identified as important (see section 7.11). Therefore, the sensitivity of birds towards suspended sediments is assessed to be high.

Temporary elevated levels of turbidity may cause a decrease in the amount of light that penetrates the water column. Generally, a concentration above 15 mg/l has the potential to impact the vision of diving waterbirds such as the common scoter, long-tailed duck, razorbill and guillemot /418/. Wintering seaducks might use deep foraging habitats >20 m, where light penetration in winter is poor /419/. These birds also frequently forage on infaunal bivalves, which cannot be located visually but tactilely. This indicates that seaducks can use foraging techniques that do not rely on vision. During the baseline investigations for the Fehmarnbelt tunnel, it was found that common goldeneyes predominately aggregate in the most turbid areas of the Fehmarnbelt, such as Rødsand Lagoon and Orth Bight. Therefore, the common goldeneye was considered a species tolerant to changes in water transparency, as it frequently experiences low visibility under natural conditions in the Fehmarnbelt. In general, seaducks are probably not very sensitive to changes in water transparency; however, in the case of strong gradients, a preference for clearer water might lead to avoidance of areas with poor water transparency /420/.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1). Furthermore, it is noted that suspended sediments will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column and the impact from suspended sediments will be reversible, because the system will revert to its natural state as the sediment settles back on the seabed within a short timespan. Increased turbidity may also lead to avoidance of affected areas by mobile prey species such as fish. As assessed in section 9.8, suspended sediments will not impact fish populations as a whole and no impact on bird foraging is thus expected.

Thiamine (vitamin B1) is involved in numerous metabolic processes and thiamine deficiency has been reported for several bird species in the Baltic Sea area. It is suggested that thiamine deficiency can be an explaining factor in declining bird populations /421/. Thiamine is produced by phytoplankton, and production is affected by factors such as light, temperature and salinity /422/. Factors that alter these conditions over a long period, e.g. climate change, could in turn have an impact higher up in the food chain /423/. No NSP2 activities are assessed to cause such long-term differences in light, temperature or salinity. Increased suspended sediment from intervention works will be temporary and a negligible impact on plankton communities is expected, see section 9.6.

Brominated aromatic compounds have been detected in all components of the marine food web in the Baltic Sea. Although similar to flame retardant, the compounds are also produced naturally by certain macroalgae (e.g. *Ceramium tenuicorne*) /424/. When put under stress from changes in salinity or elevated light levels, the release of these compounds is increased /425/. High concentrations of these compounds may cause mussels to become undernourished, which in turn affects the intake of mussel-eating birds. Along the proposed pipeline route, macroalgae only occur at Rønne Banke. Studies on long-tailed ducks, which occur at Rønne Banke and live off mussels, show that the compounds are poorly retained /426/. The activities from NSP2 are not assessed to cause such stress as presented in the literature. Thus, no impact from brominated aromatic compounds is expected.

The proposed NSP2 route passes approximately 22 km east of the IBA DK079 Ertholmene. Based on the modelling results (see section 8.4.1), it is conservatively assessed that increased turbidity will not reach the IBA due to the distance from the intervention works location and short duration of the impact. An increase in sediment concentrations of 2-5 mg/l might occur in areas considered as high density for guillemots, as they forage up to 20 km from Ertholmene, see section 7.11, but the concentrations are assessed to be too low to affect guillemot foraging ability. Thus, no impacts from suspended sediments are expected on the IBA DK079 Ertholmene or its key species.

The proposed NSP2 route crosses the IBA DK120 Rønne Banke for a total distance of approximately 33 km of the IBA. Release of suspended sediment from post-lay trenching and rock placement at Rønne Banke is expected to decrease to a concentration below 2 mg/l within less than 4.5 hours (see section 8.4.1), and as described in section 9.7, the impact on benthic fauna is negligible. Since the impact is temporary and several of the bird species in the area are adapted to forage in low-visibility conditions or can choose to forage elsewhere, the impact on the IBA DK120 Rønne Banke from suspended sediments is expected to be negligible.

In summary, the impact on seabirds associated with suspended sediments in the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of suspended sediments in the water column on seabirds is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.10.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will potentially result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can lead to the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P) and hydrogen sulphide, as discussed in section 8.4.1.2. Given their high mobility, birds are not likely to spend long periods of time in the affected areas. However, they are susceptible to bioaccumulation

of contaminants through the food chain. This has the potential to cause reduced viability and reproductive capacity in birds. Taking into account important bird species and areas (IBAs) (see section 7.11), the sensitivity of birds towards contaminants released into the water column is assessed to be medium.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. Therefore, no acute toxic effects on birds are expected.

It is assessed that potential impacts on birds due to bioaccumulation of contaminants through prey is highly unlikely since no impacts on benthos or fish from contaminants in the water column have been identified (see sections 9.7 and 9.8, respectively).

Similarly, it is conservatively assessed that the potential release of contaminants into the water column will not impact the IBAs DK079 Ertholmene and DK120 Rønne Banke due to the low intensity of the impact, distance from the intervention works locations and short duration of the impact.

In summary, the impact on seabirds associated with the release of contaminants into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of contaminants into the water column on birds is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.10.1.3 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can lead to the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment, as discussed in section 8.4.1.3. The release of CWA into the water column has the potential to impact birds by causing toxic effects through direct exposure or bioaccumulation. Given their high mobility, birds are not likely to spend long periods of time in the affected areas. However, they are susceptible to bioaccumulation of CWA through the food chain. Taking into account important bird species and areas (IBAs) (see section 7.11), the sensitivity of birds towards contaminants released into the water column is assessed to be medium.

Increased concentrations of CWA in the water column or in the sediment have the potential to exert a toxic effect on the biological environment, including birds and their prey. The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4). Thus, no acute toxic effects from CWA on birds are expected.

The potential impact on water and sediment quality as well as on populations of prey (benthic fauna and fish) from CWA released into the water column during the construction phase is assessed to be

negligible (see sections 8.4, 9.4.1.3, 9.7.1.5 and 9.8.1.5). Therefore, no bioaccumulation of CWA in birds through the food chain is expected.

Similarly, it is conservatively assessed that the potential release of CWA into the water column will not impact the IBAs DK079 Ertholmene and DK120 Rønne Banke due to the low intensity of the impact, distance from the intervention works locations and short duration of the impact.

In summary, the impact on birds associated with the release of CWA into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of CWA into the water column on birds is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.10.1.4 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation has a potential to cause burial of food resources (infauna and epifauna species), which may affect the availability of prey species for benthic feeders (e.g. mergansers and coots). A number of bird species and areas (IBAs) have been identified as important (see section 7.11). Therefore, the sensitivity of birds towards sedimentation on the seabed is assessed to be high.

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with the construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity. It has been assessed that the ecosystem, including benthic fauna, will quickly revert to its natural state after the termination of project activities. Therefore, sedimentation on the seabed is unlikely to affect the foraging of benthos-feeding and fish-eating birds.

The proposed NSP2 route passes approximately 22 km east of the IBA DK079 Ertholmene. Based on the modelling results (see section 8.4.1), it is conservatively assessed that increased sedimentation will not affect the IBA due to the distance from the intervention works location and short duration of the impact. As such, no impacts on the IBA DK079 Ertholmene from sedimentation are expected.

The proposed NSP2 route crosses the IBA DK120 Rønne Banke for a total distance of approximately 33 km of the IBA. Post-lay trenching and rock placement are not expected to result in exceedance of  $>200 \text{ g/m}^2$  of deposited sediment in the IBA. The sedimentation corresponds to a layer less than 1 mm thick, which is assessed to be too thin to cover potential food items and as described in section 9.7 the impact on benthic fauna is neglible, which in turn means that the food source for the foraging seabirds is intact. Thus the impact on the IBA DK120 Rønne Banke from sedimentation is expected to be negligible.

In summary, the impact on seabirds associated with sedimentation on the seabed will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on seabirds is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.10.1.5 Physical disturbance above water

Construction activities will result in the increased presence of vessels supporting construction of NSP2. The visual presence of moving vessels as well as above-water noise may disturb seabirds

and cause them to fly away from resting and/or foraging areas. Resting and foraging birds will use extra energy when escaping. Taking into account important bird species and areas (IBAs) (see section 7.11), the sensitivity of birds towards physical disturbance above water is assessed to be high.

Studies have shown that faster moving vessels cause a larger disturbance and a shorter flight distance than slower moving vessels /427//428/. The specific flight distance (the distance at which a species begins to react in the face of approaching danger) differs greatly among species and also depends on behavioural activity (e.g. foraging versus resting). In addition, flight distances for many bird species are unreported /427//428/.

Flight distances have been published for a number of bird species relevant to the project area. Results from these studies provide an idea of safe distances regarding disturbances associated with the moving vessels:

- Long-tailed duck: flight distance from ships up to 400 m away, but it can also be longer (up to 1.5 km) depending flock size, vessel speed etc. /427/;
- Common scoter: flight distance from ships up to approximately 1,200 m away; one very large flock (500 birds) took flight a a distance of 3.2 km /427/;
- Common guillemot: flight distance from ships up to hundreds of metres away /429//430/;
- Black guillemot: flight distance from ships up to hundreds of metres away/429//430/;
- Razorbill: flight distance from ships up to hundreds of metres away /430/;
- Red- and black-throated divers: flight distance from ships up to 1,000 m away /427//431/;
- Common goldeneye: flight distance from ships in the range of 500-1,000 m away /432/.

Based on these examples, it is concluded that impacts on birds from noise and visual disturbances from ships involved in construction works will, in general, be limited to a 1-1.5 km radius around the working area. The working area itself is approximately 3 km wide, since the pipe-laying vessel will be supported by anchor tugs. The disturbance zone would therefore be approximately 6 km wide if a conservative approach to flight distances is used. Note that most of the birds will return to the area not long after they have been disturbed. One study shows that two hours after disturbance in an area, 57% of the long-tailed ducks and 10% of the common scoters had returned /427/.

As noted above, the proposed NSP2 route passes approximately 22 km from the IBA DK079 Ertholmene. Because of the distance, it is assessed that the impact from the presence of vessels and the associated noise disturbances on the IBA will be negligible.

The proposed NSP2 route crosses the IBA DK120 Rønne Banke for a total distance of approximately 33 km of the IBA. The number of birds varies during the year, with adult-chick associations of guillemots frequently observed during June and July and staging seaducks, of which long-tailed duck is the most common species, observed during February and March /240/. Foraging and resting birds within 1-1.5 km of construction vessels, which will consist of both the pipe-lay vessel and supporting anchor tugs, may be impacted and fly off. However, as construction activities will be of a short duration within any given location, and for a total duration of approximately 7 days across Rønne Bank (taking into consideration that the DP pipe-lay vessel will move with a speed of 3 km a day), any disturbance of birds during construction works will be temporary. Seabirds are therefore expected to return within a couple of hours or choose to relocate and forage elsewhere on Rønne Banke.

In summary, the impact on seabirds associated with physical disturbance above water will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance above water on seabirds is assessed to be negligible.

## 9.10.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on seabirds during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.10.2.1 Physical disturbance above water

During the operational phase, periodic inspection of the pipeline will be performed, which will result in the increased presence of vessels supporting the inspection activities. The visual presence of moving vessels as well as above-water noise may disturb seabirds and cause them to fly away from resting and/or foraging areas. Resting and foraging birds will use extra energy when escaping. Taking into account important bird species and areas (IBAs) (see section 7.11), the sensitivity of birds towards physical disturbance above water is assessed to be high.

Periodic pipeline surveys are expected to be undertaken with a frequency of every one to two years during the operational phase. The level of ship activity in connection with such pipeline surveys is considered to be insignificant in comparison with the general level of shipping activity in the Baltic Sea, and of a smaller magnitude than during the construction phase (see section 9.10.1.5). Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance above water on seabirds is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.10.2.2 Release of metals from anodes

As described in sections 7.3.6 and 9.4.2.2, sacrificial anodes of aluminium alloy will be used in Danish waters to protect the pipelines from corrosion and will result in the release of metal ions (aluminium, zinc, cadmium) into the water column. Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts; however, zinc and cadmium in the water column may be assimilated by plankton and impact survival rates as well as enter the food chain. Given their high mobility, seabirds are not likely to spend long periods of time in the affected areas, but they may be susceptible to bioaccumulation through the food chain. Given the presence of important species in the project area and the low resilience towards zinc and cadmium in the water, the sensitivity of seabirds towards metals from anodes released into the water is judged to be medium.

As discussed in section 9.4.2.2, the release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes will have a negligible impact on water quality. Elevated levels of anode metals in the water column (above PNEC values) are expected only in the very near vicinity of the anodes (within a few metres). More generally, the total amounts released from the anodes over the lifetime of the project are insignificant compared with the existing level of water-borne inflow of metals to the area, and no discernible impacts on plankton populations are expected.

Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another, which may have a combined impact on the concentration of metals in the water column. However, these elevated concentrations of metals will be confined to a highly localised area (within a few metres) around the crossing. Although some individuals may be impacted, the concentrations are not expected to be elevated to such a level that would cause a discernible impact on populations.

It is assessed that potential impact on seabirds due to bioaccumulation of metals through prey is highly unlikely since no significant impacts on benthos and fish from contaminants in the water column have been identified (see sections 9.7 and 9.8).

In summary, the impact on seabirds associated with release of metals from anodes will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Similarly, it is conservatively assessed that potential release of metals into the water column will not impact the IBAs DK079 Ertholmene or DK120 Rønne Banke.

Based on the medium sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of metals from anodes on seabirds is assessed to be negligible.

# 9.10.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on seabirds during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-25. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transbound- ary impact
Construction phase				
Release of sediments into the water column	High	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of contaminants into the wa- ter column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Sedimentation on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	Yes
Physical disturbance above water	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical disturbance above water	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Release of metals from anodes	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No

Table 9-25 Assessment of the overall impacts on seabirds during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-25), the potential impacts on seabirds during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant. Likewise, the potential impacts on the IBAs Ertholmene and Rønne Banke are assessed to be not significant during both construction and operation of NSP2.

# 9.11 Protected areas

Protected areas along the proposed NSP2 route comprise a number of different designations. This section focuses on Ramsar sites and HELCOM MPAs (as described in section 7). Separate impact assessments for IBAs and Natura 2000 sites are presented in sections 9.10 and 10, respectively.

The sources of potential impacts on protected areas during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-26 and assessed below. The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Introduction of non-indigenous species	Х	Х
Physical disturbance above water	Х	Х
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

#### Table 9-26 Sources of potential impacts on protected areas during construction and operation of NSP2.

This section focuses on potential impacts on the species, habitats or ecosystems for which the protected area has been designated, particularly those associated with the pressures that have been identified as part of the protection, i.e. eutrophication, pollution, introduction of NIS, physical disturbance, etc. (see section 7).

The resilience of the receptor differs for each potential source of impact, discussed below. As a conservative approach, the resilience of the protected area has been determined by reference to the least resilient feature.

## 9.11.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on protected areas during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.11.1.1 Release of sediments into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediments into the water column. This has the potential to increase turbidity and impact the species, habitats or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12).

The least resilient receptor in relation to suspended sediments is considered to be seabirds, conservatively assessed to have a low resilience. Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from suspended sediments are assessed to have a minor impact on water quality and a negligible impact on fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.4 and 9.8-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the release of sediments into the water column.

#### 9.11.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

The release of sediments into the water column can also result in the release of contaminants, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P) and hydrogen sulphide, as discussed in section 9.4. However, the release of contaminants does not constitute a net increase of contaminants into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed. Regardless, changes in the concentrations of these contaminants within the water column has the potential to impact the species, habitats and/or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12) or enhance existing pressures.

The least resilient receptor in relation to the release of contaminants is considered to be seabirds, conservatively assessed to have a low resilience (see section 9.10). Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be medium.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients and contaminants released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants within the seabed and the amount of released sediment. The amounts were assessed to be small and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that entered the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper. These results are assessed to be comparable for NSP2 (see sections 8.4 and 9.4).

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/.

The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from the release of contaminants are assessed to have a minor impact on water quality and a negligible impact on fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.4 and 9.8-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the release of contaminants into the water column.

#### 9.11.1.3 Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column

The release of sediment into the water column can also result in the release of CWA currently associated with the sediment, as discussed in section 9.4. The release does not constitute a net increase of CWA into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed. Regardless, changes in the concentrations of CWA in the water column have the potential to impact the species, habitats and/or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12) or enhance existing pressures.

The least resilient receptor in relation to release of CWA is considered to be seabirds, conservatively assessed to have a low resilience (see section 9.10). Therefore, taking into consideration the high

importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be medium.

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly, and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from the release of CWA are assessed to have a negligible impact on water quality, fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.4 and 9.8-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the release of CWA into the water column.

#### 9.11.1.4 Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of resuspended sediment and contaminants resulting from intervention works and pipe-lay may re-distribute sediments, thus changing local sediment characteristics and quality and/or depositing an additional sediment layer. This has the potential to impact the species, habitats or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12) or enhance existing pressures.

The least resilient receptor in relation to suspended sediments is considered to be benthic habitats, conservatively assessed to have a high resilience (see section 9.7). Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the high resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be low.

As described in section 7.3, levels of metals, CWA and organic contaminants in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold levels. Furthermore, the anticipated sedimentation (see section 8.4) is within natural variation and highly localised (with a majority of the suspended material expected to deposit within a few kilometres of the pipelines). Therefore, the predicted levels of sedimentation are not considered sufficient to alter the sediment quality in terms of chemistry, content of contaminants or the biogeochemical processes taking place in the sediment due to microbial processes.

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity.

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Sedimentation is assessed to have a negligible impact on benthos, fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.7-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from sedimentation on the seabed.

#### 9.11.1.5 Physical disturbance above water

Construction activities will result in the increased presence of vessels along the proposed NSP2 route during the construction phase. The visual presence of moving vessels as well as above-water noise has the potential to impact the species, habitats or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12), or enhance existing pressures.

The least resilient receptor in relation to physical disturbance above water is considered to be seabirds, conservatively assessed to have a medium resilience, with some variation between species (see section 9.10). Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the medium resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

Modelling of pipe-lay activities, which is considered the most noise-generating activity (airborne) during construction, shows increased noise levels within approximately 4.1 km of the proposed NSP2 route (see section 8.4). Beyond this distance, noise was modelled to be comparable with ambient noise levels (approx. 33 dB). As the protected areas designated for birds (Ramsar sites) are located at least 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route, they will not experience any increase in noise levels as a result of the propogation of airborne noise. Protected seabirds may also exhibit disturbance and flight reactions within a distance of approximately 1-2 km from vessels; these impacts have been assessed to be negligible (see section 9.10).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from physical disturbance above water are assessed to have a negligible impact on seabirds (see section 9.10).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from physical disturbance above water.

#### 9.11.1.6 Introduction of non-indigenous species

Vessel movements during construction have the potential to introduce NIS into Danish waters. The potential impact is highly dependent on the NIS introduced, which can be either positive or negative, and may impact the species, habitats or ecosystems for which protected areas are designated (see section 7.12).

The most sensitive receptor in relation introduction of NIS is considered to be ecosystems (see section 9.12). Taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

The potential to introduce NIS is the only source of impact specific to biodiversity during the construction phase. In order to minimise the risk of introducing NIS into the Danish section of the Baltic Sea, construction vessels will conduct ballast water exchange outside of the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, Ballast Water Management Plans requested from contractors involved in the relevant construction activities will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North East Atlantic. Ballast tanks will also be cleaned as required and washing water delivered to reception facilities ashore in line with IFC EHS Guidelines on shipping and the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.

Based on these measures, the risk of introducing NIS during the construction of NSP2 is considered to be very low, such that the NSP2 project will have negligible impact on biodiversity (see section 9.12).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA.

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the introduction of NIS.

# 9.11.2 Operational phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on protected areas during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.11.2.1 Physical disturbance above water

Planned maintenance activities will result in the increased presence of vessels along the proposed NSP2 route. The visual presence of moving vessels as well as above-water noise has the potential to impact the species, habitats or ecosystems for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12), or enhance existing pressures.

The least resilient receptor in relation to physical disturbance above water is considered to be seabirds, conservatively assessed to have a medium resilience, with some variation between species (see section 9.10). Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the medium resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

Modelling of pipe-lay, which is considered the most noise-generating activity (airborne) during construction, shows increased noise levels within approximately 4.1 km of the proposed NSP2 route (see section 8.4). Beyond this distance, noise was modelled to be comparable with ambient noise levels (approx. 33 dB). As the protected areas designated for birds (Ramsar sites) are located at least 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route, they will not experience any increase in noise levels as a result of propogation of airborne noise. Protected seabirds may also exibit disturbance and flight reactions within a distance of approximately 1-2 km from vessels; these impacts have been assessed to be negligible (see section 9.10).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from physical disturbance above water are assessed to have a negligible impact on seabirds (see section 9.10).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from physical disturbance above water.

#### 9.11.2.2 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The presence of the pipelines on the seabed has the potential to irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and have a hydrographical blocking effect. This has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the life within the Baltic Sea, which can in turn impact the species or habitats for which the protected areas are designated (see section 7.12).

The most sensitive receptors in relation to the physical presence of pipelines and structues on the seabed are considered to be benthic habitats and ecosystems (see sections 9.7 and 9.12, respectively). Taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

A thorough review of the hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper for NSP and NSP2 concluded that there would be no impacts on the hydrographical bulk flow or sediment accretion/erosion /455//456//493/, and impacts on hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

Other potential impacts on physical, chemical and biological conditions from the presence of structures and pipelines on the seabed (e.g. smothering of organisms, changes in habitat) have been assessed to be local (see sections 9.4 and 9.8-9.10).

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from the physical presence of structures and pipelines on the seabed are assessed to have a negligible or minor impact on benthos, fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.7-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed.

#### 9.11.2.3 Introduction of non-indigenous species

During the operational phase, NIS may spread due to migration along the NSP2 pipelines. Hardbottom species may use the NSP2 pipelines as an area of artificial reef, and therefore bridge otherwise discrete hard-bottom areas.

The most sensitive receptor in relation to the introduction of NIS is considered to be ecosystems, conservatively assessed to have a low resilience (see section 9.12). Taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

As described in section 9.12, vessel activity during the operational phase is connected to maintenance activities, where ballast water is rather taken in from the Baltic Sea than released there, or survey activities, where no release or exchange of ballast water is anticipated, and no impacts are expected. During this phase, hard-bottom species may use the NSP2 pipelines as an area of artificial reef, and therefore bridge otherwise discrete hard-bottom areas. This has the potential to encourage the spread of NIS due to migration along the NSP2 pipelines. However, the abiotic conditions within the Bornholm Basin (i.e. low light and hypoxia/anoxia) will function as a barrier that will prevent migration of species along the NSP2 pipelines.

Furthermore, Ballast Water Management Plans prepared by the relevant construction contractors will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North-East Atlantic.

Project vessels will be compliant with the provisions of the Ballast Water Management Convention (September 2017), including:

- Holding and implementing a Ballast Water Management (BWM) plan;
- Recording all ballast water operations in a BWM record book;
- Conducting ballast water exchange before entering the Baltic Sea Area and in compliance with D-1 standards of exchange;
- Compliance with D-2 (treatment) requirements as applicable and in accordance with renewal of MARPOL International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) certification.

To further reduce the risk of NIS spread through ballast water, ballast tanks will be cleaned as required and washing water delivered to reception facilities ashore in line with IFC EHS Guidelines on shipping and the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA.

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the introduction of NIS.

#### 9.11.2.4 Release of metals from anodes

The release of metals from anodes is discussed in section 8.4. Release of aluminium from the anodes will not cause ecotoxicological impacts, but zinc and cadmium adhering to suspended particles may be taken up by marine organisms and thus enter the food chain. Both metals have a high potential for bioaccumulation, and may be acutely toxic at elevated concentrations.

The least resilient receptor in relation to suspended sediments is considered to be benthic habitats, conservatively assessed to have a low resilience (see section 9.7). Therefore, taking into consideration the high importance of protected areas and the low resilience of the most vulnerable receptor, the sensitivity of protected areas is assessed to be high.

The release of aluminium, zinc and cadmium ions from the aluminium anodes was described in section 8.4.8, and the impact on water quality was assessed to be negligible (see section 9.4). The amounts released from the anodes will be insignificant compared with the existing level of waterborne inflow of metals to the area, even though release will take place for the lifetime of the project. Elevated levels of anode metals (above PNEC values) in the water column are expected only within a few metres of the anodes.

The minimum distance from the proposed NSP2 route to a Ramsar site is 22 km, and the proposed NSP2 route crosses a HELCOM MPA. Impacts from the release of metals are assessed to have a negligible impact on water quality, benthos, fish, marine mammals and seabirds (see sections 9.4 and 9.7-9.10, respectively).

Based on the above, it is assessed that there will be no or negligble impacts on protected areas from the release of metals from anodes.

#### 9.11.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on protected areas during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-27.

Table 9-27	' Assessment	of the	overall	impacts	on	protected	areas	during	construction	and	operation	of
NSP2.												

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase			
Release of sediments into the water column	High	No or negligible impact	No
Release of contaminants into the water column	Medium	No or negligible impact	No
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Medium	No or negligible impact	No
Sedimentation on the seabed	Low	No or negligible impact	No
Physical disturbance above water	High	No or negligible impact	No
Introduction of non-indigenous species	High	No or negligible impact	No
Operational phase			
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	High	No or negligible impact	No
Physical disturbance above water	High	No or negligible impact	No
Release of metals from anodes	High	No or negligible impact	No
Introduction of non-indigenous species	High	No or negligible impact	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-27), the potential impacts on protected areas during the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

Note that this section focuses on Ramsar sites and HELCOM MPAs (as described in section 7). Separate impact assessments for IBAs and Natura 2000 sites are presented in sections 9.10 and 10, respectively.

# 9.12 Biodiversity

By assessing impacts on biodiversity, the EIA supports the realisation of the CBD targets (i.e. stopping biodiversity loss and the degradation of ecosystem services by 2020).

The sources of potential impacts on biodiversity during construction and operation of NSP2 are consistent with those identified in sections 9.6-9.11, as summarised in Table 9-28.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	X	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	
Generation of underwater noise	Х	
Physical disturbance above water	Х	Х
Emission of air pollutants and greenhouse gases	Х	Х
Introduction of non-indigenous species	Х	Х
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		X
Change of habitat		Х
Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines		Х
Release of metals from anodes		Х

#### Table 9-28 Sources of potential impacts on biodiversity during construction and operation of NSP2.

Each potential source of impacts on species and habitats has been assessed in sections 9.6-9.10, and are therefore not represented here. With due consideration to these assessments, this section provides an assessment of the potential for the in-combination impacts (on species and habitats) to result in impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem functioning.

The impacts on biodiversity from construction and operation of the planned NSP2 pipeline within Danish waters have been assessed with a focus on the different trophic levels of the food web and on both abiotic and biotic components of the ecosystem, including the introduction of NIS.

Given the low biodiversity within Danish waters, the interactions within communities and the ecosystem as a whole are considered to have low resilience to change. Taking into consideration the importance of biodiversity, the sensitivity of the receptor towards sources of potential impacts associated with NSP2 is considered to be high.

#### 9.12.1 Construction phase

As demonstrated in sections 9.6-9.11 and 10, NSP2 will not result in significant impacts on species (at the individual or population level), habitats, nor the integrity of protected areas during the construction phase. Impacts at these levels are generally assessed to be negligible, except for a minor impact on marine mammals due to underwater noise.

Based on a review of the potential for in-combination impacts on species and habitats during construction, it is considered that NSP2 will not impact the overall integrity and functioning of habitats, nor the trophic interactions between species. This is primarily due to the fact that NSP2 will have only temporary, negligible impacts on the bottom trophic levels (see sections 9.6 and 9.7), whose function are particularly important given that the food web in the Baltic Sea is bottom-controlled. Furthermore, no significant impacts on higher trophic levels are anticipated as a result of direct impacts (see sections 9.8-9.10) or impacts on the food web. In this regard, the construction of NSP2 will not result in a significant impact on two of the main pressures on biodiversity (i.e. eutrophication and physical loss/disturbance). The potential for introduction of NIS is the only source of impact specific to biodiversity during the construction phase. In order to minimise the risk of introducing NIS into the Danish section of the Baltic Sea, construction vessels will conduct ballast water exchange outside of the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, Ballast Water Management Plans prepared by the relevant construction contractors will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North East Atlantic. Ballast tanks will also be cleaned as required and washing water delivered to reception facilities ashore in line with IFC EHS Guidelines on shipping and the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.

With due consideration of the above, it has been assessed that impacts at the species or habitat level during construction would not combine to result in impacts which would be sufficient to cause a change in biodiversity or ecosystem functioning. However, taking into account the potential for the introduction of NIS and based on a conservative approach, it is considered that impacts on biodiversity (and ecosystem functioning) will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact on biodiversity during the construction phase is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.12.2 Operational phase

As demonstrated in sections 9.6-9.11 and 10, NSP2 will not result in significant impacts on species (at the individual or population level), habitats nor the integrity of protected areas during the operational phase. Impacts at these levels are generally assessed to be negligible, except for change of habitat, which has been assessed to be minor for the benthic environment.

Based on a review of the potential for in-combination impacts during operation, it is considered that NSP2 will not impact the overall integrity and/or functioning of habitats, nor the trophic interactions between species. This is primarily due to the fact that NSP2 will only have negligible impacts on the bottom trophic levels (see sections 9.6 and 9.7), whose function are particularly important given that the food web in the Baltic Sea is bottom-controlled. Furthermore, no significant impacts on higher trophic levels are anticipated as a result of direct impacts (see sections 9.8-9.10) or impacts on the food web. In this regard, NSP2 will result in no impacts on the pressures on biodiversity, including the main pressures (i.e. eutrophication and physical loss/disturbance).

The potential to introduce NIS is the only source of impact specific to biodiversity during the operational phase. However, as the only vessel activity during the operational phase will be associated with planned maintenance activities, where ballast water is rather taken in from the Baltic Sea than released, no impacts related to the introduction of NIS are expected. Notwithstanding this, hard-bottom species may use the NSP2 pipelines as an area of artificial reef that bridges otherwise discrete hard-bottom areas. This has the potential to encourage the spread of NIS due to migration along the NSP2 pipelines. However, the abiotic conditions within the Bornholm Basin (i.e. low light and hypoxia/anoxia) will function as a barrier that will prevent migration of species along the NSP2 pipelines.

With due consideration of the above, it has been assessed that impacts at the species or habitats level during operation would not combine to result in impacts that would be sufficient to cause a change in biodiversity or ecosystem functioning. However, taking into account the potential for the spread of NIS and based on a conservative approach, it is considered that impacts on biodiversity (and ecosystem functioning) will be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact on biodiversity during the operational phase is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.12.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on biodiversity during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-29.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Sources of potential impacts during construction	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Sources of potential impacts during operation	High	Negligible	Negligible	No

Table 9-29 Assessment of the overall impacts on biodiversity during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-29), the potential impacts on biodiversity (and ecosystem functioning) during construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed to be not significant.

# 9.13 Shipping and shipping lanes

The sources of potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-30 and assessed below.

Table 9-30 Sources of potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during construction and operationof NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Х	Х

For impacts during the construction phase, this assessment focuses on stationary or slow moving construction vessels that will have associated safety exclusion zones, e.g. the pipe-lay vessel and inspection vessels. The remaining construction-related ship traffic, such as service vessels or pipe-carrying vessels sailing from storage yards to the pipe-lay vessel, will move with a normal sailing speed and obey the same navigational rules as all other commercial ships sailing in the Baltic Sea. These vessels will therefore not impose any restrictions on the existing ship traffic.

The NSP2 route crosses the TSS Bornholmsgat north of Bornholm, an area with intense ship traffic. This area carries most of the ship traffic to/from the Baltic Sea. To assess the impact on shipping and shipping lanes when performing major offshore construction works in such an area, the DMA requires the users of the waters to be consulted. Therefore, a workshop was conducted on December 6, 2017 with the purpose of consulting the users of the waters and perform hazard identification (HAZID). In addition to project participants, the following bodies and organisations were represented at the workshop:

- Danpilot represented by two pilots with in-depth knowledge of the area;
- Bornholmerfærgen (ferry between Ystad and Rønne, crossing through the TSS Bornholmsgat)
   represented by a ferry captain;
- Danish shipping represented by a tanker captain from TORM;
- Danish fishermen represented with one person;
- DMA as observer;
- DEA as observer; and

• Swedish Transport Agency – as observer.

The Danish Union of Sailors and three cable owners were also invited to the workshop, but declined as they assessed their interest in the area to be low. The Swedish Transport Agency was invited to the workshop as TSS Bornholmsgat is located at the boundary between the Danish EEZ and the Swedish EEZ; however, the proposed NSP2 route does not cross into the Swedish EEZ in this area.

A HAZID report documents the workshop (/261/). The report contains a traffic description, input from the participants, and a list of hazards, and it also includes descriptions of the offshore construction works as presented at the workshop. The workshop report has been reviewed by the workshop participants. A more detailed traffic analysis /258/ and a summary are found in section 7.14 as part of the description of the existing conditions in the area. The impact assessment provided in the following is based on input from and discussions at the workshop. An additional ship-ship collision frequency study /457/ is used as input to a construction phase risk assessment considering unplanned events such as collisions; see section 14.2.

#### 9.13.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.13.1.1 Imposition of safety zones around vessels

Certain vessels used during construction will be limited in their ability to manoeuvre (i.e. those involved in pipe-lay activities) such that a safety exclusion zone will be imposed. During the construction phase, the contractor will implement a safety exclusion zone around each work vessel. The default exclusion zone around a DP pipe-lay vessel is a zone with a radius of 1 nm; i.e. approximately 2 km, and the default exclusion zone around other vessels with restricted manoeuvrability is 500 m. Details including shape, size and marking of the exclusion zones; e.g. using virtual buoys, are to be agreed with the authorities. The imposition of the exclusion zones will be temporary at any given location as the construction activities progress.

Only vessels involved in the construction of NSP2 will be allowed inside the safety zone; therefore, all other vessels not involved in construction activities will be required to plan their journeys around the safety zone. In this regard, diving, anchoring, fishery or work on the seabed will also be prohibited within the safety zone. Nord Stream 2 AG, in conjunction with relevant construction contractors and the Danish Maritime Authority, will announce the locations of the construction vessels and the size of the requested safety exclusion zones through Notices to Mariners in order to increase awareness of the vessel traffic associated with the project. Furthermore, contractors will be required to develop and implement monitoring (including tracking of vessels through AIS data) and communication protocols and procedures to address vessels approaching the safety zone.

For communication, a temporary Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) was suggested at the HAZID workshop /261/ in order to increase the alertness of approaching ships. The VTS can be a local vessel that calls to other vessels. Such a temporary VTS was established during the construction of NSP, where a person local to the area was used to ensure efficient communication with other vessels. A similar measure is planned for the construction of NSP2. A guard vessel can in addition be used to assist in case of a blackout where a passing ship loses propulsion, or in case of a steering failure. Details are to be agreed with the authorities.

The shipping lanes crossed by the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters generally provide sufficient space and water depth for ships to plan their journey and safely navigate around possible temporary obstructions. In addition, a review of ship movements during the construction of NSP showed that navigators on the commercial ships made course adjustments well in advance to safely pass the

pipe-lay vessel and the exclusion zone /334/. The sensitivity of ship traffic to the impact from the imposition of safety exclusion zones around construction vessels is therefore in general assessed to be low.

One area requiring special attention along the proposed NSP2 route is the TSS Bornholmsgat, within which the route will pass for a distance of approximately 40 km. The TSS Bornholmsgat is heavily trafficked, with an average of more than 120 ship passages per day, and has been established with two traffic lanes 5 km wide in three parts, one intermediate traffic separation zone 1.5 km wide in three parts, two associated inshore traffic zones and one precautionary area between the three parts /331/. In general, the water depth outside the TSS is sufficient for ships to navigate outside the TSS in case evasive manoeuvres are required. However, the TSS is situated between Davids Banke at its north-eastern corner, with a depth of 11.7 m, and Svartgrund, north of the precautionary area, with a depth of 14 m /333/. These shallow areas locally prevent ships with a deep draught from navigating outside of the TSS in the case of evasive manoeuvres.

The pipeline routing in the center of the TSS area allows for as much space as possible for ordinary ship traffic in the one-directional lanes, and the safety exclusion zones only slightly affect the ship traffic in the one-directional lanes. It is also assessed that there is enough space for commercial ships to navigate around the safety exclusion zones near the precautionary area and when the construction activities cross the north-eastbound ship traffic. However, due to the heavy traffic and the more complex traffic pattern near the precautionary area, the coordination effort among third-party vessels and between third-party vessels and construction vessels will be high. The sensitivity of ship traffic to the impact from the imposition of safety exclusion zones around construction vessels is therefore assessed to be medium in this area.

The pipe-lay vessel and its support vessels will move along the proposed pipeline alignment. The anticipated lay rate with a DP vessel will be approximately 3 km/day, while an anchored pipe-lay vessel would have a lay rate of approximately 1-2 km/day. With only up to 3 km of movement per day, the pipe-lay vessel will in practice appear as stationary for passing vessels. The direction of pipe-lay is therefore assessed to be insignificant /457/. In total, the construction activities in Danish waters are expected to last approximately 125 days for the lay of the two pipelines. It was also concluded at the HAZID workshop /261/ that it would be possible from a navigational safety standpoint to construct the pipelines in the area.

In summary, the impact on shipping and shipping lanes associated with the imposition of a safety zone will be local, temporary, and of low intensity (because the impact does not lead to any permanent change in the structure or function of the ship traffic). The impact magnitude is therefore assessed to be low.

Based on the low sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the imposition of safety zones around vessels on shipping and shipping lanes is assessed to be minor.

#### 9.13.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.13.2.1 Imposition of safety zones around vessels

During normal operation of the pipelines, no project-related vessels will be present along the pipeline route. However, external surveys of the NSP2 pipelines by project-related inspection vessels are expected to be carried out in one- or two-year intervals at the beginning of the operational phase. Later in the operational phase, there may be longer intervals between these surveys, depending on the initial survey results. The inspection vessels will be relatively small and travel along the proposed NSP2 route at a speed of around two to four knots. Typically, a safety zone with a radius of approximately 500 m will be established around the inspection vessels. Non-project vessels will not be allowed inside the 500 m radius and will therefore be required to plan their journeys around the safety zone. This safety zone will be significantly smaller than that required for the pipe-lay vessel during the construction phase, and it will also be temporary (moving with the inspection vessel). As described in section 9.13.1.1, navigators of commercial ships are, in general, observed from a review based on NSP to make course adjustments in good time to safetly pass safety exclusion zones. On the basis of the significantly reduced safety zone radius around project vessels, the sensitivity of ship traffic to the imposition of safety zones during the operational phase is assessed to be low.

In summary, the impact on shipping and shipping vessels from the imposition of safety zones around survey vessels will be local, temporary, and of low intensity (because the impact does not lead to any permanent change in the structure or function of ship traffic). Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the imposition of safety zones around vessels on shipping and shipping lanes is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.13.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-31. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Low	Low	Minor	Yes
Operational phase				
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No

Table 9-31 Assessment of the overall impacts on shipping and shipping lanes during construction and operation of NSP2.

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-31), the potential impacts on shipping and shipping lanes from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.14 Commercial fishery

The sources of potential impacts on commercial fishery during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-32 and assessed below.

Table 9-32 Sources of potential impacts on commercial fishery during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels	X	
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

Commercial fishery in Danish waters comprises both Danish fishing boats and fishing boats of other countries bordering the Baltic Sea. In this section, focus is given to potential impacts on the Danish

commercial fishery in the area. It should, however, be noted that any identified impacts on Danish fishermen in Danish waters would be the same for fishermen of other nationalities fishing in Danish waters.

#### 9.14.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on commercial fishery during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.14.1.1 Imposition of safety zones around vessels

The fishery in Danish waters contributes in varying degrees to the livelihoods of the fishermen who use it, and may be the primary source of income for some fishermen. However, given the availability of alternative fishing grounds that can provide the same service, the sensitivity of the fishery is assessed to be medium. The fishermen most affected by activities in Danish waters will be those from Bornholm. The harbour of Nexø on the eastern part of Bornholm has the highest number of registered fishing vessels (30 vessels in 2016), which are dominated by trawlers. Other important harbours in relation to the value of catches, such as Tejn, Hasle and Rønne, had between 8-14 registered fishing vessels in 2016, also primarily using trawls.

During construction activities, the contractor will implement a safety zone in the order of 3 km (approximately 1.5 nm) for the anchored pipe-lay vessel, 2 km (approximately 1 nm) for the DP pipe-lay vessel, and 500 m radius for other vessels that are restricted in their manoeuvrability, to be agreed with the authorities. Unauthorised ship traffic, including fishing vessels, will not be permitted to enter this safety zone. However, as the pipe-lay vessel will move forward with a speed of approximately 1-3 km/day, depending on type of vessel, the imposition of the safety zone at any given location will be temporary. Construction activities in Danish waters are expected to last approximately 125 days for the lay of the two pipelines.

Nord Stream 2 AG, in conjunction with relevant construction contractors and the Danish Maritime Authority, will announce the locations of the construction vessels and the size of the requested safety exclusion zones through Notices to Mariners in order to increase awareness of the vessel traffic associated with the project. Where appropriate for construction activities, a fisheries representative will be present on one of the construction vessels to provide direct information to the fishermen and other marine users. These measures were implemented successfully during the construction of NSP. Fishermen have confirmed on several occasions that they do not consider construction activities to be a significant issue, as they can simply avoid construction-related vessels.

In summary, the impact on commercial fishery from the imposition of safety zones around construction vessels will be local, temporary and of low intensity (because the impact does not lead to any permanent change in the structure or function of the fishery). Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the imposition of safety zones around vessels on commercial fishery is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.14.1.2 Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels

On the basis of the justification provided in section 9.14.1.1, the sensitivity of commercial fishery to physical disturbance above water is assessed to be medium.

During construction, supply vessels will transport pipes and other supplies to the pipe-lay vessel. The increased traffic in the project area has the potential to damage fishing gear, particularly longlines located at the surface of the water column. Longlines are in some cases up to several kilometres long (equipped with hooks every 1-3 m) and could be cut if crossed by a vessel. However, the increased project specific traffic is minor compared to the normal ship traffic in the area and any potential impact would be local (along the supply line route) and temporary (during supply vessel movements). Approximately 20 vessels based on Bornholm periodically use this type of equipment (some of which fish for cod close to the seabed, and therefore the lines would not be disturbed by traversing vessels) and as such the impact intensity is assessed to be low.

In summary, the impact on commercial fishery from physical disturbance above water will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the medium sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance above water on commercial fishery is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.14.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified sources of potential impacts on commercial fishery during the operational phase are assessed.

#### 9.14.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

Based on the justification provided in section 9.14.1.1, the sensitivity of commercial fishery to the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to be medium, and the fishermen most affected by activities in Danish waters will be those from Bornholm.

During operation, the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to impact fishing activities either through the imposition of protection zones (loss of opportunity) or through obstruction (potential damage or loss of gear). Offshore pipelines in Danish waters automatically receive a 200 m protection zone along each side of the pipeline in which certain activities, e.g. bottom trawling, are not allowed<sup>12</sup>. However, the NSP2 pipelines to be installed in Danish waters have been designed to be resistant to impacts from any interaction with fishing gear and other larger objects. As such, Nord Stream 2 AG will apply for a dispensation to remove the fishery restriction zone around the pipelines to allow fishing activities during the operation of the pipeline. Therefore, the following paragraphs focus on impacts from obstruction.

Obstruction-related impacts will essentially be limited to bottom trawling activities, as the use of gear such as gill nets, pound nets, seine nets and longlines will allow for fishery in the area without the risk of incidence or obstruction. Furthermore, pelagic trawlers will be able to avoid the pipelines by allowing a sufficient depth between the pipelines and the towed net.

The NSP2 pipelines will have an outside diameter of approximately 1.4 m. In some parts of the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters, the pipelines may be fully exposed on the seabed. However, in many locations, natural embedment (and post-lay trenching) of the pipelines will reduce the actual height above the seabed. Analysis of the embedment of the existing NSP pipelines in Danish waters has shown that five years after installation, the pipelines have become embedded at least 50% in many locations. A similar level of embedment is expected for the NSP2 pipelines.

There is a potential for trawl gear to get stuck in areas where the pipelines are placed directly on the seabed, especially if the approach angle to the pipelines is small (less than 15 degrees). In areas where the pipelines do not become naturally embedded in the seabed, fishermen will need to cross the pipelines at as steep an angle as possible – preferably 90 degrees – to reduce the risk of the trawl boards becoming stuck. Therefore, fishermen will be required to adapt their trawling patterns in the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. Experience from the NSP pipelines has shown that fishermen can coexist with the pipeline system, and thus far no gear has been reported lost or damaged.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Order no. 939 of 27 November 1992 - Order on Protection of Submarine Cables and Pipelines.

Where NSP2 crosses the NSP pipelines, rock placement will be performed (see section 6.4.2.2). The height of the rock berms is assumed to be up to approximately 4-5 m above the seabed at this location. Apart from the immediate vicinity of the pipeline crossing, the separation distance between the NSP and NSP2 pipelines will be sufficient to allow for fishermen to trawl between the pipelines.

In summary, the impact on commercial fishery from the presence of the pipelines and associated structures on the seabed will be local, long-term and of low intensity (as the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is considered to have a limited effect on overall fishery patterns). Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be low.

Based on the medium sensitivity and the low impact magnitude, the overall impact of the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on commercial fishery is assessed to be minor.

#### 9.14.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on commercial fishery during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-33. Where potential transboundary impacts are identified, these are further assessed in section 15.

Table 9-33 Assessment of the overall impacts on commercial fishery during construction and operation ofNSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No
Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels	Medium	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	Medium	Low	Minor	Yes

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-33), the potential impacts on commercial fishery from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.15 Cultural heritage

The sources of potential impacts on marine cultural heritage during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-34 and assessed below.

Table 9-34 Sources of potential impacts on cultural heritage during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

To ensure the integrity of cultural heritage during the construction and operation of NSP2, detailed geophysical reconnaissance surveys of the proposed NSP2 route have been performed, see section 7.16. Objects of potential cultural importance have been identified and, where required, will be subject to further gradiometric and visual inspection at a later stage of the project. The need for further inspection will be agreed on in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities.

#### 9.15.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on cultural heritage during the construction phase is assessed.

#### 9.15.1.1 Physical disturbance on the seabed

Due to the high importance of CHOs or sites, their protection under the Danish Museum Act<sup>13</sup> as well as their low resilience to potential impacts from construction activities, the sensitivity is assessed to be high.

Physical disturbance on the seabed during the construction phase has the potential to damage CHOs or sites or render them inaccessible for future research during the operational lifetime of the pipe-line.

Should an anchored pipe-lay vessel be used for pipeline installation, anchor handling and the sweep of anchor wires could potentially damage CHOs present in the anchor corridor. Similarly, anchoring in areas of submerged Stone Age settlements could potentially disturb the stratigraphy of the archaeological layers and possibly destroy artefacts. However, the proposed NSP2 route will not pass through areas where submerged Stone Age settlements may be present and, as such, this impact has not been assessed further.

In the event that an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used, an anchor corridor survey will be undertaken to identify, verify, and catalogue all obstructions. Plans and procedures for the placement and use of pipe-lay vessel anchors will be prepared to ensure that wires and chains are used in a manner that avoids impacts on known cultural heritage sites. The pipe-lay vessel anchoring plans shall include provisions to ensure that at no time (immediately after deployment, after dragging on the seabed and during recovery/redeployment) the anchor or the anchor wire are within a certain distance (measured on the horizontal and vertical plane) of any identified CHOs. The distances will be agreed with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces. Anchor patterns in the proximity of CHOs will be approved prior to construction in consultation with national cultural heritage agencies as required.

Upon receipt of the results of the geophysical surveys, a recognised marine archaeology agency will additionally screen the survey data with the aim of assessing all CHOs of potential importance in the proposed pipeline corridor. Subsequently, and based on the supplemental screening, visual inspections of objects of potential cultural value will be performed in agreement with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces.

During construction of NSP, a number of wrecks were identified in the route corridor and, as such, several mitigation measures were implemented, including controlled pipe-lay and a suitable exclusion zone around identified wrecks and possible CHOs. Furthermore, a wooden rudder was identified and salvaged for preservation prior to beginning construction of NSP /339//340/. The post-lay wreck monitoring programme for NSP consisted of visual inspection of the two wrecks located closest to the pipeline route in Danish waters and confirmed that neither of them were affected by the installation of the pipeline /341//342/.

In the pipeline routing process for NSP2, an initial avoidance buffer of up to 200 m (to be determined in consultation with individual regulations) will be placed around all CHOs within the nearshore and offshore regions of the project area to provide for sufficient separation distances between wrecks and the pipeline route. Route alternatives will be assessed to avoid impacts on wrecks and measures will be undertaken to ensure that wrecks of cultural heritage importance are protected. The final exclusion zone will be agreed with the relevant authorities once the route has been finalised and installation vessel type has been confirmed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> § 29g of Consolidation Act no. 358 of 08/04/2014.

In the event that a CHO is located in a position which cannot be avoided by re-routing the pipeline due to other constraints, an object-specific management plan will be prepared.

For the construction of underwater rock berms, fall pipes will be used to direct rock placement in a precise manner for all areas within a certain distance of known cultural heritage sites. The distances will be agreed with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces.

Even a geophysical survey of the highest standard may not identify every single archaeological object of importance. Therefore, a chance finds procedure will be implemented to manage actions in the event of chance finds of objects that could potentially be cultural heritage objects, munitions, or existing installations. The chance finds procedure will prescribe notification instruction to inform the national cultural heritage agencies of the finds, contractor roles, management actions, responsibilities and lines of communication /343/.

Based on the procedures described above, no impacts on cultural heritage are expected. However, conservatively, impacts on cultural heritage can be considered to be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance on the seabed on cultural heritage is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.15.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on cultural heritage during the operational phase is assessed.

#### 9.15.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

As mentioned above, the sensitivity of cultural heritage objects or sites is assessed to be high.

The long-term presence of the pipelines on the seabed has the potential to alter sedimentation patterns and/or cause erosion around protected wrecks due to local changes in currents in the areas where the pipelines have been placed directly on the seabed.

However, as assessed in sections 9.2 and 9.3, sedimentation will be confined to the immediate vicinity of the pipeline route and the local currents will not change due to the presence of the NSP2 pipelines. Furthermore, as the NSP2 pipelines have been routed to avoid potential cultural heritage objects, and where required an exclusion zone around CHOs will be established (the final radius of the zone to be determined in consultation with individual regulations), no impacts from erosion around CHOs are anticipated.

The cultural heritage monitoring programme undertaken for NSP showed that the presence of the pipeline on the seabed did not disturb any identified wrecks /340/. On the basis of the results from the NSP monitoring survey, in combination with the proposed routing of the NSP2 pipelines, no impacts on cultural heritage are expected. However, conservatively, impacts on cultural heritage can be considered to be local, long-term and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is judged to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on cultural heritage is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.15.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on cultural heritage during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-35.

# Table 9-35 Assessment of the overall impacts on cultural heritage during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-35), the potential impacts on cultural heritage from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.16 People and health

The sources of potential impacts on people and health during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-36 and assessed below.

Table 9-36 Sources of potential impacts on people and health during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance above water – noise	Х	Х
Physical disturbance above water – light	Х	Х

This assessment has been undertaken with reference to recommendations of the World Health Organization (WHO), as appropriate.

#### 9.16.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on people and health during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.16.1.1 Physical disturbance above water - noise

Construction activities have the potential to result in airborne noise, which may lead to health impacts on the residents of Bornholm and Ertholmene by e.g. disturbing sleep. People are inherently considered a receptor of high sensitivity with respect to noise.

The municipality of Bornholm does not have specific guidelines for construction noise, but the WHO recommends that in order to protect all individuals from health impacts, night-time noise levels should not exceed 40 dB (A) /344/. The noise distribution at night is considered most critical (and conservative), as night-time noise is generally associated with higher levels of annoyance, and physical and mental health impacts occur at lower noise levels compared with during the day.

As illustrated in Figure 8-16, the noise levels from pipe-lay activities (which are considered as the worst-case for airborne noise) would range from 57 dB in close proximity to the activity to 33 dB at a distance of 4,100 m from the activity. Pipe-lay will be conducted on a 24-hour basis, but the ship will move continuously along the route. The anticipated lay rate with a DP vessel will be approximately 3 km/day, while an anchored pipe-lay vessel would have a lay rate of approximately 1-2 km/day. As the proposed NSP2 route passes within approximately 11.5 km and 23 km (shortest distances) from the coasts of Bornholm and Ertholmene, respectively, the pipe-lay activities will not result in noise levels on land that exceed the recommendation of 40 dB from the WHO /339/. Furthermore, it is unlikely that the noise will be heard above ambient levels on land.

In summary, the impact on people and health from physical disturbance above water (airborne noise) will be local, temporary and of low intensity, such that the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of airborne noise on people and health is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.16.1.2 Physical disturbance above water - light

Construction activities have the potential to result in light pollution, which may have health impacts on the residents of Bornholm and Ertholmene. People are inherently considered a receptor of high sensitivity with respect to light pollution.

High light intensities can disturb the sleep of people close to the light source, and if the impact is persistent, long-term sleep disturbances can result in negative health consequences. Pipe-lay will be conducted on a 24-hour basis, and during the dark periods at night, the pipe-lay vessel will use spotlights. The visibility of the vessel will depend on the meteorological situation; on days with very good visibility, it is possible to see 19 km or more across the Baltic Sea /345/. Therefore, when visibility is good, the spotlight may be visible from Bornholm, but is unlikely to be visible from Ertholmene. The intensity of the impact will be low, as the light source will be at least 11.5 km from land (where the route passes closest to the Bornholm coast), and the light intensity will decrease with increasing distance. The low intensity of the spotlight is not considered sufficient to cause a nuisance by disturbing the sleep of the people living close to the north or west coasts of either island. Furthermore, although construction activities will occur on a 24-hour basis, the vessel will move continuously along the proposed NSP2 route (at a rate of 1-3 km/day depending on the vessel type) such that any potential impacts will be temporary.

In summary, the impact on people and health from physical disturbance above water (light) will be regional, temporary and of low intensity, such that the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of light on people and health is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.16.2 Operational phase

The pipeline itself will not have an impact on people and health during the operational phase. However, during operation, internal/external pipeline inspection activities will be required, which may lead to the generation of temporary airborne noise or light pollution from vessels. The inspection frequency is expected to be every one to two years for the first years of operation, but this may be adjusted on the basis of experience and requirements.

During operation, potential impacts on people and health from inspection activities (resulting in noise and light) will be of the same magnitude or, more likely, of a lower magnitude than predicted during the construction phase. It is therefore assessed that the overall impact on people and health during the operational phase will be negligible.

#### 9.16.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on people and health during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-37.

# Table 9-37 Assessment of the overall impacts on people and health during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance above water – noise	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Physical disturbance above water – light	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical disturbance above water – noise	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Physical disturbance above water - light	High	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-37), the potential impacts on people and health from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.17 Tourism and recreational areas

The sources of potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-38 and assessed below.

Table 9-38 Sources of potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas during construction and opera-tion of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	X	
Physical disturbance above water - noise	X	
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	X	Х

This section covers both onshore and offshore tourism and recreation. Based on the findings of the baseline description, the assessment focuses on impacts on accommodations, attractions, activities and recreational areas on the northern and western parts of Bornholm and on Ertholmene, as well as offshore activities north and west of the islands.

#### 9.17.1 Construction phase

In the following sections, the identified sources of potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas during the construction phase are assessed.

#### 9.17.1.1 Imposition of safety zones around vessels

As previously noted, the contractor will implement a safety zone in the order of 3 km (approximately 1.5 nm) for the anchored pipe-lay vessel, 2 km (approximately 1 nm) for the DP pipe-lay vessel, and 500 m radius for other vessels that are restricted in their manoeuvrability, to be agreed with the authorities. The safety zones will prevent other ships from entering the waters around the construction work and any leisure activities on the water, such as recreational diving or fishing, will be prohibited within the safety zones.

Generally, recreational divers use the waters close to the coast and only visit sites of special interest further offshore, e.g. a shipwreck or other cultural heritage interest. Given that the proposed NSP2 route has been designed to avoid any sites with cultural heritage interests, see section 9.15, it is assessed that recreational divers will not experience any impacts from NSP2. The current section therefore focuses only on recreational fishing.

Recreational fishing in the waters around Bornholm is not constrained by location; as such, multiple areas within Danish waters are used. Furthermore, recreational fishing is considered by its nature to be a leisure activity that is not meant to sustain a household. Recreational fishing is therefore assessed to have a low sensitivity in regard to the imposition of safety zones.

Recreational fishing vessels will not be permitted to enter the safety zone. However, as the pipelay vessel will progress along the route with an average speed of approximately 1-3 km/day, depending on the type of vessel, the duration of the impact from the imposition of safety zones around vessels at any given location will be temporary. Furthermore, the impact will be limited to a maximum radius of 3 km (approximately 1.5 nm).

In summary, the impact of the imposition of safety zones on tourism and recreational activities (i.e. fishing) will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the imposition of safety zones around vessels on tourism and recreational areas is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.17.1.2 Physical disturbance above water – noise

Construction activities have the potential to increase airborne noise, which may impact tourism and recreation on Bornholm and Ertholmene. On both islands, there are several areas associated with tourism and recreational activities that could be susceptible to impacts from increased noise levels due to their reliance on a quiet and relaxing environment, e.g. coastal walks and bird watching. Therefore, tourism and recreation is considered to be a receptor of high sensitivity.

Recreational areas are important respites for many people and contribute to physical and mental well-being /346/. In many instances, the quality of a recreational area is influenced by its composition of ambient noise (i.e. natural or mechanical sounds). Studies have shown that noise levels above 50 dB decrease how pleasant the soundscape of a recreational area is perceived by the people visiting it /347/.

As illustrated in Figure 8-16, airborne noise arising from construction activities will not reach levels near or above 50 dB at any time on Bornholm or Ertholmene. Indeed, noise above ambient levels is not expected, and the intensity of the impact will therefore be low. Furthermore, given the continual movement of the pipe-lay vessel along the proposed NSP2 route, any impact will be temporary.

In summary, the impacts on tourism and recreation from physical disturbance above the water will be local, temporary and of low intensity. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of noise on tourism and recreational areas is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.17.1.3 Release of suspended sediments into the water column

As described in section 9.4, water turbidity may increase in the close vicinity of the proposed NSP2 route during the construction phase. This can potentially impact tourism and recreation in relation to diving activities. Recreational diving is usually associated with visits to interesting locations such as wrecks or other CHOs. Given that the pipeline has been designed to avoid sites of cultural heritage importance, see section 9.15, it is considered unlikely that recreational diving activities will be undertaken in waters impacted by increased turbidity. Furthermore, as there are many suitable

diving sites within Danish waters, the sensitivity of tourism and recreational areas to the release of suspended sediments into water column is assessed to be low.

Recreational divers will not be allowed within the safety zone (which will vary between 500 m for support vessels to approximately 2,000 m for the DP pipe-lay vessel and approximately 3,000 m for the anchored pipe-lay vessel), where turbidity will be at its highest. Suspended sediment concentrations beyond the safety zone will be lower (see section 8.4.1); therefore, the impact intensity is assessed to be low. Moreover, the highest increase in suspended sediment concentrations will be associated with intervention works such as trenching and rock placement (see section 8.4.1). These construction activities will be limited along the proposed NSP2 route, and suspended sediments are expected to settle in close proximity to the pipelines within a few hours.

In summary, the impact on tourism and recreational areas from suspended sediments in the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. The magnitude of the impact is thus assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the release of suspended sediments into the water column on tourism and recreational areas is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.17.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on tourism and recreational areas during the operational phase is assessed.

#### 9.17.2.1 Imposition of safety zones around vessels

As noted in section 9.17.1.1, tourism and recreational areas are assessed to be of low sensitivity to the imposition of safety zones.

No project-related vessels will be present along the proposed NSP2 route during normal operation of the pipelines. However, it may be necessary to impose temporary safety zones around survey vessels used during periodic inspections of the pipeline system. Inspections are expected to be carried out every one to two years during the first years of operation, with potential subsequent adjustments to the inspection frequency based on experience and requirements. The safety zones will prevent other ships (including recreational sailing vessels) from entering the waters around the inspection vessel, and any recreational activities on the water will be prohibited from entering the safety zones.

During operation, potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas from inspection activities (requiring safety zones around vessels) will be of a lower magnitude than those predicted during the construction phase due to a reduced safety zone radius. The magnitude of the impact is thus assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the imposition of safety zones around vessels on tourism and recreational areas is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.17.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-39.

# Table 9-39 Assessment of the overall impacts on tourism and recreational areas during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Physical disturbance above water – noise	High	Negligible	Negligible	No
Release of sediments into the water column	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-39), the potential impacts on tourism and recreational areas from the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.18 Existing and planned installations

The sources of potential impacts on existing and planned infrastructure (specifically, offshore infrastructure comprising primarily cables, pipelines and wind farms) during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-40 and assessed below. This section focuses on the potential for conflicts between NSP2 and existing and planned installations; potential cumulative impacts are addressed in section 13.

# Table 9-40 Sources of potential impacts on existing and planned installations during construction and op-eration of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Х	
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

As shown in Figure 7-78, the NSP2 route does not cross any wind farms that are currently operating or under construction. The route does cross one area reserved by the Danish authorities for potential future large offshore wind farms; this is referred to as the Rønne Banke Reserved Area. Construction and operation of NSP2 through the Rønne Banke Reserved Area would prevent the realisation of future wind farm projects within a certain distance from the pipelines.

On this basis, this section focuses on the potential for impacts on future wind farm projects in the Rønne Banke Reserved Area as well as on existing cables and the NSP pipelines, which are crossed by the proposed NSP2 route within Danish waters (see section 7.20).

#### 9.18.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on existing and planned installations during the construction phase is assessed.

#### 9.18.1.1 Physical disturbance on the seabed

Construction activities have the potential to damage localised areas of existing infrastructure that will be crossed by the NSP2 pipeline. However, where the pipeline crosses existing infrastructure such as cables and pipelines, Nord Stream 2 AG will agree designs for safe crossing with the owners of the installations and implement the agreed design. Cable crossing designs will ensure that:

• A separation is maintained between the pipeline and the cable;

• The operation of the cable will not be impaired.

Furthermore, Nord Stream 2 AG will, in due time, contact and coordinate with the appropriate authorities to reach an agreement on the construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within areas reserved for potential future offshore wind farm development.

Therefore, subject to the implementation of the agreed crossing method for cables and advance dialogue with the relevant authorities regarding potential conflicts, the sensitivity of existing and planned infrastructure is assessed to be low.

Conservatively, impacts on existing and planned infrastructure from physical disturbance on the seabed can be considered to be local, long-term and of low intensity. Subject to the implementation of the above measures, the construction of NSP2 is not expected to cause measurable damage to existing installations. Therefore, the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of physical disturbance on the seabed on existing and planned installations is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.18.2 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on existing and planned installations during the operational phase is assessed.

#### 9.18.2.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The NSP2 pipelines will occupy a corridor of approximately 174 km in the Danish section, within which the seabed will be of limited availability to existing and planned installations. At crossings, the presence of the NSP2 pipelines and support structures has the potential to hinder possible repairs of existing pipelines and cables. This may have a financial implication for the owners and/or operators of the infrastructure. In the Rønne Banke Reserved Area, a corridor of approximately 35.3 km (with an additional buffer area anticipated around the pipelines) will become unavailable for future offshore wind farm development, out of a total reserved area of 898 km<sup>2</sup>. Nord Stream 2 AG will, in due time, contact and coordinate with the appropriate authorities to reach an agreement on the construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within areas reserved for potential future offshore wind farm development.

Subject to the implementation of the agreed crossing methods and advanced dialogue with the authorities regarding potential future use of the Rønne Banke Reserved Area, the sensitivity of existing and planned installations is assessed to be low.

As described in section 7.20, Baltic Pipe is a planned natural gas pipeline that would run through the Baltic Sea between landfalls in Denmark and Poland. The proposed Baltic Pipe route passes within both the Danish EEZ and TW, and crosses the proposed NSP2 route north of Rønne Banke /290/. Potential cumulative impacts are assessed in section 13.

During the construction of NSP, flexible concrete mattresses were placed over existing cables at crossing locations to increase the bending radius imposed on the cables and to ensure a permanent vertical separation between the NSP pipelines and the cables. In cases where the cables were buried at a shallower depth, neoprene pads were added to the lower surface of the mattresses. For some crossings, concrete berm mattresses were used for placement under the NSP pipelines at locations adjacent to the crossing points to provide additional bearing support to the pipeline, thereby reducing the load on the cables at the crossing locations. No hindrance in the operation or maintenance of existing installations has been reported. Therefore, a similar approach is planned for NSP2.

Subject to implementation of best practice measures, impacts on existing and planned infrastructure from the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed will be local, long-term and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is therefore considered to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and the negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on existing and planned installations is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.18.3 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on existing and planned installations during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-41.

Table 9-41 Assessment of the overall impacts on existing and planned installations during construction andoperation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance on the seabed	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-41), the potential impacts on existing and planned installations from the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.19 Raw material extraction sites

The sources of potential impacts on raw material extraction sites during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-42 and assessed below.

Given that the proposed NSP2 route does not cross any areas in Danish waters that are currently being used for the exploration or extraction of natural resources (see section 7.21), it is assumed that there will be no impacts on existing raw material extraction sites during construction.

Table 9-42 Sources of potential impacts on raw material extraction sites during construction and operationof NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х

### 9.19.1 Operational phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on raw material extraction sites during the operational phase is assessed.

#### 9.19.1.1 Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

During operation, the NSP2 pipelines will occupy a corridor of approximately 174 km in Danish waters, within which the seabed will be inaccessible for future extraction of raw materials. As described in section 7.21, the proposed NSP2 route crosses area 564-C, designated by the Danish authorities for potential future resource extraction. The pipeline would cross the north-eastern part of this area for a distance of approximately 3.1 km. The DEA requested the DEPA to assess whether it can be expected that this area will be used for future resource extraction. The DEPA responded that area 564-C is located within Natura 2000 site N252 Adler Grund og Rønne Banke, and a large part of the area in question is designated for the habitat types "sandbank" and "reef", which may

not be significantly affected. On this basis, the DEPA has assessed that area 564-C will not likely be designated as a resource extraction area /434/. Therefore, given that no concrete plans for future use of area 564-C have been released by the authorities, in combination with the availability of several other designated raw material extraction sites in the surrounding environment, the sensitivity of raw material extraction sites is assessed to be low.

With the exception of Rønne Banke, within which the above-described area of potential future extraction is located, the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters will be located at depths greater than 20 m, where it is generally not considered feasible (due to technical and mechanical constraints) to establish new raw material extraction sites. Furthermore, the presence of the NSP2 pipelines does not inhibit the use of most of area 564-C, should it come under future consideration by the authorities. Therefore, the overall impact magnitude is considered to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of the presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed on raw material extraction sites is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.19.2 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on raw material extraction sites during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-43.

Table 9-43 Assessment of the overall impacts on raw material extraction sites during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact					
Construction phase									
No impacts	-	-	-	-					
Operational phase									
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No					

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-43), the potential impacts on raw material extraction from the construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

### 9.20 Military practice areas

The sources of potential impacts on military practice areas during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-44 and assessed below.

Table 9-44 Sources of potential impacts on military practice areas during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels	Х	

#### 9.20.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the identified source of potential impact on military practice areas during the construction phase is assessed.

#### 9.20.1.1 Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels

During construction, supply vessels will bring pipes and other supplies to the pipe-lay vessel. The increased traffic in the area has the potential to conflict with military activities occurring within designated military practice areas. As described in 7.22, the proposed NSP2 route will not cross any mapped military practice areas. Nevertheless, Nord Stream 2 AG will, in due time, contact and

coordinate with the appropriate authorities to ensure that there will be no conflict between military activities and the construction of the NSP2 pipeline. The sensitivity of military practice areas towards disturbance from the presence of project-related vessels is therefore assessed to be low.

Furthermore, subject to communication and coordination with the appropriate authorities (e.g. Danish Navy), the impact magnitude is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the low sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of increased vessel traffic on military practice areas is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.20.2 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on military practice areas during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-45.

Table 9-45 Assessment of the overall impacts on military practice areas during construction and operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact
Construction phase				
Physical disturbance above water - presence of vessels	Low	Negligible	Negligible	No
Operational phase				
No impacts	-	-	-	-

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-45), the potential impacts on military practice areas from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

# 9.21 Environmental monitoring stations

The sources of potential impacts on environmental monitoring stations during construction and operation of NSP2 are listed in Table 9-46 and assessed below.

Source of potential impact	Construction phase	Operational phase
Release of sediments into the water column	Х	
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х	
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х	

#### 9.21.1 Construction phase

In the following section, the identified sources of potential impacts on environmental monitoring stations during the construction phase are assessed.

As described in section 8.4, construction activities may result in increased suspended sediment and contaminants in the water column and subsequent sedimentation in close proximity to the proposed NSP2 route, which has the potential to impact measurements at environmental monitoring stations. If environmental monitoring stations are impacted by suspended sediments or contaminants in the water column, it could potentially affect data collection covering years of sampling. The sensitivity is therefore considered high for all sources of impact.

As shown in Table 7-38, there are four environmental monitoring stations within 10 km of the Danish section of the proposed NSP2 route, with the closest station being located 1.8 km from the

pipelines. Should construction works be scheduled to be performed in the vicinity of long-term monitoring stations, at a similar time as the planned measurement/sampling programme, then Nord Stream 2 AG will consult with the authority to minimise potential interference. On this basis, it is assessed that there will be limited potential for impacts on environmental monitoring stations.

#### 9.21.1.1 Release of sediments into the water column

Modelling indicates that in connection with intervention works in the shipping lane (rock placement and post-lay trenching), an area may be affected by a suspended sediment concentration of >2 mg/l for a period of up to 16 hours, with concentrations of up to ~23 mg/l at a distance of 1 km from the intervention works. Modelling results for rock placement at the crossing of NSP indicate that an area of 1.2 km<sup>2</sup> may be affected by a sediment concentration of > 2 mg/l for up to 16 hours, with concentrations at a distance of 1 km of up to ~7 mg/l (see section 8.4.1). For the intervention works across Rønne Banke (rock placement and post-lay trenching), area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may be experience a suspended sediment concentration of >15 mg/l for up to two hours. As such, impacts from the release of sediments and contaminants into the water column will be local, temporary and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is thus assessed to be negligible.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of suspended sediments on environmental monitoring stations is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.21.1.2 Release of contaminants into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. This can result in the release of contaminants associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants and nutrients (N and P), as discussed in section 9.4.1.2.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column is generally not expected to result in concentrations that exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants would be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/.

Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of contaminants in the water column on environmental monitoring stations is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.21.1.3 Sedimentation on the seabed

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity. As such, impacts from sedimentation on the seabed will be local, temporary and of low intensity. The impact magnitude is thus assessed to be negligible. Based on the high sensitivity and negligible impact magnitude, the overall impact of sedimentation on the seabed on environmental monitoring stations is assessed to be negligible.

#### 9.21.2 Summary of impacts

The assessments of the potential impacts on environmental monitoring stations during the construction and operational phases of NSP2 are summarised in Table 9-47.

Table 9-47 Assessment of the overall impacts on environmental monitoring stations during constructionand operation of NSP2.

Source of potential impact	Receptor sensitivity	Impact magnitude	Overall impact	Potential transboundary impact					
Construction phase									
Release of sediments into the water column	High	Negligible	Negligible	No					
Release of contaminants into the water column	High	Negligible	Negligible	No					
Sedimentation on the seabed	High	Negligible	Negligible	No					
Operational phase									
No impacts	-	-	-	-					

Based on the conclusions in the sections above (see Table 9-47), the potential impacts on environmental monitoring stations from construction and operation of NSP2, either individually or in combination, are assessed not to be significant.

## 9.22 Summary of potential impacts

As described in the previous sections 9.1 to 9.21, the construction and operation of NSP2 is assessed potentially to have different impacts on the environment. The overall impacts on all resources and receptors assessed in this EIA are summarised in Table 9-48 and Table 9-49.

Table 9-48 Summary of the overall impacts caused by the NSP2 project on physical-chemical and biologi-
cal resources or receptors.

Source of potential impact		otential impact Physical-chemical Biologi					ologic	gical					
			Sediment quality	Hydrography	Water quality	Climate and air quality	Plankton	Benthic flora and fauna	Fish	Marine mammals	Seabirds	Protected areas***	Biodiversity
	Physical disturbance on the seabed												
	Release of sediments into the water column												
	Release of contaminants into the water column												
	Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column												
e	Sedimentation on the seabed									**			
pha	Generation of underwater noise									**			
iction	Physical disturbance above wa- ter*												
Construction phase	Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases												
ပိ	Introduction of non-indigenous species									****			
	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed Change of habitat									****			
	Physical disturbance above wa-												
Ð	ter* Emissions of air pollutants and												
phas	greenhouse gases Generation of heat from gas												
Operational phase	flow through the pipelines												
berati	Release of metals from anodes												
Ор	Introduction of non-indigenous species												

\*\*\* Protected areas include Ramsar sites and HELCOM MPAs. For Natura 2000 sites, a separate assessment has been undertaken in section

\*\*\*\* This impact refers to the noise of the gas flowing through the pipeline.

-

Negligible impact

Minor impact

Document No.: W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN0100EN-07

Sourc	e of potential impact				Soci	o-econ	omic			
		Shipping and shipping lanes	Commercial fishery	Cultural heritage	People and health	Tourism and recreational areas	Existing and planned installations	Raw material extraction sites	Military practice areas	Environmental moni- toring stations
	Physical disturbance on the seabed									
	Release of sediments into the water column									
	Release of contaminants into the wa- ter column									
ction	Physical disturbance above water									
Construction phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels									
Constr phase	Sedimentation on the seabed									
a	Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed									
Operational phase	Physical disturbance above water									
Operat phase	Imposition of safety zones around vessels									
	Negligible impact     Minor impact									

Table 9-49 Summary of the overall impacts caused by the NSP2 project on socio-economic resources or receptors.

For details on the assessments, please refer to the relevant sections 9.1 to 9.21.

# 10 NATURA 2000 ASSESSMENT

# 10.1 Background

Natura 2000 is an EU network of protected areas that was established to ensure the survival of Europe's most valuable species and habitats. The Natura 2000 network comprises:

- Special Protection Areas (SPAs): Areas for the conservation of bird species listed in the Birds Directive as well as migratory birds;
- Special Areas of Conservation (SACs): Areas for the conservation of habitat types and animal and plant species listed in the Habitats Directive;
- Sites of Community Importance (SCIs): Areas for the conservation of habitat types and animal and plant species listed in the Habitats Directive (sites that have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of each member state).

The objective of the Habitats Directive is to protect biodiversity by requiring Member States to take measures to maintain or restore the favourable conservation status of natural habitats and wild species. The objective of the Birds Directive is to implement special measures to maintain the favourable conservation status of wild birds, focusing primarily on conserving the habitats of certain rare species of birds and regularly occurring concentrations of migratory birds. The Natura 2000 network protects the habitats listed in Annex I and the rare and vulnerable species listed in Annex I of the Birds Directive, as well as the rare and vulnerable bird species listed in Annex I of the Birds Directive and regularly occurring concentrations of migratory birds.

The conservation objective of the Natura 2000 network is to achieve favourable conservation status for the designated species and habitats.

The conservation status of a natural habitat is defined in the Habitats Directive /19/as "favourable" when:

- The habitat's natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing;
- The specific structure and functions necessary for long-term maintenance of the habitat exist and are likely to continue for the foreseeable future;
- The conservation status of the habitat's characteristic species is favourable.

The conservation status of a species is considered "favourable" when:

- Population dynamics data indicate that the species is maintaining itself as a viable component of its natural habitats on a long-term basis;
- The natural range of the species is not being reduced nor is it likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future;
- There is, and probably will continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain the population of the species on a long-term basis.

The EPA has developed management plans for each Natura 2000 site. The management plans include an assessment of the current conservation status, main threats and measures to achieve the conservation objectives of the Natura 2000 sites. The first generation of Natura 2000 management plans covered the period 2010-2015, while the second generation covers the period 2016-2021.

# 10.2 Existing Natura 2000 sites

Natura 2000 sites in proximity to the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters are shown in Figure 10-1, with additional details provided in Table 10-1.

This section 10 contains an assessment of impacts on Natura 2000 sites in Denmark. An assessment of potential transbounday impacts to the integrity of Natura 2000 network is presented in the transboundary assessment (see section 15).

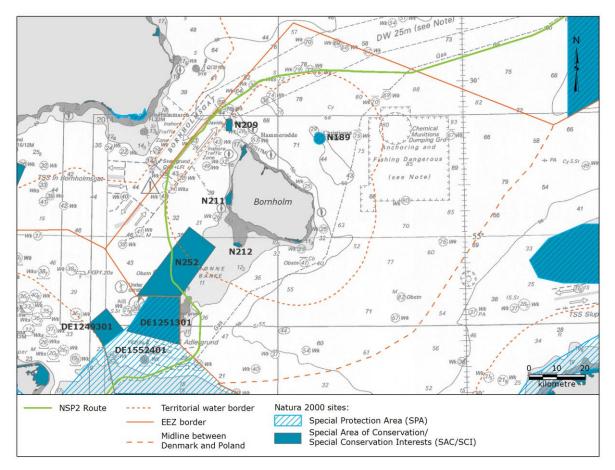


Figure 10-1 Natura 2000 sites in Danish waters.

Table 10-1 Selected Danish Natura 2000 sites (comprising marine designations\*) in proximity of the proposed NSP2 route.

Natura 2000 site	Minimum dis- tance to pro- posed NSP2 route		Designated marine species	Designated marine habitat types
N189 Ertholmene	Approximately	SAC 210	Grey seal (Halichoerus grypus)	1170 reefs
(DK007X079)	22 km	SPA 79	Guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> ) Razorbill ( <i>Alca torda</i> )	-
N209 Davids Banke (DK00VA308)	Approximately 4.2 km	SAC209	-	1170 reefs
N211 Hvideodde Rev (DK00VA309)	Approximately 21 km	SAC 211	-	1170 reefs
N212 Bakkebrædt and Bakke- grund (DK00VA310)	Approximately 22 km	SAC 212	-	1110 sandbanks 1170 reefs
N252 Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (DK00VA261)	Crossing (for 16.8 km)	SAC 261	-	1110 sandbanks 1170 reefs

SAC: Designated under the European Commission Habitats Directive (sites that have been adopted by the European Commission and formally designated by the government of each country in whose territory the site lies). SCI: Designated under the European Commission Habitats Directive (sites that have been adopted by the European Commission but are not yet formally designated by the government of each country)

\* Only marine Natura 2000 sites are discussed in this section; the coastal and terrestrial Natura 2000 sites around Bornholm are not considered a relevant receptor since the NSP2 activities in the Danish sector occur entirely offshore and the distance to the coast of Bornholm is at least 15 km.

The designated marine habitat types have been mapped as part of Natura 2000 planning and are presented in Figure 10-2. The habitat types in the Danish Natura 2000 sites include sandbanks and reefs. Sandbanks are mapped in Natura 2000 sites N212 and N252, while reefs are mapped in N189, N209, N211, N212 and N252 (see Figure 10-2).

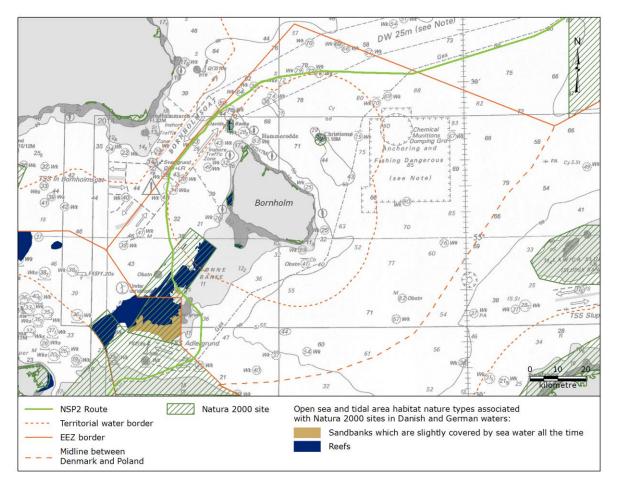


Figure 10-2 Habitat types designated under Natura 2000 within Danish and German waters, as mapped by the authorities /435/.

Each Natura 2000 site identified in Table 10-1 is described in detail in the following sections, in particular the conservation status and main threats for each species and habitat type.

# 10.3 Assessment methodology

If a project is likely to have a significant effect on Natura 2000 sites, an assessment of whether the project may result in adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites is required in accordance with the Articles 6(3) of the Habitats Directive and Danish legislation (see section 4). Therefore, an assessment of potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites associated with NSP2 has been undertaken in this EIA.

The methodological guidance for Natura 2000 assessment outlined in /446/ has been followed. The methodology sets out four consecutive steps comprising: screening, appropriate assessment, assessment of alternative solutions, and assessment where no alternative solutions exist and where adverse impacts remain.

The initial step of the assessment is a Natura 2000 screening, which identifies the potential impacts of a project on a Natura 2000 site(s), either alone or in combination with other projects or plans, and considers whether these impacts are likely to be significant. If significant impacts are likely or some degree of uncertainty remains, further appropriate assessment should be carried out. An appropriate assessment must include an assessment of the impact of the project or plan (either alone or in combination with other projects or plans) on the integrity of the Natura 2000 site with respect to the conservation objectives of the site and to its structure and function. It must be assessed if the impact will have adverse effects on the integrity of a Natura 2000 site, considering the conservation objective of the sites concerned. The appropriate assessment shall be based on the latest scientific knowledge and apply the precautionary principle.

If adverse impacts are likely or some degree of uncertainty remains, further assessment should be carried out, in the form of an assessment of alternative solutions and assessment where no alternative solutions exist and where adverse impacts remain (as necessary, and as per /446/).

Potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites as a result of NSP2 in combination with other projects or plans have been identified in section 13, whilst potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites outside Danish waters are considered in section 15.

# **10.3.1** NSP2 documentation used for Natura 2000 screening and appropriate assessment

The Natura 2000 assessment has been informed by the following:

- Natura 2000 plans and standard information sheets;
- Appropriate GIS data;
- Information on EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive species and habitats that have been identified as grounds for designation of a Natura 2000 site(s);
- Results from field surveys conducted for NSP2, i.e. habitat mapping along the proposed NSP2 route, surveys of seabed sediments and benthos (see section 7.1);
- Relevant scientific literature;
- Modelling of sediment dispersion, thruster currents from the pipe-lay vessel, and underwater noise propagation (see section 8.4).

# **10.4** Natura 2000 appropriate assessment – Adler Grund and Rønne Banke

A *Natura 2000 screening* was prepared in 2017 /447/, which concluded that there may be a risk of significant impact if the pipelines cross designated habitat types in the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke.

This section therefore includes a Natura 2000 appropriate assessment that identifies the potential adverse impacts of NSP2 on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke, crossed by the proposed NSP2 route.

### 10.4.1 Natura 2000 plans - N252 Adler Grund and Rønne Banke

The Adler Grund and Rønne Banke Natura 2000 site covers an area of 31,900 hectares (319 km<sup>2</sup>). The SAC is designated on the basis of two habitat types ("reefs" and "sandbanks"). Reefs cover approximately 40% of the total area.

The Natura 2000 site was recently appointed (in 2010) and therefore does not have a plan for 2010-2015. In the Natura 2000 management plan for 2016-2021, the conservation status has not been assessed, but the main threats have been identified as eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery /442/.

# Table 10-2 Summary of conservation objectives, status and main threats for the designated marine habitattypes /442/.

Natura 2000 site	Designated marine hab- itat types	Conserva- tion ob- jectives	Natura 2000 plan 2010- 2015		Natura 2000 plan 2016-2021	
			Conservation status	Main threats	Conser- vation status	Main threats
N252 Adler Grund and Rønne	Sandbanks	Favourable conserva- tion status	The site was recently appointed (in 2010) and did not have a plan for 2010-2015		Not as- sessed	Eutrophication, con- taminants and bot- tom trawling fishery
Banke (DK00VA261)	Reefs	Favourable conserva- tion status			Not as- sessed	Eutrophication, con- taminants and bot- tom trawling fishery

### 10.4.2 Detailed habitat mapping in Adler Grund and Rønne Bank

As described in section 7.1.5, habitat mapping was undertaken in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" in January 2018 (2018 mapping), with a ROV survey undertaken along five survey lines and eight transects /80/. The habitat mapping also included interpretation of multibeam data and side-scan sonar data provided by Nord Stream 2 AG.

The methodology and results are summarised in this section. Further details on the habitat mapping and results can be found in /443/.

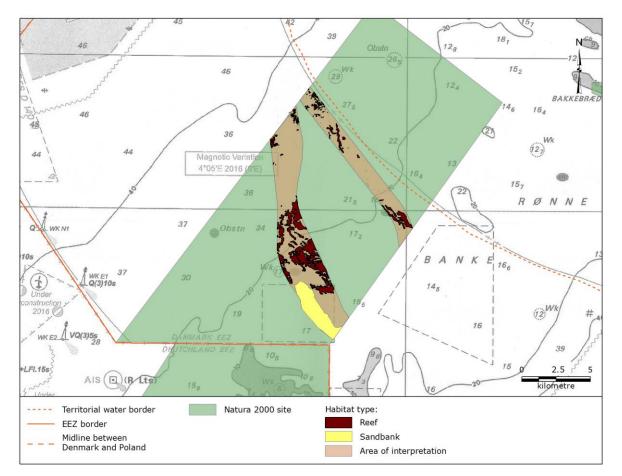
The habitat mapping was undertaken as a step-wise process. Initially, sediment substrate types<sup>14</sup> (as defined in Statutory Order no. 780 of 20/06/2017 /444/) were mapped based on side-scan sonar data with validation of substrate types by ROV. Subsequent analysis of habitat types, and transformation of data from substrate types into Natura 2000 habitat types, was based on interpretation of side-scan sonar data, ROV survey data and bathymetry. Habitat types were mapped in accordance with the EU definition of marine habitat types /445/.

Two habitat types were mapped, in accordance with the EU definition /445/:

- Sandbanks (habitat type 1110): Sandbanks are elevated, elongated, rounded or irregular topographic features, permanently submerged and predominantly surrounded by deeper water. They consist mainly of sandy sediments, but larger grain sizes, including boulders and cobbles, but smaller grain sizes, including mud/silt, may also be present on a sandbank.
   "Slightly covered by seawater all the time" means that above a sandbank, the water depth is seldom greater than 20 m below chart datum. Sandbanks can, however, extend beneath 20 m below chart datum.
- Reef (habitat type 1170): Reefs can be either biogenic concretions or of geogenic origin. They are hard, compact substrata on solid and soft bottoms, which arise from the seafloor in the sublittoral and littoral zone. Reefs may support a zonation of benthic communities of algae and animal species as well as concretions and corallogenic concretions.

The mapped habitat types are shown in Figure 10-3. The 2018 mapping in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" confirmed the presence of the habitat types sandbank and reef in the potential NSP2 route corridors. In comparison to the 2011 mapping (as presented in Figure 10-2), the 2018 mapping confirmed earlier mapping of reef areas and a sandbank in the south-eastern corner of the Natura 2000 site; however, the 2011 mapped sandbank area in the more northern part of the site was not observed in 2018 /443/.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Type 1 – Sand and soft sediments; Type 2 – Sand, gravel and small rocks with a few larger rocks (area coverage 1-10%); Type 3 – Sand, gravel, small rocks and several larger rocks (coverage 10-25%); and Type 4 – Rocky areas (reefs), consisting of many larger boulders (coverage >25%).



# Figure 10-3 Natura 2000 detailed habitat types mapped in 2018 in the optimised potential route corridors in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" (N252).

The area of the two habitat types mapped inside the Natura 2000 site is shown in Table 10-3. Areas for "2018 mapping" show the area of habitat types inside the survey corridor based on the mapping undertaken by Nord Stream 2 AG (see Figure 10-3), while "2011 mapping" shows historic data based on a survey undertaken by DEPA in 2011 (see Figure 10-2). Total area shows a combination of the 2011 and 2018 data, and is thus the most recent estimate of the total area of each habitat type in the entire Natura 2000 site.

Table 10-3 Area of habitat types in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke". Total area shows a combination of the 2011 and 2018 data, and is thus the most recent estimate of the total area of habitat type in the Natura 2000 site. Areas for "2018 mapping" show the area of habitat types inside the NSP2 survey corridor.

Habitat type	Area inside Natura 2000 site				
	Total area	2018 mapping			
	(2018 survey corridor and 2011 rest of site)	(only in NSP2 survey corridor)			
Reef	132 km <sup>2</sup>	8 km <sup>2</sup>			
Sandbank	6.3 km <sup>2</sup>	5 km <sup>2</sup>			

The following flora and fauna species were associated with the two habitat types /443/:

• The sandbank area (1110) had very few species, as visible in the ROV video, which showed relatively many European flounder, codfish and a few blue mussels (<1-5%). Sandworm piles and the tube-forming polychaete *Pygospio elegans*, which were observed in the northern-most survey corridor, were not observed inside the sandbank. This is ascribed to a more dynamic sand bottom.

 The reef areas (1170) consisted of exposed till and till deposits of larger rocks (>10 cm). The biological community consisted of blue mussels covering the rocks, fish and limited occurrence of macroalgae (0-10%). The limited number of species on the reefs was attributed to the relatively great depth (the minimum depth in survey corridor was 12-14 m) and subsequent light limitation for most macroalgae.

The depth within the survey corridor in the Natura 2000 site varied between 12 and 40 m. The south-eastern part of the Natura 2000 site was shallower, with depths between 12 and 20 m, and the north-western part had depths between 20 and 40 m /443/. Water depth along the proposed NSP2 route inside the Natura 2000 site varies between 18 – 40 m.

#### 10.4.3 Relevant project activities

A detailed project description is presented in section 6. A short summary of the project activities is provided for the purpose of the Natura 2000 appropriate assessment for Adler Grund and Rønne Banke:

- All pipes to be laid in Danish waters come out of German production, will be concrete weight coated in the Port of Mukran and then transported directly to the lay barge operational in Danish waters.
- Pipe-lay across Rønne Banke will be carried out by a DP pipe-lay vessel or an anchored pipe-lay vessel. The anticipated lay rate with a DP vessel on Rønne Banke is approximately 3 km/day, while an anchored pipe-lay vessel would have a lay rate of approximately 1-2 km/day. Both pipe-lay vessels would be supported by a survey vessel and three to four pipe supply vessels, while the anchored pipe-lay vessel would also be supported by two anchor handling tugs.
- Rock placement will be performed as a stabilising measure across the Rønne Banke area. The rock placement will be carried out using up to four fallpipe vessels, design of rock berms are shown in section 6.4.2.1. Inside the Natura 2000 site, rock placement will be undertaken at three sections, with a total rock placement of up to 77,782 m<sup>3</sup> per pipeline.

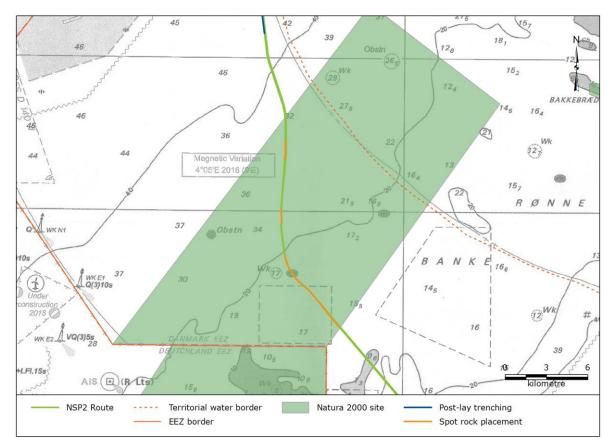


Figure 10-4 Overview of potential intervention works along the proposed NSP2 route in the Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke" (N252).

### 10.4.4 Sources of potential impacts

The sources of potential impacts on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke during construction and operation are listed in Table 10-4, along with reasoning for including or excluding the potential source of impact in the Natura 2000 appropriate assessment.

Table 10-4 Preliminary identification of potential sources of impacts on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (which is crossed by the proposed NSP2 route) during the construction and operational phases of NSP2, including reasoning for including or excluding the potential impact in the Natura 2000 appropriate assessment.

Potential source of impact	Construction	Operational	Assessed in Natura 2000 appropri-
	phase	phase	ate assessmet?
Physical disturbance on the	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats
seabed Release of sediments into the	X		Vac accord for hebitate
	X		Yes, assessed for habitats
water column Release of contaminants into	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats
the water column	X		res, assessed for habitats
Release of chemical warfare	Х		No the prepaged NCD2 route dags not
	X		No, the proposed NSP2 route does not
agents into the water column			cross an area with potential for CWA (see section 7.3.3.8)
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats
Sedimentation on the seabed	^		Tes, assessed for habitats
Generation of underwater	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats
noise			
Physical disturbance above	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated habitats
water (e.g. from presence of			
vessels, noise and light)			
Imposition of safety zones	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated habitats
around vessels			
Emissions of air pollutants	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated habitats
and greenhouse gases			
Introduction of non-indige-	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated habitats
nous species			
Physical presence of pipelines		Х	Yes, assessed for habitats
and structures on the seabed			
Change of habitat		Х	Yes, assessed for habitats
Generation of heat from gas		Х	Yes, assessed for habitats
flow through the pipeline			
Release of metals from an-		Х	Yes, assessed for habitats
odes			
Construction and operation in	Х	Х	Yes, assessed for habitats
similar substrate type outside the Natura 2000 site			

#### 10.4.5 Assessment of potential adverse effects on the integrity of the site

This section includes a Natura 2000 appropriate assessment that identifies and assess the potential impacts of NSP2 on integrity of the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke, which is crossed by the NSP2 route. The assessment is undertaken with reference to its designation criteria and conservation objectives.

Irreversible impact on a habitat type is considered critical to the integrity of the site. A judgment of the EU Court of Justice, case C-258/11 ("the Sweetman judgement") concluded that a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site, even if the impact (destruction) is only 0.5% of the total area of a priority habitat within the site /450/. The Sweetman judgement has since been instructed to apply to all habitat types (also non-priority habitat types, such as sandbank and reef) /451/.

#### 10.4.5.1 Habitat type – sandbank

The habitat type sandbank is present in the south-eastern part of the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund og Rønne Banke (see Figure 10-5). The appropriate assessment includes an assessment of potential impacts from physical disturbance, release of sediments into the water column, release of contaminants into the water column, sedimentation on the seabed, generation of underwater noise, physical presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed, change of habitat, generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline and release of metals from anodes. In addition, an assessment is made to consider if the construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site in adjacent/connected substrate types (i.e. sand) can have an impact on the designated habitat type inside the Natura 2000 site.

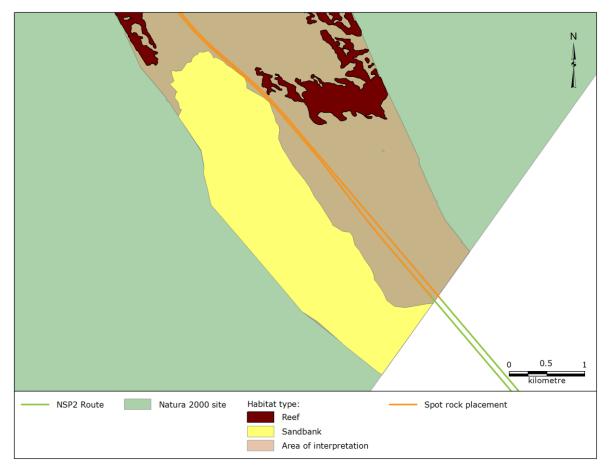


Figure 10-5 Detailed habitat mapping of sandbank inside the Natura 2000 site, including the NSP2 route and potential spot rock placement.

#### Physical disturbance

Physical disturbance of the seabed (and thus habitat types) inside the Natura 2000 site is associated with pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessel movement and rock placement during the NSP2 construction phase.

Physical disturbance may cause damage/destruction of habitat types and associated species. As observed during the 2018 mapping /443/, the habitat type sandbank in the Natura 2000 site had no benthic flora, very few faunal species, and sandworm piles. The tube-forming polychaete *Pygospio elegans*, which were observed in the northern-most survey corridor, were not observed inside the Natura 2000 sandbank. As described in section 10.4.2, this is likely due to a more dynamic sand bottom. As the substrate type sand is also present outside the survey corridors and outside the Natura 2000 site (section 7.3 and 7.8), there is the potential for recruitment of benthic flora and fauna from these areas. Any impact would thus be reversible.

Pipe-lay will be undertaken inside the Natura 2000 site. Based on the detailed habitat mapping (see Figure 10-5), the proposed NSP2 route has been optimised so that it does not cross the habitat type sandbank. The minimum distance from the centreline of the closest pipeline to the sandbank is more than 6 m. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the habitat type sandbank is expected from pipe-lay.

Rock placement will be performed inside the Natura 2000 site. Rock placement will be undertaken with a fall pipe, and physical disturbance on the seabed will be caused by the placement of the rocks. Rock placement is expected only on or in the vicinity of the pipeline, and will thus be in the same area as the physical disturbance from pipe-lay, at a distance of at least 1 m from the habitat

type sandbank. The positions of the rock berms will be designed by Nord Stream 2 AG taking rock placement tolerance into account to ensure that rock berms do not overlap with the habitat type sandbank in the Natura 2000 area and a minimum distance of 1 m from the sandbanks is not exceeded. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the habitat type sandbank is expected from rock placement.

Pipe-lay across Rønne Banke will be carried out by a DP pipe-lay vessel or an anchored pipe-lay vessel. Depending on the pipe-lay vessel used, there may be physical disturbance from anchor handling (if anchored pipe-lay vessel) or physical disturbance from thrusters (if DP pipe-lay vessel).

If an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used, independent anchor-handling tugs will manoeuvre the anchors, which are directly connected to and controlled by a series of cables and winches. The tugboats will place the anchors on the seabed at positions to move the pipe-lay vessel forward. Based on the survey of the anchor handling corridor, the location and movement of anchors will be carefully planned by Nord Stream 2 AG to avoid direct damage/disturbance of the habitat types. If physical disturbance of sandbanks cannot be avoided, Nord Stream 2 AG will consider mitigating measures, e.g. the use of "live anchors" i.e. replacing anchor(s) placed on the seabed with tugs providing the reaction as required by the lay barge. However, it is only possible to use up to two "live anchors". Nord Stream 2 AG expects that there will be a total of 440 anchor placements inside the habitat type sandbank in the Natura 2000 site. Each anchor is expected to be 5.5 m wide by 6.4 m long, i.e. 36 m<sup>2</sup>. With 440 anchor placements, that corresponds to an approximate area of 15,730 m<sup>2</sup> (0.016 km<sup>2</sup>). With a total sandbank area in the Natura 2000 site of 6.3 km<sup>2</sup>, this corresponds to less than 0.2% of the habitat type in the Natura 2000 site. In addition, there will be disturbance from anchor sweep during pipe pull operations. Due to the small size of the disturbed habitat type and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank.

If a DP pipe-lay vessel is used, the strong thrusters may cause physical disturbance of the seabed. CFD modelling has been undertaken for typical DP pipe-lay vessels. This shows that water currents of up to 3-4 m/s may occur at the bottom below the vessel, and that some degree of increased water current may extend a few tens of metres to the side of the vessel. Currents of up to 3 m/s can potentially disturb the upper layers of sediment inside the habitat type sandbank. The area directly affected by thruster-induced water currents roughly corresponds to the footprint of the DP vessel. At the predicted speed, the impact of the thrusters on the seabed will last for a few hours at a given point on the seabed (the time it takes to move the ship a distance equal to its length). Thus, the physical disturbance may occur within a corridor across the entire Natura 2000 site. The pipeline centreline will be at a distance of a few metres from the habitat type sandbank. Based on the temporary impact, the size of the area and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank.

As described above, there is no expected direct physical disturbance of the habitat type sandbank from pipe-lay and rock placement. However, physical disturbance of the sandbank can be expected due to the pipe-lay vessel, regardless of whether it is a DP or an anchor-based pipe-lay vessel. Due to the small size of the physically disturbed habitat type sandbank, and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of sediment into the water column

Release of sediment into the water column is a consequence of physical disturbance of the seabed (and thus habitat types) inside the Natura 2000 site, and are associated with pipe-lay, rock placement and pipe-lay vessels during the construction of NSP2.

Increases in suspended sediment and changes in turbidity would not alter the character of the habitat type itself, and so tolerance of sandbanks is assessed as high. Flora and fauna associated with the biotope are adapted to a high-energy environment where the levels of suspended sediments are greater than in more sheltered environments. As observed during the 2018 mapping /443/, the sandbank in the Natura 2000 site had very few species, and the observed species indicated a dynamic sand bottom. There are numerous scientific studies assessing the potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna from increased turbidity (as reviewed in section 9.7). The sandy seabed is also present outside the Natura 2000 site with a similar species composition, and there is potential for recruitment of benthic flora and fauna. Any impact would thus be reversible.

Pipe-lay and rock placement will be undertaken inside the Natura 2000 site (see Figure 10-3). Modelling has been undertaken for intervention works across Rønne Banke (rock placement inside and post-lay trenching west and outside of of the Natura 2000 site), and a total area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may experience a suspended sediment concentration of >15 mg/l for up to two hours. The maximum concentrations of suspended sediment are primarily west of the Natura 2000 site associated with post-lay trenching, while release of sediment inside the Natura 2000 site associated with rock placement is lower (Figure 8-6). Post-lay trenching is only anticipated outside of Nature 2000 site and sediment dispersion associated with this activity is not expected to spread into the Natura 2000 site. The increase in suspended sediment is thus highly local and temporary (see section 8.4). Due to the small size of the disturbed habitat type and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank,.

Pipe-lay across Rønne Banke will be carried out either by a DP pipe-lay vessel or an anchored pipelay vessel. Depending on the pipe-lay vessel used, there may be release of sediment from anchor handling (if anchored pipe-lay vessel) or from thrusters (if DP pipe-lay vessel). Such release of sediment is expected to be less than the release of sediment from pipe-lay and rock placement. Sediment spreading from anchor handling has been modelled and monitored for the NSP project. As described in section 8.4, insignificant sediment release was observed at fixed sensors located 50 m from the pipeline route and no increase in turbidity was observed at the outermost sensor location, approximately 800 m away from the pipeline route, when using an anchored vessel. Due to the temporary nature of the release of sediment, the small size of the disturbed area, and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank.

In conclusion, due to the temporary nature of the release of sediment, the size of the area that could be impacted, and the reversibility of the impact, the release of sediment is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type sandbank, and therefore have no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of contaminants into the water column

Suspension and dispersion of sediment during the construction phase may result in the release of contaminants into the water column.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients and contaminants that may potentially be released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in the sediment and modelling of sediment dispersion. The amounts were assessed to be low and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper (see section 9.4). The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are

considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. In summary, levels of contaminants in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold levels, which limits impacts on the marine environment. Impacts on water quality have been assessed for the release of contaminants, with the overall impact assessed to be minor (see section 9.4). Specific calculations have also been undertaken for the Natura 2000 site, and it is shown that no exceedances of EQS or Danish water quality criteria are expected, see section 8.4.3.

Based on this, the release of contaminants is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type sandbank, and therefore have no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Sedimentation on the seabed

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2).

Modelling results also show that sedimentation is generally local and of low intensity. Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. Modelling results show there will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with intervention works at Rønne Banke inside (rock placement) and outside (post-lay trenching) of the Natura 2000 site.

Small local increases in sedimentation would not alter the character of the habitat type itself, and so tolerance and recovery of the habitat type sandbank is assessed as high. Flora and fauna associated with the biotope are adapted to a high-energy environment where the level of sedimentation is greater than in more sheltered environments. As observed during the 2018 mapping /443/, the sandbank in the Natura 2000 site had very few species, and the observed species indicated a dynamic sand bottom. There are numerous scientific studies assessing the potential impacts on ben-thic flora and fauna from increased sedimentation (as reviewed in section 9.7).

Due to the temporary nature of the sedimentation, the size of the area that could be impacted, and the reversibility of the impact, sediment release is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type sandbank, and therefore be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site .

#### Generation of underwater noise

The habitat types themselves are not considered vulnerable to underwater noise. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. fish species, benthic fauna) can be sensitive to underwater noise. For sandbank, the observed species include infauna, e.g. polychaetes, and some fish.

The knowledge concerning underwater noise disturbance on fish and benthic species is sparse, but based on reviews of the scientific literature /453//454/ it is known that the sensitivity is very different between different species. Even though some fish species might perceive underwater noise or be impacted to a minor degree, a significant impact on fish populations is not likely. In addition, some fish species are able to regenerate the cells in the inner ear, causing potential physical damages to be temporary /453//454/. The knowledge on invertebrates in relation to underwater noise sensitivity is even sparser, but the sensitivity is considered low. Benthic flora associated with the habitat type are not expected to be sensitive to underwater noise, as they have no functional hearing capabilities.

Modelling of underwater noise propagation has been undertaken for rock placement (considered the noisiest project activity in Danish waters), as described in section 8.4. The results of acoustic modelling were combined with the applicable scientific criteria for injury, hearing damage (PTS, TTS) and behavioural response for fish (eggs, larvae, adults) and marine mammals. This yields the

maximum distances from the rock placement activity where potential impacts may occur. The criteria for injury and permanent hearing damage (PTS) were never exceeded, and the assessment concluded that no physical injury or PTS is expected to occur to fish or marine mammals. TTS may occur within an

80 m / 100 m radius if the fish/mammal stays in place for two hours, which is considered unlikely for the relevant species. TTS might have a temporary impact on the individual (typically on the order of hours).

Based on the short duration of the activities and the likely low vulnerability of the typical species associated with the habitat type, it is assessed that any potential impacts from underwater noise on species associated with the habitat type sandbank will be temporary and reversible. In conclusion, it is assessed that there will be no risk of adverse impacts on the habitat type sandbank from underwater noise associated with NSP2, and therefore be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed have the potential to irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and have a hydrographical blocking effect in the Baltic Sea. In addition, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed have the potential to create a scour effect around the pipeline. This has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the marine ecosystems, which can in turn impact the habitat types designated in the Natura 2000 sites.

Hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper caused by the presence of pipelines have been thoroughly reviewed for both NSP and NSP2, with the conclusion that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow of the Baltic Sea /455//456//493/, and that a decrease in depth at Rønne Banke also will not affect hydrography/water flow /493/. Impacts on the hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

Small scale changes to current regimes was assessed during NSP, based on modelling and monitoring in Finnish waters /452/. The conclusion of the report was that small scale changes in currents may occur up to 50 m from the pipeline in Finnish waters. These local changes in currents are not directly transferrable to Danish waters. In addition, the small scale changes in currents does not necessarily entail physical impact on habitat types. For this appropriate assessment, a site specific assessment has been undertaken for sediment/erosion at Rønne Banke caused by the presence of pipelines and rock berms, as a desktop study examining scour development and seabed mobility /494/. The study is based on site-specific design input such as bathymetry, metocean and geotechnical conditions. Under "normal" conditions, the current regime at Rønne Banke is mild, with current speeds below 0.2 m/s in 92% of the time. This shows that live-bed scour where the sediment can be transported far from the pipeline will not occur under the operational conditions. Based on the above study, it is concluded that NPS2 pipeline will not lead to significant amount of sediment transport, neither under normal conditions nor extreme events /494/.

As it has been assessed that there would be no negative impact on the bulk flow (i.e. a blocking effect) and no significant scour or local sediment transport, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type sandbank.

#### Change of habitat

Pipe-lay and rock placement will have no direct physical impacts on the existing mapped habitat type sandbank and thus no change of habitat is expected. It is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank.

However, the presence of the pipelines and rocks will constitute an additional hard substrate in the Natura 2000 site in areas which are at present not a specific habitat type. It is expected that the pipelines and associated rock berms will be colonised over time and form an artificial reef. This reef creation is not considered as a compensatory measure related to an adverse impact from a project, but rather a side effect from the project.

It is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline

The habitats themselves are not considered particularly vulnerable to the generation of heat from gas flow through the pipelines during the operational phase. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. benthic fauna, flora) can be sensitive.

Based on a review of the scientific literature (as described in section 9.4.2.1), any potential environmental impact is assessed to be local (within a few metres of the pipeline). The generation of heat will take place near the pipeline, thus with no direct overlap of the habitat type sandbank.

Based on the available evidence of the effect of the present thermal change on the benthic community, and the apparent continuous recruitment of benthic fauna, it is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of metals from anodes

The habitats themselves are not considered particularly vulnerable to the release of metals from anodes during the operational phase. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. fish species, benthic fauna, flora) can be sensitive.

As discussed in section 8.4.8, the amounts of metals released from the pipeline anodes are very small compared to other sources of metals sedimenting in the same areas, and it is not expected that the levels of aluminium, zinc or cadmium in the seabed sediment will be affected above back-ground variations.

Based on a review of the scientific literature (as described in section 8.4.8, 9.2.2.2 and 9.4.2.2), any potential environmental impact is assessed to be local (within a few metres of the pipeline). The release of metals from anodes will not directly overlap the habitat type sandbank, and is not expected to cause exceedance of PNEC levels.

Based on the available evidence, it is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Construction and operation in seabed with sand outside Natura 2000

An assessment is made to consider if the construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site in adjacent/connected substrate types can have an impact on the habitat type.

The proposed NSP2 route outside Natura 2000 (southeast of the Natura 2000 site) is in an area where the substrate type sand outside the Natura 2000 site is adjacent/connected to the habitat type sandbank inside the Natura 2000 site /80/. Based on the detailed mapping, it is considered likely that the sandy seabed extends even further (e.g. outside/between the survey corridors).

The relevant project activities in the substrate type sand outside the Natura 2000 site is solely associated with pipe-lay. There are thus no planned intervention works (e.g. rock placement) in the substrate type sand outside the Natura 2000 site. Outside the Natura 2000 site, pipe-lay is expected to overlap with the substrate type sand for a stretch of approximately 4.8 km. The area affected by

pipe-lay is thus a stretch of 4.8 km, with each pipeline 1.4 m wide, i.e. a total footprint of 0.01  $\rm km^2$  outside the Natura 2000 site.

As described in section 9.2, the overall impact on sediment quality caused by construction and operation of NSP2 is assessed to be negligible. For physical disturbance in relation to pipe-lay and seabed intervention works (rock placement), impacts are assessed to be local, temporary, and of low intensity.

As described in section 8.4.3.3, the sampling stations within the Natura 2000 site Rønne Banke contained contaminants at low levels which will not cause the concentration in the water to exceed water quality criteria. This is also the case for the sampling station (EEZ\_26) closest to the area with the substrate type sand outside the Natura 2000 site.

As observed during the environmental baseline survey, the substrate type sand had no benthic flora, very few faunal species, and sandworm piles (see section 7.8). As described in section 9.7, the overall impact on benthic flora and fauna associated construction and operation of NSP2 are assessed to be negligible-minor. Specifically for Rønne Banke, the area with substrate type sand southeast of the Natura 2000 site is described as dynamic based on the detailed mapping /80/, and there is potential for recruitment of benthic flora and fauna, making physical disturbance a reversible impact. Based on the small size of the physically disturbed substrate type sand and the reversibility of the impact, the impact on the substrate type sand and the associated flora and fauna, is expected to be of no or negligible impact.

As described above, no or negligible impact on the substrate type sand and associated fauna is expected during construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site. Based on this, it is concluded that activities in substrate type sand outside the Natura 2000 site will not have risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank inside the Natura 2000 site, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Conclusion

Based on the available project information, the modelling results and above assessments, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type sandbank and no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### 10.4.5.2 Habitat type – reef

The habitat type reef is present scattered throughout the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (see Figure 10-3). The appropriate assessment includes an assessment of potential impacts from physical disturbance, release of sediments into the water column, release of contaminants into the water column, sedimentation on the seabed, generation of underwater noise, physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed, change of habitat, generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline and release of metals from anodes. In addition, an assessment is made to consider if the construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site in adjacent/connected substrate types (i.e. rocks, reefs) can have an impact on the designated habitat type inside the Natura 2000 site.

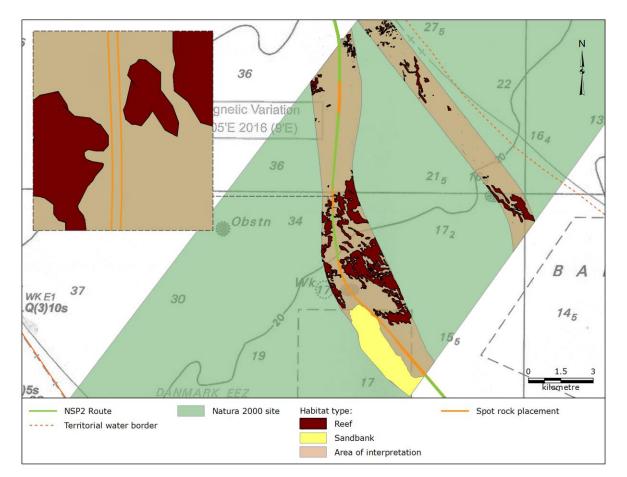


Figure 10-6 Detailed habitat mapping of reef inside the Natura 2000 site including NSP2 route and potential spot rock placement.

# Physical disturbance

Physical disturbance of the seabed (and thus habitat types) inside the Natura 2000 site is associated with pipe-lay, pipe-lay vessel movement and rock placement during the construction of NSP2.

Physical disturbance may cause damage/destruction of habitat types and associated species. As observed during the 2018 mapping /443/, the habitat type reef in the Natura 2000 site had few species, and the biological community consisted of blue mussels covering the rocks, fish and a limited occurrence of macroalgae (0-10%). As the substrate type reef/rocks is also present outside the survey corridors and outside the Natura 2000 site (see sections 7.3 and 7.8), there is the potential for recruitment of benthic flora and fauna from these areas. Any impact would thus be reversible.

As shown in Figure 10-6, pipe-lay will be undertaken inside the Natura 2000 site. Based on the 2018 mapping, the proposed NSP2 route has been optimised so that it does not cross the habitat type reef. The minimum distance from the centreline of the closest pipeline to the habitat type reef is more than 7-8 m. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the habitat type reef is expected from pipe-lay.

As shown in Figure 10-6, rock placement will be performed inside the Natura 2000 site. Rock placement will be undertaken with a fall pipe, and physical disturbance to the seabed will be caused by the placement of the rocks. Rock placement is expected only on or in the vicinity of the pipeline, and will thus be in the same area as the physical disturbance from pipe-lay, at a distance of at several metres from the habitat type reef. The positions of the rock berms will be designed by Nord Stream 2 AG taking rock placement tolerance into account to ensure that rock berms do not overlap with the habitat type reef in the Natura 2000 area and a minimum distance of 3 m from the sandbanks is not exceeded. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the habitat type reef is expected from rock placement.

Pipe-lay across Rønne Banke will be carried out by a DP pipe-lay vessel or an anchored pipe-lay vessel. Depending on the pipe-lay vessel used, there may be physical disturbance from anchor handling (if anchored pipe-lay vessel) or physical disturbance from thrusters (if DP pipe-lay vessel).

If an anchor-based pipe-lay vessel is used, independent anchor-handling tugs will manoeuvre the anchors, which are directly connected to and controlled by a series of cables and winches. The tugboats will place the anchors on the seabed at positions to move the pipe-lay vessel forward. Based on the survey of the anchor handling corridor, the location and movement of the anchors will be carefully planned by Nord Stream 2 AG to avoid direct damage/disturbance of the habitat types. Nord Stream 2 AG expects that there will be no anchor positions in the habitat type reef. Based on this, it is expected that there will not be direct physical disturbance between the anchors and the habitat type reef.

If a DP pipe-lay vessel is used, the strong thrusters may cause physical disturbance of the seabed. CFD modelling has been undertaken for typical DP pipe-lay vessels. This shows that water currents of up to 3-4 m/s may occur at the bottom below the vessel, and that some degree of increased water current may extend a few tens of metres to the side of the vessel. Currents of up to 3 m/s can potentially disturb the upper layers of sediment, including small rocks/boulders (up to 20 cm) inside the habitat type reef. The area directly affected by thruster-induced water currents roughly corresponds to the footprint of the DP vessel. At the predicted speed, the impact of the thrusters on the seabed will last for a few hours at a given point on the seabed (the time it takes to move the ship a distance equal to its length). Thus, the physical disturbance may occur within a several meters from the habitat type reef. Physical disturbance in the habitat type reef is therefore expected to occur, where the reef structure (e.g. cavernous reef) may suffer irreversible damage if damaged by the currents. However, the rocks will not be removed from the site, and are expected to settle nearby. The disturbance to the habitat type reef. On the basis of the small area and the character of the physical disturbance, it is concluded that there is no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type reef.

As described above, there is no expected direct physical disturbance of the habitat type reef from pipe-lay and rock placement. However, physical disturbance of the reef can be expected due to the thrusters of the pipe-lay vessel, if a DP pipe-lay vessel is used (no disturbance is expected from an anchor-based pipe-lay vessel). Due to the small area of the physically disturbed habitat type reef, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type reef, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of sediment into the water column

Release of sediment into the water column is a consequence of physical disturbance on the seabed (and thus habitat types) inside the Natura 2000 site, and is associated with pipe-lay, rock placement and pipe-lay vessels during construction of NSP2.

Increases in suspended sediment and changes in turbidity would not alter the character of the habitat type itself, and so the tolerance of reefs is assessed as high. Fauna associated with the biotope are adapted to a high-energy environment where the level of suspended sediments is greater than in more sheltered environments. As observed during the 2018 mapping /443/, the reef in the Natura 2000 site had few species, and the biological community consisted of blue mussels covering the rocks, fish and limited occurrence of macroalgae (0-10%). There are numerous scientific studies assessing potential impacts from increased turbidity (reviewed in section 9.7). As the reef structure is also present outside the Natura 2000 site (see Figure 10-3) with similar species

composition, there is the potential for recruitment of benthic flora and fauna. Any impact would thus be reversible.

Pipe-lay and rock placement will be undertaken inside the Natura 2000 site (see Figure 10-3). Modelling has been undertaken for intervention works across Rønne Banke (rock placement and post-lay trenching west and outside of the Natura 2000 site); a total area of 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> may experience a suspended sediment concentration of >15 mg/l for up to two hours. The maximum concentrations of suspended sediment are primarily west of the Natura 2000 site associated with post-lay trenching, while release of sediment inside the Natura 2000 site associated with rock placement is lower (Figure 8-6). Post-lay trenching is only anticipated outside of Nature 2000 site and sediment dispersion associated with this activity is not expected to spread into the Natura 2000 site. The increase in suspended sediment is thus highly local and temporary (see section 8.4). Due to the small size of the disturbed habitat type and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type reef.

Pipe-lay across Rønne Banke will be carried out either by a DP pipe-lay vessel or an anchored pipelay vessel. Depending on the pipe-lay vessel used, there may be a release of sediment from anchor handling (if anchored pipe-lay vessel) or from thrusters (if DP pipe-lay vessel). Such a release of sediment is expected to be less than the release of sediment from pipe-lay and rock placement. Sediment spreading from anchor handling has been modelled and monitored for the NSP project. As described in section 8.4, insignificant sediment release was observed at fixed sensors located 50 m from the pipeline route and no increase in turbidity was observed at the outermost sensor location, approximately 800 m away from the pipeline route, when using an anchored vessel. Due to the temporary nature of the release of sediment, the small size of the disturbed area, and the reversibility of the disturbance, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type reef.

In conclusion, due to the temporary nature of the release of sediment, the size of the area that could be impacted and the reversibility of the impact, the release of sediment is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type reef and therefore have no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of contaminants into the water column

Suspension and dispersion of sediment during the construction phase may result in the release of contaminants into the water column.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients and contaminants that may potentially be released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in the sediment and modelling of sediment dispersion. The amounts were assessed to be low and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper (see section 9.4). The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. In summary, levels of contaminants in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold levels, which limits impacts on the marine environment. Impacts on water quality have been assessed for the release of contaminants, with the overall impact assessed to be minor (see section 9.4). Specific calculations have also been undertaken for the Natura 2000 site, and it is shown that no exceedances of EQS or Danish water quality criteria are expected, see section 8.4.3.

Based on this, the release of contaminants is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type reef, and therefore have no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Sedimentation on the seabed

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2).

Modelling results also show that sedimentation is generally local and of low intensity. Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. Modelling results show there will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with intervention works at Rønne Banke inside (rock placement) and outside (post-lay trenching) of the Natura 2000 site.

Small local increases in sedimentation would not alter the character of the habitat type itself and so tolerance and recovery of the reef is assessed as high. Flora and fauna associated with the biotope are adapted to a high-energy environment where the level of sedimentation is greater than in more sheltered environments. There are numerous scientific studies assessing the potential impacts on benthic flora and fauna from increased sedimentation (as reviewed in section 9.7).

Due to the temporary nature of the sedimentation, the size of the area that could be impacted by sedimentation, and the reversibility of the impact, sedimentation is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type reef, and therefore be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site .

#### Generation of underwater noise

The habitat types themselves are not considered vulnerable to underwater noise. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. fish species, benthic fauna) can be sensitive to underwater noise. For the habitat type reef, the observed species include blue mussels, fish and macroalgae.

The knowledge concerning underwater noise disturbance on fish and benthic species is sparse, but based on reviews of the scientific literature /453//454/ it is known that the sensitivity is very different between different species. Even though some fish species might perceive underwater noise or be impacted to a minor degree, a significant impact on fish populations is not likely. In addition, some fish species are able to regenerate the cells in the inner ear, causing potential physical damages to be temporary /453//454/. The knowledge on invertebrates in relation to underwater noise sensitivity is even sparser, but the sensitivity is considered low. Benthic flora associated with the habitat type are not expected to be sensitive to underwater noise, as they have no functional hearing capabilities.

Modelling of underwater noise propagation has been undertaken for rock placement (considered the noisiest project activity in Danish waters), as described in section 8.4. The results of the acoustic modelling were combined with the applicable scientific criteria for injury, hearing damage (PTS, TTS) and behavioural response for fish (eggs, larvae, adults) and marine mammals. This results in the maximum distances from the rock placement activity where potential impacts may occur. Criteria for injury and permanent hearing damage (PTS) were never exceeded and the assessment concluded that no physical injury or PTS is expected to occur to fish or marine mammals. TTS may occur within an 80 m / 100 m radius if the fish/mammal stays in place for two hours, which is considered unlikely for the relevant species. TTS might have a temporary impact on the individual (typically on the order of hours).

Based on the short duration of the activities and the likely low vulnerability of the typical species associated with the habitat type, it is assessed that any potential impacts from underwater noise on species associated with the habitat type reef will be temporary and reversible. In conclusion, it is assessed that there will be no risk of adverse impacts on the habitat type reef from underwater noise associated with NSP2, and therefore be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### *Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed*

The presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed have the potential to irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and have a hydrographical blocking effect in the Baltic Sea. In addition, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed have the potential to create a scour effect around the pipeline. This has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the marine ecosystems, which can in turn impact the habitat types designated in the Natura 2000 sites.

Hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper caused by the presence of pipelines have been thoroughly reviewed for both NSP and NSP2, with the conclusion that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow of the Baltic Sea /455//456//493/, and that a decrease in depth at Rønne Banke also will not affect hydrography/water flow /493/. Impacts on the hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

Small scale changes to current regimes was assessed during NSP, based on modelling and monitoring in Finnish waters /452/. The conclusion of the report was that small scale changes in currents may occur up to 50 m from the pipeline in Finnish waters. These local changes in currents are not directly transferrable to Danish waters. In addition, the small scale changes in currents does not necessarily entail physical impact on habitat types. For this appropriate assessment, a site specific assessment has been undertaken for sediment/erosion at Rønne Banke caused by the presence of pipelines and rock berms, as a desktop study examining scour development and seabed mobility /494/. The study is based on site-specific design input such as bathymetry, metocean and geotechnical conditions. Under "normal" conditions, the current regime at Rønne Banke is mild, with current speeds below 0.2 m/s in 92% of the time. This shows that live-bed scour where the sediment can be transported far from the pipeline will not occur under the operational conditions. Based on the above study, it is concluded that NPS2 pipeline will not lead to significant amount of sediment transport, neither under normal conditions nor extreme events /494/.

As it has been assessed that there would be no negative impact on the bulk flow (i.e. a blocking effect) and no significant scour or local sediment transport, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to have no risk of adverse impact on the designated habitat type reef, and therefore have no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Change of habitat

There will be no direct impacts on the existing mapped habitat type reef and thus no change of habitat is expected. It is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type reef.

However, the presence of the pipelines and rocks will constitute an additional hard substrate in the Natura 2000 site, in areas which are at present not a specific habitat type. It is expected that the pipeline and associated rock will be colonised over time and form an artificial reef. This reef creation is not considered as a compensatory measure related to an adverse impact from a project, but rather a side effect from the project.

It is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type reef and no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline

The habitats themselves are not considered particularly vulnerable to the generation of heat from anodes during the operational phase. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. fish species, benthic fauna, flora) can be sensitive.

Based on a review of the available literature (as described in section 9.4.2.1), any potential environmental impact is assessed to be local (within a few metres of the pipeline). The generation of heat will thus not directly overlap the habitat type reef.

Based on the available evidence, it is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type reef, and that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Release of metals from anodes

The habitats themselves are not considered particularly vulnerable to the release of metals from anodes during the operational phase. However, some typical species associated with the habitats (e.g. fish species, benthic fauna, flora) can be sensitive.

As discussed in section 8.4.8, the amounts of metals released from the pipeline anodes are very small compared to other sources of metals sedimenting in the same areas, and it is not expected that the levels of aluminium, zinc or cadmium in the seabed sediment will be affected above back-ground variations.

Based on a review of the scientific literature (as described in section 8.4.8, 9.2.2.2 and 9.4.2.2), any potential environmental impact is assessed to be local (within a few metres of the pipeline). The release of metals from anodes will not directly overlap the habitat type reef, and is not expected to cause exceedance of PNEC levels.

On this basis, it is concluded that there will not be an adverse impact on the habitat type reef, and that there will be no risk of adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### Construction and operation in seabed with reef/rocks outside Natura 2000

An assessment is made to consider if the construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site in adjacent/connected substrate types can have an impact on the habitat type.

The proposed NSP2 route is situated in an area (North-west of the Natura 2000 site) where there are no occurrences of the substrate type rock outside the Natura 2000 site which are adjacent/connected to the habitat type reef in the survey corridors inside the Natura 2000 site /80/. No further assessment is therefore needed, and it is concluded that there will be no adverse impact on the habitat type reef.

#### Conclusion

Based on the available project information, the modelling results and above assessments, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat type reef and no adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### 10.4.5.3 Conclusion

The appropriate assessment for the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke includes an assessment of potential impacts on the habit types sandbank and reef. Potential impacts include physical disturbance, release of sediments into the water column, release of contaminants into the water column, sedimentation on the seabed, generation of underwater noise, physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed, change of habitat, generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline and release of metals from anodes. In addition, an assessment is made to consider if the construction and operation of NSP2 outside the Natura 2000 site in adjacent/connected substrate types (i.e. sand) can have an impact on the habitat type inside the Natura 2000 site.

Based on the available project information, the modelling results and above assessments, it is concluded that there will be no risk of adverse impact on the habitat types sandbank and reef and no adverse effect on the integrity of the site neither from construction/operation inside the Natura 2000 site, nor from activities outside of the protected area.

It is noted that the project activities (pipe-lay and rock placement) are very close to the designated habitat types in the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke, with minimum distances of 1 m between rock placement and the habitat type sandbank. Based on this and in line with the precautionary principle, verification should be carried out to ensure that construction activities can be carried out in line with what Nord Stream 2 AG has presented. In addition, monitoring is recommended to document that there is no adverse impact on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke.

# 10.5 Natura 2000 screening – other Danish Natura 2000 sites

This section includes a Natura 2000 screening, which identifies the potential significant impacts of NSP2 on the Natura 2000 sites in Danish waters which are not crossed by the proposed NSP2 route, but located nearby. The relevant Natura 2000 sites include:

- N189 Ertholmene;
- N209 Davids Banke;
- N211 Hvideodde Rev;
- M212 Bakkebrædt og Bakkegrund.

The Natura 2000 screening is undertaken with reference to its designation criteria and conservation objectives.

It is noted that the below sections only relate to Natura 2000 screening, the first step of the Natura 2000 methodology.

#### 10.5.1 Natura 2000 plans - N189 Ertholmene

The Ertholmene Natura 2000 site is at a distance of 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route. The site covers an area of 1,256 hectares (12.5 km<sup>2</sup>), of which 97% is situated in the marine environment. The site is designated as both SAC and SPA, with marine, coastal and terrestrial designations. Only marine species and habitat types are described here.

The SAC is designated on the basis of one marine habitat type ("reefs"), which is situated in relatively shallow waters at depths of 0-40 m. Some parts of the reefs are periodically above water. Floral growth on the reefs is dominated by brown algae. The SAC is also designated on the basis of the marine species grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*).

The SPA is designated on the basis of two marine bird species: guillemot (*Uria aalge*) and razorbill (*Alca torda*) (see Table 10-1). The only Danish breeding population of guillemot is at the island of Græsholmen, and a colony of breeding razorbill is also found at this island (one of the two Danish breeding colonies). Furthermore, the SPA is designated for migrating guillemots (*Uria aalge*) and razorbills (*Alca torda*). Details on the number of breeding and migrating birds are provided in Table 10-5.

Table 10-5 Designated marine bird species for the SPA Ertholmene, including season of stay /436/.

Designated bird species	Designation	Number of breeding birds 2004-2009	Number of migrating birds <sup>1</sup>			
Guillemot (Uria aalge)	М, В	2,500-2,700	600 (2004)			
Razorbill (Alca torda)	М, В	860-1,100	7 (2006), 500 (2008), 50 (2009)			
Season: M=migrating, B=breeding (see section 7.11)						
<sup>1</sup> Migrating birds have only be	en counted in certai	in years between 2004-2009.				

The grey seal species was designated in 2013, and was therefore not included in the 2010-2015 Natura 2000 management plan /438/. In the Natura 2000 management plan for 2016-2021, the current conservation status was not assessed, nor were the main threats identified /437/.

The reef habitat is included in both the Natura 2000 management plans for 2010-2015 and 2016-2021. In the plan covering 2010-2015, the conservation status was "assessed as unfavourable" owing to eutrophication and bottom trawling fishery, which were identified as the main threats to the area /438/. In the management plan for 2016-2021, the current conservation status is not assessed, but the main threat has been identified as bottom trawling fishery /437/.

The guillemot and razorbill species are included in both the Natura 2000 management plans for 2010-2015 and 2016-2021 /437//438/. In the plan covering 2010-2015, the breeding populations of guillemot and razorbill were characterised as in "continuous progress", and the conservation status was therefore "assessed as favourable". The main threats to the birds were identified as anthropogenic disturbance related to sailing (e.g. kayaking) and anchoring /438/. In the management plan for 2016-2021, the conservation status is not assessed, but the main threats have been identified as sailing and anchoring /437/.

Natura 2000 plan 2010-Conser-Natura 2000 plan 2016-2021 Natura 2000 Designated site marine vation 2015 species and objec-Conser-**Main threats** Conservation Main threats habitat tives vation status types status Not part of the designation N189 Grey seal Favour-Not assessed Not identified Ertholmene (Halichoerus able for 2010-2015 (DK007X079) grypus) conservation status Reefs Eutrophication, Not assessed Bottom trawling Favour-Assessed able as unfacontaminants fishery vourable and bottom consertrawling fishery vation status Guillemot Assessed Sailing and an-Not assessed Sailing and anchor-Favour (Uria aalae) able as fachorina ina conservourable vation status Razorbill Sailing and an-Sailing and anchor-Favour-Assessed Not assessed (Alca torda) able as fachoring ing conservourable vation status

 Table 10-6 Summary of conservation objectives, status and main threats for the designated marine species and habitats.

# 10.5.2 Natura 2000 plans - N209 Davids Banke

The Davids Banke Natura 2000 site is at a distance of 4.2 km from the proposed NSP2 route. The site covers an area of 838 ha. The SAC is designated on the basis of one marine habitat type ("reefs"), see Table 10-7. Reefs cover approximately 40% of the area, and the majority of the reef structures are covered with blue mussels /439/.

Table 10-7 Summary of conservation objectives, status and main threats for the designated marine habitat	S
/439/.	

Natura 2000 site	Designated marine spe- cies and habi- tat types	Conser- vation objec- tives		an 2010-2015 Main threats	Natura 2000 pl Conservation status	an 2016-2021 Main threats
N209 Davids Banke (DK00VA308)	Reefs	Favoura- ble con- servation status	Assessed as unfavourable	Eutrophica- tion, contam- inants and bottom trawl- ing fishery	Not assessed	Eutrophica- tion, contami- nants and bottom trawl- ing fishery

# 10.5.3 Natura 2000 plans - N211 Hvideodde Rev

The Hvideodde Rev Natura 2000 site is at a distance of 21 km from the proposed NSP2 route. The site covers an area of 789 ha ( $\sim$ 8 km<sup>2</sup>). The SAC is designated on the basis of one marine habitat type ("reefs"), see Table 10-8. Reefs cover the majority of the area, and the reef structures are covered with annual macroalgae, e.g. green filamentous algae /448//449/.

Table 10-8 Summary of conservation objectives, status and main threats for the designated marine habitats/448//449/.

Natura 2000 site	Designated Conser- marine spe- vation		Natura 2000 plan 2010-2015		Natura 2000 plan 2016- 2021	
	cies and habi- tat types	objec- tives	Conser- vation status	Main threats	Conser- vation status	Main threats
N211 Hvide- odde rev (DK00VA309)	Reefs	Favourable conserva- tion status	Assessed as unfa- vourable	Eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery	Not as- sessed	Eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery

# 10.5.4 Natura 2000 plans - N212 Bakkebrædt and Bakkegrund

The Bakkebrædt and Bakkegrund Natura 2000 site is at a distance of 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route. The site covers an area of 300 hectares (3 km<sup>2</sup>). The SAC is designated on the basis of two marine habitat types ("reefs" and "sandbanks"), see Table 10-1. Reefs cover approximately 75% of the area, and the majority of the reef structures are covered with blue mussels.

The sandbank habitat was designated in 2010, and was not included in the 2010-2015 Natura 2000 management plan. In the Natura 2000 management plan for 2016-2021, the current conservation status was not assessed, but the main threats have been identified as eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery /440/.

The reef habitat is included in both the Natura 2000 management plans for 2010-2015 and 2016-2021. In the Natura 2000 plan for 2010-2015, the current conservation status of the reef habitat was "assessed as unfavourable" and the main threats were identified as eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery /441/. In the Natura 2000 plan for 2016-2021, the conservation status has not been assessed, but the main threats have identified as eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery /440/.

Natura 2000	Designated	Conser-	Natura 2000 pl	an 2010-2015	Natura 2000 plan 2016-2021		
site	marine spe- cies and habi- tat types	vation objec- tives	Conservation status	Main threats	Conservation status	Main threats	
N212 Bakkebrædt and Bakke- grund	Sandbanks	Favoura- ble con- servation status	Sandbanks not p ignation for		Not assessed	Eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery	
(DK00VA310)	Reefs	Favoura- ble con- servation status	Assessed as unfavourable	Eutrophica- tion, contam- inants and bottom trawl- ing fishery	Not assessed	Eutrophication, contaminants and bottom trawling fishery	

Table 10-9 Summary of conservation objectives, status and main threats for the designated marine species and habitats /440//441/.

# 10.5.5 Relevant project activities

A detailed project description is presented in section 6. A short summary of the project activities is provided for the purpose of the Natura 2000 screening of the Danish Natura 2000 sites which are *not* crossed by the NSP2 pipeline (N189, N209, N211, N212):

- All pipes to be laid in Danish waters come out of German production, will be concrete weight coated in the Port of Mukran and then transported directly to the lay barge operational in Danish waters.
- Pipe-lay will be carried out by a DP pipe-lay vessel (north and east of Bornholm) and an anchored or DP pipe-lay vessel (south of Bornholm). The anticipated lay rate with a DP vessel will be approximately 3 km/day, while an anchored pipe-lay vessel would have a lay rate of approximately 1-2 km/day. Both pipe-lay vessels would be supported by a survey vessel and three to four pipe supply vessels, while the anchored pipe-lay vessel would also be supported by two anchor-handling tugs.
- Rock placement will be performed for stabilisation purposes and at crossings with existing cables/pipelines. For each pipeline, the volume of rock is expected to be 30,000 m<sup>3</sup> for NSP crossing and 126,000 m<sup>3</sup> for stabilisation and cable crossing. The rock placement will be carried out using up to four fall pipe vessels.
- Post-lay trenching will be performed as a stabilisation measure at two sections in the Bornholmsgat (shipping lane), west of Rønne Banke (roughly KP 122.5-125.0) and at a section east of Rønne Banke (roughly KP 158-160).

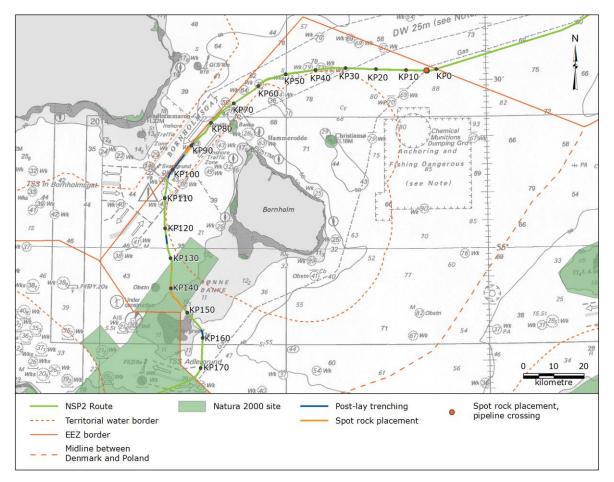


Figure 10-7 Overview of potential intervention works along the proposed NSP2 route.

# 10.5.6 Sources of potential impacts

The sources of potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites during construction and operation are listed in Table 10-4, along with reasoning for including or excluding each potential source of impact in this Natura 2000 screening for Natura 2000 sites that are not crossed by NSP2 pipelines.

Table 10-10 Preliminary identification of potential sources of impacts on Danish Natura 2000 sites that are not crossed by NSP2 pipelines. Identification is completed for the construction and operational phases of NSP2, including reasoning for including or excluding the potential impact in the Natura 2000 screening.

Potential source of impact	Construc- tion phase	Opera- tional phase	Assessed in Natura 2000 screening?
Physical disturbance on the sea- bed	Х		No, there is no disturbance of seabed in the Natura 2000 sites, as the minimum distance to a Natura 2000 site is 4.3 km.
Release of sediments into the water column	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats and species
Release of contaminants into the water column	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats and species
Release of chemical warfare agents into the water column	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats and species
Sedimentation on the seabed	Х		Yes, assessed for habitats
Generation of underwater noise	Х		Yes, assessed for species (marine mammals)
Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels, noise and light)	Х	Х	Yes, assessed for species
Imposition of safety zones around vessels	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated marine species and habitats.
Emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated marine species and habitats.
Introduction of non-indigenous species	Х	Х	No, not relevant to designated marine species and habitats.
Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed		Х	Yes, assessed for habitats and species
Change of habitat		Х	No, there are no changes to habitats in the Natura 2000 sites, as the minimum distance to a Natura 2000 site is 4.3 km.
Generation of heat from gas flow through the pipeline		Х	No, the potential impact is local (within a few me- tres of the pipeline), and the minimum distance to a Natura 2000 site is 4.3 km.
Release of metals from anodes		Х	No, the potential impact is local (within a few me- tres of the pipeline), and the minimum distance to a Natura 2000 site is 4.3 km.

# 10.5.7 Assessment of potential significant impacts

This section includes a Natura 2000 screening, which identifies the potential significant impacts of NSP2 on the Natura 2000 sites that are not crossed by the proposed NSP2 route, i.e. N189, N209, N211 and N212.

The assessment is undertaken with reference to their designation criteria and conservation objectives. The Natura 2000 screening presented below focuses on the species and habitats for which the Natura 2000 sites have been designated.

# 10.5.7.1 Habitat types reef and sandbank

The designated marine habitat types in the relevant Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) include sandbanks and reefs (see section 10.2). The following sources of impacts have been included within the Natura 2000 screening for these marine habitat types: release of sediment and contaminants into the water column and subsequent sedimentation (from e.g. trenching) and physical presence of pipelines and structures (i.e. altered hydrography of the Baltic Sea).

#### Release of sediment into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. Increased turbidity could e.g. impact the species associated with the habitat types.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1). The release will be spatially and temporally distributed along the proposed NSP2 route (with the highest concentrations in the vicinity of seabed intervention works), consequently making the impact at any given location very small. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

Modelling demonstrates that the change in suspended sediment in the nearest Natura 2000 site with habitat types, Davids Banke (4 km from the proposed NSP2 route), is within the range of ambient background concentrations (less than 2 mg/l). Furthermore, increases in suspended sediment will be temporary. In other Danish Natura 2000 sites, the concentration and duration are predicted to be even smaller.

Monitoring of the sediment plume caused by post-lay trenching during NSP construction has shown that suspended sediment concentration was highest near the plough (up to 20 mg/l), while the observed concentrations 500 m behind the plough were less than 4 mg/l. Suspended sediment concentration resulting from rock placement were of the same magnitude. In general, monitoring has shown that an area of less than 1 km was impacted by suspended sediment concentration levels >10 mg/l for several hours. No spreading of suspending sediments to the Natura 2000 sites has been observed during NSP (see section 8.4).

The marine habitat types designated within the Natura 2000 sites are in a dynamic environment, where natural release of sediment into the water column is caused by natural physical disturbance (i.e. wave action), and are therefore resilient to temporary increases in turbidity.

Based on the distance to the Natura 2000 sites, the temporary nature of the increase, and the low increase in suspended sediment concentration within the Natura 2000 sites, release of sediment into the water column is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated habitat types.

#### Release of contaminants and CWA into the water column

The release of sediment into the water column (see above) as a result of construction activities can also result in the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals and CWA (see section 8.4). It is important to note that the release of contaminants into the water column does not constitute a net increase of contaminant input into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed. Increased contaminants could e.g. impact the species associated with the habitat types.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients, contaminants and CWA which may potentially be released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in the sediment along the NSP2 route and modelling of sediment dispersion. The amounts were assessed to be low and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper (see section 9.4). The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column are generally not expected to result in concentrations which exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority

of the released contaminants would be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

In summary, levels of contaminants and CWA in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold values, which limits impacts on the marine environment. Impacts on water quality have been assessed for the release of contaminants and CWA, and the overall impact has been assessed to be negligible or minor (see section 9.4).

Based on the temporary nature of the increase, the expectation that the contaminants will generally be below applicable thresholds, as well as the distance between the habitat types and the proposed NSP2 route, release of associated contaminants is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated habitat types.

#### Sedimentation on the seabed

Sedimentation of resuspended sediment and contaminants resulting from intervention works and pipe-lay may affect sediment quality in the habitat types or smother associated species.

As described in section 7.3, levels of metals, CWA and organic contaminants in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold levels. Furthermore, the sedimentation is temporary, within natural variation and highly localised. Therefore, the predicted levels of sedimentation are not considered sufficient to alter the sediment quality in terms of its chemistry, content of contaminants or the biogeochemical processes taking place in the sediment due to microbial processes. Overall, the impacts on sediment quality are assessed to be local, temporary and negligible (see section 9.2).

As described in section 8.4.1, sedimentation associated with the construction of NSP2 has been modelled. For comparison, the natural sedimentation rate in the Bornholm Basin is in the range of 1.5-4.5 mm/year (see section 7.3.2). Sedimentation of 200 g/m<sup>2</sup> corresponds to a fine sand sediment layer of less than 1 mm. There will be no exceedance of >200 g/m<sup>2</sup> of deposited sediment associated with crossing with NSP (rock placement), intervention works in the shipping lane (post-lay trenching and rock placement) or intervention works across Rønne Banke (post-lay trenching and rock placement). Overall, the sedimentation will thus be local and of low intensity.

For the Danish Natura 2000 sites considered in this screening, the modelling results show sedimentation below 50 g/m<sup>2</sup>, corresponding to less then 0.5 mm layer of sand (see section 8.4). Based on the modelling results and monitoring of the sediment plume during NSP construction (as discussed above), it can be concluded that no significant sedimentation will be observed at the Natura 2000 sites as a result of NSP2 construction (see section 8.4).

The marine habitat types are in a dynamic environment, with natural sedimentation caused by natural physical disturbance, and they are considered resilient to temporary, small increases in sedimentation.

Based on the distance to the Natura 2000 sites, the temporary nature of the impact, the potential concentrations of sedimentation in Natura 2000 sites, as well as the distance between the habitat types and the proposed NSP2 route, sedimentation is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated habitat types.

#### Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and have a hydrographical blocking effect in the Baltic Sea. This has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the marine ecosystems in the Baltic Sea, which can in turn impact the habitat types designated in the Natura 2000 sites.

A thorough review of the hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper for NSP and NSP2 concluded that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow /455//456//493/, and that a decrease in depth at Rønne Banke also will not affect hydrography/water flow /493/. Impacts on hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

As it has been assessed that there would be no negative impact on the bulk flow (i.e. a blocking effect) or sediment, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated habitat types.

#### Conclusion

A screening of the potential impacts on the habitat types designated within the Danish Natura 2000 sites has been undertaken with respect to the following: release of sediments and contaminants into the water column and subsequent sedimentation (from e.g. trenching) and physical presence of pipelines and structures (altered hydrography of the Baltic Sea). In conclusion, it is assessed there will be no risk of significant impact on the designated habitat types in Danish Natura 2000 sites during construction and/or operation of NSP2.

#### 10.5.7.2 Species – marine mammals

The designated marine mammals in the relevant Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) include the grey seal, which is designated in Ertholmene (N189) 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route (see section 10.2). The following sources of impact have been included within the Natura 2000 screening for the species: release of sediments and contaminants into the water column (from e.g. trenching), underwater noise (from vessels, rock placement etc.), physical disturbance above water (presence of vessels) and physical presence of pipelines and structures.

#### Release of sediment into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. Suspended sediment may have a direct impact on marine mammals by affecting their vision and thereby their behaviour.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1). The release will be spatially and temporally distributed along the proposed NSP2 route (with the highest concentrations in the vicinity of seabed intervention works), consequently making the impact at any given location very small. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

Modelling demonstrates that the change in suspended sediment in the nearest Natura 2000 site with designated marine mammals (Ertholmene, 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route), is within

the range of ambient background concentrations (less than 2 mg/l). Furthermore, increases in suspended sediment will be temporary.

As described in section 9.9, the expected concentrations of suspended sediment in the water column are not expected to have an impact on marine mammal vision or cause injury to vital organs.

The overall impact on marine mammals from the release of sediment in the water column is therefore assessed to be negligible.

Based on the distance to the Natura 2000 sites, the temporary nature of the increase and the low increase of suspended sediment in Natura 2000 sites, release of sediment is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated species (marine mammals).

#### Release of contaminants and CWA into the water column

The release of sediment into the water column (see above) as a result of construction activities can also result in the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals and CWA (see section 8.4). It is important to note that the release of contaminants into the water column does not constitute a net increase of contaminant input into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed. The release has the potential to impact marine mammals either directly or through bioaccumulation, causing toxicity effects.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients, contaminants and CWA which may potentially be released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in the sediment along the NSP2 route and modelling of sediment dispersion. The amounts were assessed to be low and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper (see section 9.4). The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column are generally not expected to result in concentrations which exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of less than 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route. In addition, the majority of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

In summary, levels contaminants and CWA in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold values, which limits impacts on the marine environment. Impacts on water quality have been assessed for release of contaminants and CWA, with the overall impact assessed to be negligible or minor (see section 9.4). As described in section 9.9, release of contaminants has the potential to impact marine mammals either directly or through bioaccumulation, causing toxic effects. Marine mammals comprise the highest trophic level and have large lipid stores, where e.g. metals can potentially be biomagnified in their tissues, leading to an increased risk of toxicity. Impact on marine mammals in terms of risk of contaminants and bioaccumulation is mainly connected with their feeding behaviour and type of prey. Grey seals feed on fish and squid (see section 9.9). In section 9.8 it is assessed that there will be no significant bioaccumulation of contaminants in fish due to contamination by heavy metals or organic contaminants in the surface sediments in the Danish part of the proposed pipeline route. Based on this, it is assessed that the risk of bioaccumulation in marine mammals through the food chain will be negligible (see section 9.9).

Based on the temporary nature of the increase, the expectation that the contaminants will generally be below applicable thresholds, as well as the distance between the Natura 2000 sites and the proposed NSP2 route (22 km), release of associated contaminants from suspended sediments is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated species (marine mammals).

#### Generation of underwater noise

During the construction phase, underwater noise will occur as a result of rock placement, trenching, pipe-lay, anchorhandling and ship noise. Noise from vessels is also expected in the operational phase during maintenance surveys.

As described in section 9.9, potential impacts on marine mammals from increased noise levels can occur through a number of processes, and the three main issues comprise:

- Physical injury and hearing loss (including permanent threshold shift/temporary threshold shift);
- Disturbance of animal behaviour;
- Masking of other sounds.

Modelling of underwater noise propagation has been undertaken for rock placement (considered the noisiest activities arising from the project activities in Danish waters) as described in section 8.4. The results of the acoustic modelling were combined with the applicable scientific criteria for hearing damage (PTS, TTS) and behavioural response (as identified in section 9.9). This results in the maximum distances from the rock placement activity, where potential impacts on marine mammals may occur.

Criteria for behavioural impacts resulting from underwater noise were never exceeded, and the assessment concluded that no physical injury or permanent hearing damage (PTS) is expected to occur (see section 9.9).

Criteria for TTS resulting from underwater noise were exceeded in the vicinity (<80 m) of the pipeline, and behavioural reactions to underwater noise are thus expected to occur only in the vicinity of the vessel/activity. TTS and behavioural reaction are assessed to be temporary, and to remain only for the time when the vessels are present. In addition, it is anticipated that the marine mammals which may be present along the proposed NSP2 route will have developed a level of tolerance to noise from vessels due to the existing noise levels within the Baltic Sea (see section 9.9). The impact on marine mammals (relating to behavioural response) will be local, temporary and of low intensity, and the overall impact on marine mammals in relation to behavioural response is assessed to be minor (see section 9.9).

Modelling of underwater noise propagation has also been undertaken for NSP2 and shows little noise propagation to the Danish Natura 2000 sites, corresponding to background levels. There is no exceedance of the scientific criteria for potential impacts in Danish Natura 2000 sites.

On this basis, underwater noise is not assessed to have any risk of significant impact on the designated species (marine mammals) during construction and operation of NSP2.

#### *Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels)*

Construction and maintenance activities will result in the increased presence of vessels along the proposed NSP2 route.

As described in section 9.9, the visual presence of moving vessels has the potential to disturb species such as marine mammals. However, such impact is assessed to be negligible (see section 9.9).

Vessels are not anticipated in the Natura 2000 sites, as the Danish sites for marine mammals are located more than 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route and the expected ship traffic to and from marshalling yards is not expected to frequently cross the Natura 2000 sites. Based on this, it is assessed that presence of vessels will not have a significant impact on designated marine mammals.

#### Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to irreversibly impact flow patterns along the seabed and have a hydrographical blocking effect (altered hydrography of the Baltic Sea). This has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the marine ecosystems in the Baltic Sea. Changes to ecosystems could potentially impact the species designated in the Natura 2000 sites (marine mammals).

A thorough review of the hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper for NSP and NSP2 concluded that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow /455//456//493/, and that a decrease in depth at Rønne Banke also will not affect hydrography/water flow /493/. Impacts on hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

On this basis, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated marine mammals.

#### Conclusion

The designated marine mammals in the relevant Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) include the grey seal, which is designated in Ertholmene (N189) 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route (see section 10.2). The potential impact on designated marine mammals has been assessed for the following: release of sediments and contaminants into the water column (from e.g. trenching), underwater noise (from vessels, rock placement, etc.), physical disturbance above water (presence of vessels) and physical presence of pipelines and structures. On this basis, it is assessed that there is no risk of significant impact on the designated marine mammals in Danish Natura 2000 sites during construction and operation of NSP2.

#### 10.5.7.3 Species – seabirds

The designated seabirds in the relevant Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) include the guillemot and razorbill, which are designated in Ertholmene 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route (see section 10.2). These bird species are designated as breeding as well as migrating birds. The following sources of impact have been included within the Natura 2000 screening for these species: release of sediments and contaminants into the water column (from e.g. trenching), physical disturbance above water (presence of vessels) and physical presence of pipelines and structures.

#### Release of sediment into the water column

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. Suspended sediment may have a direct impact on seabirds by affecting their vision and thereby their behaviour.

Increased concentration of suspended sediment may occur in the vicinity of the proposed intervention works (post-lay trenching, rock placement). Modelling results show that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the duration of sediment concentration above 2 mg/l is expected to last less than 16 hours (see section 8.4.1). The release will be spatially and temporally distributed along the proposed NSP2 route (with the highest concentrations in the vicinity of seabed intervention works), consequently making the impact at any given location very small. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

Modelling demonstrates that the change in suspended sediment in the nearest Natura 2000 site with designated seabirds (Ertholmene, 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route), is within the range of ambient background concentrations (less than 2 mg/l). Furthermore, increases in suspended sediment will be temporary.

As described in section 9.10, a concentration above 15 mg/l has the potential to impact the vision of diving water birds such as common scoter, long-tailed duck, razorbill and guillemot. This threshold is only exceeded in the immediate vicinity of the proposed NSP2 route and does not extend into any of the Danish Natura 2000 sites designated for seabirds. Therefore, the overall impact on seabirds from the release of sediment into the water column is assessed to be negligible.

Based on the distance to the Natura 2000 sites, the temporary nature of the increase and the low increase of suspended sediment in Natura 2000 sites, release of sediment is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated seabirds.

#### Release of contaminants and CWA into the water column

The release of sediment into the water column (see above) as a result of construction activities can also result in the release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals and CWA (see section 8.4). It is important to note that the release of contaminants into the water column does not constitute a net increase of contaminant input into the marine environment, but rather a redistribution of the substances already present in the seabed. The release has the potential to impact seabirds either directly or through bioaccumulation, causing toxicity effects.

A calculation of the amounts of nutrients, contaminants and CWA which may potentially be released into the water column was undertaken as part of NSP /135/, based on the measured concentrations of the contaminants in the sediment along the NSP2 route and modelling of sediment dispersion. The amounts were assessed to be low and insignificant compared with the annual amounts that enter the Baltic Sea and Baltic Proper (see section 9.4). The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment.

Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column as a result of post-lay trenching and rock placement, see section 8.4.3. The calculations are considered worst case and are based on the maximum measured concentrations in sediment. The results show that the release of contaminants into the water column are generally not expected to result in concentrations which exceed thresholds for EQS, with the exception of two PAH substances (BghiPer and Ipyr), for which concentrations in the water may exceed threshold levels for a duration of 16 hours. The majority of contaminants will re-deposit on the seabed (associated with the sediment particles) within a distance of no more than a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route.

In addition, the majority of the released contaminants would be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column, and most of the released contaminants (including PAHs) will remain adsorbed to the sediment particles, and will therefore not be bioavailable /116/. The release is assessed to have a minor impact on water quality (see section 9.4).

The CWA present in the Baltic Sea are poorly dissolvable in water and as such exist mainly as particulate material that will re-settle on the seabed rapidly, and within the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. The spatial and temporal distribution of the release, in combination with the fact that only a fraction of the released substances will be bioavailable, limits impacts on the marine environment. As discussed in section 9.4.1.3, the impact on water quality from CWA has been assessed to be negligible, and below applicable PNEC thresholds (see section 8.4.4).

In summary, levels of contaminants and CWA in sediment along the proposed NSP2 route were generally below threshold values, which limits impacts on the marine environment. Impacts on water quality from release of contaminants and CWA have been assessed, with an overall impact assessed to be negligible or minor (see section 9.4).

As described in section 9.10, seabirds are mobile and not likely to spend long periods of time in the affected areas, and no acute toxic effects on birds are expected. However, seabirds are susceptible to bioaccumulation of contaminants through the food chain. Impact on seabirds in terms of risk of contaminants and bioaccumulation is connected with their feeding behaviour and type of prey. Guillemot and razorbill both feed on schooling fish and krill in the sea, with the main foraging areas for the two species located north-east of Ertholmene (see section 7.11). In section 9.8 it is concluded that there will be no significant bioaccumulation of contaminants in fish due to contamination by heavy metals or organic contaminants in the surface sediments in the Danish part of the pipeline route. Based on this, it is assessed that the risk of bioaccumulation in birds through the food chain will be negligible (see section 9.10).

Furthermore, the risk of bioaccumulation in the designated bird species guillemot and razorbill will be very low, as the birds are mainly concentrated around Ertholmene (approximately 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route).

Based on the temporary nature of the increase, the expectation that the contaminants will generally be below applicable thresholds, as well as the distance between the Natura 2000 sites and the proposed NSP2 route, release of associated contaminants is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated species (seabirds).

#### *Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels)*

Construction and maintenance activities will result in the increased presence of vessels along the proposed NSP2 route. The visual presence of moving vessels has the potential to disturb designated seabirds.

As described in section 9.10, the visual presence of moving vessels as well as noise may disturb seabirds and cause them to fly off and move from their resting and/or foraging area. Based on a literature review, it is concluded that impacts on birds from noise and visual disturbances from ships involved in the construction works in general will be limited to a 1-2 km radius around the working area. The impact on birds is assessed to be temporary and negligible (see section 9.10), and the designated bird species guillemot and razorbill are mainly concentrated around Ertholmene (approximately 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route).

Vessels are not anticipated in the Natura 2000 sites, as the Danish sites for seabirds are located more than 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route and the expected ship traffic to and from marshalling yards is not expected to frequently cross the Natura 2000 sites. Based on the distance to the Natura 2000 sites, underwater noise and presence of vessels are not assessed to have any risk of significant impact on the designated seabirds during construction and operation of NSP2.

#### Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed

The physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to impact the basic physical and chemical conditions that determine the marine ecosystems in the Baltic Sea. Changes to ecosystems could potentially impact the species designated in the Natura 2000 sites (seabirds).

A thorough review of the hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper for NSP and NSP2 concluded that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow /455//456//493/, and impacts on hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.3).

On this basis, the presence of the pipelines and structures on the seabed is assessed to have no risk of significant impact on the designated seabirds.

#### Conclusion

The designated seabirds in the relevant Natura 2000 sites (N189, N209, N211, N212) include the guillemot and razorbill, which are designated in Ertholmene 22 km from the proposed NSP2 route (see section 10.2). The potential impacts on designated seabirds has been assessed for the follow-ing: release of sediments and contaminants into the water column (from e.g. trenching), disturbance above water (presence of vessels) and physical presence of pipelines and structures. On this basis, it is assessed that there is no risk of significant impact on the designated seabirds in Danish Natura 2000 sites during construction and operation of NSP2.

#### 10.5.7.4 Conclusion

Based on the available project information, the modelling results and above assessments, it is objectively concluded that there will be no risk of significant impact on the Natura 2000 sites, and that there will be no adverse effect on site integrity.

# **10.6** Summary of impacts

An appropriate assessment of whether the NSP2 may result in adverse effect on Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke and a screening of whether NSP2 may have significant impacts on other Natura 2000 sites which are located nearby the NSP2 route have been undertaken in accordance with the Habitats Directive and Danish legislation (see section 4). The results are presented in Table 10-11 below.

Natura 2000 site	SPA and/or SAC	Designated marine spe- cies and habitat types	Natura 2000 assess- ment
N252 Adler Grund and Rønne Banke (DK00VA261)	SAC 261	1110 sandbanks 1170 reefs	No risk of adverse impact (see section 10.4)
N189 Ertholmene (DK007X079)	SAC 210, SPA 79	Grey seal ( <i>Halichoerus</i> grypus) 1170 reefs Guillemot ( <i>Uria aalge</i> ) Razorbill ( <i>Alca torda</i> )	No risk of significant im- pact (see section 10.5)
N209 Davids Banke (DK00VA308)	SAC 209	1170 reefs	No risk of significant im- pact (see section 10.5)
N211 Hvideodde Rev (DK00VA309)	SAC 211	1170 reefs	No risk of significant im- pact (see section 10.5)
N212 Bakkebrædt and Bakkegrund (DK00VA310)	SAC 212	1110 sandbanks 1170 reefs	No risk of significant im- pact (see section 10.5)

#### Table 10-11 Results of the assessment of potential impacts from NSP2 on Natura 2000 sites.

As the appropriate assessment (N252) and Natura 2000 screenings (N189, N209, N211, N212) have demonstrated, there will be no risk of significant or adverse impact on the designated species or habitats and there will be no significant impacts on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites. Therefore, the coherence of the Natura 2000 network, including spatial and functional connections, will not be affected. In addition, it has been assessed (see section 13) that there will be no cumulative impacts on the Natura 2000 network.

It is noted that the project activities (pipe-lay and rock placement) will occur very close to the designated habitat types in the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke. Based on this and in line with the precautionary principle, verification should be carried out to secure that that construction activities can be carried out in line with what Nord Stream 2 AG has presented. In addition, monitoring is recommended to document that there is no adverse impact on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke.

# **11 MARINE STRATEGIC PLANNING**

In addition to analysing potential impacts on specific receptors in accordance with the EU EIA Directive, it is also important to consider the impacts of NSP2 in the context of other relevant EU legislation and recommendations designed to protect the marine environment and create a framework for the sustainable use of the marine waters in the Baltic Sea.

The objectives of this section are therefore to:

- Supplement the information provided in section 4.3 of the MSFD and WFD as well as the BSAP;
- Assess the degree of compliance of NSP2 with the objectives of these legislative tools (as they
  have been transposed into national legislation), and management plans based on the potential
  impacts of NSP2 during construction and operation.

# 11.1 Legislative context and implementation status

The legislation described in this section, including the MSFD and the WFD together with the BSAP are closely interlinked. Together, they aim to improve the quality of the European waters as set out in the Maritime Spatial Planning Directive, which was adopted by the European Parliament in July 2014, to create a common framework for maritime spatial planning in Europe (see section 4.3).

In particular, there are synergies between the MSFD and WFD, which have comparable objectives for GES of marine waters and Good Ecological/Good Chemical Status of surface waters, respectively. Significant levels of overlap exist with respect to chemical quality, eutrophication and other aspects of ecological quality as well as hydromorphological quality. Where geographical overlap occurs (in coastal waters up to 12 nm), see Figure 11-1, the MSFD is generally applied to those aspects which are not already covered by the WFD.

Both the MSFD and WFD are also inter-related to the Habitats and Birds Directives. However, the scope of MSFD is far broader than all three directives in that it aims to achieve and maintain GES, which includes all marine biodiversity (and therefore requires an ecosystem approach), whilst the Habitats and Birds Directives focus on the conservation of particular habitats and species, and the WFD assesses the quality of each ecosystem component separately. In this regard, the impact of NSP2 in the context of the Habitats and Birds Directives has been addressed in section 10.

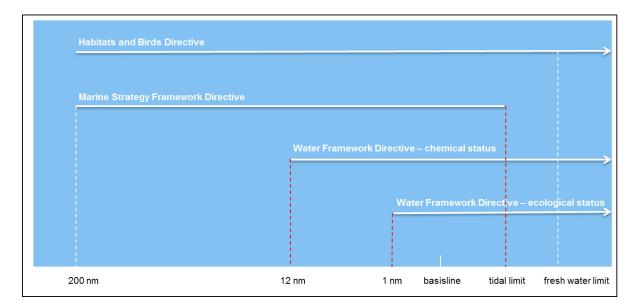


Figure 11-1 Marine areas covered by EU marine legislation.

The MSFD requires that, in developing their marine strategies, Member States use existing regional cooperation structures to coordinate their actions with those of other countries in the same region or sub-region. The HELCOM BSAP is such a regional plan and thus is considered relevant to the marine strategies of the Baltic States and forms the basis for the countries' national strategies for reaching GES.

# 11.1.1 Marine Strategy Framework Directive

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD, Directive 2008/56/EC /22/) is the first encompassing piece of EU legislation specifically aimed at protecting the marine environment and natural resources, encouraging the sustainable use of marine waters. It establishes a framework within which each Member State must take the necessary measures to achieve or maintain GES of the marine environment by the year 2020 at the latest (Article 1).

The MSFD outlines 11 high-level descriptors used to assess the GES of the marine environment (Annex I) and provides a list of associated anthropogenic pressures (Annex III). As these descriptors cover a broad range of topics, the EU Commission initially produced a set of criteria and methodological standards for GES to help Member States measure progress of the status /459/. In 2017, an EU Commission Decision further specified detailed criteria and methodological standards on GES of marine waters and specifications and standardised methods for monitoring and assessment /460/.

As noted in section 4.3, the MSFD was implemented in Denmark by the Act on Marine Strategy (Act 522 of 26 May 2010, and the Consolidation Act of 10 December 2015). In accordance with this legislation, the Danish Agency for Water and Nature Management has prepared a detailed assessment of the current environmental status (for each descriptor) with a definition of GES at regional levels /26/.

The Danish Agency for Water and Nature Management also issued a report including the environmental targets for the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea focusing on both environmental conditions and environmental pressures. For each target, the authorities have designated specific indicators relevant to the subdivisions of the Danish waters /458/. Indicators are specific attributes of each GES criterion that can either be qualitatively described or quantitatively assessed to determine whether each criterion meets GES, or to ascertain how far each criterion departs from GES. Although consideration has been given to indicators when preparing the assessments, specific reference has not been made to them. For each indicator, there is a condition criterion. Given that there are multiple targets for each descriptor in the Danish Marine Strategy, it is considered appropriate to assess the impacts of NSP2 on condition criteria.

Table 11-1 presents the definition of GES and the condition criteria associated with each descriptor. It also sets out the current environmental status for the descriptors within the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea (Bornholm and Arkona Basins) where available and identifies the associated anthropogenic pressures. The table also identifies where in the EIA further baseline information can be found. Current environmental statuses are not available for all descriptors, as identified in the annex to the report on the first phase of implementation of the MSFD /459/. Where information in the Danish Marine Strategy was insufficient to determine the current environmental status, reference has been made to the information from HELCOM /461/.

The classification scheme for current ecological and chemical status includes five categories: "high", "good", "moderate", "poor" and "bad". "High" and "good" statuses for ecological and chemical parameters result in an overall evaluation of GES for an area. In order to achieve GES, both ecological and chemical statuses must be at least "good". If either ecological or chemical status is classified as "moderate", "poor" or "bad", this results in "impaired ecological status" or simply "not good status".

Overall, the Danish Marine Strategy defines the environmental status of the Danish waters around Bornholm as "poor" /26/, with the most significant anthropogenic pressures related to eutrophication, fishery and pollutants (e.g. metals).

Descriptor	Description of GES	Relevant condition criteria	ronmental sta- tus	Relevant pressures	EIA base- line infor- mation
D1 Biodiversity	Biological diversity is main- tained. The quality and occur- rence of habitats and the dis- tribution and abundance of species reflect the prevailing physiographic, geographic and climatic relationship.	<ul> <li>Species distribution</li> <li>Population size</li> <li>Population condition</li> <li>Habitat distribution</li> <li>Habitat extent</li> <li>Habitat condition</li> <li>Ecosystem structure</li> </ul>	"Not good" <sup>1</sup>	All pres- sures	Sections 7.7 - 7.13
D2 Non-indigenous species*	Non-indigenous species intro- duced by human activities are at levels that do not adversely alter the ecosystem.	<ul> <li>Abundance and state characterisation of NIS in particular invasive species</li> <li>Environmental impact of invasive NIS</li> </ul>		• P8	Sections 7.7 - 7.13
D3 Commercial fish and shellfish*	Populations of all commercially exploited fish and shellfish are within safe biological limits, exhibiting a population age and size distribution that is in- dicative of a healthy stock.	<ul><li>fishing activity</li><li>Reproductive capacity of the stock</li></ul>	"Not good" <sup>2</sup>	<ul> <li>P1</li> <li>P2</li> <li>P3</li> <li>P5</li> <li>P8</li> </ul>	Sections 7.9, 7.15
D4 Food webs	All elements of the marine food webs, to the extent that they are known, occur at nor- mal abundance and diversity and levels capable of ensuring the long-term abundance of the species and the retention of their full reproductive ca- pacity.	<ul> <li>Productivity of key species or trophic groups</li> <li>Proportion of selected species at the top of food webs</li> <li>Abundance/distribution of key trophic groups/species</li> </ul>	"Not good" <sup>2</sup>	All pres- sures	Sections 7.7 - 7.13
D5 Eutrophication*	Human-induced eutrophication is minimised, especially ad- verse effects thereof, such as losses in biodiversity, ecosys- tem degradation, harmful al- gae blooms and oxygen defi- ciency in bottom waters.	<ul> <li>Direct effects of nutrient enrichment</li> <li>Indirect effects of nutrient enrichment</li> </ul>		• P7	Section 7.5
D6 Sea-floor integrity	Sea-floor integrity is at a level that ensures that the structure and functions of the ecosys- tems are safeguarded and	<ul> <li>Physical damage having regard to substrate char- acteristics</li> <li>Condition of benthic com- munities</li> </ul>	GES reached <sup>2</sup>	• P1 • P2	Sections 7.3, 7.8

# Table 11-1 Description of GES with relevant criteria, statuses and pressures. The Marine Strategy Directive applies from the coast out to the EEZ, but that not all descriptors apply right from the coast.

Descriptor	Description of GES	Relevant condition criteria	Current envi- ronmental sta-	Relevant pressures	EIA base- line infor-	
			tus	pressures	mation	
	benthic ecosystems, in partic- ular, are not adversely af- fected.					
D7 Hydrographical cond.	Permanent alteration of hydro- graphical conditions does not adversely affect marine eco- systems.	<ul> <li>permanent alterations</li> <li>Impact of hydrographical changes</li> </ul>		• P4	Section 7.4	
D8 Contaminants*	Concentrations of contami- nants are at levels not giving rise to pollution effects.	<ul> <li>Concentration of contami- nants</li> <li>Effect of contaminants</li> </ul>	5	• P5	Sections 7.3, 7.5	
D9 Contaminants in seafood*	Contaminants in fish and other seafood for human consump- tion do not exceed levels es- tablished by Community legis- lation or other relevant stand- ards.	<ul> <li>Levels, numbers and fre- quency of contaminants</li> </ul>	"Not good" <sup>2</sup>	• P5	Sections 7.3, 7.5 (precur- sors), and 7.9	
D10 Marine litter*	Properties and quantities of marine litter do not cause harm to the coastal and ma- rine environment.	<ul> <li>Characteristics of litter in the marine and coastal environment</li> <li>Impacts of litter on marine life</li> </ul>	N/A <sup>3</sup>	• P3 • P6	Section 6	
D11 Energy, underwater noise*	Introduction of energy, includ- ing underwater noise, is at levels that do not adversely affect the marine environ- ment.	<ul> <li>Distribution in time and place of loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds</li> <li>Continuous low frequency sound</li> </ul>	N/A <sup>3</sup>	• P3	Sections 7.7 - 7.13	
Pressures ident	ified in the MSFD annex III	Impacts associated with the with NSP2 relevancy are <u>une</u>		SFD annex	III) (Those	
P1 Physical loss (	Footprint)	Smothering, sealing				
P2 Physical dama	ge (Physical disturbance)	Siltation, Abrasion, Extraction				
P3 Other physical	l disturbance	<u>Underwater noise</u> , Litter				
	vith hydrological processes	Significant changes to thermal or salinity regimes				
P5 Contamination by hazardous substances		Synthetic compounds, Non-synthetic compounds, radio nuclides				
P6 Release of substances		Other substances				
	organic matter enrichment	Fertilizers, Other N- or P-rich substances, Organic matter				
P8 Biological dist	urbance	Introduction of microbial pathogens, <u>NIS</u> , Extraction of species				
1. Information fr	am Basis Analysis for Danish Ma	vine Chushery (20)				

1: Information from Basis Analysis for Danish Marine Strategy /26/

2: Information from HELCOM /461/

3: No information available in either Danish Marine Strategy or HELCOM. Therefore, it has not been possible to derive a current environmental status.

\*: These descriptors are considered "pressure descriptors", which relate to human pressures. In respect to D3, this is both a state and pressure descriptor.

A programme of measures designed to achieve or maintain GES has been sent into public hearing in 2016. The measures are primarily of an administrative and monitoring character; however, protection of six areas with restrictions on trawling, marine resource extraction and dumping sites are proposed in the Kattegat. The areas are more than 200 km away from the proposed NSP2 route and will not be of relevance to NSP2. No further measures have been identified to date.

# 11.1.2 Water Framework Directive

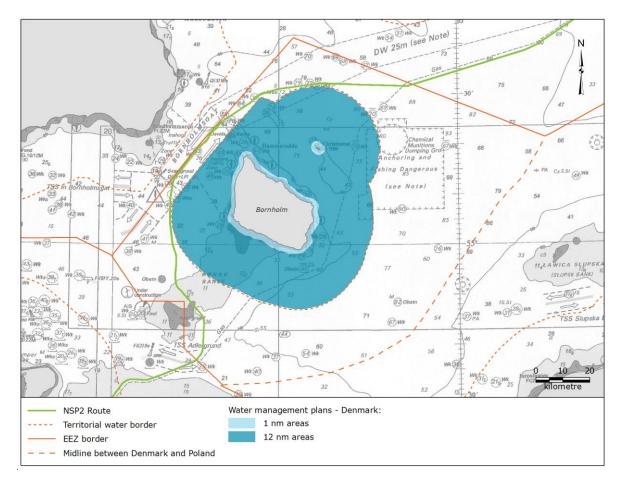
The Water Framework Directive (WFD) is a key initiative aimed at improving water quality throughout the EU to achieve a good status of both groundwater and surface waters. In this regard, the WFD has a number of objectives, such as preventing and reducing pollution, promoting sustainable water usage, environmental protection and improving aquatic ecosystems. As noted above, whilst the main focus is freshwater, the Directive also covers transitional and coastal waters up to one nautical mile off the coast for ecological status and 12 nm miles for chemical status. The objective of the WFD was to achieve "good ecological and chemical status" for all EU waters by 2015. In 2016, a new management period started with the same target for 2021. As noted in section 4.2.6, the WFD has been implemented in Denmark by the Act on Water Planning (Act 1606 of 26 December 2013) and a number of associated orders. In accordance with this legislation, the Danish Ministry of the Environment (the authority responsible for implementing the WFD) published a management plan for each sub-region covering the period 2015 – 2021 in June 2016, including area 3.1 covering Bornholm /462/.

The Marine Strategy reports (basis analysis /26/ and target report /458/) provide information on the environmental status (chemical and ecological) of Danish waters, anthropogenic pressures, monitoring programmes and the measures taken to achieve the objectives for the status of the waters, including the zone covered by the WFD. Although the plans themselves are not legally binding, an Executive Order (794/2016) was issued in connection with the plans. This sets out a specific programme of measures designed to maintain or improve the environmental status of relevant bodies of water, and is legally binding.

Furthermore, Executive Order 795/2016 sets out that all state authorities must work to prevent deterioration of the status of the water bodies and to achieve the environmental objectives set out. The environmental objective for the coastal waters of Bornholm is GES by 2021.

The proposed NSP2 route is located within the Danish EEZ, where water management plans are not valid. However, the Management plan area 3.1, "Bornholm", is reviewed in this section in relation to the NSP2 project; particularly the 12-nm zone from Bornholm and Christiansø (see Figure 11-2). The current chemical status within this 12-nm zone is "good" based on measurements of benzo[a]pyrene and fluoranthene levels in mussels /462//463//464/. The current environmental status is "poor" around Bornholm and "moderate" around Ertholmene based on phytoplankton biomass (chlorophyll-*a*), the depth limit of where eelgrass occur and the Danish quality index for ben-thic fauna /462//463//464/.

The main pressures on the marine environment within area 3.1 are related to eutrophication (particularly with regard to nitrogen), fishery and pollutants (e.g. metals) /462//463//464/.



#### Figure 11-2 Management Area 3.1: Bornholm.

According to the management plan for area 3.1 (2015-2021), the targets for the marine waters are "good" chemical status within the 12 nm area and "good" ecological status within the 1 nm area, and the area is expected to meet the targets for 2021 through existing management measures /462//463//464/. The water quality along the proposed NSP2 route is described in section 7.5.

#### 11.1.3 HELCOM Baltic Sea Action Plan

The 1992 Helsinki Convention entered into force on 17 January 2000 and the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (Helsinki Commission/HELCOM) was established. In 2007, the HELCOM BSAP was adopted; the contracting parties are Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Sweden, the Russian Federation and the European Union.

The BSAP is an ambitious programme to restore the good ecological status of the Baltic marine environment by 2021 /68/. Although the BSAP was originally adopted by all of the Baltic coastal states and the EU in 2007 (see above), a HELCOM ministerial meeting was held in October 2013 during which the Baltic countries reconfirmed their commitment to the BSAP.

The main goals of the BSAP are to achieve a Baltic Sea which:

- is unaffected by eutrophication;
- is undisturbed by hazardous substances;
- has a favourable biodiversity conservation status; and which
- has maritime activities carried out in an environmentally friendly way.

The BSAP adopts an ecosystem approach, based on the integrated management of human activities impacting the marine environment and the marine ecosystem, thus supporting the sustainable use

of ecosystem goods and services. Under the BSAP, a number of recommendations are presented to support the four goals identified above. Included in the BSAP is also a document, listing indicators and targets for monitoring and evaluation of the BSAP /68/.

As noted in section 4.3.3.8, Denmark is a signatory of the convention and therefore bound to implement measures relating to the BSAP.

# 11.2 Qualitative compliance assessment

In the following sections, a qualitative assessment of the compliance of NSP2 in the context of the above legislation is provided, supported by the assessments undertaken in section 9. The assessments have been undertaken assuming implementation of identified mitigation measures (see section 16) and assuming compliance with relevant legislation, as well as best practice.

#### 11.2.1 Marine Strategy Framework Directive

The following sections discuss the potential for the construction and operation of NSP2 to prevent achievement of targets or the long-term goal for GES for each descriptor set out in the MSFD.

Below, the pressure descriptors are discussed with focus on whether NSP2 activities will result in a worsening of the pressure (D2, D3, D5, D8, D9, D10 and D11). Hereafter, NSP2 impacts on state descriptors are discussed based on the relevant pressures.

#### **Pressure descriptors**

#### 11.2.1.1 Non-indigenous species (D2)

NIS is considered a "pressure descriptor" (relating to P8, Biological disturbance) which relates to human-induced pressures. The following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures, and conclude (on the basis of assessments presented in section 9) the potential for impact on the condition criteria for D2.

The target for D2 is to reduce introduction of NIS by vessel traffic.

NSP2 has the potential to introduce NIS through vessel movements (construction and operation) as well as colonisation along the pipelines (operation). Such introduction has the potential to threaten native species by competition for food and space. However, as discussed in section 16.3, Ballast Water Management Plans prepared by the relevant construction contractors will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North East Atlantic. Implementation of these measures will reduce the risk of introducing NIS into Danish waters via vessel movements to a very low level.

With respect to operation, the NSP2 pipelines will introduce a hard substrate where there was previously sand, thereby creating a new habitat type. This impact would be highly localised to the proposed NSP2 route and the spread of NIS along the pipelines would be limited by changes in abiotic conditions (i.e. reduced light conditions, low oxygen conditions).

In summary, and as described in section 9, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the abundance or trends of NIS, or the overall environmental impact of NIS (criteria of D2).

It can therefore be concluded that NSP2 will not prevent or delay the achievement of targets or the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D2.

### 11.2.1.2 Commercial fish and shellfish (D3)

Commercial fish and shellfish is considered both a "state descriptor" and a "pressure descriptor" (relating to P1 Physical loss, P2 Physical damage, P3 Other physical disturbance, P5 Contamination with hazardous substances and P8 Biological disturbance) as it relates to human-induced pressures. P5 Contamination with hazardous substances is discussed separately in 11.2.1.4 and is not included below.

The target for commercially exploitable fish is to keep the spawning biomass at a safe biological limit. The following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures on D3, and conclude (on the basis of assessments presented in sections 9.7 and 9.8) the potential for impacts on the condition criteria.

Physical loss (P1) and physical damage (P2) resulting from construction activities is of particular relevance to shellfish. There is no physical loss in the Danish water management area, as the proposed NSP2 route is located within the EEZ. The level of sedimentation will be below 1 mm, which has the potential to cause physical disturbance, will be limited (see sections 8.4.1.3, 9.7, 9.8 and 11.2.1.7).

Given the highly localised and temporary nature of these impacts, in combination with the fact that a proportion of the affected area is not colonised by benthic communities (due to abiotic conditions), impacts from physical loss and/or physical damage have been assessed to be negligible (see section 9.7).

Existing fishing pressures (both bottom trawling (P3) and midwater trawling (P8)) may be locally and temporarily redistributed due to the safety zone around NSP2 during the construction phase. However, no long-term impacts are expected on fishing practices or extent. There are no restrictions during the operational phase.

Given the highly localised nature of these impacts, in combination with the fact that demersal fish species are present only along sections of the route where there are suitable abiotic conditions to support them (and no threatened species are affected), impacts from physical loss and damage have been assessed to be negligible (see sections 9.7 and 9.8).

Although some of the impacts described above occur simultaneously and hence have the potential to impact the same individuals, no significant in-combination impacts are anticipated.

In summary and on the basis of the above, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the level of fishing, stock fertility and/or stocks, age and size distribution (criteria of D3).

On that basis, it can be concluded that NSP2 will not delay or prevent the achievement of the targets for commercial fish and shellfish in Denmark, nor prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D3.

# 11.2.1.3 Eutrophication (D5)

Eutrophication is a "pressure descriptor" (relating to P7, Nutrient and organic matter enrichment) which relates to human-induced pressures. Eutrophication has the potential to increase primary production (also including toxic algal blooms) and to potentially offset the balance of the food web and ecosystem of the Baltic Sea.

The target for eutrophication is to keep the concentration of total N within the limits for chemical quality defined by the WFD for the 12-nm area. The following section discusses the potential for

NSP2 to impact existing pressures on D5, and concludes (on the basis of assessments presented in sections 9.4 and 9.6) the potential for impacts on each condition criteria.

Nutrients may be released from the sediment as a result of disturbance of the seabed by intervention works, pipe-lay and/or anchor handling during the construction phase. However, the transfer of nutrients from the sediments into the water column is assessed to have a negligible impact on turbidity, and based on this, it is assumed that there will also be a negligible impact on oxygen content in Danish waters (see section 9.4). No algal blooms, including those of toxic algae, are expected, and negligible impacts are expected on pelagic and benthic communities (see sections 9.6 and 9.7, respectively).

No release of nutrients is expected for the operational phase.

In summary and on the basis of the above, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the total N concentration in the water column (criterion of D5).

On that basis, it can be concluded that NSP2 will not delay or prevent the achievement of the targets for eutrophication in Denmark, and hence NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D5.

No impacts are expected during the operational phase.

# 11.2.1.4 Contaminants (D8) and contaminants in seafood (D9)

Contaminants and contaminants in seafood are considered "pressure descriptors". The descriptors are grouped as they are closely interlinked and targets overlap.

The target for contaminants in the marine environment is to keep the concentration in water, sediments and living organisms within limits defined by environmental standards of national legislation, including the Environmental Protection Act and the Marine Environment Act. The target for contaminants in seafood is correlated to human health. The following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures on D8 and D9, and conclude (on the basis of the assessments presented in sections 9.2 and 9.4) on the potential for impacts on each condition criterion.

Hazardous substances (P5) will be released from NSP2 activities during both the construction and operational phases due to release from sediments (construction phase) and anti-corrosion measures (operational phase). Management plans for all vessel activities will ensure that no impacts on water quality will occur as a result of discharges from vessels.

With the exceptions of BghiPer and Ipyr, the ERL threshold levels for contaminants in water established by HELCOM are not exceeded along the proposed NSP2 route (see sections 9.2 and 9.4). Such exceedance occurs in deep parts of the NSP2 route where no benthos are present, thereby preventing the compounds from bioaccumulating in the food chain (see sections 9.2 and 9.4). CWAassociated risks were also assessed to be negligible in sections 9.2 and 9.4, and based on this, it is assessed that that benthic and pelagic organisms will not be exposed to critical levels of contaminants in the water column.

Although some of the impacts described above occur simultaneously and hence have the potential to impact the same individuals, no significant in-combination impacts are anticipated (see sections 9.4 and 9.6-9.9).

During the operational phase, the release of zinc from anodes will result in elevated concentrations of metals in the water column; however, this will be measurable only within a few metres of the pipeline and the impact is therefore assessed to be negligible (see section 9.4).

In summary and on the basis of the above, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the levels of contaminants in exploited fish and shellfish, thereby resulting in a negligible impact on human health (criteria of D8 and D9).

On this basis, it is concluded that NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the targets for contaminants in the marine environment and for contaminants in seafood in Denmark; hence, NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptors D8 and D9.

# 11.2.1.5 Marine litter (D10)

Marine litter is defined as a "pressure descriptor" which relates to human activities. Marine litter has the potential to disturb the movement and feeding of marina fauna.

The target is to prevent marine litter from impacting the marine ecosystem and the socio-economic services provided by the ecosystem, as well as to prevent the litter from acting as a vector for NIS. The following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures on D10, and conclude the potential for impacts on each criterion.

On the basis of section 6.7 and the NSP2 HSES MS management plans, it is assessed that for both the construction and operational phases, there will be no physical disturbances of the sea, seabed or coastlines due to management plans for litter (P3 and P6) and hence, NSP2 would result in a negligible impact on the amount of litter in the water column, in by-catch and on beaches.

In summary and on the basis of the above, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the level of litter in the water column or on beaches (criteria of D10).

On this basis, it is concluded that NSP2 will not delay or prevent the achievement of the targets for marine litter in Denmark and hence NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D10.

#### 11.2.1.6 Energy, underwater noise (D11)

Underwater noise is a "pressure descriptor" which relates to human induced activities. Elevation of underwater sound levels may mask sounds from marine fauna or cause avoidance behaviour, whilst sound pulses have the potential to cause temporary or permanent damage to hearing apparatus.

The target for underwater noise is to prevent an increase of noise in the marine environment. The following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures on D11, and conclude (on the basis of assessments presented in section 8.4.5) on the potential for impacts on criteria.

Underwater noise (P3) from seabed intervention works and vessel activity during the construction phase will temporarily elevate background noise levels. NSP2 is not expected to include acoustic impulses, i.e. from munitions clearance, in Denmark.

The intensity of the predicted noise levels will not cause permanent damage to the auditory organs of marine fauna and hence no long-term or permanent impacts are anticipated. The underwater noise from rock placement may result in TTS within a zone of 80-100 m. Behavioural, TTS and masking impacts on fish and marine mammals from underwater noise is assessed to be negligible to minor (see sections 9.8 and 9.9).

No underwater noise is anticipated for the operational phase.

In summary and on the basis of the above, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on the noise level in the water column (criteria of D10).

On this basis it is concluded that NSP2 will not delay or prevent the achievement of the targets for energy and underwater noise in Denmark and hence NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D11.

# State descriptors

# 11.2.1.7 Biodiversity (D1), food webs (D4) and sea-floor integrity (D6)

The descriptors associated with biodiversity (D1), food webs (D4) and sea-floor integrity (D6) are closely linked and in some instances overlap. Therefore, the following sections discuss the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures on all three state descriptors, and conclude (on the basis of assessments presented in sections 9.6-9.12 and 10) the potential for impacts on the condition criteria.

The targets of the three descriptors are to maintain biodiversity on the species, population and habitats levels and to ensure that structures and functions of ecosystems are sustained.

Physical loss (P1) and physical damage (P2) resulting from construction activities (such as pipe-lay, intervention works and/or anchor handling (if required)) is of particular relevance to benthic communities which may experience burial or clogging of respiratory and filtration apparatuses. Impacts from physical disturbance of benthos, which includes physical loss and physical damage, is further discussed in section 9.7. There is no physical loss in the Danish water management area, as the NSP2 pipeline route is in the EEZ. The maximum level of sedimentation (>200 g/m<sup>2</sup>, which is equivalent to approximately 1 mm), which may have the potential to cause physical disturbance, will not be exceeded due to NSP2 construction activities. The resulting sedimentation (1 mm) is within the natural annual sedimentation rate of the Baltic Sea (1.5-4.5 mm/year) and the measure is therefore very conservative.

Given the highly localised and temporary nature of these impacts, in combination with the fact that a proportion of the affected area is not colonised by benthic communities (due to abiotic conditions) and no threatened species are affected, impacts from physical loss and/or physical damage have been assessed to be negligible (see section 9.7). Negligible or minor impacts are also predicted for all other species and habitats along the NSP2 route in Danish waters (see sections 9.6 and 9.8-9.10). It is assessed that the structures will not act as a barrier for the reproduction and spreading of the marine flora and fauna and therefore neither biomass nor diversity of benthos will be impacted.

Increased suspended sediment in the water column (P3) resulting from construction activities has the potential to reduce light penetration through the water column (resulting in a reduced photic zone and reduced primary production); reduce visibility (resulting in a behavioural response in mobile species (i.e. fish, marine mammals)); and/or reduce the viability of fish eggs. Concentrations of suspended sediment in the water column exceeding 2 mg/l will be limited to a duration of less than 16 hours, within a limited area. Given its localised extent and temporary nature, impacts from increased suspended sediment on primary production (phytoplankton) and other species (benthos, fish, mammals and birds) are assessed to be negligible (see sections 9.7-9.10).

NSP2 construction activities also have the potential to cause the release of contaminants (P5-P6) and nutrients (P7) currently trapped in the sediment into the water column. However, concentrations of contaminants are not expected to exceed thresholds for EQS and PNEC, with the exception

of two organic compounds that will be released in anoxic sections of the route, and will hence not cause any impact on biodiversity and food webs. Release of nutrients in oxygenated sections will result in oxygen consumption; however, oxygen levels are assessed to return to pre-impact status within days (see section 9.4).

On this basis, the potential impacts on water quality are assessed to be negligible or minor (see section 9.4), with negligible impacts on biological receptors (see sections 9.6-9.9). This is further discussed in sections 11.2.1.3 (D5 Eutrophication) and 11.2.1.4 (D8/D9 Contaminants).

The generation of underwater noise (P3) by construction activities has the potential to trigger a behavioural response, or cause injury to fish, marine mammals and/or birds. However, noise impacts from pipe-lay will only occur in close proximity to the noise source (i.e. the pipe-lay vessel), which will be moving along the NSP2 route at a rate of approximately 3 km per day. As such, the impact can be considered local and temporary. Worst-case impacts from rock placement, which is planned for two locations in Denmark, is modelled to result in TTS for fish and marine mammals within a zone of only 80 m from the activity. No PTS is expected. Given the local extent and temporary nature of the impact, in combination with the low intensity, potential impacts on noise-sensitive receptors (i.e. fish and marine mammals) are assessed to be negligible or minor (see sections 9.8.1.6 and 9.9.1.4).

The construction of NSP2 will result in negligible impacts on abiotic conditions (including hydrological processes, P4), except for minor impacts on water quality, and as discussed in sections 9.6-9.12, potential impacts on species and habitats present in Danish waters are assessed not to be significant.

During construction, vessel movements have the potential to introduce NIS into the Baltic Sea (P8). However, subject to the implementation of standard mitigation measures (see section 16.3), the risk of introducing NIS in Danish waters is considered to be low. However, the potential impacts from NIS during construction and operation are conservatively assessed to be negligible. This is further discussed for Descriptor D2 Non-indigenous species in section 11.2.1.1.

In summary and as described in section 9, impacts at the species or habitat level would not combine to result in impacts which would be sufficient to cause a change in biodiversity or ecosystem functioning. Therefore, it can be concluded that impacts during construction, either individually or incombination, will not result in significant impacts at the species, habitat and/or ecosystem level (the condition criteria of D1 and D6). Furthermore, no significant impacts on the productivity of key species, proportion of top predators or distribution of key notorious groups (the condition criteria of D4) are anticipated. The same conclusion can be reached for the operational phase, where impacts (if applicable) would be of a lower magnitude to those expected during the construction phase. Based on the above, it is assessed that none of the impacts have the potential to be transboundary.

It can therefore be concluded that the construction and operation of NSP2 will not prevent or delay the achievement of targets or the long-term goal for GES for Descriptors D1, D4 and D6.

### 11.2.1.8 Hydrographical conditions (D7)

Hydrographical conditions are "state descriptors" which describe the physical parameters of seawater such as temperature, salinity, depth, currents, waves, turbulence and turbidity.

No targets are defined for D7, as impacts from construction activities are regulated by individual permits. However, through this process it is generally considered that only localised permanent changes to hydrography would be allowed.

No permanent impacts on hydrography are expected during the construction phase.

The presence of the pipelines on the seabed during the operational phase will constitute a limited interference with local hydrological processes (P4) by introducing a small change in bathymetry (see sections 9.1 and 9.3). However, given the scale of such change and the fact that exchange of water in the Baltic Sea primarily takes place in the upper levels of the water column, the impact on hydrographical conditions is assessed to be negligible.

In summary and on the basis of the above, although there are no clear criteria for this descriptor, impacts during construction and operation (individually or in combination) will not result in significant impacts on hydrographical conditions.

On that basis, it can be concluded that NSP2 will not delay or prevent the achievement of the targets for hydrographical conditions in Denmark and hence NSP2 will not prevent the achievement of the long-term goal for GES for Descriptor D7.

#### 11.2.1.9 NSP2 impact on national compliance with MSFD

Construction and operation of NSP2 will neither impact pressures, criteria nor targets (where applicable) for the descriptors.

On that basis it can be concluded that NSP2 will not prevent or delay the achievement of the longterm goal for GES.

# 11.2.2 The Water Framework Directive

Construction and operation of NSP2 does not enter either the one nautical mile area nor the 12-nm area of Denmark.

However, an assessment has been undertaken to assess whether NSP2 will be contrary to the objectives and initiatives set out in the WFD.

As described in section 11.1.2, the main pressures to the marine environment in relation to the WFD comprise eutrophication (particularly related to nitrogen), fishery and pollutants (e.g. metals).

The following section discusses the potential for NSP2 to impact existing pressures.

To ensure the protection of water quality during all phases of the project, all project vessels will be compliant with the requirements of the Helsinki Convention (Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area) and the prescriptions for the Baltic Sea Area as a MARPOL 73/78 Special Area. Therefore, no impacts on water quality as a result of discharges from project vessels (e.g. sewage) are assessed to occur (see section 9.4). As such, no further consideration has been given to this source of impact in this section.

Construction activities associated with NSP2 such as pipe-lay, seabed intervention works and anchor-handling (if required) have the potential to disturb the seabed and cause the release of contaminants and nutrients into the water column (thereby reducing water quality).

Turbidity and sedimentation have been modelled for trenching and rock placement activities (see section 9.4) and indicate that the concentration of suspended sediment in the water column will exceed 2 mg/l within a distance of only a few kilometres from the proposed NSP2 route, for a duration of up to 16 hours. Therefore, the impacts on water quality associated with suspended sediment release (contaminants and nutrients) will be temporary. On this basis, impacts within the 12 nm area designated under the WFD are assessed to be negligible.

Anodes will prevent corrosion of the pipelines during the operational phase. Metals such as aluminium, zinc and cadmium will be released from the anodes. The impact from the release of metals is assessed to be low and local and will not be measurable in the water column except for within a few metres around the pipelines. The release of metals is assessed to have negligible impact in Danish waters (see section 9.4).

Overall, it is concluded that NSP2 will not increase the pressures on water quality, nor be contrary to the objectives and initiatives set out in the WFD.

# 11.2.3 HELCOM Baltic Sea Action Plan

The HELCOM BSAP sets out four key focus topics in order to achieve the goal of the Baltic Sea being of GES before 2021. The BSAP has formed the basis for the targets of both the MSFD and WFD, and consequently the focus topics of the BSAP overlap with the goals of both the MSFD and WFD. The topics comprise:

- Eutrophication;
- Hazardous substances;
- Nature conservation and biodiversity;
- Maritime activities.

For each focus topic, HELCOM has set indicators and targets. Where these are considered relevant to NSP2, specific reference has been made in the following sections.

#### 11.2.3.1 Eutrophication

As noted above, disturbance of the seabed by intervention works, pipe-lay and/or anchor handling will cause resuspension of sediment and the associated release of nutrients from the sediment pool.

The impact of NSP2 regarding eutrophication is assessed in section 9.4, and though seabed intervention works may cause local and temporary releases of nutrients transferred from the sediments into the water column, the impact is assessed to be negligible due to the presence of the overlying halocline. In section 9.6 it is further assessed that the small release of nutrients will not result in an algal bloom.

Based on these assessments, it is concluded that NSP2 will not impact water clarity and it is concluded that NSP2 would not prevent Member States from reaching the target for eutrophication.

#### **11.2.3.2 Hazardous substances**

Nord Stream 2 AG's handling of hazardous substances is described in section 16.13 and the release of substances into the water column is assessed in section 9.4.

Hazardous substances may be released from the sediment during pipe-lay and rock placement. Furthermore, metals will be released from anodes on the pipeline (anti-corrosion measures) during the operational phase. However, the impact on the concentration of hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea is assessed to be negligible (see section 9.4).

Based on the assessments, it is concluded that NSP2 will have a negligible impact on the TBT levels in sediment and biota as well as a negligible impact on imposex, and that NSP2 will have no impact on the trends in concentrations of organic contaminants or metals.

Based on this, it is concluded that NSP2 will not prevent Member States from reaching the targets for hazardous substances.

#### 11.2.3.3 Nature conservation and biodiversity

The impact of NSP2 in regard to biodiversity is assessed in section 9.12. The identified impacts are primarily connected to disturbance of the seabed with resulting resuspension of sediments and associated eutrophication, loss of habitats and underwater noise.

Siltation and abrasion may bury benthic habitats and seabed intervention works will release nutrients from the seabed. However, the resuspension of sediments will be restricted to the lower parts of the water column, where photosynthesis does not occur, and the impact is temporally and spatially limited. The impacts are therefore assessed to be negligible (see sections 9.4, 9.6 and 9.7).

Underwater noise from trenching and rock placement may cause temporary avoidance reactions by some key predators within a limited distance from the activity. The impact is assessed to be negligible for fish and minor for marine mammals (see sections 9.8 and 9.9, respectively). As the impact on predators is temporary and no impacts are expected in regard to primary production, it is assessed that NSP2 will result in a negligible impact on trends in trophic structures and diversity of species.

On the habitats level, NSP2 would result in negligible impacts on habitat-forming species. Specifically, NSP2 would result in negligible impacts on the abundance and distribution of rare or threatened habitats and a negligible impact on trends in numbers or detection of NIS. The overall assessment for the entire project is therefore that NSP2 will not impact indicators set for biodiversity with respect to habitats.

Marine and coastal landscapes will not be impacted by NSP2.

No impacts on targets in regard to spatial distribution, abundance and quality of habitat-forming species are anticipated, and NSP2 will not impact threatened or declining habitats.

There will be no impact on the conservation status of species included in the HELCOM lists of threatened/declining species/habitats, and NSP2 will not impact the abundance or diversity of any element of the marine food web. The project will have no impacts on the number or biomass of NIS. NSP2 will have no impact on the possibility for eel migration and no impact on the possibility of achieving viable Baltic cod populations.

Based on this, it is concluded that NSP2 will not prevent Member States from reaching the targets for biodiversity.

#### 11.2.3.4 Maritime activities

Vessels emit combustion products of fossil fuels and use anti-fouling agents in coatings, and the presence of vessels increases the risk of accidents and e.g. oil spills. Furthermore, NSP2 vessel activities have the potential to introduce NIS through ballast water and hull fouling (see section 11.2.1.1).

The potential impacts from vessel activities are mitigated through NSP2 management plans (see sections 6.7 and 18), and the overall assessment has concluded that the impact is negligible.

In summary, NSP2 will have a negligible impact on pollution, risk of e.g. oil spills and introduction of NIS. Based on this, it is concluded that NSP2 will not impact indicators or targets set for maritime activities.

## 11.2.3.5 Compliance with objectives and initiatives in the Baltic Sea Action Plan

Based on the above, it is assessed that NSP2 will have no significant impacts on relevant indicators and that NSP2 will have no significant impacts on relevant targets.

Overall, it is assessed that NSP2 will not be contrary to the objectives and initiatives set out in the HELCOM BSAP.

# **12 DECOMMISSIONING**

As described in section 6, NSP2 is designed to operate for at least 50 years. The proposed decommissioning programme will be developed during the operational phase of NSP2 to allow consideration to be given to any new or updated legislation and guidance available at the time, as well as to utilise good international industry practice and technical knowledge gained over the lifetime of NSP2. It is considered highly likely that statutory requirements, technological options and preferred methods for decommissioning will have changed in 50 years' time.

The condition of the NSP2 infrastructure may also influence the preferred decommissioning method and relevant mitigation measures.

This section highlights the legislation and policy context related to decommissioning, the potential options for decommissioning NSP2 and the associated potential impacts.

# **12.1** Overview of legal requirements

The decommissioning process for offshore structures is regulated by a framework of international conventions which aim to influence national legislative requirements. The primary international conventions specifically related to decommissioning are defined in section 4 and include:

- UNCLOS (Article 60 (3)) which states that "Any installations or structures which are abandoned or disused shall be removed to ensure safety of navigation, taking into account any generally accepted international standards established in this regard by the competent international organization. Such removal shall also have due regard to fishing, the protection of the marine environment and the rights and duties of other States". The competent organisation for the decommissioning of offshore installations or structures is the IMO, which in 1989 adopted the IMO Guidelines and Standards setting out the minimum international standards for the removal of offshore installations. The guidelines state that "the decision to allow an offshore installation, structure, or parts thereof, to remain on the sea-bed should be based, in particular, on a case-by-case evaluation, by the coastal State with jurisdiction over the installation or structure";
- London (Dumping) Convention which promotes effective control of all sources of marine pollution and taking all practicable steps to prevent pollution of the sea resulting from dumping of wastes and other matter;
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL) which sets the standards and guidelines for the removal of offshore installations worldwide.

Although consideration will be given to the international conventions listed above, there is only limited specific Danish legislation and no established policies for the decommissioning of offshore installations or pipelines at this point in time.

Under Danish law, permits and approvals of installations related to the exploitation of the Danish subsoil and its natural resources must be accompanied by decommissioning plans, which are to be submitted to theDEA under section 32a of the Act on the Use of the Danish Subsoil (*lov om anven-delse af Danmarks undergrund*) /15/. The DEA has prepared a guidance document on decommissioning plans /465/, which specifies the requirements on the content of decommissioning plans and the procedure for submission and approval of the plans under s. 32a of the Act on the Use of the Danish Subsoil. Section 32a of the Act on the Use of the Danish Subsoil does not apply to transit pipelines for transportation of gas on the Danish continental shelf.

The construction permit for NSP2 may include terms and conditions regarding the decommissioning of pipelines, cf. section 4, subsection 2, of the Administrative Order on Certain Pipeline Installations /8/.

Given this limited legislative framework, a review of other guidance has been undertaken to provide additional context, see below.

# 12.2 Overview of decommissioning guidelines

Although there is no international guidance on the decommissioning of pipelines or specific guidance developed, Norway and the UK have enforced guidelines within this field. Those of particular relevance to NSP2 include:

- DNV recommended practice document "Marine operations during removal of offshore installations", which provides guidance on technical feasibility and overcoming technical challenges related to the removal of offshore installations /466/;
- Norwegian Parliament white paper "Decommissioning of redundant pipelines and cables on the Norwegian continental shelf", which briefly addresses the options for the decommissioning of pipelines and cables and highlights the need for decommissioning programmes to be developed with due consideration given to potential environmental, socio-economic and maritime spatial planning impacts as well as overall cost /467/;
- UK Oil and Gas guidance note "Decommissioning of offshore installations and pipelines", which provides a framework for decommissioning of offshore installations and pipelines and provides guidance for the safe decommissioning of pipelines /468/;
- Oil & Gas UK "Decommissioning of pipelines in the North Sea region", which provides an overview of pipeline infrastructure in the North Sea and achievements in decommissioning parts of that infrastructure. It also highlights the technical capabilities and limitations that impact the decommissioning options available to owners of pipeline systems /469/.

In the absence of specific guidance for the Baltic Sea, the general principles contained within these documents are considered broadly applicable to the development of the decommissioning programme for NSP2.

These general principles can be summarised as follows:

- The potential for reuse should be considered before decommissioning. If reuse is considered viable, suitable and sufficient maintenance of the pipeline should be detailed.
- All feasible decommissioning options should be considered and a comparative assessment undertaken with respect to technical, environmental and socio-economic criteria (including those relevant to maritime spatial planning and other sea users). Assessment of decommissioning options should be based on scientific evidence, with consideration given to the following topic areas as a minimum:
  - Water quality;
  - Geology;
  - Hydrography;
  - Biodiversity (including threatened species and habitats);
  - Commercial fishery;
  - Contamination and pollution.

- The condition of the pipeline should be considered with respect to deterioration, exposure and/or burial (both in terms of potential implications for the preferred decommissioning method and possible future impacts on the environment).
- The decision should be undertaken in light of individual circumstances.

According to the UK Oil and Gas guidance note /468/, the following pipelines may be candidates for *in situ* decommissioning:

- Pipelines which are adequately buried or trenched and which are not subject to development of freespans and are expected to remain so. It is expected that burial or trenching to a minimum depth of 0.6 m above the top of the pipeline will be necessary in most cases;
- Pipelines which were not buried or trenched at installation but which are expected to self-bury over a sufficient length within a reasonable time and remain buried;
- Pipelines where burial or trenching of the exposed sections is undertaken to a sufficient depth and it is expected to be permanent;
- Pipelines which are not trenched or buried but which, nevertheless, are candidates for leaving in place if the comparative assessment shows that to be the preferred option (e.g. trunk lines);
- Pipelines where exceptional and unforeseen circumstances due to structural damage or deterioration or other causes mean they cannot be recovered safely and efficiently;
- Pipelines where trenching and burying at the time of decommissioning can be considered as an acceptable solution.

The guidance note also states that where rock placement has been used to protect a pipeline, the removal of the pipeline (or pipeline section) is unlikely to be practicable. It is therefore assumed that rock placement will remain in place, unless there are special circumstances that would warrant consideration of removal. Should the rock be associated with a pipeline that is removed, a minimum disturbance of the rock placement material to allow safe removal of the pipeline and any seabed obstructions would be expected.

Although the above guidelines serve as an illustration of the general principles to be applied in decision making processes concerning decommissioning, it is anticipated that additional international or national guidelines will be developed before the end of the operational life of NSP2. Should such documents become available, these will be taken into consideration when preparing the decommissioning programme for NSP2.

# 12.3 Decommissioning practices

The comparative assessments of the majority of decommissioning cases in the UK have demonstrated that the preferred decommissioning option for large diameter pipelines is to leave them *in situ*, either on the seabed or buried. This approach is often complemented by remedial actions to reduce risks to other sea users, e.g. the cutting and removal of exposed pipeline ends to minimise snagging risk /469/ and is in accordance with the guidelines highlighted in section 12.1.

# **12.4** Decommissioning options for NSP2 and potential impacts

As noted above, at present there is no certainty as to which decommissioning method will be applied to the offshore structures of NSP2. Therefore, a detailed impact assessment for the decommissioning phase has not been carried out within this report. However, a review of decommissioning options for NSP2 and potential associated impacts is provided below.

# 12.4.1 Potential decommissioning options

The decommissioning plan for the offshore structures of NSP2 will be developed during the latter years of the operational phase. The identification of the preferred option will likely be based on the following criteria:

- Technical feasibility;
- Health and safety;
- Environmental impacts;
- Socio-economic impacts.

Notwithstanding this, two decommissioning scenarios (a base case and theoretical alternative) for NSP2 have been considered during the EIA phase. The options considered (based on the guidelines outlined in section 12.1) are as follows:

- Based on precedent and industry best practice guidelines for large diameter pipelines, the base case is to leave the pipeline on the seabed (*in situ*):
  - Following the gas inventory removal and pipe cleaning operations, the pipeline would then be flooded in a controlled manner with seawater. After the pipeline is filled with water, the ends would be capped and buried. The pipeline and rock berms would then remain *in situ*, until they slowly degrade according to natural processes in the marine environment.
- Based on a review of other potential options, the theoretical alternative is pipeline removal by reverse-lay recovery or by sectional recovery, followed by waste management:
  - Reverse-lay recovery would be carried out by pulling the pipeline up using a pipe-lay barge. The pipeline, when recovered to the pipe-lay barge, would then be cut into convenient sections (12-24 m) and taken by pipe-carrier vessels to the shore for disposal. Whilst technically feasible, such reverse lay would require a significant engineering assessment of the condition of the pipeline and the pipeline-seabed configuration. Apart from the risks associated with the structural strength of the pipeline, the resistance during reverse pipelay may also be unpredictable, depending on the degree of natural embedment of the pipeline. Should there be sudden changes in resistance during break-out of the seabed, the reverse-lay operations would be difficult to control, and there would be associated risks to the vessel, equipment and personnel.
  - Sectional recovery would comprise cutting the pipelines into sections (12-24 m) on the seabed and the recovery of the sections piece-by-piece to a pipe-carrier This method can be performed with the use of a ROV and a diamond cutter or a high-powered water jetting system.
  - When onshore the pipeline materials would either be further processed for material recovery or disposed of. Regardless, temporary storage areas (i.e. storage yards for removed pipe sections) and processing would be required. Permanent areas for disposal may also be necessary.

It should also be noted that hybrid options (comprising a combination of the above) may also be considered. However, given that the pipelines will, over their operational lifetime, become an integrated part of the seabed (due to embedding and colonisation by marine life), leaving the pipelines *in situ* (base case) is likely to remain the optimal solution.

# 12.4.2 Potential impacts

A qualitative review of potential sources of impacts which may arise from the above decommissioning options has been undertaken based on the conclusions of the impact assessment outlined in section 9, the decommissioning report developed for NSP /470/ and professional experience. These are summarised below. It is noted that the identification of potential impacts associated with pipeline removal is theoretical and has relied heavily upon professional experience. This is due to lack of empirical data as, based on existing knowledge, no similar large-diameter pipelines have been decommissioned by removal. Should a hybrid option be chosen, the potential impacts would be a combination of those identified below, though the magnitude of each type of impact would likely be reduced compared to the removal option.

#### 12.4.2.1 Leave in situ option

For the leave *in situ* option, it is anticipated that many of the potential sources of impacts will be a continuation of impacts likely to be encountered due to the presence of the pipelines during the operational phase (therefore of a lower magnitude than the pipeline removal option). Other impacts related to the operation of the pipelines (e.g. local temperature difference, impacts associated with inspections/surveys) will not be relevant after decommissioning.

The potential sources of impacts in relation to the leave *in situ* option comprise:

- Continued presence of the pipeline on the seabed, which has the potential to impact commercial fisheries and further habitat creation;
- Continued release of contaminants from pipeline anodes, which has the potential to reduce water quality (through increased metal concentrations).

## 12.4.2.2 Pipeline removal option

For the pipeline removal option, it is anticipated that the potential sources of impacts will be similar in nature, temporary and of a similar or greater order of magnitude to those encountered during the construction phase (and therefore of a higher magnitude than the leave *in situ* option). Recovery would require a significant spread of vessels, operating along the route and to and from ports, and is unlikely to be carried out with the same speed as pipe-lay (therefore requiring greater resource/energy use).

Following recovery to shore, the pipeline materials could either be further processed for material recovery or disposed of. In any case, temporary areas for storage (i.e. storage yards for removed pipe sections) and processing would be required. Permanent areas for disposal may also be necessary.

The potential sources of impacts from the pipeline removal option comprise:

- Physical changes to seabed features (natural and man-made), which has the potential to impact benthic habitats in areas where the pipelines have acted as an artificial reef;
- Release of sediments into the water column, which has the potential to impact water quality due to the spreading of sediments, with secondary impacts on marine fauna and flora;
- Release of contaminants and/or nutrients into the water column (e.g. sediment-associated contaminants), which has the potential to impact water quality with secondary impacts on marine fauna;
- Sedimentation on the seabed, which has the potential to impact sediment quality, benthic flora and fauna and fish;
- Generation of underwater noise and/or vibrations, which has the potential to impact fish and marine mammals;
- Above water disturbance (noise, visual including light, vessel movement, etc.), which has the potential to impact marine mammals, birds and people;
- Safety zones around vessels, which has the potential to impact commercial fisheries and maritime traffic (shipping);

- Release of air pollutants and GHGs from vessels, which has the potential to impact the climate and local air quality with secondary impacts on people;
- Employment generation.

# 12.5 Concluding remarks

Based on the guidelines and conclusions for the cases of the decommissioning programmes in the UK, leaving *in situ* is likely to be the preferred option for both the onshore and offshore structures of NSP2. Management and mitigation methods for decommissioning of NSP2 will be developed:

- In agreement with the relevant national authorities;
- In accordance with the legislative requirements at the time of decommissioning;
- With due consideration of the technology available at the time of decommissioning;
- With due consideration of the knowledge gained over the lifetime of NSP2 and the condition of the infrastructure.

Therefore, for the marine areas (offshore), the potential impacts resulting from leaving the pipelines *in situ* would likely be related to the gradual dissolution of materials over time and continued obstruction on the seabed. The potential impacts from pipeline recovery would comprise seabed disturbance, vessel operations, and the use of energy and land areas for material separation, recycling and/or disposal. The potential impacts on the marine environment from pipelines left *in situ* are generally considered to be lower than the impacts from recovery.

Although this section has sought to provide an overview of the potential options for decommissioning of NSP2, and their associated potential impacts, a decommissioning programme will be developed during the latter years of the operational phase. This will allow regulations, technical knowledge gained over the lifetime of NSP2 and prevailing pipeline decommissioning practices at the time to be taken into account /15//469/.

# **13 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

While the impacts of the NSP2 project have been considered in section 9, there is also a need to consider the potential for impacts to interact with impacts from other projects. These other projects may generate their own individually insignificant impacts, but when considered in combination with the impacts from NSP2, the impacts could amount to a significant cumulative impact, e.g. combined sediment impacts from two or more (planned) projects within a certain timeframe and distance. Cumulative impacts can be defined as follows:

"Impacts that result from the incremental impact, on areas or resources used or directly impacted by the project, from existing, planned or reasonably defined developments at the time the risks and impacts identification process is conducted".<sup>15</sup>

# 13.1 Methodology

This section sets out the parameters within which the cumulative impact assessment has been undertaken. This section has been prepared considering current good practice and established practice, as well as the IFC guidance note on cumulative impact assessment<sup>16</sup>.

The receptors considered within this cumulative impact assessment are consistent with those considered within the wider EIA. A summary of their baseline condition is provided in section 7. Only receptors which have the potential to experience cumulative impacts are discussed for each project. Where receptors are not considered to have the potential to experience cumulative impacts, these have been screened out, based upon available knowledge, professional judgement and previous experience.

The spatial and temporal boundaries relevant to this cumulative impact assessment have been defined taking into consideration the characteristics of the NSP2 project.

The spatial boundaries have been defined as projects within a distance, which is assessed to be the maximum distance at which there is the potential for cumulative impacts to occur. The spatial extent of potential impacts from specific project activities differs depending on impact type (e.g. the spatial extent of noise propagation or sediment dispersion). The potential impact on a given receptor further differs depending on the receptor type (e.g. the potential impacts on marine mammals and water quality). The assessment of which projects to include has thus been based on the areas defined within the various impact assessments in section 9 in combination with professional judgement and previous experience from similar projects (e.g. experience from the construction of the existing Nord Stream pipelines). The potential for transboundary impacts as a result of potential cumulative impacts has been included in the assessments.

The temporal boundaries have been defined as projects which have the potential to result in impacts during the construction (including pre-commissioning) and operational phases of the NSP2 pipeline. The potential for cumulative impacts has been considered only for the relevant project phase, i.e. construction and/or operation.

Projects have been identified and scoped into the cumulative assessment based on the following criteria:

• Whether they are located within the spatial boundaries as set out above;

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 15}$  IFC Performance Standard 1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> IFC Good Practice Handbook: Cumulative Impact Assessment and Management: Guidance for the Private Sector in Emerging Markets.

- Whether they will result in impacts during the temporal boundaries as set out above;
- Whether they are sufficiently progressed in the planning process or reasonably defined such that the project is subject to a medium/high degree of certainty of being delivered; and
- Whether they have the potential to result in impacts on the same receptors as NSP2.

Assessments of transboundary impacts resulting from cumulative impacts have been carried out where applicable.

# 13.2 Planned projects

Within the spatial boundaries of this cumulative assessment, several infrastructure projects are under consideration, although they are currently at different planning stages. These projects are summarised in Table 13-1, with an assessment of whether the project has the potential to interact with NSP2 (either spatially or temporally) and therefore whether it has been taken forward for further consideration of potential cumulative impacts.

Consideration has been given to possible interactions between NSP2 in combination with the relevant planned projects and susceptible receptors.

As noted in Table 13-1, the only planned projects which are considered to have the potential to result in cumulative impacts are the Baltic Pipe project and the raw material extraction areas south of Bornholm.

Planned project name and details	Approximate distance from the NSP2 corridor (Danish sector)	Approximate timeframe for delivery/ operation	Status/ planning stage	Anticipated activities	Considered further in this assessment	Justification for scoping out of this assessment
Baltic Pipe An EU "project of common interest" that comprises a proposed subsea natural gas pipeline spanning approx. 250 km between Denmark and Poland.	0 km Potentially crossing NSP2 north of the Rønne Banke area and west of Bornholm	Construction expected to be initiated in 2020 with anticipated completion in 2022 /290//471/.	EIA process and pre- investigations initiated.	Seabed intervention works, pipe- lay activities. Presence of pipelines and presence of vessels.	Yes	-
Krigers Flak Wind Farm A proposed 600 MW offshore wind farm (60 -200 turbines). The area could be divided into two projects: a 200 MW project to the west and a 400 MW project to the east.	>70 km	Expected commissioning in 2018.	Consent application submitted and EIA completed. Tender procedure by the DEA ongoing.	Seabed intervention works, installation activities. Presence of wind farm, including inter-array and landfall cables, and presence of vessels.	No	The construction site is located more than 70 km from the proposed NSP2 route and as such there is no spatial overlap and no significant cumulative impacts (related to construction or operation) are expected to occur.

Table 13-1 Planned projects considered as part of the cumulative assessment.

Planned project name and details	Approximate distance from the NSP2 corridor (Danish sector)	Approximate timeframe for delivery/ operation	Status/ planning stage	Anticipated activities	Considered further in this assessment	Justification for scoping out of this assessment
Offshore wind farms proposed within the Swedish EEZ Various proposed offshore wind farms in different stages of the planning process.	>40 km	Unknown, project currently on hold.	Consented but on hold.	Installation of wind turbines, inter-array and landfall cables. Presence of wind farm, and vessels.	No	The construction site is located more than 40 km from the proposed NSP2 route and as such there is no spatial overlap and no significant cumulative impacts (related to construction or operation) are expected to occur.
Offshore wind farms proposed within the German EEZ Various proposed wind farms are in different stages of the planning process.	>15 km	Unknown to construction ongoing.	Concept to under construction	Installation of wind turbines, inter-array and landfall cables, presence of wind farm and vessels.	No	The construction site is located more than 15 km from the proposed NSP2 route and as such there is no spatial overlap and no significant cumulative impacts (related to construction or operation) are expected to occur.
Offshore wind farms proposed within the Polish EEZ License application areas for offshore wind projects.	>25 km	Unknown	Concept	Installation of wind turbines, inter-array and landfall cables. Presence of wind farm, and vessels.	No	The construction site is located more than 25 km from the proposed NSP2 route and as such there is no spatial overlap and no significant cumulative impacts (related to construction or operation) are expected to occur. Given that the project is in the early stages of planning, there is also a low risk of temporal overlap of construction activities.
DK Reserved area for offshore wind farms – Rønne Banke	0 km Crossing the area	Unknown	Area reserved.	Installation of wind turbines, inter-array and landfall cables. Presence of wind farm, and vessels.	No	The project is not sufficiently progressed within the planning process to be subject to a medium/high degree of certainty of being delivered. Given that the project is in the

Planned project name and details	Approximate distance from the NSP2 corridor (Danish sector)	Approximate timeframe for delivery/ operation	Status/ planning stage	Anticipated activities	Considered further in this assessment	Justification for scoping out of this assessment
						early stages of planning, there is also a low risk of temporal overlap of construction activities.
Raw material extraction areas south of Bornholm	0 km Crossing a "potential area for extraction"	Unknown	Areas reserved for extraction and potential areas for extraction of raw materials	Extraction and transport of sediment	Yes	-

It is noted that given the status of the areas for extraction of raw materials south of Bornholm and thereby the lack of information and uncertainty on timeframes, it has only been possible to consider potential cumulative impacts for these areas qualitatively.

# 13.2.1 Cumulative impact assessment – Baltic Pipe project

The proposed NSP2 route crosses a proposed subsea natural gas pipeline spanning approximately 250 km between Denmark and Poland, the Baltic Pipe. The Baltic Pipe project is in the planning stage and the EIA process and pre-investigation phase have been initiated. The preferred route for the Baltic Pipe project has been identified as passing within both the Danish EEZ and TW and cross-ing the proposed NSP2 route north of Rønne Banke /290//471/. Thus, the Baltic Pipe project does not cross the Natura 2000 site "Adlergrund og Rønne Banke".

It is expected that construction of Baltic Pipe will be initiated in 2020, with anticipated completion in 2022 /290//471/. The NSP2 pipelines are scheduled to be laid during 2018 and 2019 in order to facilitate testing and commissioning of the system at the end of 2019. No temporal overlap in the construction phases of the two projects is therefore expected and no cumulative impacts are foreseen for the construction phases of the two projects.

During operation of the Baltic Pipe project, however, the following sources of potential cumulative impacts are considered:

- Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed;
- Change of habitat;
- Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels);
- Release of metals from anodes;
- Imposition of safety zones around vessels.

Potential cumulative impacts between NSP2 and the Baltic Pipe project are described below.

Source of potential	NSP2	Baltic Pipe	Potential cumulative
impact Physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed (operation)	During operation, NSP2 will be present on the sea- bed (more or less embed- ded), which may result in impacts on bathymetry, hydrography and commer- cial fishery.	Given the similarity of the two projects, Baltic Pipe would entail the same po- tential impacts as NSP2.	impacts Given the similarity and proximity of the two pro- jects, it is considered that there is the potential for cumulative impacts. This potential is assessed fur- ther below.
Change of habitat (operation)	During operation, NSP2 will potentially create a new hard-bottom sub- strate (a reef effect from pipelines and rocks), which may result in impacts on benthic flora and fauna and fish.	Given the similarity of the two projects, Baltic Pipe would entail the same po- tential impacts as NSP2.	Given the similarity and proximity of the two pro- jects, it is considered that there is the potential for cumulative impacts. This potential is assessed fur- ther below.
Physical disturbance above water (e.g. from presence of vessels) (operation)	During operation, ship traffic will be limited to in- spection vessels, which are expected to conduct sur- veys every one to two years. Impacts are ex- pected to be of a short du- ration, localised and of negligible significance.	Given the similarity of the two projects, Baltic Pipe would entail the same po- tential impacts as NSP2.	Given the limited fre- quency of inspection, no potential cumulative im- pacts are anticipated.
Release of metals from anodes (operation)	During operation, the re- lease of metals from an- odes will take place.	Given the similarity of the two projects, Baltic Pipe would entail the same po- tential impacts as NSP2.	If NSP2 crosses Baltic Pipe, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be located in close proximity to one another. However, elevated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area around the cross- ing (within 15 m), and it is assessed that the com- bined impact from the two pipeline systems will be negligible.
Imposition of safety zones around vessels (operation)	During operation, vessels will be present along the NSP2 route undertaking maintenance activities, which are expected to con- sist of surveys every one to two years.	Given the similarity of the two projects, Baltic Pipe would entail the same po- tential impacts as NSP2.	Due to the local and tem- porary extent of the im- pacts for each project, no potential cumulative im- pacts are expected. Impacts on existing ship traffic are assessed in sec- tion 9.13.

# Table 13-2 Assessment of sources of potential cumulative impacts from NSP2 and the Baltic Pipe project.

As discussed in Table 13-2, the presence of two pipeline systems on the seabed may lead to cumulative impacts. The resources or receptors susceptible to cumulative impacts are identified as bathymetry, hydrography, benthic flora and fauna, fish and commercial fishery, as identified in section 8. No cumulative impacts on Natura 2000 sites or other protected areas have been identified.

## Bathymetry

The presence of NSP2 and Baltic Pipe will lead to long-term impacts on the bathymetry of the seabed, as the pipelines and any rocks which are placed as part of seabed intervention works will alter the original seabed.

Post-lay trenching (which is planned to be carried in Danish waters) will displace the sediment from the trench and deposit sediment on the sides of the trench. Although the trench is left open, monitoring of the installation of NSP showed that the impact on bathymetry was insignificant. As assessd in this EIA, the changes in bathymetry caused by the sedimentation of suspended material on the seabed will not be of a magnitude that will cause any bathymetry-related changes in the local benthic communities or in the basic physical and chemical conditions for life (see section 9.1). In addition, the area affected by the construction works will be localised to the immediate vicinity of the pipeline and very small compared to the surrounding region.

Based on the above, it is assessed that negligible cumulative impacts will arise because of NSP2 in combination with Baltic Pipe during operation.

# Hydrography

Potential cumulative impacts on hydrography from NSP2 and the Baltic Pipe include changes in seabed topography as well as changes to deep water current patterns resulting from changes in the seabed topography.

By installing the NSP2 and Baltic Pipe pipelines, a cumulative impact from a total of three pipelines is generated. Since the pipeline routes will not cross in the area of the Bornholm Strait or the Stolpe Channel (on the basis of available information), the main gateways for inflowing seawater to the Baltic Proper, there will be no hydraulic effect on the bulk flow, see section 9.3.

The cumulative impact as a result of NSP2 in combination with Baltic Pipe is therefore assessed to be negligible.

#### Benthic flora and fauna

The presence of pipelines (a solid construction) on the seabed in a vast soft bottom area mainly consisting of mud and sand will attract sessile organisms that are otherwise rare in the region, and can be considered an artificial reef. However, as described in section 9.7, the beneficial impact of the pipeline on the ecological conditions in the region must not to be overestimated. Because the pipelines will only occupy a negligible part of the total productive volume of the region and which sustains the ecosystem in this part of the Baltic Sea, no cumulative impacts on benthic fauna are expected to occur.

# Fish

The presence of pipelines (a solid construction) on the seabed in a vast soft bottom area mainly consisting of mud and sand will attract sessile organisms that are otherwise rare in the region, and can be considered an artificial reef. However, as described in section 9.8, the beneficial impact of the pipeline construction on the ecological conditions in the region must not to be overestimated. Because the pipelines will only occupy a negligible part of the total productive volume of the region and which sustains the ecosystem in this part of the Baltic Sea, no cumulative impacts on fish are expected to occur.

## **Commercial fishery**

During operation, the presence of NSP2 will present a cumulative impact together with Baltic Pipe, as there will be three pipelines relatively close to each other in the area of the crossing of NSP2 with Baltic Pipe.

This will have an impact on the fishermen in the area. Experience from NSP shows that fishermen can co-exist with the pipeline system. Thus far, no gear has been reported lost or damaged. Natural embedment (and post lay trenching) of the pipeline has in most locations - depending on the seabed conditions – significantly reduced the risk and hassle for bottom trawling activities.

# Transboundary impacts

It is assessed that no transboundary impacts will occur due to potential cumulative impacts arising from the presence of the two pipeline systems on the seabed during the operational phase.

# 13.2.2 Cumulative impact assessment - Extraction areas south of Bornholm

The proposed NSP2 route crosses an area (564-C) defined as a "Potential area reserved for extraction of raw materials", for a distance of approximately 3.1 km. The proposed NSP2 route does not cross any other current or potential areas designated for extraction of raw materials. The areas are described further in section 7.21.

The potential activities comprise extraction of sediments. Potential cumulative impacts between NSP2 and the extraction areas at Rønne Banke are described below.

Potential impacts from the activities associated with potential extraction activities and NSP2 have been evaluated. Table 13-3 provides an assessment of the potential cumulative impacts between NSP2 and the extraction areas at Rønne Banke.

Based on the nature of the projects, the spatial extent of the impacts (as assessed in section 9 and based on professional judgement and previous experience), cumulative impacts in relation to the following sources of potential impacts have been screened out of further consideration:

- Sediment disturbance, dispersion and sedimentation (construction);
- Presence of vessels and restriction zones around vessels (construction and operation)
- Underwater noise (construction and operation); and
- Emissions (construction and operation).

Source of potential impact	NSP2	Extraction areas at Rønne Banke	Potential cumulative impacts
Sediment disturbance, dispersion and sedimen- tation (construction)	During construction of NSP2, disturbance and spill of seabed sediments are expected in connection with seabed intervention works. The modelling and monitoring of impacts dur- ing NSP and subsequent modelling for NSP2 have shown that post-lay trenching gives rise to more sediment spill than rock placement and pipe-	The disturbance and sedi- ment dispersion during ex- traction at Rønne Banke may lead to local, tempo- rary increase in suspended sediments and sedimenta- tion.	Due to the local extent of sediment spill for both ac- tivities, negligible potential cumulative impacts are ex- pected.

# Table 13-3 Assessment of sources of potential cumulative impacts from NSP2 and extraction areas at Rønne Banke.

Source of potential	NSP2	Extraction areas at	Potential cumulative
impact		Rønne Banke	impacts
	lay activities. Nonetheless,		
	the impacts are expected		
	to be local and temporary.		
Presence of vessels and	During construction of	During extraction, addi-	Due to the local extent of
restriction zones around	NSP2, various vessels will	tional vessels will be pre-	the impacts for each pro-
vessels	be present for construction	sent in the area. Impacts	ject, no potential cumula-
(construction and	activities. During opera-	will be localised to the ex-	tive impacts are expected.
operation)	tion, ship traffic will be	traction area and transit	
	limited to maintenance	route to Bornholm.	Impacts on existing ship
	vessels, which are ex-		traffic are assessed in sec-
	pected to conduct surveys		tion 9.13.
	every ont to two years.		
	Impacts are expected to		
	be of a short duration, lo-		
	calised and of no or negli-		
	gible significance.		
Underwater noise	During construction of	During extraction activi-	Due to the localised extent
(construction)	NSP2, underwater noise is	ties, the noise generated is	of noise impacts for both
	expected in association	likely to be of a similar	activities, negligible poten-
	with seabed intervention	magnitude to that gener-	tial cumulative impacts are
	(trenching and/or rock	ated by NSP2 activities,	expected.
	placement) and pipe-lay	and localised.	
	activities. The underwater		
	noise arising from NSP2		
	construction will be tempo-		
	rary, localised (within 500		
	m from the proposed pipe-		
	line route) and expected to		
	be of no/negligible/minor		
	significance.		
Emissions	Emissions will arise from	During extraction, addi-	Due to the short duration
(construction and	construction and operation	tional vessels will be pre-	of emissions during these
operation)	of NSP2. Emissions have	sent in the area. Impacts	activities, negligible cumu-
	been calculated in section	will be localised to the ex-	lative impacts are ex-
	8 and predict impacts of	traction area and transit	pected.
	no or negligible signifi-	route to Bornholm.	
	cance.		

On this basis, it is considered that there will be only negligible cumulative impacts in respect to the above impacts.

# **Protected areas**

A number of protected areas are designated to protect the marine environment. As described above, only negligible cumulative impacts are expected to occur, and as such no cumulative impacts are foreseen on the protected areas and/or Natura 2000 sites. Please refer to section 10 for an Appropriate Assessment performed for the NSP2 project. There will be no risk of adverse impact on the designated species and habitats in Natura 2000 sites, see section 10.

#### **Transboundary impacts**

It is assessed that no transboundary impacts will occur due to potential cumulative impacts arising from NSP2 and the extraction areas at Rønne Banke.

# **13.3 Existing projects**

Only existing projects which are of particular relevance to the assessment have been considered (summarised in Table 13-4), determined on the basis of the following criteria:

- Whether they are located within the spatial boundaries set out above;
- Whether they will result in impacts during the temporal boundaries set out above;
- Whether they have the potential to result in impacts on the same receptors as NSP2.

The impact assessment against the full baseline condition is presented in section 9.

Existing project name and details	Distance from NSP2	Status	Anticipated activities	Considered further in this assessment	Justification for scoping out of this assessment
Existing cables See section 7.20	0 km Crossing the cables	Existing Cables are either operational or out of service.	Presence of cables on the seabed. Periodic maintenance surveys.	Yes	-
NSP Existing pipeline system which runs parallel to the majority of the proposed NSP2 route, except for the section in Danish waters.	0 km Crossing of NSP2 in the Danish EEZ	Existing Operational since 2011/2012. Will remain in operation during the construction and operation of NSP2.	Presence of pipelines on the seabed. Survey vessels undertaking monitoring every one to two years.	Yes	-

Table 13-4 Existing p	rojects whose impacts hav	e the potential to combine	e with those of the NSP2 project.
rabie zo i zkiotnig p	l'ojecto milobe impacto nat		

As noted above, to avoid double-counting potential impacts, no additional cumulative assessment has been undertaken for existing projects. However, to ensure transparency and assist the reader, a summary of the potential cumulative impacts which may arise as a result of existing projects together with the NSP2 project has been provided. This is based on the findings presented in section 9.

The projects which are considered of particular relevance to the reader, and therefore have been presented in this section, include the existing cables within the Baltic Sea and the existing Nord Stream pipelines (NSP).

# 13.3.1 Cumulative impact assessment - Existing cables

Several cables are present in the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea, as described in section 7.20. The cables are either active or out of service. As described in section 9.18, Nord Stream 2 AG will liaise with infrastructure owners prior to construction, as relevant.

Potential cumulative impacts between NSP2 and existing cables are identified in Table 13-5 below, based on the findings of section 9.18. Where no specific interactions between NSP2 and the existing cables are anticipated, these have not been summarised below. The impact assessment against the full baseline condition is presented in section 9.18.

Source of potential impact	NSP2	Existing cables	Potential cumulative impacts
Presence of vessels	During operation, vessels	Survey and maintenance	Due to the local extent of the
(operation)	will be present along the	vessels may be present	impacts for each project, no
	NSP2 route undertaking	along cable routes.	potential cumulative impacts
	maintenance activities,		are expected.
	which are expected to		
	consist of surveys every		Impacts on existing ship
	one to two years.		traffic are assessed in sec-
			tion 9.13.
Change of habitat	The presence of the	The presence of the exist-	As the NSP2 pipelines will
(operation)	NSP2 pipeline may intro-	ing cables is likely to have	cross some existing cables,
	duce a new habitat type	introduced a new habitat	there is the potential for the
	in an area which is cur-	type in an area which was	established benthic habitat
	rently quite homogene-	previously quite homoge-	to spread onto the NSP2
	ous consisting of sand	neous consisting of sand	pipelines. However, the im-
	and mud. However, the	and mud. However, any	pact is anticipated to be lo-
	impacts are expected to	changes are likely to have	calised and of low magni-
	be highly localised, of	been highly localised and	tude. Therefore, the overall
	low magnitude and of	of low magnitude.	cumulative impact would be
	minor significance.		of negligible significance.

# Table 13-5 Summary of sources of potential cumulative impacts from NSP2 and existing cables.

As discussed in Table 13-5, there are negligible potential cumulative impacts on the marine environment from existing cables and NSP2. Therefore, no detailed description of the cumulative impacts on receptors is required.

#### **Transboundary impacts**

It is assessed that no transboundary impacts will occur as a result of potential cumulative impacts arising from the presence of NSP2 and existing cables during operation of the systems.

#### 13.3.2 Cumulative impact assessment – Existing NSP pipeline

The only pipeline system near NSP2 is NSP, a dual pipeline system which runs approximately parallel for the majority of the route from Russia to Germany, with a crossing proposed within the Danish EEZ close to the Swedish EEZ. NSP is in operation and as described in section 9.18, Nord Stream 2 AG will liaise with infrastructure owners prior to construction, as relevant.

Potential cumulative impacts between NSP2 and NSP are identified in Table 13-6, based on the findings of section 9.18. Where no specific interactions between NSP2 and NSP are anticipated, these have not been summarised below. The impact assessment against the full baseline condition is presented in section 9.18.

Source of potential im-	NSP2	Existing pipelines (NSP)	Potential cumulative
pact			impacts
Presence of pipelines on the seabed (operation)	During operation, the pipelines will be present on the seabed.	The NSP pipelines are pre- sent on the seabed.	A crossing of NSP is planned close to the EEZ border to Sweden. How- ever, for the main part in Danish waters the two pipeline systems are sepa- rated to the west and east of Bornholm. Due to the large distance between the two systems no potential cumulative impacts are anticipated.
Presence of vessels (construction and operation)	During construction of the NSP2 project, various vessels will be present for construction activities. During operation, ship traffic will be limited to maintenance vessels, which are expected to conduct surveys every one to two years. Impacts are expected to be of a short duration, localised and of negligible signifi- cance.	Survey vessels will periodi- cally be present along NSP pipeline route.	Construction activities for NSP2 may overlap with NSP surveys. It is consid- ered unlikely that the sur- vey period for NSP and NSP2 would coincide. However, should the con- struction/survey efforts overlap on a temporal ba- sis, given the approximate distance of 1,200 m be- tween the NSP and NSP2 pipelines for the majority of the route and the length of the entire route, no po- tential cumulative impacts are anticipated.
Release of metals from anodes (operation)	During operation, release of metals from anodes will take place.	During operation, release of metals from anodes will take place.	Where NSP2 crosses NSP, there is a potential for multiple anodes to be lo- cated in close proximity to one another. However, el- evated concentrations of metals will be localised to the area around the cross- ing (within 15 m), and it is assessed that the com- bined impact from the two pipelines will be negligible.

# Table 13-6 Assessment of sources of potential cumulative impacts from NSP2 and existing pipelines.

As discussed in Table 13-6, there are negligible potential cumulative impacts on the marine environment from the crossing of the NSP. Therefore, no detailed description of the cumulative impacts on receptors is required.

## Transboundary impacts

It is assessed that no transboundary impacts will occur as a result of potential cumulative impacts arising from the presence of the two pipeline systems on the seabed during operation of the systems.

# **13.4** Management and mitigation of cumulative impacts

The cumulative impact assessment has not identified any significant cumulative impacts which would require implementation of management or mitigation measures.

# **13.5** Summary of cumulative impacts

Potential cumulative impacts are defined as the overall impacts from the NSP2 project in addition to potential impacts from other planned or existing projects in the area.

The assessment of the potential cumulative impacts is summarised in Table 13-7.

Table 13-7 Assessment of the potential cumulative impacts arising during construction and operation ofNSP2.

Project name	Status	Overall cumulative im- pact
Planned projects		
Baltic Pipe	Planned, EIA process ongoing	Negligible
	It is noted that no temporal overlap be-	
	tween the construction phases of the	
	two projects is expected and that no po-	
	tential cumulative impacts are thus	
	foreseen for the construction phases of	
	the two projects.	
Extraction areas – Rønne Banke	Reserved areas	Negligible
	It is noted that the DEPA has indicated	
	that it is unlikely to designate area 564-	
	C (crossed by the proposed NSP2 route)	
	for resource extraction in the future,	
	due to its placement within the Natura	
	2000 site Adler Grund og Rønne Banke.	
Existing projects		
NSP	Existing, in operation	Negligible
Existing cables	Existing, in operation	Negligible

# 14 UNPLANNED EVENTS AND RISK ASSESSMENT

The construction and operation of NSP2 may give rise to a number of hazards that could present risks to the environment, the public/third parties<sup>17</sup> or workers. The focus of this section is to describe the risk assessments that have been undertaken to evaluate the risks to the environment and to the public during construction and operation of NSP2. Risks to workers have also been assessed; however, these risks and the necessary mitigation measures will be addressed within the safety management systems of Nord Stream 2 AG and its project and corresponding contractor organisations, and are not therefore included here.

The identified risks to the environment and public during construction and/or operation of NSP2 assessed in this section relate to the following unplanned events:

- Vessel collisions and subsequent oil spill;
- Gas release;
- Unplanned munitions encounter;
- Unplanned maintenance works.

Risks to the environment and the public are presented for the construction and operational phases in sections 14.2 and 14.3, respectively, including an assessment of potential environmental impacts from unplanned incidents. Based on the risk assessment, Nord Stream 2 AG has prepared a strategy for emergency preparedness, which is summarised in section 14.4.

Unplanned events, such as munitions encounter and maintenance works, are presented separately. These are events where related risks are described at a high level together with the potential consequences and mitigation measures, i.e. a detailed quantitative risk assessment has not been undertaken.

# 14.1 Risk assessment methodology

The risk assessment addressing risks to the environment and the public during construction and/or operation of NSP2 follows a classic risk assessment procedure as illustrated in Figure 14-1. The procedure begins with the identification of failure causes followed by an assessment of the relevant frequencies and consequences. The risks are then evaluated with respect to the risk acceptance criteria, and if acceptable criteria are exceeded, a mitigation strategy is developed in order to reduce the risks to a level as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP). This includes applying mitigation measures where required to avoid or reduce the risk.

An initial hazard identification workshop (HAZID) with the users of the waters, including, *inter alia*, captains and pilots with local experience, was conducted and reported in December 2017. The objective was to have a consultation and to identify hazards for third-party vessels imposed by the construction and operational phases of pipeline routing options in the Danish EEZ, see /261/. The outcome of this HAZID was then used as a starting point for pipeline routing options in the Danish EEZ, including detailed assessments including risk assessment, risk control options, and conclusions addressing direct and indirect risks to the ship traffic and other maritime activities in the shipping lane Bornholmsgat TSS.

Together these components form a maritime risk analysis, outlined in accordance with the IMO Formal Safety Assessment (FSA) methodology in applicable parts.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> The public and third parties are used interchangeably in this section to refer to people who are not directly linked to the project, e.g., the crews and passengers of commercial shipping in the Baltic Sea.

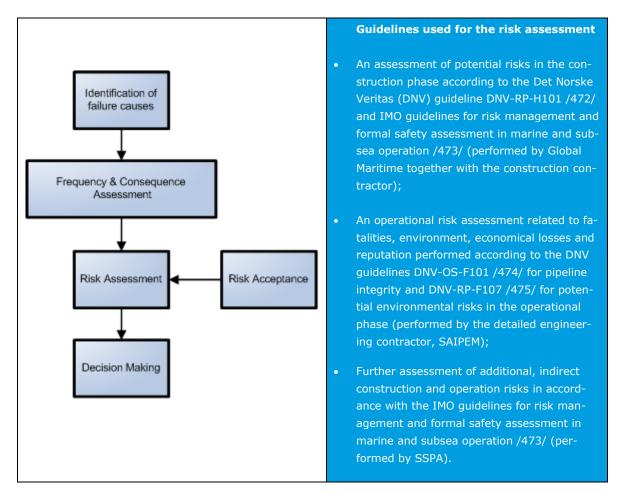


Figure 14-1 Risk assessment methodology and guidelines used for the risk assessment.

Figure 14-2 illustrates the ALARP principle and defines three regions for risks. Risks in the upper region are considered generally intolerable, and risk-reducing measures must be implemented to lower the risk. Risks in the middle region are considered tolerable (or ALARP). For these risks, effort should be made to reduce the risk, and it should be justified in the event that possible risk-reducing measures are grossly disproportional to the achieved risk reduction and therefore not implemented. Risks in the lower region are considered broadly acceptable, and further risk-reducing measures are in general not required.

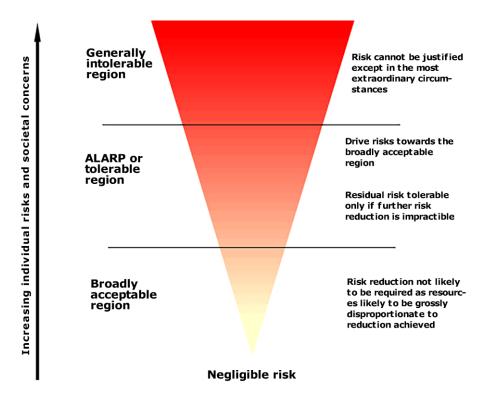


Figure 14-2 The ALARP triangle defines three regions for risks: intolerable, tolerable and acceptable.

All documents pertaining to the risk assessment are part of the independent third-party verification of the engineering work performed by DNV-GL. Subsequently, DNV-GL will provide final certification of compliance for the overall pipeline system.

To support assessment of the unplanned events, the following additional assessments have been performed:

- Oil spill modelling (see section 14.2.1);
- Gas release modelling (see section 14.3.2).

# 14.2 Construction phase risks

A risk assessment has been undertaken for the construction phase /476/ covering the following activities:

- Preparation of the landfall facilities including dredging (not relevant in the Danish sector);
- Pre-lay intervention works / rock placement including vessel loading operations;
- Pipe-lay including the pipe load out and transportation;
- Post-lay intervention works / rock placement including vessel loading operations;
- Pre-commissioning operations.

The construction risk assessment considers risks to the environment and risk to humans; i.e. vessel crews, onshore crews, third-party personnel on passing ships and onshore. The results of the assessment of risks to the environment and risks to the public are presented in sections 14.2.1 and 14.2.2, respectively.

An additional risk assessment has been conducted to assess any additional, indirect risks, see /477/ and section 14.2.3.

The quantitative risk assessment considers the following pipeline construction hazards:

- Passing vessel collision with construction vessels;
- Construction vessel fire;
- Construction vessel grounding;
- Construction vessel sinking or capsize;
- Oil spills during bunkering operations for construction fleet;
- Helicopter accidents flights to/from construction vessels;
- Vessel position loss moored and DP vessels;
- Dropped objects (pipe joints);
- Dropped objects (anchors);
- Pipe-lay vessel tensioner failure;
- Pipe-lay abandonment and recovery (A&R) winch/wire failure;
- Diving operations;
- Munitions.

An important hazard – especially in areas of high traffic intensity such as the area around the TSS Bornholmsgat – is the presence of third-party ship traffic; i.e. passing vessel collision with construction vessels. Therefore, a dedicated ship-ship collision frequency study has been performed and provides background collision frequencies for the risk assessment /457/.

#### 14.2.1 Environmental risks

The ALARP principle as presented in section 14.1 is applied, and a DNV-GL risk matrix has been used for the qualitative assessment of all hazards and for the quantitative assessment of environmental hazards.

#### 14.2.1.1 Identification of environmental hazards

Hazards related to environmental consequences are identified in subgroups as follows:

- Passing vessel collision;
- Construction vessel collision;
- Vessel fire (construction vessel);
- Vessel grounding (construction vessel);
- Vessel sinking (construction vessel);
- Oil spill bunkering (construction vessel).

The first subgroup covers hazards involving collisions with third-party vessels, whereas the remaining subgroups include hazards related to construction vessels. All identified environmental hazards could be reasonably expected to result in an oil spill.

# 14.2.1.2 Risk assessment

The hazard occurrence frequencies per year for each of the identified hazards related to environmental consequences are evaluated together with an estimate of the potential oil spill quantity in tonnes. The occurrence frequencies are estimated from collision frequencies based on the ship-ship collision frequency study /457/ in combination with a number of conditional probability factors for oil spills and oil spill size following a collision /476/. The summarised results are shown in Table 14-1.

Item	Hazards	Probability of oil spill	Potential spill
		(per year)	quantities (t)
	Passing vessel collisi	on	
а	Third-party vessel collision 1-10 t spill	2.9 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1 - 10
b	Third-party vessel collision 10-100 t spill	5.9 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	10 - 100
с	Third-party vessel collision 100-1,000 t spill	8.6 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	100 - 1,000
d	Third-party vessel collision 1,000-10,000 t spill	4.0 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1,000 - 10,000
e	Third-party vessel collision >10,000 t spill	1.1 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	> 10,000
	Construction vessel col	ision	1
f	DP Pipe-lay Vessel	3.5 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	750 - 1,250
g	Trench Support Vessel	5.8 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	500 - 850
h	Rock placement Vessel	2.6 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	500 - 850
i	Pipe Carrier & Supply Vessel	9.1 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	300 - 500
j	Anchor Handler Tug	1.1 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	300 - 500
k	Shallow water lay	1.0 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	300 - 500
	Vessel fire		
I	Pipe Carrier / Supply Vessel	9.0 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	100
m	Rock placement Vessel	6.6 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	170
n	DP Pipe-lay Vessel	9.0 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	250
о	Trench support	1.5 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	250
р	Shallow water lay	2.7 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	100
	Vessel grounding		
q	Pipe Carrier	1.2 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	300 - 500
r	Rock placement Vessel	1.8 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	500 - 850
S	Supply Vessel	4.9 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	300 - 500
	Vessel sinking		
t	Trench Support Vessel	4.2 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	700 - 1,250
u	Pipe Carrier / Supply Vessel	2.6 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	300 - 500
v	DP Pipe-lay Vessel	2.6 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	700 - 1,250
w	Rock placement Vessel	1.9 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	500 - 850
х	Shallow water lay	8.3 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	300 - 500
	Oil spill – bunkering	]	
у	Anchor Handler Tug	1.5 x 10 <sup>-3</sup>	0 - 10
z	DP Pipe-lay Vessel	4.2 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0 - 10
аа	Shallow water lay	1.3 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	0 - 10

Note that only a smaller fraction of the total number of ship-ship collisions will lead to an oil spill, see /476/. Therefore, the frequencies in Table 14-1 concerning ship-ship collisions (items "a" to "k") only include those ship-ship collisions that result in an oil spill. Typically, in a ship-ship collision, one vessel is the striking ship and one vessel is the struck ship, and normally only the struck vessel is at risk of releasing oil to the environment.

All items from "a" to "aa" are represented in the DNV-GL risk matrix in Figure 14-3. The results cover the entire NSP2 pipeline route.

Co	onsequences	Probability (increasing probability)			
Descriptive	Environment	<b>Remote</b> (< 10 <sup>-5</sup> /year)	Unlikely (10 <sup>-5</sup> -10 <sup>-3</sup> /year)	<b>Likely</b> (10 <sup>-3</sup> -10 <sup>-2</sup> /year)	<b>Frequent</b> (10 <sup>-2</sup> -10 <sup>-1</sup> /year)
1 Extensive	Global or national effect. Restoration time > 10 yrs.				
2 Severe	Restoration time > 1 yr. Restoration cost > USD 1 mil.	t, v	d, e, f		
3 Moderate	Restoration time > 1 month. Restoration cost > USD 1 K	g, u, w, x	c, h, i, j, k, m, n, o, q, r, s		
4 Minor	Restoration time < 1 month. Restoration cost < USD 1 K		a, b, l, p	y, z, aa	
HIGH	The risk is considered intolerable so that safeguards (to reduce the expected occurrence frequency and/or the consequences severity) must be implemented to achieve an acceptable level of risk; the project should not be considered feasible without successful implementation of safeguards				
MEDIUM	The risk should be reduced if possible, unless the cost of implementation is disproportionate to the effect of possible safeguards for: <ul> <li>d Passing third-party vessel collision leading to an oil spill of 1,000-10,000 t</li> <li>e Passing third-party vessel collision leading to an oil spill &gt; 10,000 t</li> <li>f DP Pipe-lay vessel collision leading to an oil spill of 750 – 1,250 t</li> </ul>				
LOW	The risk is considered tolerable and no further actions are required				

Figure 14-3 Assessment of environmental hazards using the DNV-GL risk matrix. Not all hazards are relevant for the Danish sector.

The three environmental hazards "d", "e" and "f", which are related to shipcollisions resulting in an oil spill, include risk levels that fall in the ALARP region.

To mitigate the consequence, it will be necessary to respond quickly to any oil spills. NSP2 contractors are responsible for responding to Tier 1 oil spills, and will do so using an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP). Nord Stream 2 AG is responsible for handling Tier 2 and Tier 3 spills according to an established oil spill contingency plan, see section 14.4.2.

To reduce the probability, mitigation measures such as safety zones will be enforced around the pipe-lay vessel in agreement with the DMA. Notices to Mariners, NavTex messages and VHF broad-casts will be used to inform and safeguard separation from the pipe-lay vessel, with limited ability to manoeuvre.

# 14.2.1.3 Spill frequency and consequence assessment (oil spill)

For the Danish area – including the TSS Bornholmsgat north of Bornholm – the spill frequencies related to passing vessel collisions are provided in Table 14-2, along with the spill frequencies for the other countries along the NSP2 route. The frequencies relevant to the Danish sector are indicated in bold.

Country	Spill size					
	1 – 10 t	10 – 100 t	100 – 1,000 t	1,000 – 10,000 t	> 10,000 t	
Russia	4.0 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	8.0 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.2 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.5 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.5 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	
Finland	2.5 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	5.0 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	7.4 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.5 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	9.7 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	
Sweden	1.3 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.6 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.8 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.8 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	5.0 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
Denmark	7.5 x 10⁻ <sup>6</sup>	1.5 x 10⁻⁵	2.2 x 10⁻⁵	1.0 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.9 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
Germany	5.9 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.2 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	1.7 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	8.2 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.3 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	

Table 14-2 Spill frequencies (pollution frequency per year) for individual countries along the NSP2 route.Results for Denmark are indicated in bold /476/.

Ship-ship collisions happen even without NSP2 construction activities. The observed number of shipship collisions in the Baltic Sea area, involving vessels of similar size as in the current assessment, in the period from 2007-2013 has on average been 24 ship-ship collisions per year /483//484/. However, not all collisions result in oil spill, and applying a causation factor as described in /476/, it is estimated that the number of oil spill accidents in the Baltic Marine Area seulting from shipship collisions averages at about 2.5 to 3 per year. In addition, there are accidents related to grounding and obstacle collisions.

Comparing this with the estimated increased risk of oil spill introduced during the construction phase, it can be concluded that construction of NSP2 will theoretically increase the risk. However, the theoretical relative increase in the annual oil spill frequency due to the NSP2 project is assessed to be less than 0.1‰, which is considered a very low increase in oil spill frequency. Furthermore, the amount of traffic caused by the activities related to the construction of NSP2 will occur within a limited time period, and the implementation of mitigation measures will further decrease the risk of spills.

In the event of a collision, the cargo and/or fuel of the involved ships can be spilled into the environment. The fuel types are provided in Table 14-3.

Table 14-3Liquids that may potentially be spilled from NSP2 construction vessels and third-party vessels.

Type of vessel	Fuel type	Cargo
NSP2 construction vessel	Fuel oil, diesel	-
Third-party vessel	Fuel oil, diesel	Oil products or crude oil

Potential spill quantities are listed in Table 14-1. When oil is spilled, it is subject to physical processes such as evaporation, spreading, dispersion in the water column and sedimentation on the seafloor. Eventually, the oil will be eliminated from the marine environment through biodegradation. The effects of oil spills at sea depend on numerous factors, such as:

- The amount of oil spilled;
- The properties, toxicity, and stability of the oil;
- The rate of spread of the oil slick;
- The size and location of the spill;
- The time or season of the accident;
- Biological processes occurring at the spill site, such as evaporation, dissolution, dispersion, emulsification, photo-oxidation and biodegradation.

Oil spill modelling has been undertaken for a scenario with a collision (see section 14.2.1.4). Various mitigation measures developed by Nord Stream 2 AG will be implemented to minimise the risk of oil spill caused by accidents (see section 16.14).

Based on HELCOM Recommendation 11/13, it is assumed that countries around the Baltic Sea are capable of controlling a major oil spill within two days of a release, thereby minimising impacts on the marine environment. The HELCOM countries have adopted a recommendation on the development of national ability to respond to accidental spills of oil and other harmful substances. The recommendation specifies response times for combating oil spills. Within six hours, the spill location shall be reached in the response region of the respective country. An adequate and substantial onsite response action must be implemented within 12 hours and countermeasures against a spill of oil or hazardous substances should be initiated within two days.

# 14.2.1.4 Oil spill modelling

In the environmental risk assessment, no high risks and three medium risks were identified, see Figure 14-3.

Modelling has been carried out to assess the oil spreading and oil concentrations from an accidental oil spill during construction. For the modelling of oil spill, the MIKE ECO Lab oil spill model has been used. It is a Lagrangian model for predicting the fate of spilled oil in the marine environment, including both the transport of oil and changes in its chemical composition. For further details on the modelling, refer to /478/ and /479/.

Several locations in the Baltic Sea have been chosen for the oil spill simulations (see Figure 14-4), based on likelihood and sensitivity. In Denmark, three locations have been considered. These locations correspond to the point where the proposed NSP2 route passes closest to the islands of Ertholmene and Bornholm, a point within the TSS Bornholmsgat with high ship traffic intensity, and the point where the route crosses the shipping lane Rostock-Gdynia, close to Natura 2000 sites, respectively.

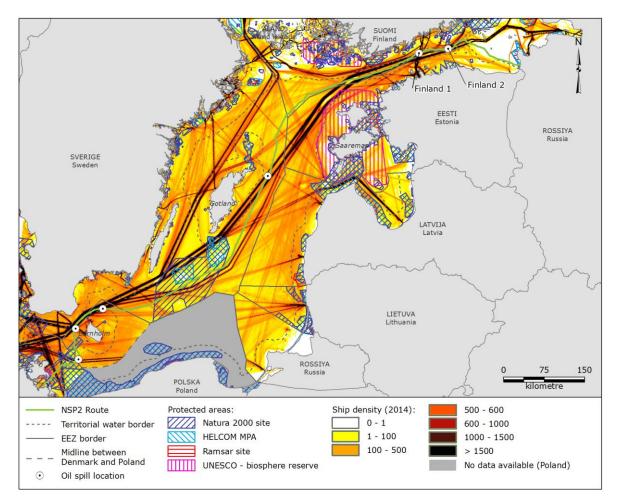


Figure 14-4 Positions of accidental oil spill simulations, planned pipeline route, ship traffic intensity and protected areas in the Baltic Sea.

It is assumed that the duration of the spill is six hours, corresponding to the time in which the spill location should be reached by the oil spill standby force, according to HELCOM recommendations. Spill sizes of 10,000 t of oil have been assumed for the two spill locations in the TSS Bornholmsgat and a spill size of 1,250 t of oil has been assumed for the spill location where the proposed route crosses the shipping lane Rostock-Gdynia /478//479/.

Drift simulations have been carried out to determine the likelihood of an area being contaminated by spilled oil. The spill simulations are based on an ensemble of 120 oil spills. The 120 simulations were distributed over the period of one year in order to consider all seasons.

Based on the 120 oil spill simulations, the areas covered by the oil slick after an oil spill at the three considered locations in Danish waters are given in Table 14-4. According to MARPOL, exceedance of 15 mg/l is considered a critical limit for oil contamination.

Oil spill location	Area coverage for concentration: >1 mg/l		Area coverage for concentration: >15 mg/l	
(KP)	Mean [km <sup>2</sup> ]	Max [km <sup>2</sup> ]	Mean [km <sup>2</sup> ]	Max [km <sup>2</sup> ]
40	1,082	15,686	71	13,026
108	701	17,372	7	14,249
170	117	236	13	37

 Table 14-4 Mean and maximum area coverage from 120 simulations at the spill locations in Denmark.

The exposed coastlines include all coastlines of Bornholm, the southern coastline of Sweden and the northern coastlines of Germany and Poland. The calculated maximum oil concentration, average maximum and average mean concentrations at KP 40, 108 and 170 are given in Table 14-5, Table 14-6 and Table 14-7, respectively.

# Table 14-5 Calculated oil concentrations after two days, KP 40.

	Bornholm, northern coastline	Sweden, eastern coastline	Germany, northern coastline
Probability of oil occurrence after two days	6.7%	3.3%	<1%
Maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	1,753	2,343	<1
Average maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	30.3	21.1	<0.1
Average mean oil concentration (mg/l)	4.7	0.4	<0.1

#### Table 14-6 Calculated oil concentrations after two days, KP 108.

	Bornholm, western coastline	Sweden, southern coastline	Germany, northern coastline
Probability of oil occurrence after two days	25%	9.2%	4.2%
Maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	3,638	3,048	619
Average maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	129.7	30.7	5.2
Average mean oil concentration (mg/l)	3.1	<0.1	<0.1

#### Table 14-7 Calculated oil concentrations after two days, KP 170.

	Bornholm, southern coastline	Sweden, southern coastline	Germany, northern coastline
Probability of oil occurrence after two days	<5%	<1%	<5%
Maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	50	190	230
Average maximum oil concentration (mg/l)	1	1.6	3.8
Average mean oil concentration (mg/l)	0.1	0.4	0.1

Based on the results of the oil spill modelling, there is a risk of impacts on coastal areas, Natura 2000 sites and other protected areas. It is noted that the spill scenarios are similar to those which would be generated even without NSP2 as a result of the existing shipping in the area.

# 14.2.1.5 Sensitivity to oil spills

A sub-regional environmental impact risk assessmentfor spills of oil and hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea (BRISK) was undertaken in 2009-2012, and was initiated and implemented by the

national authorities responsible for oil spill preparedness around the Baltic Sea as well as the European Maritime Safety Agency /480/.

As part of BRISK, the environmental sensitivity to oil spills on the sea surface for the entire Baltic Sea was determined. The applied method is based on the traditional approach to sensitivity assessments. Seventeen key environmental parameters were selected and mapped including several habitats, species of marine flora and fauna, and protected areas, as well as human activities.

The sensitivity was investigated for the Baltic Sea for each of the four seasons. The results show that the sensitivity is highest in coastal areas, in archipelagos and in shallow water areas. In the Danish sector of the Baltic Sea, the sensitivity is highest in summer. The sensitivity is considered "Low" to "Medium low", increasing to "Medium high" in the immediate coastal areas /480/.

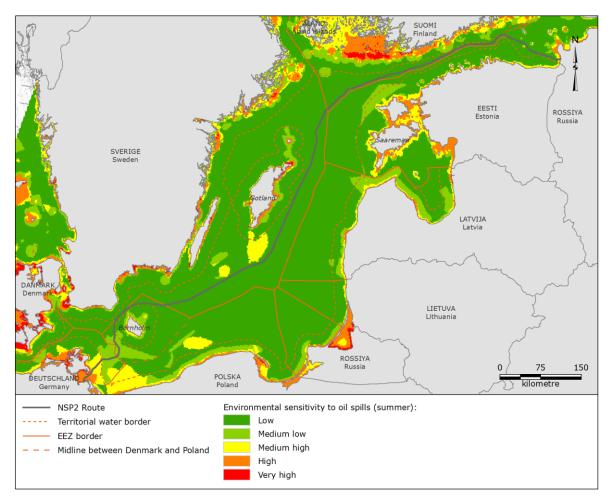


Figure 14-5 Environmental sensitivity to oil spills during summer /480/.

## 14.2.1.6 Potential impacts on the environment

No discharges to the environment are planned during construction or operation of NSP2 in Danish waters, but there is a potential risk of accidents leading to oil spill due to the presence of vessels during construction or operation. Currently, approximately 50,000 vessel movements per year are observed in the TSS Bornholmsgat, travelling into and out of the Baltic Sea, see section 7.14. During the construction phase, there will be a slight increase in ship traffic in the Baltic Sea due to the movements of the construction vessels. The increase in ship traffic slightly increases the probability of a ship collision during the construction phase.

Oil spills pose a risk to marine organisms and may damage offshore and coastal ecosystems. Many of the petroleum-related chemicals that could be spilled are potentially toxic or can bioaccumulate in the tissues of marine organisms. Such chemicals may then be biomagnified up the marine food web from phytoplankton to fish, birds and marine mammals /481/.

Marine organisms may be affected by oil in several ways:

- As a result of physical contamination (smothering);
- By the toxic effects of chemical components;
- By accumulation of substances in tissues, leading to physiological effects.

Potential impacts on fish, birds and marine mammals from an oil spill are further described below.

# <u>Fish</u>

Fish may be exposed to spilled oil in different ways. The water column may contain volatile components of oil that may be absorbed by fish at various stages of development.

Direct contact with oil may cause blockage of the gills, and fish exposed to oil may suffer from changes in heart and respiratory rates, enlarged livers, reduced growth, fin erosion, as well as a variety of biochemical and cellular changes and reproductive and behavioural responses /481/.

Fish eggs and larvae are much more sensitive to oil spills than adult fish, and laboratory experiments have shown that oil is very toxic to fish eggs and larvae. There is no evidence of impacts on fish populations in cases of oil spills, and massive kills of eggs and larvae are probably because the fish produce extremely large numbers of eggs and larvae and because most species have extensive spawning grounds /482/. Fish spawning and nursery areas may be particularly vulnerable, depending on the species.

# Marine mammals

A major oil spill may impact marine mammals that come into contact with the spill. In general, whales, porpoises and seals in the open sea do not appear to be particularly at risk from oil spills as they can avoid oil slicks. However, marine mammals such as seals that breed on shorelines are more likely to encounter oil. Impacts on seals are related to direct contact with the oil, where smothering of seals may occur, leading to inflammation, infection, suffocation, hypothermia and reduced buoyancy. Seals can also lose their habitat if oil washes up on their haul-out sites /481/.

Marine mammals may also be quite sensitive the first few days following an oil spill, when toxic petroleum hydrocarbons and other chemicals evaporate from the surface of the oil slick. If they emerge at the surface to breathe in the middle of an oil slick, they may inhale toxic vapours. Exposure to toxic petroleum hydrocarbon fumes may irritate eyes and lungs, cause drowsiness or impair breathing /480/.

# Seabirds

Often the most visible victims of an oil spill are seabirds, which spend significant amounts of time on the water surface or along the shoreline. The primary effect on seabirds from oil contamination is smothering, i.e. the loss of body insulation that is provided by the feathers. The plumage of seabirds is water-repellent, but oil-absorbent. When the feathers get in contact with oil, the natural water-repellent effect ceases and water penetrates the normally insulating cover of the plumage. This may lead to hypothermia and possibly death. Furthermore, large amounts of oil cause the feathers to stick together, impairing flight and buoyancy. In the Baltic Sea, it is mainly birds that spend a large part of their time on the sea surface (e.g. auks, ducks and divers) that are at risk of being smothered in oil, but all groups of birds can be affected /480/. Secondary impacts on seabirds include ingestion and/or inhalation of oil while preening or ingestion of contaminated food. As a consequence of such intake, seabirds may suffer short- or long-term effects, such as damage to the lungs, kidneys and liver, as well as gastrointestinal disorders /481/.

#### 14.2.1.7 Conclusion

As a consequence of the increased traffic in the construction phase, and the presence of offshore construction activities, NSP2 will cause a minor increase in the risk of an accidental oil spill. The conclusion in the construction risk assessment /476/ is that there are no high-risk events, but three medium risk events related to third-party vessel collision and DP Pipe-lay vessel collision. Risk-reducing measures for both consequence and probabilityhave been implemented to reduce the risk from third-party vessel collision (see section 14.2.1.2).

Oil spill modelling was undertaken based on scenarios with a spill of bunker oil. The results show that there is a risk of impacts on coastal areas, Natura 2000 sites and other protected areas in the case of an accidental oil spill. However, the probability for an oil spill has only marginally increased, and the spill scenarios are similar to those which would be generated even without NSP2 as a result of the existing shipping in the area.

The potential transboundary impacts of unplanned events are addressed in section 15.3.

#### 14.2.2 Risks to the public

The risk assessment results presented in this section cover risks to the public. As there are no land operations in the Danish sector, risk to the public is limited to crews and passengers of passing vessels which may collide with the construction vessels.

#### 14.2.2.1 Identification of hazards

The pipeline route will cross several existing ship traffic routes in the Baltic Sea. In the Danish sector, the construction of the pipeline will interact with the existing ship traffic as described in section 7.14. In particular, the pipeline will cross part of the traffic in the heavy trafficked area at the TSS Bornholmsgat, including the associated precautionary area.

Currently, approximately 50,000 vessel movements per year are observed in the TSS Bornholmsgat, travelling into and out of the Baltic Sea, see section 7.14. Before and during the construction of NSP2, there will be a slight increase in ship traffic in the Baltic Sea due to the movements of the intervention work vessels, pipe carriers and pipe-lay vessels. There is a risk of a ship-ship collision when a construction vessel crosses an existing shipping route.

#### 14.2.2.2 Frequency and consequence assessment

An assessment of the frequency of ship collisions between the construction vessels (pre-lay/postlay intervention work vessels, pipe carriers and pipe-lay vessel) and the general ship traffic is presented in the ship-ship collision report /457/.

The annual ship collision frequency has been estimated for the section of pipe in each country along the route. This has been carried out using the same methodology for each country. Results for the Danish sector are provided in Table 14-8 and further details on the specific result sfor the Danish section of the pipeline are provided in /476/.

Table 14-8 Frequency of ship collisions in the Danish sector /476/.

Denmark	Cargo ship	Tanker	Passenger ship	Total
Frequency of collisions per year	3.7 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	1.2 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>	3.6 x 10⁻⁵	5.26 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>

The total increase in the annual ship collision frequency in the Danish sector during construction of NSP2 is calculated to be  $5.26 \times 10^{-4}$  collisions per year, which is equivalent to one collision in about 1,900 years on average.

The ship traffic in the Baltic Sea is dense, and each year a number of ships are involved in accidents. Most of the observed ship-ship collisions occur close to shore, mainly in the vicinity of ports. The observed number of ship-ship collisions in the Baltic Sea area, involving vessels of similar size as in the current assessment, in the period from 2007-2013 has on average been 24 ship-ship collisions per year /483//484/. Comparing this with the estimated increased frequency of ship-ship collisions introduced during the construction phase, it can be concluded that construction of NSP2 will have a low impact on the current frequency of ship-ship collisions, and that the increase in the collision frequency due to the construction of NSP2 will be very limited.

The consequences of a collision, with respect to third-party fatalities, have been assessed by reference to Lloyd's Maritime Intelligence Unit data on ship-ship collisions and the associated statistics relating to the number of deaths and missing persons /485/.

The individual risk and group risk have been estimated for the section of pipe in each country along the route. This has been carried out using the same methodology, and the results for the Danish section of the pipeline are summarised in Table 14-9.

#### Table 14-9 Individual risk for third-party fatalities in the Danish sector /476/.

Denmark	Cargo ship	Tanker	Passenger ship
Individual risk – fatalities per year	1.0 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.6 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	4.4 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>

#### 14.2.2.3 Risk assessment

Individual risk and group risk for third-party fatalities have been calculated and assessed towards the tolerability criteria /476/.

The individual risk (probability for third-party fatalities) is shown in Table 14-9 for the Danish sector. The tolerability criteria for individual risk in the offshore industry (probability of a fatal accident) are defined as given in Table 14-10. The individual risks for third-party fatalities are below the project's tolerability criteria, and the risk is therefore considered acceptable /476/.

#### Table 14-10 Tolerability criteria for individual risk in the offshore industry /476/.

	Tolerability criteria for individual risk
Maximum risk of fatality for the public	10 <sup>-4</sup> per person per year
Broadly acceptable risk	10 <sup>-6</sup> per person per year

The group risk, or the risk experienced by the whole group of personnel working on the installation or otherwise affected by it, is usually expressed as an F-N curve, showing the cumulative frequency (F) of events involving N or more fatalities, see Figure 14-6. This criterion is applied to evaluate the risk for third-party fatalities.

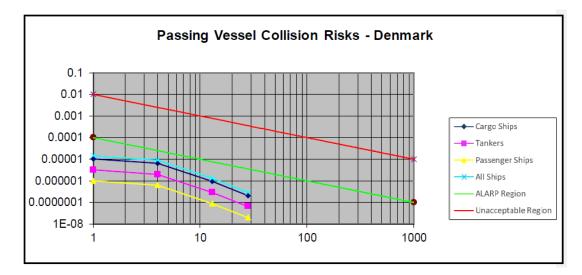


Figure 14-6 Group risk for third-party person fatalities from ship-ship collisions in the Danish sector during the construction phase of NSP2.

The F-N curve in Figure 14-6 is used to evaluate the risk for third-party person fatalities. Risks above the red line are in the unacceptable region, i.e. risks which cannot be justified with the exception of extraordinary circumstances. Risks between the red and green lines are in the tolerable region (ALARP). for these risks, effort should be made to reduce the risk, and it should be justified in the event that possible risk-reducing measrues are grossly disproportional to the achieved risk reduction and therefore not implemented. Finally, risks below the green line are in the broadly acceptable region, i.e. the level of residual risk is regarded as insignificant and further effort to reduce risk is not likely to be required /476/.

As can be seen from Figure 14-6, the group risks for third-party fatalities from ship-ship collisions in the Danish sector during the construction phase of NSP2 is within the broadly acceptable region.

For the entire NSP2 route in the Baltic Sea, it is noted that the group risks to cargo ship crews are just inside the ALARP region, and that collision avoidance measures carried out by the main construction vessels are likely to reduce this risk. Vessel collision is the highest risk that third-party and construction vessels will encounter, and it is concluded that collision risk reduction measures will need to be implemented in areas of high traffic /476/. This also includes areas in the Danish sector, in particular the area near TSS Bornholmsgat.

Where relevant and in conjunction with the DMA, the installation contractors will prepare specific procedures for crossing shipping lanes and areas of high traffic density. These may include the use of pilots, guard boats and regular issue of navigation warnings. As required, Nord Stream 2 AG will provide native speakers on the pipe-lay vessel in order to allow communication with local vessels such as fishing vessels and coasters.

#### 14.2.2.4 Conclusion

The assessment considers risks to the public, i.e. vessel crews, onshore crews, third-party personnel (e.g. on passing ships). The frequency of ship-ship collisions between the NSP2 construction vessels and the general ship traffic has been assessed, and the potential consequences of a collision, with respect to third-party fatalities, have been evaluated and compared to risk tolerability criteria.

It is concluded for the NSP2 route through the Danish section that the group risk to the public during the construction phase is within the broadly acceptable region /476/. It is also concluded that the individual risk for a person on a third-party vessel is below the tolerability criteria. In conclusion, the risk to the public is considered acceptable.

#### 14.2.3 Indirect risks to ship traffic and other maritime activities

The previously presented quantitative calculation of temporary additional risk contribution generated by the presence and transit of construction vessels during the construction phase and associated collision risk with third-party vessels concludes that it is very low compared with the current normal collision frequency in the area.

The proposed NSP2 route is located in the separation zone in the centre of the Bornholmsgat TSS, between the east and west bound traffic. It is therefore particularly favourable in regard to potential collision accidents during the construction phase. The pipeline alignment crosses the north-east bound traffic flow twice. Furthermore, the proposed NSP2 route is based on the minimisation of duration of interaction between third-party ship traffic and construction works and the associated safety exclusion zone around the pipe-lay vessel. It is also noted that variation of crossing angles and bending radii were considered only to have a minor influence on the identified potential collision risks.

The proposed NSP2 route across the precautionary area bonding the three separation zones included in the Bornholmsgat TSS may generate somewhat more complex interactions with turning traffic and merging ship flows during the crossing of the pipe-lay vessel. However, the proposed NSP2 Route across the precautionary area leaves somewhat more space for third-party vessels to pass outside the safety exclusion zone encircling the advancing pipe-lay vessel.

#### 14.2.3.1 Conclusion

No additional indirect risks to the ship traffic and other marine activities, and no conflicting aspects between risk minimisation routing criteria addressing the construction phase and corresponding criteria for the operational phase, were identified.

## 14.3 Operational phase risks

The documents related to the operational phase are part of the technical description included in the permit application. The operational risk assessment consists of the three documents /487/, /488/, and /489/. Additional indirect risks are assessed separately, see /477/ and section 14.3.4.

#### 14.3.1 Risk assessment

A risk assessment has been undertaken for a set of identified hazards which may lead to a gas release. The risk assessment, its main steps and the results are described in the following subsections. The overall residual risk of the installation shall be evaluated against the risk tolerability criteria /489/; see also section 14.1. The tolerability of risk criteria for environmental risks is implemented in the form of a risk matrix, and the asset risk is evaluated according to DNV-GL acceptance criteria /474/ for assets (medium safety class):

- Maximum overall annual failure frequency per kilometre of pipeline: 10<sup>-5</sup> per year; or if criterion per kilometre is not met
- Maximum overall annual failure frequency per sensitive section: 10<sup>-4</sup> per year.

Risks to the public are addressed and evaluated using an F-N diagram and F-N curves. The resulting environmental risks and risks to the public are summarised independently.

#### 14.3.1.1 Identification of environmental hazards

Possible failure causes leading to unplanned releases of gas are identified on the basis of literature data on offshore gas pipeline incidents, /490/, and in a HAZID study carried out during the Basic Design Phase and included in the HAZID report, /486/. The following failure causes are identified and considered for the risk analysis:

- Corrosion (internal and external);
- Mechanical defects;
- Natural hazards (storm, scouring);
- Seismic activity and geotechnical instability;
- Other/unknown (sabotage, accidental transported mines, etc.);
- Interaction with third-party activities (commercial ship traffic).

The following failure causes that may threaten the integrity of the pipeline are managed adequately through the application of the relevant DNV-GL standards relating to the design of the pipeline. The following failure causes are therefore not further described in the present report.

- Natural hazards due to current and wave action DNV RP-F109;
- Pipeline freespan sections DNV RP-F105;
- External interference with fishing activities DNV RP-F111;
- Operating temperature and pressure conditions DNV RP-F110.

#### 14.3.1.2 Frequency estimation

Frequency estimation for corrosion, mechanical defects, natural hazards, seismic activity and other/unknown failure causes are addressed in Table 14-11. The estimation of these failure causes are based on literature data and the HAZID report and are all evaluated to be negligible. Hazards related to interactions with third-party ship traffic are separately addressed later in this section.

Hazard cause	Comments and reasoning
Corrosion (internal and external)	In the PARLOC 2001 database, /490/, 11 leakages due to corrosion are reported for midline operat- ing steel pipelines during an operating experience of 292,745 km*y. However, only two leakages involved steel gas pipeline longer than 5 km (operating experience of 182,272 km*y) and have been recorded for small diameter pipelines (< 12").
	In PARLOC 2012, /491/, the number of incidents due to corrosion reported for midline operating steel pipeline is nine (this includes also incidents due to other material defects), however only one leakage involved a steel gas pipeline with a diameter >16".
	<ul> <li>For NSP2:</li> <li>The diameter of NSP2 offshore pipelines is very large (i.e. 48");</li> <li>The transported medium is dry and sweet natural gas and the internal flow coating will also reduce the probability of internal corrosion;</li> <li>External corrosion protection is achieved by an external corrosion coating in combination with the cathodic protection system;</li> <li>The wall thickness of NSP2 pipelines (i.e. between 26.8 and 41.0 mm) is considerable and intelligent pigging is foreseen to detect any possible loss of thickness caused by corrosion before the wall thickness achieves the critical size;</li> <li>The anode potential will be measured to verify anode operability and anode consumption which is indicative of coating deficiencies;</li> <li>An inspection and maintenance programme is foreseen.</li> </ul>
Mechanical defects	According to the PARLOC 2001 database, /490/, the mechanical failure frequency can be divided into material defects and construction faults. No loss of containment due to construction faults are reported for operating steel pipelines in the PARLOC 2001 database, /490/, even if two incidents

 Table 14-11 Frequency estimation for corrosion, mechanical defects, natural hazards, seismic activity and other/unknown failure causes.

I lossed sources	
Hazard cause	Comments and reasoning
	caused damage to the external coating. Two loss of containment incidents due to material defects
	are recorded for midline operating steel pipelines for an operating experience of 292,745 km*y and
	only one of these involved a large diameter pipeline (i.e. $\geq$ 30").
	In the PARLOC 2012 database, /491/, the classification of incidents is slightly different. Therefore
	direct comparison cannot be made: material defects are included in the same class as internal and
	external corrosion under "material" causes while mechanical failure due to construction faults are
	reported under "construction" category separately. Only one incident is recorded for steel pipeline in
	the midline area. This means that release due to material defects is a "rare" event, particularly for
	modern pipelines where advanced pipe technology and quality control, as well as welding technol- ogy and control procedures are applied.
	For NSP2:
	All materials, manufacturing methods and procedures will comply with recognised standards,
	practices or purchaser specifications;
	NDT examinations at fabrication site will be performed according to DNV standards.
Natural	According to the PARLOC 2001 database, /490/, 13 incidents due to natural hazards (including
hazards (storm, scour)	waves and current action) have been reported. However, none of these caused loss of containment (release) from steel pipelines. Only three lines sustained damage, this being to their coating.
	(release) from steel pipelines. Only three lines sustained damage, this being to their coating.
	In the PARLOC 2012 database, /491/, natural hazards are included in the category "Others". No in-
	cidents are reported for steel pipelines in the midline section under this category.
Seismic	A probabilistic seismic hazard analysis was prepared, for the entire route and region, during the
activity and	planning of NSP, concluding that the seismicity in the region is very low to low. The same was con-
geotechnical	cluded for the risk of seismic hazard.
instability	
	With respect to geotechnical instability, it is mentioned in the HAZID report, /486/, that loss of
	foundation and pipeline stability is an item covered under normal design, based on information from
Other /	geotechnical surveys performed for NSP2; see section 6.1.2. Other / unknown causes include all the incidents for which no specific causes where identified. How-
unknown	ever, no leakage has been recorded for large diameter operating steel lines.
(sabotage, etc.)	
(00000030, 000)	For NSP2:
	• The design systematic failures will be reduced to negligible level applying appropriate QA/QC
	procedure, design review meeting and dedicated HSE reviews and studies;
	• Only sabotage, military exercises and/or accidental transported mines are identified as possible
	"other/unknown" causes, but are considered very unlikely for this section of pipeline within
	Danish EEZ;
	• Other interferences that may derive from surveys and construction of nearby/crossing installa-
	tions foreseen to be installed once NSP2 will be in operation are considered to be negligible as
	they will be addressed with dedicated interfaces between project teams at design stage.

Ship traffic data for the year 2014 and forecasted traffic data for the year 2025, which account for a possible future increase, have been considered /259/.

For offshore pipelines, interaction with third-party activities is related to commercial ship traffic (excluding interference with fishing activities, see above). The following initiating events are identified:

- Sinking ships;
- Dropped objects;

- Dropped anchors;
- Dragged anchors.

Pipeline failure probability (according to DNV-GL /474//475/) due to interaction with third-party activities related to commercial ship traffic is evaluated by means of statistical and mathematical modelling in the frequency of interaction assessment /487/ and pipeline damage assessment /488/. Release frequencies and residual risk for human safety, environment and economical losses are evaluated by means of mathematical modelling in the offshore pipeline risk assessment /489/.

Initially, five sensitive pipeline sections have been identified. The sensitive pipeline sections are those where the frequency of ships crossing the pipeline exceeds a criterion value of 250 ships per km per year. The criterion value corresponds to less than one ship per km/day. Sensitive sections shall be at least 10 km long and shall be spaced by at least 5 km long pipeline sections with fewer than 250 ships crossing per kilometre per year. For each sensitive area, the interaction frequency is evaluated in further detail. The sensitive pipeline sections within Danish waters are shown in Table 14-12.

Section	From KP (km)	To KP (km)	Section length (km)
1	31	47	17
2	55	74	20
3	103	115	13
4	132	141	10
5	164	173	10

Table 14-12 Sensitive pipeline sections related to ship traffic threats within Danish waters /489/.

Sections one and two cover areas north of Bornholm; section three covers the precautionary area of TSS Bornholmsgat; section four covers an area near Rønne Banke; and section five covers an area near TSS Adlergrund.

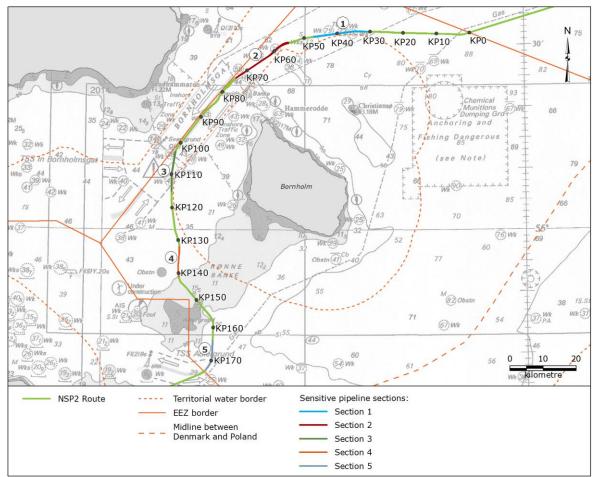


Figure 14-7 Sensitive pipeline sections along the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters. The sensitive pipeline sections are those where the frequency of ships crossing the pipeline exceeds a criterion value of 250 ships per km per year.

For each of the sensitive sections, the annual pipeline failure frequency has been assessed /488/. A summary of the corresponding results is shown in Table 14-13. For all sensitive sections, the total failure frequency is below the DNV-GL maximum overall failure frequency of  $10^{-4}$  per year.

Section	Dropped	Dropped anchors	Dragged anchors	Sinking ships	Total
	objects		s per section per y	ear)	
1	4.61 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	3.45 x 10 <sup>-11</sup>	5.29 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	8.00 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	6.14 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
2	1.09 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	7.79 x 10 <sup>-12</sup>	6.75 x 10⁻ <sup>6</sup>	6.96 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	7.46 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
3	5.31 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	3.34 x 10 <sup>-11</sup>	9.28 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	2.72 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	9.56 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>
4	4.89 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>	1.48 x 10 <sup>-12</sup>	3.36 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.99 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.77 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>
5	8.10 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>	2.02 x 10 <sup>-12</sup>	7.03 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	3.95 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	7.42 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>

 Table 14-13 Failure frequency per section per year for the Danish area /488/.

It is noted that not all pipeline failures lead to a gas release; i.e. gas release frequencies are only a subset of the pipeline failure frequencies.

Three different gas release scenarios are considered as described in /489/: gas release from pinhole (20 mm), hole (80 mm), and full-bore rupture (>80 mm). The gas release frequencies due to failure of the pipeline are shown per hole type in Table 14-14.

Section	Pinhole	Hole	Rupture	Total		
	(occurrence per section per year)					
1	4.00 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	4.00 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.31 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.39 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>		
2	3.48 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	3.48 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.65 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.72 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>		
3	1.36 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	1.36 x 10 <sup>-7</sup>	3.03 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>	3.06 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>		
4	2.00 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.00 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	1.37 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	1.41 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>		
5	1.98 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	1.98 x 10 <sup>-8</sup>	2.46 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>	2.50 x 10 <sup>-6</sup>		

Table 14-14 Gas release frequency per year per section for pinhole, hole and full-bore rupture scenariosfor the Danish area /489/.

#### 14.3.1.3 Consequence analysis and gas release modelling

The consequence analysis of subsea gas releases involves several steps from depressurization calculations, underwater release, through the effects at the sea surface and the atmospheric modelling of gas dispersion, to the assessment of the physical effects of the final outcome scenario, see /489/. The physical effects are related to the exposure to the thermal effects in case of ignition of the released fluid.

The assessment of the consequences of a potential gas release has been performed for three damage categories, according to the hole dimension; i.e. pinhole, hole and rupture, as defined in section 14.3.1.2.

Following a loss of containment event from the NSP2 pipelines, the possible outcome scenarios are atmospheric dispersion and flash fire.

The subsea dispersion is modelled in order to provide parameters such as plume width, gas volume fraction and mean velocities at the sea surface. These parameters constitute the input to the amospheric dispersion model. Subsea dispersion calculations have been performed by means of the computer program POL-PLUME. On reaching the surface, the gas will begin to disperse within the atmosphere. The nature of the dispersion depends upon the molecular weight and on the source conditions at the surface.

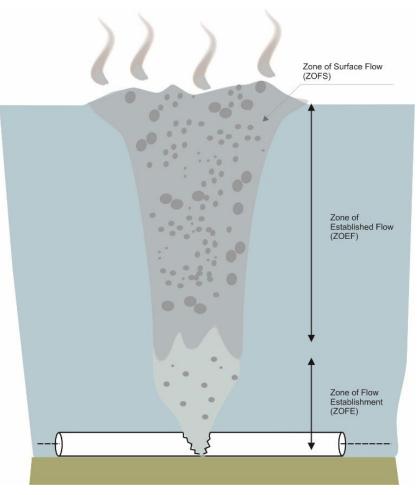


Figure 14-8 Schematic drawing of the release of gas from an offshore pipeline.

The radii of the zone of surface flow (central boil region) and the gas fractions for the three scenarios are summarised in Table 14-15. The results show that the gas plume at the sea surface can be up to 20.3 m in radius.

Table 14-15 Results of	f underwater	gas dispersion	calculations ,	/489/.

Leakage type	Water depth (m)	Radius at surface (m)	Gas fraction (%)
Pinhole		5.9	8
Hole	54	6.7	100
Rupture		20.3	1090

#### 14.3.2 Environmental risks

The environmental risks during the operational phase are related to damage to the pipeline and the potential for gas release and ignition which may be caused by interactions with vessels in the Baltic Sea. The potential interactions include dropped objects such as containers from cargo vessels, dropped or dragged anchors, sinking ships and grounding ships (close to the landfall areas and not relevant in the Danish sector).

#### 14.3.2.1 Risk assessment and risk acceptance

The risk acceptance criteria for environment are implemented in the form of a risk matrix as shown in Figure 14-9. A semi-quantitative approach has been adopted by means of the risk matrix methodology to predict the risk level for the environment.

	Consequences		Probability (increasing probability)			
Descriptive	Environment	<b>Remo</b> (< 10 <sup>-5</sup> /		<b>Unlikely</b> (10 <sup>-5</sup> -10 <sup>-3</sup> /year)	<b>Likely</b> (10 <sup>-3</sup> -10 <sup>-2</sup> /year)	Frequent (10 <sup>-2</sup> -10 <sup>-1</sup> /year)
1 Extensive	Global or national effect. Restoration time > 10 yrs.					
2 Severe	Restoration time > 1 yr. Restoration cost > USD 1 mil.					
3 Moderate	Restoration time > 1 month. Restoration cost > USD 1 K	1 Hole, 1 I 2 Hole, 2 I 3 Ho 4 Hole, 4 I 5 Hole, 5 I	Rupture le Rupture	3 Rupture		
4 Minor	Restoration time < 1 month. Restoration cost < USD 1 K	1 Pinh 2 Pinh 3 Pinh 4 Pinh 5 Pinh	ole ole ole			
HIGH	The risk is considered intolerable so that safeguards (to reduce the expected occurrence frequency and/or the consequences severity) must be implemented to achieve an acceptable level of risk; the project should not be considered feasible without successful implementation of safeguards					
MEDIUM	The risk should be reduced if possible, unless the cost of implementation is disproportionate to the effect of possible safeguards					
LOW	The risk is considered tolerable a	nd no furthe	r actions	are required		

Figure 14-9 Risk matrix for environmental risk /489/ with results from Table 14-14. Numbers 1 to 5 refer to the five sensitive sections (see Table 14-12).

Concerning environmental consequences, the severity of identified release scenarios is evaluated as minor to moderate, see further /489/ and section 14.3.2.2. In combination with the estimated release frequencies, the risk is evaluated as low and acceptable for all sensitive pipeline sections, see further /489/.

Furthermore, the risk to assets has been evaluated according to the DNV-GL acceptance criteria. The target failure rate of  $10^{-5}$  failures per km per year is met for all km intervals along the route, except at four KPs (KP 107-111), where it is slightly exceeded. However, these KPs are located within one of the sensitive sections for which the acceptance criterion is met. The DNV-GL acceptance criteria per sensitive section ( $10^{-4}$  failures per section per year) is fulfilled for all sensitive sections, including the section at the precautionary area (2025 ship traffic forecast).

#### 14.3.2.2 Potential impacts on the environment

There is a risk of a gas leakage in case of pipeline damage from third-party activities. The risk is limited to the interaction resulting from the existing ship traffic in the Baltic Sea where some vulnerable sections have been identified.

Natural gas is primarily composed of methane, but also often contains related organic compounds, as well as carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulphide, and other components. Methane is a greenhouse gas and is known to influence the climate with a warming effect.

Natural gas exhibits negligible solubility in water, and thus has little effect on water quality. The gas will rise to the water surface and be released into the atmosphere. The movement of gas through the water column would have the potential to impact marine organisms (such as fish and marine mammals), resulting in potential acute or chronic impacts depending on exposure levels. In

the unlikely event of gas release, it is estimated that fish, marine mammals and birds within the gas plume or the subsequent gas cloud will die or flee the area. The impact would thus be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the rupture.

A short thermal impact in form of a temperature drop caused by gas expansion may occur in the surrounding water. Another possible impact on water quality from an accidental pipeline rupture and gas release is a possible updraft of bottom water. This could cause bottom water to be mixed with surface water with a local impact on salinity, temperature and oxygen conditions.

The gas is not toxic, and atmospheric dispersion has no impact or risk for human fatalities or explosions. However, in the unlikely event of a flash fire it can be assumed that animals directly exposed to the flash fire will be exposed to impacts which could be fatal. In the risk assessment it is conservatively assumed that anyone caught in the flash fire would probably be killed.

#### 14.3.2.3 Conclusion

The risk to environment has been evaluated by means of a semi-quantitative approach based on a risk matrix. There is a risk of a gas leakage in case of pipeline damage, but the assessment shows that the risk for the environment is "low" and acceptable for all scenarios.

Furthermore, the assessment shows that according to the DNV-GL acceptance criteria for assets, the target failure rate per sensitive section  $(10^{-4}$  failures per section per year) is fulfilled for all sensitive sections, including the section at the precautionary area (2025 forecast).

It is concluded in the risk assessment that no pipeline protection is deemed necessary. For the operational lifetime of the pipeline, consideration will be given to:

- Monitoring trends in shipping volumes and assessing the associated ship collision risk and consequential damage to the pipeline;
- Implementing a pipeline integrity management plan;
- Implementing an emergency and repair plan.

#### 14.3.3 Risks to the public

There is a risk of a gas leakage in case of pipeline damage from third-party activities. The risk is limited to the interaction resulting from the existing ship traffic in the Baltic Sea where some vulnerable sections have been identified; e.i. sections with high traffic intensity. Flash fire is considered to represent the only possible scenario caused by the pipeline in the operational phase which may lead to third-party fatalities offshore.

#### 14.3.3.1 Risk assessment and risk acceptance

Flash fires may occur if a mixed gas cloud engulfs an ignition source while drifting due to the wind. The only ignition source that the mixed gas cloud may encounter is a ship navigating across the hazardous area.

The effects of the outcome scenarios are assessed using the software DNV PHAST 6.7. The results of the dispersion calculations, giving the extension of the gas cloud to lower flammable limit (LFL), are shown in Table 14-16.

#### Table 14-16 Extent of hazardous gas cloud /489/.

Release size	Distance of flammable limits at 10 m height above the sea			
	LFL (m)	½LFL (m)		
Pinhole	Not reached	Not reached		
Hole	47.4	66.6		
Rupture	52.3	65.4		

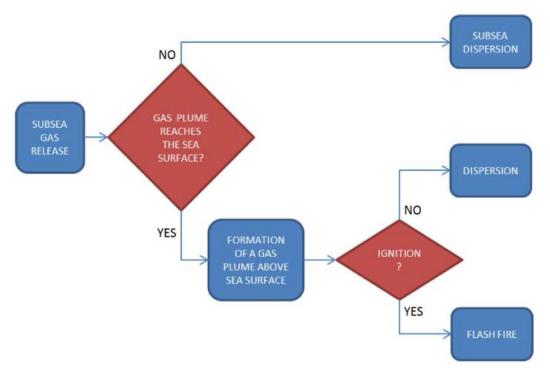
A flash fire occurs if a flammable cloud engulfs an ignition source before it is diluted below its flammable limits (delayed ignition). Flash fires generally have a short duration and therefore do less damage to equipment and structures than to personnel on a ship directly exposed to a flash fire. It is conservatively assumed that anyone directly exposed to the flash fire will suffer fatal consequences. To determine the area covered by the flash fire, and therefore the effect on the public, flammable gas dispersion results (distances of LFL/2 concentration) are considered in the risk analysis. No congested or confined areas can be reached by a flammable cloud along the off-shore pipeline, thus explosion scenarios cannot occur.

The hazardous area is assumed to be the cloud envelope at LFL/2 gas concentration.

Two contributions have been evaluated in order to assess the ignition probability:

- Probability of a ship crossing the hazardous area in the time interval of cloud persistence;
- Conditional probability of delayed ignition given a ship present in the area.

The frequency of each specific scenario (flash fire and dispersion) has been calculated by means of an event tree analysis, taking into account the probability of ignition. The event tree is illustrated in Figure 14-10.



#### Figure 14-10 Event tree for subsea release.

In the estimation of the ignition probabilities, see Table 14-17, the cloud persistence time has been assumed in analogy to NSP taking into account leak detection time and local ship traffic.

Release size	Conditional ignition probability	Persistence time (h)
Pinhole	0.2	6
Hole	0.64	4
Rupture	0.98	2

Table 14-17 Conditional ignition probability and cloud persistence time /489/.

The most exposed third-party is the crew members and passengers on board the vessels crossing the pipelines. For each identified scenario, the number of fatalities has been evaluated based on the number of individuals present on board and their vulnerability.

The risk assessment is intended to assess the total risk of fatalities imposed by the pipeline system on any third-party. This is expressed as an F-N diagram in which the fatality frequency per year per system (F) is represented versus the number of fatalities (N). The F-N curve for each sensitive section is shown in Figure 14-11 compared with the risk acceptance criteria. For all sections, the risk falls in the broadly acceptable region and therefore no further actions are required.

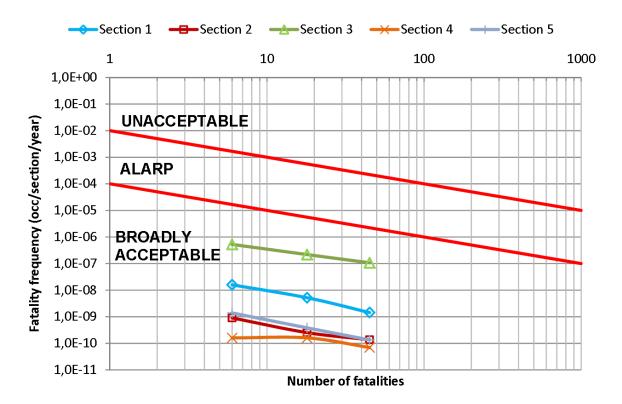


Figure 14-11 F-N diagram and F-N curve for each sensitive section. Numbers 1 to 5 refer to the five sensitive sections (see Table 14-12).

#### 14.3.3.2 Conclusion

The risk of fatalities is caused by the exposure to thermal radiation following the ignition of a released gas. The most exposed third-party is the crew members and passengers on board the vessels crossing the pipelines. The risk for fatalities has been evaluated by means of a quantitative approach based on an F-N curve, and it is shown that the evaluated risk for all sections is within the acceptable region.

#### 14.3.4 Indirect risks to ship traffic and other maritime activities

Pipeline risks associated with normal shipping operations, e.g. unintentional dropping or dragging of anchors, are primarily a function of the number of ship crossings. The proposed NSP2 route crosses the main north-east bound traffic lane twice, and thus the detailed alignment, its crossing angles, and total length are not crucial. The proposed NSP2 route sections located in the central

separation zone of the Bornholmsgat TSS are well protected from any potential risk associated with crossing ship tracks.

#### 14.3.4.1 Indirect maritime safety risks

Pipeline as well as cable routing in areas close to major shipping lanes have previously been identified in terms of potential restrictions or hindrance of emergency anchoring possibilities. In the maritime assessment study /477/, it is found that the presence of the proposed NSP2 route may generate an indirect maritime risk by its potential delay effects on the emergency anchoring actions of drifting vessels. Captains of drifting vessels having encountered a blackout and loss of propulsion in the TSS are likely to consider emergency anchoring to arrest or reduce the drift speed of the ship and prevent grounding or collision hazards. Incidents such as unintentional dropping or dragging of anchors may cause pipeline damage but are not analysed as maritime safety issues.

If an engine failure, blackout and drifting event occurs in one of the one-directional lanes of the Bornholmsgat TSS, the preferred evasive manoeuvre would most likely be a starboard turn into the adjacent Inshore Traffic Zone (ITZ), to prevent interference with other traffic while trying to regain propulsion. In case the propulsion failure occurs in windy conditions, generating a drift direction to the portside, towards the traffic separation zone, this zone may possibly be considered favourable for emergency anchoring. Emergency anchoring may then prevent collision risks and interference with dense traffic in the opposite lane as well as preventing grounding or stranding risks in the ITZ outside the lanes.

In particular for the pipeline route sections located within the 1,500 m wide central traffic separation zone of the Bornholmsgat TSS, the question whether this zone is attractive for emergency anchoring is relevant, and it is therefore subject for a dedicated AIS analysis. The AIS analysis covered all recorded commercial ship traffic in the area from 2014-2017. An annual average of about 20 drifting events with lost propulsion for more than ten minutes were identified. Some of the vessels dropped anchors in the traffic lane, a few drifted across the separation zone, but only one anchored in the separation zone before it regained its original heading. The AIS analysis shows that successful anchoring is possible but it does not clearly confirm that the separation zone is considered particularly attractive for emergency anchoring of drifting vessels. The separation zone may anyway provide an emergency anchoring area, preventing interaction and collision risks with traffic in the original lane as well as in the lane with traffic in opposite direction.

Regarding potential grounding or stranding risks for drifting vessels, it is shown that the future presence of the proposed NSP2 route in the separation zone will not influence the probability or conditions for successful emergency anchoring in order to prevent grounding or stranding along the coast of Bornholm or the Swedish coast on the opposite side of the Bornholmsgat. On both sides, there is enough space and time for anchoring at a more favourable water depth. In case of unsuccessful anchoring, emergency towing capacity is available in the area by a dedicated Emergency Towing Vessel stationed in Karlskrona about 60 nm away from the Bornholmsgat.

To analyse and quantify if and how the future presence of the proposed NSP2 route in the separation zone might influence the probability of ship collisions between drifting ships and ships heading in the traffic lane of opposite direction, an event tree model was designed and applied for comparative calculations. The event tree takes into account probability and frequency figures on the following items:

- Initial event Blackout or loss of propulsion, based on recorded AIS-statistics;
- Wind direction Drifting direction towards the separation zone, based on local wind statistics;
- Drifting speed Distance and anchoring possibilities, based on wind statistics and vessel type;
- Self-repair Propulsion is often recovered relatively quick, statistical distributions;
- Anchoring in separation zone No anchoring because of the presence of the pipeline;

• Collision with ships heading in the opposite traffic lane.

Numerical input for ship traffic characterisation was derived from recorded AIS statistics. Wind statistics from the area were used together with established empirical figures on failure and self-repair time distributions. Comparative calculations on the theoretically expected frequency of ships drifting across the opposite traffic lane were made for both directions, and for conditions assuming the presence of the pipeline as well as without the pipeline. Conservative assumptions were applied with respect to anchoring possibilities leeward of the pipeline route.

Finally, a dedicated modelling software was applied to estimate the expected potential increment of the ship collision frequency in the traffic lanes, generated by the presence of the pipeline and subsequent avoidance of emergency anchoring in the separation zone. The modelling results of current (without the NSP2 pipeline) collision probability, in the two one-directional traffic lanes, show low frequencies although the traffic density is high, and only overtaking collisions are identified. Corresponding collision calculations with the pipeline and a low frequency of lane crossing drifting vessel (derived from the event tree) introduced, show a marginal addition of expected number of collision events. The event tree model indicates that if drifting ships are prevented from emergency anchoring in the separation zone due to the presence of the pipeline, collision risk in the lanes may increase by less than 1‰.

In the precautionary area with crossing and merging traffic lanes, the expected ship collision probability is higher than in the one-directional separation lanes. For navigators, the proposed NSP2 route through the precautionary area introduces an additional factor to observe in an area with dense and complex traffic, but no specific influence on navigational safety during the operational phase is identified. Anchoring conditions are influenced by the presence of the pipeline, but in case of blackout events with loss of propulsion or close encounter situations with imminent collision hazards, emergency anchoring is not considered a relevant measure to prevent collisions in this area.

#### 14.3.4.2 Conclusion

The proposed NSP2 route crosses the main north-east bound traffic flow twice near the TSS Bornholmsgat. This is considered favourable with respect to risks generated by interference between third-party ship traffic and vessels engaged in the pipeline construction works. For the long-term operational phase, potential direct risks associated with third-party ship traffic are related to the route crossing frequency, but are not influenced by the detailed route alignment.

The identified indirect maritime safety risk potentially imposed by the presence of the proposed NSP2 route in the separation zone and its hindrance for emergency anchoring, is found to have a very small influence on the expected collision frequency in the separated lanes. Compared with the expected collision frequency in the entire Bornholmsgat TSS area, any potential influence from the delayed emergency anchoring in the separation zone is considered negligible.

#### 14.3.5 Maintenance and repair works – operational phase

No repair works are planned during the operational phase of the pipeline.

However, the dynamic forces in the sea (the combined current and wave loading) may cause unforeseen erosion of the seabed around the pipelines (the so-called scouring) so that parts of the pipeline become unsupported, i.e. freespans emerge. In general, such freespans rapidly disappear, but in case they persist for a longer time (as would be revealed during the regular pipeline inspection surveys), such freespans, should they reach a critical length, may require support, e.g. established by rock placement, to safeguard the integrity of the pipelines. The environmental impacts from rock placement that may be required for freespan corrections will be of the same type, but of a lesser magnitude compared to the planned rock placement required during construction of the pipelines (see section 9, sections on bathymetry, sediment quality, hydrography and water quality). The environmental impacts of such repair works will therefore be less than those assesses for the planned rock placement during the construction phase. Thus, it is concluded that impacts from the unplanned maintenance and repair works during operation of NSP2 are not significant.

## 14.4 Emergency preparedness and response

Although the NSP2 pipelines will be designed and constructed to operate safely throughout their operating life, it is prudent to have plans and procedures in place to respond to foreseeable emergencies. Emergency Preparedness and Response (EPR) is an integral part of the Nord Stream 2 Health, Safety, Environmental and Social Management System (HSES MS).

The EPR plans and procedures will be in place to minimise HSES effects as follows:

- All NSP2 worksites, including those operated by contractors and suppliers, will have an emergency notification plan and assigned emergency responders to ensure proper and fast reaction to and management of emergencies;
- Emergency plans will be documented, accessible and easily understood;
- The effectiveness of plans and procedures will be regularly reviewed and improved, as required;
- Plans and procedures will be supported by training and, where appropriate, exercises.

Methods to prevent or mitigate potential impacts from unplanned events during construction include (but are not limited to):

- Compliance with MARPOL requirements related to discharge of oil and waste products;
- The development of offshore spill response plans;
- Oil spill clean-up kits on vessels and construction sites to address any local spills;
- Preparation of procedures, hazard identification exercises and toolbox talks before any construction activities start;
- Safe work procedures in line with HELCOM requirements to mitigate any risk of contact with munitions or the remains of chemical weapons;
- Preparation and practising of emergency response procedures.

Contractors working for Nord Stream 2 AG are required to have HSES management systems in place. This includes the requirement for Company approved HSES plans that are specific to the hazards and risks associated with the contractor's scopes of work and work sites. Nord Stream 2 AG, through audits and inspections at the contractor's worksites, will ensure that the above requirements are adhered to. Plans and procedures will be periodically tested and improvements made.

All incidents and nonconformities are reported to the appropriate level of management. Immediate notification of the authorities in the event of emergencies is part of the emergency response plans. Procedures are in place to immediately respond to incidents and nonconformities in order to minimise their consequence. HSES incidents are investigated in order to determine root causes and to prevent recurrence.

#### 14.4.1 Operational phase

Nord Stream 2 AG will develop and implement an emergency response plan for the operational phase. This will be supported by the following:

• Regular and periodic pipeline inspection;

- Monitoring and pipeline emergency shutdown equipment including automation;
- Redundancy in control systems;
- Response procedures;
- Training and drills;
- Cooperation and coordination with relevant Baltic Sea emergency response agencies;
- Communication protocols;
- Ongoing review and improvement.

### 14.4.2 Spill response and preparedness

During the construction phase of NSP2, and to a much lesser extent during the operational phase, contractors will handle fuels, lubricants and chemicals that could be accidentally spilled and have the potential to have adverse environmental impacts.

Hazardous materials management plans will be developed and implemented to safeguard both environmental and human health. Contractor plans and procedures for hazardous materials handling will detail management and safety controls such as document requirements, equipment specifications, operating procedures and verification measures, including but not limited to: the definition of roles and responsibilities, competency and training requirements, labelling and storage requirements, inspection schedules, audit programmes, risk assessment and chemical approval process, PPE, safety information and documentation on risks and precautions (including basic emergency procedures).

To minimise the probability of occurrence of a spill and to ensure that all contractors associated with project activities have suitable procedures in place to respond to a spill, Nord Stream 2 AG will develop a Spill Prevention and Response Plan as part of its ESMS. All construction and survey contractors working on the project will develop their own Spill Prevention and Response Plan tailored to the activities that each contractor will be performing on the project.

The International Petroleum Industry Environmental Conservation Association has a tiered response approach, distinguishing three levels of oil spill:

- Tier 1 spills are the mildest, characterised as being related generally to operational activities at a fixed location or facility;
- Tier 2 spills are larger in size and are likely to extend beyond the remit of the Tier 1 response area, requiring additional resources from a variety of potential sources and involving a broader range of stakeholders;
- Tier 3 spills are the most severe and, due to their larger scale and likelihood of causing major impacts, call for substantial further resources from a range of national and international sources.

An Oil Spill Contingency Plan (OSCP) has been produced by Nord Stream 2 AG as a contingency for Tier 2 and 3 spills. The OSCP includes, but is not limited to, a strategy section describing the scope of the plan, including geographical coverage; a description the maximum credible and most likely case scenarios; identification of perceived risks; a description of roles and responsibilities of those charged with implementing the plan and the proposed response strategy; and a definition of response arrangements. The OSCP sets out the emergency procedures that will enable assessment of the spill and mobilization of appropriate response resources.

Construction contractors will be required to develop their own spill prevention and response plans tailored to their activities. Contractors are responsible for responding to Tier 1 oil spills, and will do so using an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP). The SOPEP will cover hazardous chemicals and oil. In line with IFC Guidelines on shipping, spill prevention procedures will include but will not be limited to, bunkering activities in port and at sea (e.g. ensuring that hoses are checked, spill trays are in place, spill kits are in place, and scuppers are blocked) and hazardous materials handling. Oil spill response equipment, including IMO approved spill kits, will be held on project vessels and equipment lists will be maintained. Project vessels will be equipped with emergency oil spill response procedures and staff will be trained in the application of such procedures.

#### 14.4.3 Navigation and vessel safety

Vessel safety, particularly during construction, will be assured through a number of management actions:

- Communication and navigation systems and aids and associated procedures will be in place to ensure avoidance of collisions at sea;
- A single vessel will act as the centralised point of radio communications for each construction spread in order to manage movements;
- Tailored exclusion zones for the various construction vessel types will be maintained to ensure safe distances with third-party maritime traffic;
- The relevant authorities in each country will be notified of key construction events;
- Weather forecasting will be used to identify the potential onset of unstable/poor weather conditions and establishment of criteria for suspending construction activities;
- Pull tests and monitoring of construction vessel anchors will be undertaken to minimise the possibility of a dragged anchor.

#### 14.4.4 Consultation activities

Nord Stream 2 AG will ensure that there is a suitable emergency response plan (in line with HELCOM requirements) in place to mitigate impacts caused by unplanned environmental accidents (e.g. fuel/oil spill, disturbance of munitions, pipeline failure or sea accidents/collisions).

The emergency plan will include measures such as assignment of responsibilities for key safety protocols, safety equipment, training and drills. Key consultation activities included as part of this plan include:

- Communicating the results of the risk assessment to local authorities and emergency management personnel before construction begins to ensure that they are aware of project related risks and that they can take precautions accordingly;
- Ongoing liaison with public authorities, particularly before major works or project activities will be carried out to ensure that they are aware of major project phases and project development activities that could have implications for public safety.

## 14.5 Munitions encounters – construction and operational phases

Conventional and chemical munitions are considered an important topic in relation to the planning, construction and operation of NSP2, since the possible disturbance of munitions by project activities may lead to impacts on the environment or present a risk to humans.

The risks are described below at a high level, along with the potential consequences and mitigation measures. Prior to construction activities, detailed risk assessments will be performed by the pipe-line installation contractors.

#### 14.5.1 Risks from conventional munitions

The areas of Danish waters around Bornholm, especially the eastern part, including the Bornholm Basin, present with higher risk of encountering chemical munitions dumped into the sea after the World War II. Conversely, Danish waters were neither mined nor used as a known water battlefield during the wars, and conventional munitions were primarily dumped in German coastal waters. Therefore, Danish waters generally have a lower risk of encountering conventional munitions than within other sections of the proposed NSP2 route.

A munitions screening survey (UXO) covering the NSP2 pipe-lay corridor and the intervention works footprint is ongoing at the time of preparation of this EIA, with the results expected to be available in Q3-Q4 2018. Given the accuracy of the UXO survey and the geographic placement of the proposed NSP2 route, it is considered unlikely that any interaction with non-detected munitions would occur during construction or operation of NSP2. To supplement the munitions screening survey, a detailed anchor corridor survey will be performed prior to construction in case an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used for the pipe-lay activities. The detailed route optimisationg will take account of the protected around munitions to avoid the impacts associated with clearing. When consistent with safe practice and in agreement with relevant authorities, conventional munitions that cannot be avoided through pipeline rerouting, will be either recovered for onshore disposal or relocated away from the pipeline corridor. Conventional munitions that are identified as chance finds during construction and over the operating life of the pipeline will be managed through the Chance Finds Procedure. The identification and, if necessary, handling of munitions will be agreed with the Danish Navy.

No *in situ* munitions clearance by controlled detonation is planned in Danish waters.

#### 14.5.2 Risks from chemical munitions

Potential impacts from chemical munitions during the construction and operational phases relate to the risk of contact with pipelines or marine equipment that subsequently leads to exposure of personnel on the pipe-lay or support vessel.

When chemical munitions are left undisturbed, they should not represent any risk to the pipelines or the marine environment.

#### 14.5.2.1 Risks to pipelines/vessels

Contact of chemical munitions with the pipelines during pipe-lay activities could result in detonation of the munition, which has the potential to affect the pipelines and the surrounding environment. However, it is assumed that chemical munitions dumped after World War II are not armed, as the shock-sensitive detonators for the explosives were removed before disposal. Further, the charges of the chemical munitions are not sufficient to cause any significant damage.

A munitions screening survey is being completed along the proposed NSP2 route, with the results expected to be available in Q4 2018. The Danish Navy will be informed of any potential chemical munitions/munitions-related objects and requested to evaluate the munitions and propose a method of handling the findings. It is expected, in agreement with the munitions expert, that a safety distance on the order of 20 m between the pipeline and any chemical munitions will be maintained.

To minimise the risks of encountering unexpected chemical munitions along the NSP2 pipeline route, e.g. relocated through fishing activity, a pre-lay survey will be conducted in advance of pipe-lay to identify any anomalies along the pipeline route and anchor corridor (in case an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used for the pipe-lay).

Contact with identified chemical munitions will be avoided by marking the positions of the munitions and associated avoidance area in the navigation database as "areas to avoid". The anchor touchdown points and anchor wire sweep (in the case that an anchored vessel is selected) will then be planned to avoid the positions of identified chemical munitions. This procedure is considered to negate the impacts from known chemical munitions. Chemical munitions that are identified as chance finds during construction and over the operating life of the pipeline will be managed through the Chance Finds Procedure. The identification and, if necessary, handling of munitions will be agreed with the Danish Navy.

No adverse events connected with chemical munitions occurred during the construction of NSP. Post-lay munitions monitoring of NSP indicated that the condition of all identified munition objects was unchanged /492/. Hence, there were no impacts as a result of chemical munitions during the construction of NSP in Danish waters.

Maintenance seabed works may be required during the operational phase, and it is possible that placement of rock material may have to be carried out in certain areas if unacceptable freespans develop. Seabed intervention works have the potential to result in detonation of the munition. However, the extent of seabed intervention works is less compared to the intervention works during construction phase, and the same avoidance measures would be implemented.

#### 14.5.2.2 Risks to the public

Chemical agents contained in chemical munitions are extremely toxic, and, as such, contact with chemical munitions has the potential to cause severe impacts on humans.

The only possibility of exposure to humans would be through direct contact with a chemical agent recovered from the seabed, e.g. when an anchor or any other equipment that was in contact with the seabed is lifted. However, as noted above, contact with any dumped chemical munitions will be avoided and munitions will be left where they were found. On this basis, pipeline construction in areas with chemical munitions is assessed to be manageable if adequate precautionary measures are implemented. Construction of NSP in Danish waters was supervised by the Danish Navy, and similar measures are anticipated to be applied for NSP2.

During both the construction and operational phases, contact with any dumped chemical munitions will be avoided and munitions will be left where found. In areas with potential risk of chemical munitions, precautionary measures to prevent human contact with chemical agents will be undertaken. This will include the provision of equipment in accordance with the HELCOM guidelines for preventative measures and first aid, the development of an equipment decontamination procedure and specific training for vessel crews.

The Danish Navy will be informed about all finds of potential munitions identified near the pipelines.

### 14.5.3 Conclusion

*In situ* munitions clearance by controlled detonation and other type of contact is not planned in Danish waters. The risk of munitions is addressed with adequate munitions screening surveys in the pipeline corridor and intervention works footprint during the design phase and localised route optimisation to avoid discrete munitions where identified in the survey corridor.

Given the low risk and the fact that rerouting around identified munitions will take place, it is assessed that there is no risk of impacts on the environment from munitions in Danish waters.

## 14.6 Wet buckle – Unplanned event

As with all types of construction projects, there is a remote chance that something may go not as planned during construction. Consequently, for NSP2 construction, Nord Stream 2 AG has developed a contingency strategy for an unplanned wet buckle incident /495/. Such a contingency would be used should the pipeline be damaged during pipe-lay in the unlikely event that e.g. the pipe-lay vessel moves unexpectedly, or if there is a failure of the vessel tensioner systems that simultaneously grip and maintain a controlled level of tension on the newly fabricated section of the pipeline between the pipe-lay vessel and the seabed. Such events could potentially cause a buckle (damage) to the pipeline, which could result in damage leading to water ingress and the partial flooding of the installed pipe string. This type of damage is, in the pipe-lay industry, called a wet buckle.

It shall be noted that the various actions to be undertaken in the case of a wet buckle incident are similar actions that were carried out as planned activities during pre-commissioning of the NSP pipelines /496/.

In the unlikely case of a wet buckle, the primary contingency procedure includes the following steps:

- 1. The pipe-lay vessel abandons the pipeline on the seabed.
- 2. Cut and remove the damaged section of the pipeline.
- 3. A vessel would be deployed to the location of the start-up head (located e.g. in Russia, Finland or Sweden) to flood the pipeline in a controlled manner. With the use of a pig, the water and any foreign materials that may have entered the pipeline at the location of the buckle will be pushed out. The water used in the controlled flooding would be filtered seawater treated with oxygen scavenger (sodium bisulphite, NaHSO<sub>3</sub>).
- 4. Once flooded, a Pipeline Recovery Tool (PRT) is installed into the cut end of the pipe string (where the damaged section has been removed). A dewatering pig is then pushed through the pipeline, from the start-up head towards the PRT, with air to dewater the pipeline.
- 5. Once the pipeline is dewatered, the pipe-lay vessel would recover the pipe string from the seabed and continue with normal pipe-lay operations.

A remote incident leading to a wet buckle could occur at any location; consequently, the potential discharge of treated water can take place at any position along the NSP2 pipeline route from Lubmin Bay to the Arkona Basin.

Based on the above, the possible potential environmental and socio-economic impacts from a wet buckle can be related to following:

- Physical disturbance, noise and air emissions;
- Impacts caused by the discharge of untreated seawater (ingress water);
- Impacts caused by the discharge of treated seawater from cleaning the pipeline.

No wet buckles occurred during the construction of NSP, and no wet buckles are expected to occur during the construction of NSP2. It is important to stress that the potential environmental impacts of a wet buckle occurrence are impacts of an accidental event, not impacts from a planned activity.

The significance of the impact should a wet buckle incident occur has been assessed to be negligible to minor. This is based on the fact that any potential impact will be local and short-term /497/.

The main environmental risk caused by a potential wet buckle incident will be the discharge of seawater treated with the oxygen scavenger sodium bisulphite, NaHSO<sub>3</sub>. The potential environmental impact is primarily related to the fact that the discharged water will be oxygen-free.

If a wet buckle incident takes place in shallower areas of the Baltic Sea (e.g. in the eastern part of the Gulf of Finland, east and south of Hoburgs Bank and Norra Midsjöbanken in the Swedish EEZ, and south and west of Bornholm in Danish/German waters), local and temporary impacts can take

place. The potential discharge of treated seawater in these areas may impact marine fauna at distances of less than 100 m to a few hundred metres from the discharge points. Discharge of untreated seawater in these areas might also have a minor impact due to its potentially lower oxygen concentration than the surrounding seawater, but to a lesser degree than the discharge of treated seawater /497/.

The environmental impacts from a wet buckle inside Danish waters has been assessed to be very local, of a short duration and result in minor to insignificant impacts /497/.

## **15 TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS**

NSP2 will cross the TW of Russia and Germany and will run within the EEZs of Finland, Sweden, Denmark and Germany. Potential transboundary impacts are discussed within this section in accordance with the requirements in the Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context (henceforth referred to as the Espoo Convention).

The Espoo Convention requires international cooperation and public participation when a planned activity in one country, referred to as the "Party of Origin" (PoO), may result in significant adverse environmental impacts on another country, referred to as the "Affected Party" (AP).

The potential transboundary impacts have been described in the following sections divided into:

- tTransboundary impacts from planned activities within the Danish EEZ on regional or global receptors in the Baltic Sea (see section 15.1);
- Transboundary impacts from planned activities within the Danish EEZ on neighbouring countries (see section 15.2);
- Ttransboundary impacts from unplanned events within the Danish EEZ are discussed (see section 15.3).

# **15.1** Transboundary impacts from planned activities within the Danish EEZ on regional or global receptors in the Baltic Sea

Some project activities within Danish waters may potentially affect receptors on a regional or global scale. This section assesses potential transboundary impacts with respect to these regional or global receptors in the Baltic Sea.

## 15.1.1 Hydrography

The marine environment in the Baltic Sea is heavily dependent on the occasional, major inflows of saline water through the Danish straits, as these are essentially the only means of water exchange in the bottom-close parts of the basins in the Baltic Proper. It is therefore essential to ensure that the inflow of oxygenated deep water to the inner parts of the Baltic Sea via the Bornholm Basin is not negatively affected by the presence of the pipeline.

Due to the potential effect on the Baltic Sea ecosystem, the effect of the pipeline structure on water flow patterns and sediment accretion/erosion has been studied for NSP and NSP2. A thorough review of the hydrographic impacts on the Baltic Proper for NSP and NSP2 concluded that there would be no impacts on hydrographical bulk flow /493//507//508/, and impacts on hydrography were therefore assessed to be negligible.

Thus, the pipeline will not influence the practical sill depth and therefore nor the throughflow of new bottom-close water into the Baltic Proper, which occurs during the influx season. Moreover, depth reduction of the vertical cross-sectional areas of the two deep openings to the Bornholm Strait may result in decreased outflow of the pool water from the Arkona Basin, improving oxygen conditions and reducing hypoxia of deep waters during the summer season.

The mean height of the pipelines above the seabed was assumed to be 1.4 m, as a conservative assumption for the theoretical analysis. Analysis of the embedment of NSP pipeline in Danish waters showed that five years after installation, the pipeline was embedded at least 50% in most locations.

A hydrographic monitoring programme was carried out in the Bornholm Basin for the existing NSP route in order to verify the assumptions for the theoretical analysis of the possible blocking and mixing effects of the water inflow to the Baltic Sea caused by the presence of NSP /493//507//508/.

The results of this monitoring suggest that the mixing caused by the pipelines in the Bornholm Basin were considerably below any level of effect that could be measured.

Potential impacts from the presence of the pipelines on hydrography during the operational phase are assessed to be local, long term, and of low intensity, and the overall significance to be negligible. In conclusion, there are no significant transboundary impacts on the Baltic Sea caused by the presence of the pipelines and altered hydrography in Danish waters.

#### 15.1.2 Climate

The marine emissions of  $CO_2$  during construction of NSP2 in Danish waters will temporarily increase the total annual emissions of  $CO_2$  from vessels in Denmark. The total load of  $CO_2$  is predicted to comprise approximately 199,000 t during construction, corresponding to approx. 7.7% of the total annual Danish emissions of  $CO_2$  caused by shipping in 2016. The total load of  $CO_2$  during 50 years of operation will amount to 33,667 t, which corresponds to 1.3% of the total annual Danish emissions of  $CO_2$  caused by shipping in 2016. Although  $CO_2$  emissions in general have an impact on a global scale, the increased emissions during the construction and operational phases in Denmark are not anticipated to have a quantifiable impact on the global climate, and therefore no significant transboundary impacts are expected.

The marine emissions of  $NO_x$ ,  $SO_2$  and particulate matter during construction and operation in Danish waters will temporarily reduce the air quality in areas near the vessels. However, the construction and operational activities will take place offshore, meaning that the emissions will be dispersed and diluted to a level that is not quantifiable and no significant transboundary impacts are therefore expected.

#### 15.1.3 Fish

The proposed NSP2 route passes through an important area of fishery within the Danish and Swedish EEZs that is closed for fishing between 1 May and 31 October to enable undisturbed cod spawning and to avoid catches of fish before they have spawned. The main spawning grounds for cod are within the Bornholm Deep.

The water mass where cod spawning may take place, i.e. the reproductive layer, is confined to water depths of approximately 40-70 m. The proposed NSP2 route crosses this area within Danish waters for a distance of approximately 15 km, and at a water depth of 80-90 m. Suspended sediments caused by construction activities will be limited to the lower 10 m of the water column and will not reach the reproductive volume. Moreover, the size of the area where NSP2 will be constructed is negligible compared to the total size of the area closed for fishery due to spawning of cod.

Therefore, it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Baltic Sea fish caused by the NSP2 project in the cod spawning area in Danish waters.

#### 15.1.4 Marine biodiversity

Potential impacts on marine biodiversity have been assessed and it is concluded that NSP2 will not result in significant impacts on species (at the individual or population level), habitats or the integrity of protected areas during both the construction and operational phases. Impacts at individual and populat levels are generally assessed to be negligible, except for a minor impact on marine mammals due to underwater noise (during construction) and a minor impact on the benthic environment caused by change of habitat (during operation).

With due consideration of the above, it has been assessed that impacts at either the species or habitat level during construction and operation of NSP2 would not combine to result in impacts which would be sufficient to cause a change in biodiversity or ecosystem functioning.

Therefore, it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Baltic Sea biodiversity caused by the NSP2 project in Danish waters.

#### 15.1.5 Shipping and shipping lanes

In Danish waters, the proposed NSP2 route will run inside and along the TSS Bornholmsgat for approximately 42 km close to the Swedish EEZ. The TSS Bornholmsgat carries most of the ship traffic to/from the Baltic Sea and experiences over 50,000 ship passages per year. The proposed NSP2 route additionally crosses the TSS Adlergrund in the Danish and German EEZs, which has approximately 7,000 ship movements per year.

Safety exclusion zones will be implemented around slow-moving construction vessels. Only vessels involved in the construction of NSP2 will be allowed inside the safety zone; therefore, all other vessels not involved in construction activities will be requested to plan their journeys around the safety zone.

The shipping lanes crossed by the proposed NSP2 route in Danish waters provide sufficient space and water depth for ships to plan their journey and safely navigate around possible temporary obstructions. The impact on ship traffic associated with the imposition of a safety zone is assessed to be minor and associated with local and temporary changes to the traffic scheme.

Therefore, it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Baltic Sea ship traffic caused by the NSP2 project in Danish waters.

#### 15.1.6 Fisheries

Commercial fishery in Danish waters comprises both Danish fishing boats and fishing boats of other countries bordering the Baltic Sea.

As mentioned above, safety exclusion zones will be implemented around slow-moving construction vessels. Only vessels involved in the construction of NSP2 will be allowed inside the safety zone; therefore, all other vessels not involved in construction activities (e.g. fishing vessels) will be required to plan their journeys around the safety zone. Due to the local and temporary nature of the impact and given the availability of alternative fishing grounds that can provide the same service, the impacts has been assessed to be negligible.

During operation, the physical presence of pipelines and structures on the seabed has the potential to impact fishing activities either through the imposition of protection zones (loss of opportunity) or through obstruction (additional effort and potential damage or loss of gear). The NSP2 pipelines have been designed to be resistant to impacts from any interaction with fishing gear and Nord Stream 2 AG will apply for a dispensation to remove any fishery restriction zone around the pipelines to allow fishing activities during the operation of the pipeline. Experience from the existing NSP pipelines has demonstrated that fishermen can coexist with the pipeline system, and since installation of the NSP pipelines, no fishery gear has been reported lost or damaged. Therefore, the impact on fishery is assessed to be minor, and there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Baltic Sea fishery caused by the NSP2 project in Danish waters.

#### 15.1.7 Marine strategic planning

There are a number of EU legislative tools designed to protect the marine environment and create a framework for the sustainable use of the marine waters in the Baltic Sea. These include the MSFD and WFD, which are applicable to all EU member states. The BSAP is also relevant to the area impacted by NSP2. No potentially significant transboundary impacts that have the potential to affect compliance with the EU Directives are predicted. Therefore, NSP2 will not prevent any EU Baltic State from achieving GES for any MSFD descriptor or the WFD. Furthermore, NSP2 will not prevent any country from reaching the targets set out in the BSAP.

#### 15.1.8 Natura 2000 sites

As well as being important at the individual level, Natura 2000 sites together form a network of core breeding and resting sites for rare and threatened species, and some rare natural habitat types. When considering impacts on such sites, it is thus necessary to ensure that the sites are safeguarded at both the individual and network levels to ensure that the coherence and functioning of the overall network is maintained. Such a network in relation to NSP2 covers the Baltic Sea and is hence transboundary and regional in nature.

The assessment of potential impacts on Danish Natura 2000 sites (the Natura 2000 screenings for N189, N209, N211 and N212 and the full Natura 2000 Appropriate Assessment for N252) have demon-strated that there will be no risk of significant or adverse impact on the designated species or habitats, and there will thus be no significant impacts on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites.

Therefore, the coherence of the Natura 2000 network, including spatial and functional connections will not be affected.

# **15.2** Transboundary impacts from planned activities within the Danish EEZ on neighbouring countries

This section assesses potential transboundary impacts from construction in Denmark on each neighbouring country in which these impacts may occur. During the operational phase, the only potential transboundary impacts are impacts on regional or global receptors in the Baltic Sea, which are evaluated in section 15.1.

The assessment of the potential for transboundary impacts considers proximity of the NSP2 route to the neighbouring countries as well as the nature of the impacts. Where the NSP2 route runs close to the Swedish and German EEZs, construction activities may potentially cause transboundary impacts on Sweden and Germany. These impacts are evaluated in sections 15.2.1 and 15.2.2, respectively. Based on spatial considerations and NSP monitoring results, no transboundary impacts on Poland arising from the construction or operation of NSP2 when routed to the north of Bornholm in the Danish EEZ have been identified, see section 15.2.3.

#### 15.2.1 Transboundary impacts on Sweden

In the northernmost part of the Danish sector, the pipeline route enters the Swedish EEZ from the Danish EEZ. The environmental conditions around the Danish-Swedish EEZ border are quite similar. The water depth at the border of the Danish and Swedish EEZs where the route is planned is 80 m, and the seabed sediment consists of mud, silt and fine clay.

During the construction phase, activities such as pipe-lay, post-lay trenching and spot rock placement will lead to physical disturbance, release of seabed sediments, noise and emissions, that may result in transboundary impacts.

#### Release of sediments and sedimentation

Local impacts on the seabed and the marine benthos in the Swedish EEZ is expected due to release of sediments and sedimentation during pipe-lay in Denmark close to the EEZ border between Denmark and Sweden. Identical impacts originating in the Swedish EEZ are expected in the Danish EEZ during pipe-lay activities in Swedish EEZ close to Danish EEZ. The impacts are highly localized at the EEZ border and assessed to be of negligible significance. Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. The distance between the closest section for post-lay trenching/rock placement in Denmark to the Swedish EEZ is approximately 300 m, with spot rock placement and post lay trenching planned in the shipping lane north-west of Bornholm. Numerical modelling has been performed to assess the sediment dispersion from post-lay trenching and rock placement within the Danish EEZ. The modelling results indicate that most of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary, as the suspended sediment concentration will decrease to below 2 mg/l within 16 hours. The modelling results show concentrations of suspended sediment of up to 8.1 mg/l at a distance of 200 m from construction works at the crossing of the existing NSP pipelines and along the NSP2 route sections in the shipping lane. Subsequent sedimentation is assessed to be local and of low intensity.

The release of sediments can result in release of contaminants associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P), and hydrogen sulphide. Remobilisation and redistribution of CWA and contaminants during construction activities are assessed to potentially occur in the close vicinity of the proposed pipeline, where the sediment is disturbed. Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column through post-lay trenching and rock placement. Levels of contaminants in the water corresponding to concentrations of suspended sediment of 2 mg/l (relevant for rock placement and trenching) and 15 mg/l (relevant to trenching only) were calculated assuming that the concentration of each contaminant in the sediment equals the highest measured concentration in the area. It is assessed that the marine environment will not be significantly impacted by the release of contaminants from sediments, either directly or through the food chain. Based on the modelling of sediment dispersion and the distance to Swedish waters (approx. 300 m to the closest section where spot rock placement and post lay trenching is planned in the shipping lane), it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts (e.g. on water quality or benthos) in Swedish waters due to sediment dispersion and the potential release of contaminants.

#### Generation of underwater noise

Numerical modelling has been performed for underwater noise from the rock placement activities at three locations within Danish waters. The distance between the closest section for post-lay trenching/rock placement in Denmark to the Swedish EEZ is approximately 300 m, with spot rock placement and post lay trenching planned in the shipping lane north-west of Bornholm. The modelling has been undertaken for two scenarios (winter and summer conditions), and it has been concluded that no significant sound levels above ambient level will reach the Swedish EEZ.

#### Imposition of safety zones around vessels

Within the traffic separation scheme TSS Bornholmsgat between Bornholm and Sweden, the pipeline route is planned to be constructed close to the Swedish EEZ. In this area, safety exclusion zones around slow-moving construction vessels may extend into the Swedish EEZ. This will impose a minor restriction on the south-west bound traffic in the shipping lane located in the Swedish EEZ. The restriction will extend from the traffic separation zone in the middle of the TSS area and into the south-west bound shipping lane. The maximum extent of the safety exclusion zone into the 5 km shipping lane is 2 km; consequently, in any situation, there will be a free width of at least 3 km for safe navigation in the south-west bound lane. The impact on ship traffic in the Swedish EEZ is therefore assessed to be minor and no significant transboundary impact is therefore expected.

#### Protected areas

No parts of the NSP2 pipeline within the Danish EEZ are close to protected environmental areas inside the Swedish EEZ. The shortest distance to a Swedish Natura 2000 site is 18 km. As described above, the distances between the activities in Danish waters and protected areas within the Swedish EEZ is such that no transboundary impacts on protected areas in Sweden have been identified.

#### Conclusion

In conclusion, it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Sweden from construction and operation of NSP2.

#### **15.2.2** Transboundary impacts on Germany

In the southernmost part of the Danish sector, the pipeline route enters the German EEZ from the Danish EEZ. The seabed sediment in this area consists mainly of sand. The water depth at the border where the route is planned to be laid is approximately 30 m and shoals within the German EEZ.

During the construction phase, activities such as pipe-lay, post-lay trenching and spot rock placement will lead to physical disturbance, release of sediments, noise and emissions, which may result in transboundary impacts.

#### Release of sediments and sedimentation

Local impacts on the seabed and the marine benthos in the German EEZ are expected due to release of sediments and sedimentation during pipe-lay in Denmark close to the EEZ border between Denmark and Germany. Identical impacts originating in the German EEZ are expected in the Danish EEZ during pipe-lay activities in German EEZ close to Danish EEZ. The impacts are highly localized at the EEZ border and assessed to be of negligible significance.

Construction activities, mainly post-lay trenching and rock placement, will result in the release of sediment into the water column. The distance between the closest section for post-lay trenching/rock placement in Denmark to the German EEZ is approximately 2 km, with rock placement planned across the Rønne Banke area. Numerical modelling has been performed in order to assess the sediment dispersion from post-lay trenching and rock placement within the Danish EEZ. The modelling results show concentrations of suspended sediment of up to 91 mg/l at a distance of 200 m and 9.9 mg/l at a distance of 1,000 m from construction works at Rønne Banke. The concentrations are however expected to decrease to below 2 mg/l within 4.5 hours. The modelling results thus indicate that the majority of the suspended sediment will redeposit locally, and that increased concentrations of suspended sediment will be local and temporary. Subsequent sedimentation is assessed to be local and of low intensity.

The release of sediments can result in release of contaminants currently associated with the sediment, including metals, organic contaminants, nutrients (N and P), and hydrogen sulphide. Remobilisation and redistribution of CWA and contaminants during construction activities are assessed to potentially occur in the close vicinity of the proposed pipeline, where the sediment is disturbed. Calculations and modelling have been undertaken for the release of contaminants into the water column because of post-lay trenching and rock placement. Levels of contaminants in the water corresponding to concentrations of suspended sediment of 2 mg/l (relevant for rock placement and trenching) and 15 mg/l (relevant for trenching only) were calculated assuming that the concentration of each contaminant in the sediment equals the highest measured concentration in the area. Based on the modelling of sediment dispersion and the distance to German waters (approx. 2 km to the closest section where spot rock placement is planned across Rønne Banke), it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts (e.g. on water quality or benthos) in German waters due to sediment dispersion and the potential release of contaminants.

#### Generation of underwater noise

Numerical modelling has been performed for underwater noise from the rock placement activities within Danish waters. The distance between the closest section for post-lay trenching/rock placement in Denmark to the German EEZ is approximately 2 km, with rock placement planned across the Rønne Banke area. The modelling has been undertaken for two scenarios (winter and summer

conditions), and it has been concluded that no significant sound levels above ambient levels will reach the German EEZ.

#### Imposition of safety zones around vessels

The proposed pipeline route crosses the traffic separation scheme TSS Adlergrund at the border between the Danish and German EEZs. In this area, safety exclusion zones around the slow-moving construction vessels will extend into the German EEZ during pipe-lay in Denmark close to the EEZ border between Denmark and Germany. This will impose a minor restriction on the east bound traffic in the shipping lane located in the German EEZ. The restriction will extend from the traffic separation zone in the middle of the TSS area and into the one-directional shipping lane, with a total width of 4 km. In any situation, there will be a free width of more than 2 km for safe navigation in the west bound lane. The impact on ship traffic in the German EEZ is therefore assessed to be minor and no significant transboundary impact is therefore expected. Identical impacts originating in the German EEZ are expected in the Danish EEZ during pipe-lay activities in German EEZ close to the Danish EEZ.

#### Protected areas

There is a designated German Natura 2000 site where the pipeline route enters the German EEZ. There are planned seabed intervention works near the German Natura 2000 site; however, as discussed above, any potential impact is assessed to be temporary and correlated with the pipe-lay activities and the presence of vessels. No significant impacts on German Natura 2000 sites have been identified in association with activities in the Danish sector.

#### Conclusion

In conclusion, it has been assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts on Germany from construction and operation of NSP2.

#### 15.2.3 Transboundary impacts on Poland

The route does not enter the Polish EEZ, and the shortest distance from the pipeline to the midline between Denmark and Poland is approximately 13 km, where the pipeline crosses the border between the Danish and German EEZs.

It should be noted that the proposed NSP2 route passing to the north of Bornholm in Danish waters is generally much further from Poland than the existing NSP pipelines, where the NSP environmental monitoring programme has confirmed no significant transboundary impacts. The large distances between activities in the Danish sector and the Polish EEZ are such that no transboundary impacts have been identified.

## 15.3 Transboundary impacts from unplanned events within the Danish EEZ

Potential unplanned events could include, e.g., an oil spill following a ship collision or a gas leakage.

#### 15.3.1 Risk and transboundary impacts from oil spill

Depending on where a ship collision with consequent oil spill occurs (i.e. inside or outside Danish waters), there may be a risk of transboundary impacts. The risk is low, but if a larger oil spill occurs the impacts on the marine environment could be significant, depending on when contingency measures are initiated.

In HELCOM Recommendation 11/13, it is recommended that Governments of the Contracting Parties to the Helsinki Convention should, in establishing national contingency plans, aim at developing the ability of their combating services:

- To deal with spillages of oil and other harmful substances at sea so as to enable them:
  - To keep a readiness permitting the first response unit to start from its base within two hours after having been alerted;
  - To reach within six hours from start any place of spillage that may occur in the response region of the respective country;
  - To ensure well-organized, adequate and substantial response actions on the site of the spill as soon as possible, normally within a time not exceeding 12 hours.
- To respond to major oil spillages:
  - Within a period of time normally not exceeding two days of combating the pollution with mechanical pick-up devices at sea; if dispersants are used it should be applied in accordance with HELCOM Recommendation 1/8, taking into account a time limit for efficient use of dispersants
  - To make available sufficient and suitable storage capacity for disposal of recovered or lighter oil within 24 hours after having received precise information on the outflow quantity.

Based on HELCOM Recommendation 11/13, it is therefore assumed that countries around the Baltic Sea are capable of controlling a major oil spill within two days of a release, and thereby impacts on the marine environment, both regional and transboundary, will be minimised.

It is noted that Nord Stream 2 AG has produced an Oil Spill Contingency Plan (OSCP), which is a contingency for Tier 2 and Tier 3 spills. The OSCP sets out emergency procedures to enable assessment of the spill and mobilization of appropriate response procedures Contractors are responsible for responding to Tier 1 oil spills, and to this end all contractors are required to have an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP) and equipment on board.

#### 15.3.2 Risk and transboundary impacts from a gas release

The probability of a gas release is extremely low. Based on an assessment of different scenarios for gas release, it is assessed that a gas release may be a safety issue for ship traffic, but will not pose a threat to the safety of people on Bornholm or on the German, Swedish or Polish coasts.

The impact will depend on the type of leak, its magnitude and the type of repair required. Depending on the location where a gas release occurs, i.e. inside or outside Danish waters, there may be transboundary impacts. The impacts on the marine environment would be local and of a relatively short duration, while the impacts on ship traffic (i.e. changing shipping routes) would be of a longer duration, owing to safety exclusion zones around repair locations that will be of the same extent as exclusion zones during the construction phase.

The transboundary impacts from a gas release would primarily be related to the emission of methane to the air, as methane is a greenhouse gas that is present across all countries and contributes to climate change.

## 15.4 Conclusion

In general, it is assessed that there will be no significant transboundary impacts from the NSP2 project activities within Danish waters on neighbouring countries. This conclusion is in line with the monitoring results obtained during construction and the first years of the operation of the existing NSP pipelines in Danish waters.

Where the pipelines enter the German and Swedish EEZs, the nature and magnitude of the potential environmental impacts arising from the activities within the Danish EEZ, which have the potential to affect these countries are of the same nature, but of a significantly smaller magnitude than those resulting from similar construction activities within the German and Swedish EEZs, respectively. No transboundary impacts on Poland have been identified.

It is further assessed that NSP2 project activities in Danish waters will not lead to any significant transboundary impacts on a regional or global level.

The construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within the Danish EEZ will have no significant impact on protected areas, including internationally protected areas (Natura 2000 sites, Ramsar sites). Therefore, the coherence of the Natura 2000 network, including spatial and functional connections, will not be affected.

## **16 MITIGATION MEASURES**

## 16.1 General

Nord Stream 2 AG is committed to designing, planning and implementing the pipeline project with the least impact on the environment as is reasonably practicable. The health, safety, environmental and social management system (HSES MS) for dealing with planned impacts and emergency response is detailed in section 18 of this report.

A key objective during the planning and designing of NSP2 has been to identify the means of reducing the impact of the project on the receiving environment. To achieve this, mitigation measures have continually been developed and integrated into the various phases of the project according to the mitigation hierarchy. These mitigation measures have been identified through consideration of legal requirements, best practice industry standards, applicable international standards (including World Bank EHS Guidelines and IFC Performance Standards), experiences from NSP and other infrastructure projects, as well as application of expert judgement.

In developing mitigation measures, the primary goal of the process has been to prevent or reduce any identified negative impacts. If it has been impossible to avoid an impact (i.e., there is no other technically or economically feasible alternative), minimisation measures have been planned. In cases where it is not possible to reduce the significance of negative environmental impacts through management actions, restoration or offset measures will be considered. This so called "mitigation hierarchy" is described further in the box below.

#### Mitigation philosophy and approach

#### Avoidance

Avoidance or prevention of potentially negative impacts can be achieved through an iterative planning and design process. For example, it has been possible to prevent potentially negative environmental impacts by locating the pipelines away from sensitive or valuable receptors such as CHOs and near areas known to be contaminated with chemical warfare agents. Avoid-ance reduces the need for further steps in the mitigation hierarchy.

#### **Minimisation**

For impacts that cannot be completely avoided, management actions can be implemented to minimise the duration, intensity, extent and/or likelihood of impacts (addressing noise levels, turbidity thresholds, discharge limits, communications and so on). For example, potential impacts from interaction with military practice areas can be mitigated by advance contact and coordination with the appropriate authorities.

#### Restoration

Restoration involves the re-establishment of an ecosystem's composition, structure and function with the aim of bringing it back to its original (pre-disturbance) state or to a healthy state close to the original.

#### **Offset measures**

Generally considered as the final stage in the mitigation hierarchy, offset measures will be considered for impacts that cannot be avoided, minimised or reversed. "Offsets" can be physical (e.g. contributing to long-term biodiversity improvements) or economic (e.g. compensating fishermen for reduced fishing areas).

NSP2 will be compliant with applicable international standards, including the IFC Performance Standards, and national standards.

Mitigation measures during construction and/or operation of NSP2 have been proposed for the resources, receptors and activities discussed below.

## 16.2 Water quality

To ensure the protection of water quality during all phases of the project, all project vessels will be compliant with the requirements of the Helsinki Convention (Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area) and the prescriptions for the Baltic Sea Area as a MARPOL 73/78 Special Area.

- <u>Oily Water</u>. In accordance with MARPOL 73/78, there will be no discharges of oil or oil mixtures into the Baltic Sea area from project vessels. The oil content of discharges from machinery spaces (bilge water) will not exceed 15 parts per million.
- For ships of 400 gross tonnage and above, oil filtration equipment will be provided with arrangements to ensure that any discharge of oily water is automatically detected and stopped when the oil content in the effluent exceeds 15 parts per million.
- Ships lacking bilge water filtration equipment will be provided with sludge and oily water holding tanks of sufficient capacity for the time spent way from port. Oily water will be re-tained on board for disposal at an on-shore reception facility.
- Oil Record Books will record all oil or sludge transfers and discharges from vessels. Records will also be maintained for ballasting or cleaning of oil tanks and the discharge of dirty ballast or cleaning waster from fuel oil tanks.
- <u>Sewage</u>. In the Baltic Sea area, there will be no discharge of sewage from ships within 12 nautical miles of the nearest land unless sewage has been comminuted and disinfected using an IMO approved system and the distance to the nearest land is greater than 3 nautical miles. No discharge of sewage will take place from stationary ships or ships moving at a speed of less than 4 knots.
- <u>Garbage</u>. There will be no discharge of garbage from vessels. Food waste will not be discharged within 12 nautical miles of the nearest land.
- <u>Dumping at sea</u>. There will be no dumping of any project waste at sea, including cement dust, packaging materials and swarf generated from the milling of the pipe ends. All project generated waste (i.e. waste not deriving from the normal operation of the ship) will be retained for disposal at licensed waste facilities ashore.

## 16.3 Non-indigenous species

The risk of invasive non-indigenous species can be significantly reduced by effective ballast water management. In order to minimise the risk of introducing NIS into the Danish section of the Baltic Sea, construction vessels will conduct ballast water exchange outside of the Baltic Sea. Furthermore, Ballast Water Management Plans prepared by relevant construction contractors will include measures to ensure adherence to OSPAR/HELCOM General Guidance on the Voluntary Interim Application of the D1 Ballast Water Exchange Standard in the North East Atlantic. Ballast tanks will also be cleaned as required and washing water delivered to reception facilities ashore in line with IFC EHS Guidelines on shipping and the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.

In order to reduce invasive species from spreading into the Baltic Sea, Nord Stream 2 AG and its contractors will follow the 2004 IMO Ballast Water Management Convention. The Convention entered into force on the 8th of September 2017.

## 16.4 Shipping and shipping lanes

During the construction phase, the contractor will implement a safety exclusion zone around each work vessel. The default exclusion zone around the pipe-lay vessel is a zone with a radius of 1 nm; i.e. about 1.85 km, and the default exclusion zone around other vessels with restricted manoeuvrability is 500 m. Details including shape, size and marking of the exclusion zones; e.g. using virtual buoys, are to be agreed with the authorities. The imposition of the exclusion zones will be temporary at any given location as the construction activities progress.

Nord Stream 2 AG, in conjunction with relevant construction contractors and the Danish Maritime Authority, will announce the locations of the construction vessels and the size of the requested safety exclusion zones through Notices to Mariners in order to increase awareness of the vessel traffic associated with the project.

Contractors will be required to develop and implement monitoring (including tracking of vessels through AIS data) and communication protocols and procedures to address vessels approaching the safety zone.

Where relevant, installation contractors prepare specific procedures for crossing shipping lanes and areas of high traffic density. These include the use of pilots, guard boats and regular issue of navigation warnings. Nord Stream 2 AG also intends to provide native speakers on the pipe-lay vessel in order to allow communication with local vessels such as fishing vessels and coasters.

For communication, a temporary Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) was suggested at the HAZID workshop /261/ in order to increase the alertness of approaching ships. The VTS can be a local vessel that calls to other vessels. Such a temporary VTS was established during the construction of NSP, where a person local to the area was used to ensure efficient communication with other vessels. A similar measure is planned for the construction of NSP2. A guard vessel can in addition be used to assist in case of a blackout where a passing ship loses propulsion, or in case of a steering failure. Details are to be agreed with the authorities.

## 16.5 Commercial fishery

The contractor will implement a safety zone in the order of 3 km (approximately 1.5 nm) for the anchored -pipe-lay vessel, 2 km (approximately 1 nm) for the DP pipe-lay vessel, and 500 m radius for other vessels that are restricted in their manoeuvrability, to be agreed with the authorities.

Nord Stream 2 AG, in conjunction with relevant construction contractors and the Danish Maritime Authority, will announce the locations of the construction vessels and the size of the requested safety exclusion zones through Notices to Mariners in order to increase awareness of the vessel traffic associated with the project. Where appropriate for construction activities, a fisheries representative will be present on one of the construction vessels to provide direct information to the fishermen and other marine users.

Nord Stream 2 AG will apply for a dispensation to remove the fishery restriction zone around the pipelines to allow fishing activities during the operation of the pipeline.

### 16.6 Cultural heritage

Objects of potential cultural importance have been identified and, where required, will be subject to further gradiometric and visual inspection at a later stage of the project. The need for further inspection will be agreed on in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities. Assessment of the general data quality and the cultural significance of discovered wreck sites will be undertaken by a recognised marine archaeology agency of Denmark upon receipt of survey results. Should any new assets be identified, these would be managed through local re-routing of the NSP2 pipelines.

In the event that an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used, an anchor corridor survey will be undertaken to identify, verify, and catalogue all obstructions. Plans and procedures for the placement and use of pipe-lay vessel anchors will be prepared to ensure that wires and chains are used in a manner that avoids impacts on known cultural heritage sites. The pipe-lay vessel anchoring plans shall include provisions to ensure that at no time (immediately after deployment, after dragging on the seabed and during recovery/redeployment) the anchor or the anchor wire are within a certain distance (measured on the horizontal and vertical plane) of any identified CHOs. The distances will be agreed with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces. Anchor patterns in the proximity of CHOs will be approved prior to construction in consultation with national cultural heritage agencies as required.

A recognised marine archaeology agency will additionally screen the survey data with the aim of assessing all CHOs of potential importance in the proposed pipeline corridor. Subsequently, and based on the supplemental screening, visual inspections of objects of potential cultural value will be performed in agreement with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces.

In the pipeline routing process for NSP2, an initial avoidance buffer of up to 200 m (to be determined in consultation with individual regulations) will be placed around all CHOs within the nearshore and offshore regions of the project area to provide for sufficient separation distances between wrecks and the pipeline route. Route alternatives will be assessed to avoid impacts on wrecks and measures will be undertaken to ensure that wrecks of cultural heritage importance are protected. The final exclusion zone will be agreed with the relevant authorities once the route has been finalised and installation vessel type has been confirmed.

In the event that a CHO is located in a position which cannot be avoided by re-routing the pipeline due to other constraints, an object-specific management plan will be prepared.

For the construction of underwater rock berms, fall pipes will be used to direct rock placement in a precise manner for all areas within a certain distance of known cultural heritage sites. The distances will be agreed with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces.

A chance finds procedure will be implemented to manage actions in the event of chance finds of objects that could potentially be cultural heritage objects, munitions, or existing installations. The chance finds procedure will prescribe notification instruction to inform the national cultural heritage agencies of the finds, contractor roles, management actions, responsibilities and lines of communication.

Where required an exclusion zone around CHOs will be established (the final radius of the zone will be determined in consultation with individual regulations).

## 16.7 Conventional and chemical munitions

## 16.7.1 Conventional munitions

Route planning will take the presence of conventional UXO on the seabed into account and where possible, the pipeline will be routed around UXO to avoid the impacts associated with clearing. If consistent with safe practice and in agreement with relevant authorities, conventional munitions that cannot be avoided through pipeline rerouting, will be either recovered for onshore disposal or relocated away from the pipeline corridor. Conventional munitions that are identified as chance finds during construction and over the operating life of the pipeline will be managed through the Chance Finds Procedure.

The identification and handling of munitions will be agreed with the Danish Navy.

### 16.7.2 Chemical munitions

Chemical munitions that are identified as chance finds during construction and over the operating life of the pipeline will be managed through the Chance Finds Procedure.

A munitions screening survey has been scheduled along the proposed NSP2 route, with the results expected to be available in Q4 2018. The Danish Navy will be informed of any potential chemical munitions/munitions-related objects and requested to evaluate the munitions and propose a method of handling the findings. It is expected that the munitions experts will recommend leaving chemical munitions where found and maintain a minimum safety distance (anticipated to be 20 m).

To minimise the risks of encountering unexpected chemical munitions on the NSP2 pipeline route, a pre-lay survey will be conducted in advance of pipe-lay to identify any anomalies along the pipeline route and anchor corridor (in case an anchored pipe-lay vessel is used for the pipe-lay).

During pipe-lay activities, there is the risk of accidental contact with chemical munitions. Contact with identified chemical munitions will be avoided by marking the positions of the munitions and associated avoidance area in the navigation database as "areas to avoid". The anchor touchdown points and anchor wire sweep (in the case that an anchored vessel is selected) will then be planned to avoid the positions of the identified chemical munitions.

Nord Stream 2 AG plans to perform post-lay trenching in some sections of the pipeline in Danish waters. A post-lay pipeline plough will lower the pipelines through the ploughed sections such that the top of the pipelines are flush with the natural seabed. Due to the nature of post-lay trenching operations, seabed soils will be present on the pipeline plough when it is recovered on board the plough support vessel. Accordingly, it is proposed that an expert lead from the Danish Navy be mobilised to the plough support vessel for the duration of the post-lay plough operations in order to check for any chemical munitions that may have come into contact with the trenched pipeline section.

During both the construction and operational phases, contact with any dumped chemical munitions will be avoided and munitions will be left where found. In areas with potential risk of chemical munitions, precautionary measures to prevent human contact with chemical agents will be undertaken. This will include the provision of equipment in accordance with the HELCOM guidelines for preventative measures and first aid, the development of an equipment decontamination procedure and specific training for vessel crews.

The Danish Navy will be informed about all finds of potential munitions identified near the pipelines.

# 16.8 Existing and planned installations

Where the pipeline crosses existing infrastructure such as cables and pipelines, Nord Stream 2 AG will agree designs for safe crossing with the owners of the installations and implement the agreed design. Cable-crossing designs will ensure that:

- A separation is maintained between the pipeline and the cable;
- The operation of the cable will not be impaired.

Nord Stream 2 AG will, in due time, contact and coordinate with the appropriate authorities to reach an agreement on the construction and operation of the NSP2 pipelines within areas reserved for potential future offshore wind farm development.

# 16.9 Military practice areas

Nord Stream 2 AG will, in due time, contact and coordinate with the appropriate authorities to ensure that there will be no conflict between military activities and the construction of the NSP2 pipeline.

# 16.10 Environmental monitoring stations

Should construction works be scheduled to be performed in the vicinity of long-term monitoring stations, at a similar time as the planned measurement/sampling programme, then Nord Stream 2 AG will consult with the authority to minimise potential interference.

# 16.11 Natura 2000

The proposed NSP2 route crosses a Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke, designated on the basis of sandbanks and reefs. In this area, extra procedures will be implemented as required during the construction phase to ensure safeguarding the protected habitat, and adhere to the planned activities as described in section 10.

Rock placement will be performed inside the Natura 2000 site. Rock placement will be undertaken with a fall pipe, and physical disturbance on the seabed will be caused by the placement of the rocks. Rock placement is expected only on or in the vicinity of the pipeline, and will thus be in the same area as the physical disturbance from pipe-lay, at a distance of at least 1 m from the habitat type sandbank. The positions of the rock berms will be designed by Nord Stream 2 AG taking rock placement tolerance into account to ensure that rock berms do not overlap with the habitat type sandbank in the Natura 2000 area and a minimum distance of 1 m from the sandbanks is not exceeded. Therefore, no direct physical disturbance of the habitat type sandbank is expected from rock placement.

Based on the survey of the anchor handling corridor, the location and movement of anchors will be carefully planned by Nord Stream 2 AG to avoid direct damage/disturbance of the habitat types. If physical disturbance of sandbanks cannot be avoided, Nord Stream 2 AG will consider mitigating measures, e.g. the use of "live anchors" i.e. replacing anchor(s) placed on the sea-bed with tugs providing the reaction as required by the lay barge.

# 16.12 Risk assessment

For the operational lifetime of the pipeline, consideration will be given to:

- Monitoring trends in shipping volumes and assessing the associated ship collision risk and consequential damage to the pipeline;
- Implementing a pipeline integrity management plan;
- Implementing an emergency and repair plan.

# 16.13 Management of hazardous materials and wastes

#### 16.13.1 Hazardous materials management

Hazardous materials management plans will be developed and implemented to safeguard both environmental and human health. Contractor plans and procedures for hazardous materials handling will detail management and safety controls such as document requirements, equipment specifications, operating procedures and verification measures, including but not limited to: the definition of roles and responsibilities, competency and training requirements, labelling and storage requirements, inspection schedules, audit programmes, risk assessment and chemical approval process, PPE, safety information and documentation on risks and precautions (including basic emergency procedures).

#### 16.13.2 Waste management

Nord Stream 2 AG will ensure that its contractors manage wastes to acceptable international standards. Contractor waste management plan(s) and supporting procedures will be developed and implemented for each vessel and Nord Stream 2 AG will track waste volumes and types in a waste inventory.

# 16.14 Spill prevention and response

During the construction phase of the project, and to a much lesser extent during operation of the pipeline system, contractors will handle fuels, lubricants and chemicals that could be accidentally spilled and have the potential to have adverse environmental impacts. Additionally, unplanned events, including ship collision and gas release from the pipelines, also require the establishment of robust spill prevention and response measures. Risk assessments concerning impacts from unplanned events are presented in section 14.

An Oil Spill Contingency Plan (OSCP) has been produced by Nord Stream 2 AG as a contingency for Tier 2 and 3 spills. The OSCP includes, but is not limited to, a strategy section describing the scope of the plan, including geographical coverage; a description of the maximum credible and most likely case scenarios; identification of perceived risks; a description of roles and responsibilities of those charged with implementing the plan and the proposed response strategy; and a definition of response arrangements. The OSCP sets out the emergency procedures that will enable assessment of the spill and mobilization of appropriate response resources.

Construction contractors will be required to develop their own spill prevention and response plans tailored to their activities. Contractors are responsible for responding to Tier 1 oil spills, and will do so using an approved Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP). The SOPEP will cover hazardous chemicals and oil. In line with IFC Guidelines on shipping, spill prevention procedures will include but will not be limited to, bunkering activities in port and at sea (e.g. ensuring that hoses are checked, spill trays are in place, spill kits are in place, and scuppers are blocked) and hazardous materials handling. Oil spill response equipment, including IMO approved spill kits, will be held on project vessels and equipment lists will be maintained. Project vessels will be equipped with emergency oil spill response procedures and staff will be trained in the application of such procedures.

# 16.15 Environmental monitoring

The environmental management and monitoring programme, which includes monitoring before, during and after construction of the pipelines, will be elaborated in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities.

Environmental and socio-economic monitoring results will be made publicly available.

# **17 PROPOSED ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING**

The purpose of an environmental monitoring programme is to confirm assumptions in the EIA and to verify the environmental impacts described and evaluated in the EIA. Furthermore, data from a monitoring programme may establish the need for environmental mitigation measures if, contrary to expectations, data indicate unwanted environmental impacts.

Evaluating environmental impacts caused by construction and operation of the planned NSP2 pipelines within the Danish EEZ should include monitoring activities before, during and after construction activities, depending on the respective objective:

- Monitoring activities prior to construction will aim to establish baseline conditions;
- Monitoring activities during construction will aim to verify the input parameters used for e.g. the modelling of sediment and underwater noise;
- Monitoring activities after construction will aim to verify the EIA findings regarding the impact
  of construction works and of the pipeline on/in the seabed.

The environmental management and monitoring programme, which includes monitoring before, during and after construction of the pipelines, will be elaborated in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities.

The proposed monitoring programme (what to include and what to exclude) for the Danish EEZ is to a large extent established on the basis of the massive knowledge and experience acquired during the monitoring programme for NSP. Therefore, the conclusions of the NSP monitoring programme are presented below in section 17.1.

The overall conclusion from the NSP monitoring programme is that the activities had a minor to insignificant impact on the marine environment and were limited to the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. This is in accordance with the EIA for the project.

# 17.1 Experience from NSP

As part of the permit requirements for construction of the NSP pipelines, an environmental monitoring programme covering activities within Danish waters was elaborated in collaboration with the Danish authorities. Table 17-1 presents a brief overview of the environmental and socio-economic monitoring programme carried out in Denmark.

Programme	Reference	Started	Ended	Prior to construc- tion	During construc- tion	During operation
Environmental parameters						
Fish along the pipeline	/498/	2010	2014	Х		Х
Benthic fauna	/499/	2010	2013	Х		Х
Epifauna (reef effect)	/498/	2011	2014			Х
Water quality	/500/	2011	2012		Х	
Chemical warfare agents in sediment	/499/	2008	2012	Х		Х
Hydrographical conditions in the Bornholm Basin	/501/	2010	2011	Х		Х
Socio-economic monitoring parameters						
Cultural heritage	/502/	2010	2014	Х	Х	Х
Chemical munitions	/502/	2010	2012	Х	Х	Х
Maritime traffic	/503/	2010	2012	Х	Х	

 Table 17-1 Overview of the environmental and socio-economic monitoring programme in Denmark during NSP.

All monitoring results have been reported and presented to the Danish authorities on a yearly basis. Monitoring activities and results are contained in the following five yearly monitoring reports:

- Monitoring activities and results for 2010 /504/;
- Monitoring activities and results for 2011 /305/;
- Monitoring activities and results for 2012 /306/;
- Monitoring activities and results for 2013 /505/;
- Monitoring activities and results for 2014 /506/.

The findings from the various monitoring activities carried out for NSP showed that impacts were in line with assessments carried out in the EIA. No significant impacts were identified. A short summary of the conclusions from the monitoring of NSP is presented below.

#### 17.1.1 Monitoring of fish along the pipeline

The purpose of the programme for the monitoring of fish along the pipeline was to describe the qualitative and, if possible, quantitative changes in the fish community in the immediate vicinity of NSP and to compare the findings with the fish community of the surrounding seabed area. The aim of the monitoring programme was to investigate whether the pipelines led to a so-called "reef effect" and to determine the extent of changes in fish abundance caused by the presence of the pipeline on the seabed.

Fish registered in the survey included: cod, herring, flounder, hooknose, plaice, lumpfish, fourbearded rockling, three-bearded rockling, whiting, smelt and sprat.

The structure of the demersal fish assemblage within the studied locations during the final year of the monitoring programme for fish along the pipeline (2014) was similar in comparison with the previous surveys. Cod was the dominant species in catches throughout the entire monitoring programme. A temporal variation in the composition of the fish assemblage, and in some cases in the biomass and abundance of cod, was observed over the years. However, the monitoring of demersal fish did not find evidence of a reef effect. In some cases, there were differences in catches of dominant species between years, but these differences can be attributed to natural variations in the studied areas.

#### 17.1.2 Monitoring of benthic fauna

The purpose of the monitoring programme for benthic fauna was to describe and evaluate the changes in the benthic communities in the vicinity of the pipeline or areas where seabed intervention works (trenching) were carried out, before, during and after construction of NSP.

In the period 2010-2013, the number of species observed during monitoring varied between 18 and 23. The species composition was characteristic for the low-salinity area of the Baltic Sea. The abundance and biomass of the benthic fauna were dominated by a few species of polychaetes (*Pygspio elegans* and *Scoloplos armiger*), bivalves (*Astarte borealis*, *Mytilus edulis* and *Macoma balthica*) and crustaceans (*Distylis rathkei*).

None of the variations in species composition, abundance and biomass found between the years could be attributed to the construction or operation of NSP.

On the basis of the results from the monitoring of NSP for the final year of monitoring of benthic fauna (2013), it was concluded that impacts on the marine environment were limited to the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. This is in accordance with the assessments in the Danish EIA. Furthermore, impacts were assessed to be local and of minor to insignificant effect.

#### 17.1.3 Monitoring of epifauna

The purpose of the monitoring programme for epifauna was to enable the assessment of a potential reef effect caused by the physical presence of the pipelines on the seabed. The monitoring programme included video recordings and still images at 10 different monitoring stations along a 250 m stretch of the pipeline in Danish waters. At each of these locations, 250 m of the pipeline were recorded by three video cameras covering the top and sides of the pipeline. The cameras were mounted on an ROV.

Since the first monitoring survey in 2011, a general increase in the abundance of epifauna was detected. In 2013, the establishment of mussels on the pipeline was confirmed at four of the 10 locations. The final survey, carried out in 2014, revealed the establishment of mussels at eight out of 10 locations. In addition, single bryozoans were observed at five locations; opossum shrimp were observed at two stations and the crustacean *S. entomon* was observed at one station.

The monitoring of epifauna along NSP has revealed the establishment of sessile epifauna consisting of mainly blue mussels. However, clear evidence of a reef effect for the demersal fish assemblage was not found. Sessile epifauna appear to have increased since the first monitoring survey in 2011, and a stable hard-bottom community may be established on the pipeline over the coming 5 to 10 years. This will create new habitats and increase access to food and shelter, which may thereby affect the presence of fish in the vicinity of the pipeline (reef effect) in the future.

#### 17.1.4 Monitoring of water quality

The purpose of the water quality programme was to monitor the sediment plume during post-lay trenching in order to validate the assumptions of the EIA for the Danish part of the pipeline. Monitoring of water quality was carried out in 2011 /305/ and 2012 /306/.

The monitoring results showed that the plough created a plume of suspended sediment. The plume was most dense near the plough, where concentrations up to 20 mg/l were observed during turbidity measurements. The plume widened and concentrations decreased with distance from the plough. The observed concentrations 500 m behind the plough were less than 4 mg/l. This shows that the plume was diluted and that a significant quantity of the sediments had settled during the initial 500 m of transport.

The measurements showed that the sediment spill rate was approximately one-third (around 7 kg/s) of the sediment spill rate assumed in the numerical modelling of sediment dispersion (16 kg/s) that comprised the basis for the Danish EIA.

The measurements of sediment concentrations and the measurements of sediment spill (based on measurements of sediment concentrations and currents) showed that the assumptions for and the results of the sediment spill modelling carried out as part of the EIA prior to the construction works were conservative (i.e. on the safe side). The sediment spill rate and the increase in sediment concentrations were less than assumed.

### 17.1.5 Monitoring of chemical warfare agents in the sediment

The purpose of the monitoring programme for CWA was to document potential changes in the concentration of CWA compounds in the seabed sediment as a result of construction of NSP and to assess the related potential risk to the biological environment. The monitoring focused on impacts from trenching, the activity that was assessed to have the greatest impact on the seabed environment and thereby the greatest potential for disturbing buried CWA-related compounds. The monitoring programme for CWA included surveys in 2008, 2010, 2011 and 2012, with the surveys in 2008 and 2010 regarded as baselines (before construction works).

A comparison of results from the sampling campaigns suggests that the detection frequencies and levels of CWA-related compounds were comparable between years and that the potential CWA-related risks to fish and benthic communities were also comparable and low /306/.

# 17.1.6 Monitoring of hydrographical conditions in the Bornholm Basin

The purpose of the monitoring of hydrographical conditions in the Bornholm Basin was to collect sufficient current data for the theoretical analysis of the possible blocking and mixing of the water inflow to the Baltic Sea as a result of the presence of NSP, as reported in /507/. In that report, it was concluded that the two pipelines may increase the mixing of the inflowing new deep water in the Bornholm Sea by 0-1%. However, when that report was written there was very little information about currents in the Bornholm Basin. It was assumed that the deep water inflows entering through the Bornholm Channel flow in a narrow and swift current along the bottom in the Bornholm Basin and that the dissipation is due to a combination of bottom and interfacial friction. The geographical location of the current was not known.

Monitoring of hydrographical conditions in the Bornholm Basin was undertaken from January 2010 until January 2011 /508/.

Oceanographical measurements (velocity, temperature, salinity) were initially carried out over a period of nine months (including a down period of approximately one month) at KP 1036 north-east of Bornholm at a water depth of approximately 90 m. In autumn 2010, the monitoring station was moved to KP 966 in order to also record measurements from shallower water depths (approximately 68 m).

In addition to the fixed station, line transects of currents were carried out by acoustic Doppler current profiler (ADCP). A total of six transects were carried out.

The results of the monitoring of hydrographical conditions in the Bornholm Basin suggest that the deep water inflows usually traverse the basin in the halocline layer, normally in the depth interval 40-60 m. Only on rare occasions, with very dense inflows, will it flow beneath the halocline layer. This suggests that much of the energy dissipation of the new deep water in Bornholm Basin actually will occur in the halocline layer.

In conclusion, the findings of the monitoring programme argue that the mixing caused by the pipelines in the Bornholm Basin will at most be 20% of the worst-case estimations presented in /507/. Furthermore, the findings were well below any measurable level of effect that could be considered a result of the pipeline being established on the seabed.

### 17.1.7 Monitoring of cultural heritage

The purpose of the monitoring programme for cultural heritage was to document that protected cultural heritage sites were not damaged or disturbed during the construction of NSP and that the presence of the pipelines does not cause erosion around protected wrecks.

Monitoring of cultural heritage included monitoring of two wrecks located within 50 m of NSP. Monitoring was carried out as an ROV-based multi-beam survey and a visual inspection by ROV in 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2014.

Authority experts were on board the pipe-lay vessels to ensure cultural heritage objects were not disturbed by construction activities. Monitoring showed that both wrecks were in the same condition as they were prior to construction of NSP and that no erosion around the two wrecks had occurred /506/.

#### 17.1.8 Monitoring of chemical munitions

The purpose of munitions monitoring in Denmark was to document that identified chemical munitions objects in Danish waters had not been disturbed during the construction or operation of NSP. Monitoring was conducted in 2010, 2011 and 2012.

Detailed munitions surveys led to the discovery of seven chemical munitions objects east of Bornholm. The Danish Navy assessed these objects, and it was agreed with the Danish Navy that the chemical munitions were to be left on the seabed and not disturbed during installation of NSP. This was ensured through the use of a controlled pipe-lay with ROV monitoring during the installation of Line 1 and Line 2. Authority experts were on board the pipe-lay vessels to ensure that traces of chemical munitions were not brought on board the construction vessels.

Post-lay munitions monitoring for Line 1 was conducted in January 2011, and post-lay munitions monitoring for Line 2 was conducted in the summer of 2012. Monitoring indicated that the condition of all seven munitions objects was unchanged. Hence there were no impacts on these objects from the construction of NSP in Danish waters /306/.

#### 17.1.9 Monitoring of maritime traffic

Monitoring of maritime traffic was conducted in 2010-2012. As assessed in the EIA, the effects on maritime traffic during the construction of NSP were local, temporary and insignificant. Precautionary safety measures were successfully implemented, and the construction activities were performed without any accidents with third-party vessels.

# 17.2 Proposed monitoring for NSP2

On the basis of the results of monitoring carried out for NSP, it is concluded that the impacts on the marine environment had a minor to insignificant effect that was limited to the immediate vicinity of the pipelines. Nevertheless, proposed parameters for monitoring in connection with NSP2 are listed in Table 17-2. These parameters are suggested in order to:

- Verify the environmental impacts described and evaluated in the EIA report;
- Meet the expected high interest by various stakeholders and the public in general.

The environmental management and monitoring programme, which includes monitoring before, during and after construction of the pipelines, will be elaborated in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities. Environmental and socio-economic monitoring results will be made publicly available.

#### Table 17-2 Proposed parameters to be included in the environmental and socio-economic monitoring activities for NSP2.

construction	construction	During operation
Х	Х	х
	х	
Х		х
Х		Х
Х	X*	Х
Х		Х
	Х	
	X X X	X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X       X

The purpose of the proposed monitoring is described in short below.

# 17.2.1 Natura 2000

Monitoring is recommended to document that there is no adverse impact on the Natura 2000 site Adler Grund and Rønne Banke. The purpose of monitoring programme in Danish waters would be to document the condition of habitat types before and after construction – thereby verifying that construction of NSP2 did not affect a Natura 2000 site.

The monitoring should be elaborated in dialogue with the authorities, and could e.g. include side scan sonar and visual verification with ROV.

### 17.2.2 Water quality

During construction activities, suspended seabed sediments will spread in the water column, increasing the turbidity, and will re-settle thereafter. The extent of the affected areas will depend on the type and concentration of the suspended sediments and the physical properties of these specific areas. The assessments of environmental impacts caused by construction activities have been based on extensive model simulations of the spreading of sediment and experience from monitoring activities during NSP.

The purpose of the water quality monitoring programme would be to confirm the model results, e.g. for the activity resulting in the most suspended sediments, which has shown to be post-lay trenching.

# 17.2.3 Cultural heritage

A recognised marine archaeology agency<sup>18</sup> will perform a screening of the geophysical survey results with the aim of assessing potential CHOs. Based on this evaluation, a visual inspection will be performed and/or exclusion zones will be established around protected wrecks in agreement with the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces. The pipe-lay contractor will be informed of all agreed restriction zones.

The purpose of the cultural heritage monitoring programme in Danish waters would be to document the condition of wrecks before and after construction – thereby verifying that construction of NSP2 did not affect CHOs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Under the Agency for Culture and Palaces.

### 17.2.4 Munitions on the seabed

The purpose of monitoring programme for munitions in Danish waters would be to document that identified munitions objects identified during detailed munitions screening surveys along the pipeline corridor are not disturbed during the construction or operation of NSP2. The scope of monitoring during construction will depend on the type of pipe-lay vessel used.

#### 17.2.5 Chemical warfare agents in seabed sediment

Construction of NSP2 within Danish waters includes rock placement and trenching of the pipelines into the seabed in some sections. Disturbance of the seabed may cause spreading of remains of CWA originally dumped after WWII. In general, it is assumed that the chemical munitions dumped are not armed; typically, the canisters of artillery shells have corroded away so that only the warfare agent and some of the explosives remain. This means that if the remains of chemical munitions, e.g., lumps of mustard gas, are disturbed during construction, they will either be buried, pushed away and/or broken into pieces. It has generally been assessed that construction activities on the seabed may have only a very local effect on the spreading of CWA.

During construction activities, munitions experts from the Danish Navy will most likely also be on board the construction vessel to ensure that traces of CWA are not brought on board and that the proposed handling procedures are implemented.

The purpose of monitoring CWA would be to document any changes in levels of CWA in the marine sediment in comparison to the baseline conditions. The focus should be on locations where trenching is to be carried out, as this is the activity which results in the greatest sediment disturbance.

#### 17.2.6 Fishery

Fishing patterns for bottom trawling will need to be adapted because of the presence of the pipelines on the seabed. In areas where the pipeline is not trenched or does not naturally embed itself into the seabed, fishermen fishing with bottom trawls have to cross the pipeline at as steep an angle as possible, preferably 90 degrees, in order to reduce the risk of the trawl boards becoming stuck. Alternatively, fishermen can lift up the bottom-trawl gear higher in the water column. Therefore, the pipeline will to some small extent reduce the availability of fishermen to fish wherever they want, as they to some extent will need to adapt their trawl patterns or lift their gear while crossing. The impact on fishing activities is only related to bottom trawling.

The purpose of the fishery monitoring programme would be to evaluate whether any changes to the fishery pattern and/or fish catch pattern will occur after the installation of NSP2.

#### 17.2.7 Maritime traffic

The pipe-lay vessel and support vessels installing the pipeline will move along the pipeline alignment at a rate of 1-3 km/day, depending on the type of vessel. A temporary safety area will be established around the pipe-lay vessel. In the temporary safety area, unauthorised navigation, diving, anchoring, fishery or work on the seabed is prohibited. Only vessels involved in the construction of the pipeline are allowed inside the safety area.

The sensitivity of ship traffic to the impact from the temporary safety area is low because there is sufficient space and water depth for the ships to plan their journey and safely navigate around the pipe-lay vessel and safety area as work progresses through the Danish EEZ.

The purpose of the monitoring programme in relation to marine traffic would be to minimise the risk of collisions or other accidents involving commercial ship traffic and/or vessels performing construction activities for the project. Ship traffic management procedures will be developed by the contractors before the start of the construction activities to ensure the safety of both third-party shipping and the vessels involved in the construction activities. These procedures include e.g. normal and emergency communication lines and flowcharts, safety measures and responsibilities, required safety zones and vessel management systems (such as AIS) for identification and locating of vessels).

# 18 HEALTH, SAFETY, ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

# 18.1 HSES policy and principles

Nord Stream 2 AG's HSES Policy outlines the general principles of HSES management. It sets the goals as to the level of health, safety, environmental and social responsibility performance required by Nord Stream 2 AG staff and contractors.

The implementation of the Policy is through a HSES MS aligned to the international standards ISO 45001:2018 and ISO 14001 based on the Plan-Do-Check-Act cycle and the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability. The system enables Nord Stream 2 AG to identify all relevant HSES requirements in the project and systematically control the risks.

This current HSES MS is applicable to the planning and construction phase of NSP2. It will be adjusted once the pipeline system is commissioned so as to manage HSES issues for the operational phase.

Figure 18-1 shows the hierarchy of documentation in the HSES Management System and the interface with the management systems of contractors and suppliers. Contractor Plans and Bridging Documents may be combined in certain cases, depending on the scope of work and exposure to HSES risks.

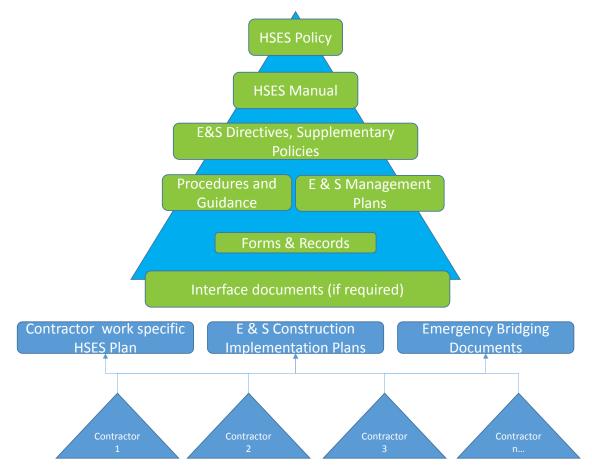


Figure 18-1 Structure of the HSES Management System (planning and construction phases).

Figure 18-2 shows in more detail the hierarchy of E&S Management documents and their relationship to permitting and financing documents.

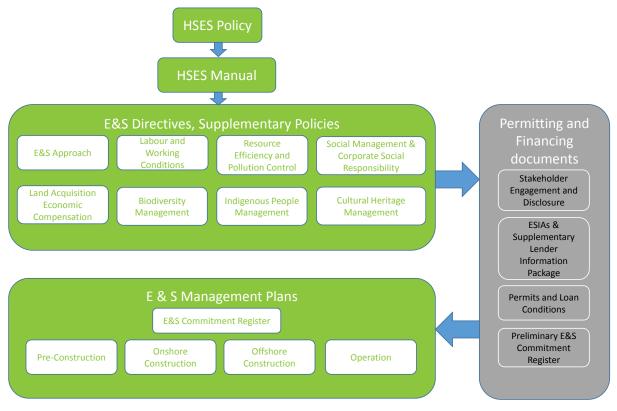


Figure 18-2 Sub-structure of the E&S Management System.

The HSES MS is the umbrella under which the subordinate Health and Safety (HS) and Environmental and Social (ES) management system elements reside. The term ESMS (Environmental and Social Management System) is used here and elsewhere in this document, and refers to the environmental and social parts of the overarching HSES MS. The HS and ES parts of the management system share a common Policy and Manual and some of the procedures (audit and inspection, for instance) are common. Generally, however, the supporting procedures and elements for each subsystem are tailored to these subject areas.

# **18.2** Scope of the HSES MS

The HSES MS covers the management of health, safety, environmental and social risks arising during the planning and construction of the Nord Stream 2 pipeline system. It also covers the management of security where this has an impact on the safety of personnel and project affected communities, the integrity of project assets and on the reputation of Nord Stream 2 AG.

Implementation of the HSES MS commenced in August 2015.

# 18.3 HSES Management Standards

Each of the 10 key principles which comprise the Management Standards are presented as a highlevel statement of the Standard, followed by a number of Expectations that arise from the Standard and a list of supporting documents and references. Figure 18-3 shows the relationship of the Management Standards to the Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) concept that is designed to manage all aspects of an organisation's activities and to promote performance improvements.

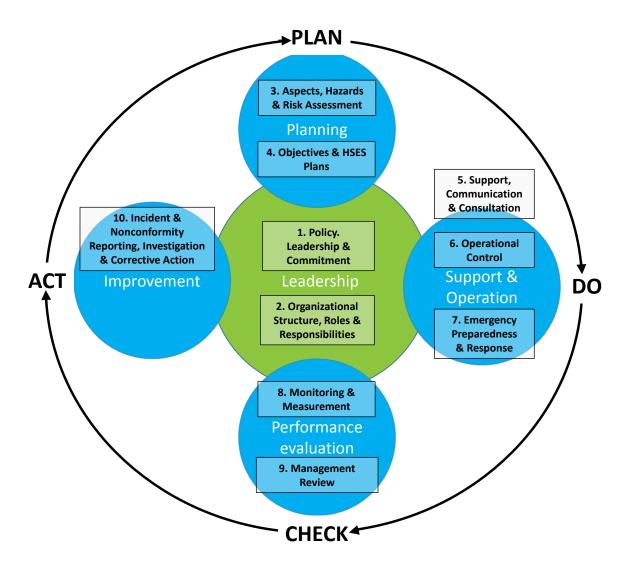


Figure 18-3 The 10 Management Standards alignment to Management system model.

# 18.3.1 Policy, leadership and commitment

Senior management will define the general HSES Principles, set the Expectations and provide the resources to develop, implement and maintain the HSES-MS. They will demonstrate commitment and leadership through example.

Expectations:

- The HSES Policy defines the general principles to be applied in NSP2; these principles include a recognition that harming people or the environment is not an acceptable or sustainable business practice. More detailed principles are provided in the E&S Directives and Supplementary Policies;
- The Policy commits to complying with all applicable standards, to strive for continual improvement in HSES performance and to set measurable objectives and targets;
- The Policy will be signed by Senior Management to demonstrate formal commitment to HSE management;

• Senior management of the company will provide leadership and visible commitment in order to drive the process for exemplary HSES performance. They will make available the necessary resources to develop and implement the HSES MS in order to achieve the objectives of the HSES Policy.

# 18.3.2 Organizational structure, roles and responsibilities

HSES management is an essential part of the project. In order for all duties to be performed with due regard to HSES, specific roles and responsibilities will be defined and communicated.

Company and contractor personnel will be appropriately trained, experienced and competent to work in a way which minimises HSES risk.

### Expectations:

- HSES will be defined as a line management responsibility and will be integrated into all functions of the organisation;
- HSES roles and responsibilities will be defined for all safety, environmental and social critical functions (managers, supervisors, work force). Such activities will only be performed by personnel who can demonstrate the appropriate level of competence.

# 18.3.3 Aspects, hazards and risk assessment

Activities will be planned so that the project can be conducted efficiently, where risk is minimised and legal compliance is assured. Planning involves the systematic identification of legal requirements, hazards, aspects and potential impacts, followed by an assessment of the risk and its control to a tolerable level.

Expectations:

- All activities will be conducted in a manner which complies with the relevant laws and regulations;
- There will be a systematic and documented identification of health, safety and security hazards and environmental & social aspects and potential impacts of all planned activities;
- Hazard and potential impact information will be used in order to make an assessment of risk in terms of likelihood and consequence during the implementation of the project activity;
- All project information that is relevant to project affected communities and any other external stakeholders will be disclosed as part of a comprehensive stakeholder engagement programme, Feedback from stakeholders will inform the HSES studies, risk assessments and management plans;
- Risk assessment information will be used to determine safeguards and mitigation measures which control risk to a tolerable level;
- The feasibility of risk control measures will be assessed with reference to the magnitude of the risk, legal requirements, accepted industry practice and the business needs of the company;
- Procedures will be established for updating hazard and risk assessments when there are changes to activities and when non-routine tasks are undertaken;
- Procedures will be established for ensuring that hazard and risk assessment information and documentation is communicated to those persons involved in the activity.

# 18.3.4 Objectives and HSES plans

The general purpose of the management system is to prevent activities from putting people and the environment at risk. Specific objectives will be set, measured with Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and communicated in order for the system to be efficient and effective.

Expectations:

- Nord Stream 2 AG will set HSES objectives and targets following the Management Review of the management system). This will occur at least annually;
- Objectives and targets will relate to the significant risks and impacts of the activities;
- The objectives and targets will be measurable and performance during the year will be monitored by management;
- An HSES Plan will be developed which describes the actions, timeframes, and responsible persons required to reach the objectives and targets.

### 18.3.5 Support, communication, consultation and documentation

Arrangements will be in place for the communication of relevant HSES information, both internally within the project and externally. Communication will be in a language and style that is appropriate to those persons receiving the information. Personnel will be consulted on HSES matters and will be encouraged to participate in improvement initiatives.

There will be active engagement with stake holders and all relevant information will be disclosed. Information on aspects, hazards and risks will be properly documented. Written procedures will define how these Management Standards will be implemented in order to achieve the Expectations.

Expectations:

- All personnel will have basic HSES training and induction, relevant to the risks in their workplace and any legal requirements;
- HSES roles and responsibilities will be communicated to the relevant persons;
- Resources will be made available to ensure the competence of personnel to undertake their HSES responsibilities;
- There will be the involvement of relevant personnel in the hazard and risk assessment processes and in the development and review of HSES procedures;
- The results of risk assessments and the risk control measures required (including emergency procedures) will be communicated to relevant personnel;
- There will be a system for disseminating HSES information throughout the project in order to promote lateral learning and the sharing of best practice;
- There will be a system for authorising communication of HSES information, including emergency response, to relevant external parties, in compliance with communication guidelines.

# 18.3.6 Operational control

All company and contractor operations will be conducted according to the HSES standards that have been set to minimise risk. Contractors will be selected and appointed with due regard to their HSES capability and past performance. Detailed HSES requirements will be defined in ITTs and draft contracts and HSES will form part of the technical evaluation of bids.

The adverse HSES consequences of temporary and permanent changes in the project will be assessed, managed and authorised.

Expectations during planning and construction:

- Policies and procedures are developed to mitigate the risks that employees and project affected persons are exposed to;
- Activities undertaken by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers will be subject to detailed contractually binding HSES requirements;
- Company will ensure that contractors and suppliers are monitored to ensure compliance to the HSES requirements.

Expectations during operation:

- Procedures are developed and implemented to ensure that the risks associated with operating and maintaining the pipeline system are adequately controlled;
- All equipment is used within its safe operating limits and in compliance with the relevant regulatory requirements;
- Protective and safety systems are periodically tested and are subject to a preventative maintenance program;
- Systems are in place for re-assessing risk and applying appropriate controls when operational parameters change (management of change);
- Operational changes are approved by an appropriate authority who has taken proper regard of the risk implications.

# **18.3.7** Emergency preparedness and response

Plans and procedures will be in place to respond to foreseeable emergencies and to minimise the HSES effects. Plans and procedures will be periodically tested and improvements made.

Expectations:

- All NSP2 worksites, including those operated by contractors and suppliers, will have an emergency notification plan and assigned emergency responders to ensure proper and fast reaction to and management of emergencies;
- Emergency plans will be documented, accessible and easily understood;
- The effectiveness of plans and procedures will be regularly reviewed and improved, as required;
- Plans and procedures will be supported by training and, where appropriate, exercises;
- Equipment for detecting and responding to emergencies will be subject to a preventative maintenance program, testing and calibration, according to the relevant standards.

### **18.3.8** Monitoring and measurement

Monitoring and measurement of HSES performance will be required in order to correct deficiencies in the system and to provide a quantifiable measure of improvement over time.

Expectations:

- The performance criteria selected by NSP2 in order to measure its HSES objectives and targets will be reported to Senior Management on a regular basis;
- The scope and frequency of inspections and audits will reflect the level of risk;
- An audit schedule will form part of the HSES Plan;
- Audits will be carried out according to an agreed and transparent system;
- There should be a balance between a programme of self-assessment and external audit;
- Monitoring and measuring equipment will be installed at locations where a failure to detect a release of hazardous material or energy would result in a serious incident or breach of legal requirements;
- Good HSES performance will be recognised and rewarded.

### 18.3.9 Management review

Management will formally review the effectiveness of HSES Management System implementation. Actual performance will be compared with the requirements of the Policy and the HSES MS and opportunities for improvement will be identified.

Expectations:

• Management of the project will undertake a review, at least on an annual basis.

- HSES performance will be reviewed in terms of incidents, audit findings and how well objectives and targets have been met;
- The effectiveness of the HSES Management System to deliver the requirements of the HSES Policy will also be reviewed, taking into account likely changes in legislation and project activities;
- Opportunities for improvement in HSES performance will be identified and will form the basis of the HSES Plan for the next period.

# 18.3.10 Incident and nonconformity reporting, investigation and corrective action

Procedures will be in place to immediately respond to incidents and nonconformities in order to minimise their consequence. HSES incidents will be investigated in order to determine root causes and to prevent recurrence. Audits and inspections will be carried out to assure HSES standards are being maintained and, where applicable, to correct deficiencies. All incidents and nonconformities will be reported to the appropriate level of management.

Expectations:

- Procedures will be in place for immediately responding to incidents;
- Procedures will be in place for reporting incidents (actual and potential accidents) to the appropriate level of management and, where applicable, to external authorities;
- The resources devoted to incident investigation and corrective action will reflect the potential consequence and not just the actual consequence of the incident;
- Investigations will be conducted in a fair and just manner in order to determine root causes and to identify corrective actions that will be effective;
- Preventative actions and lessons learned from incidents will be communicated appropriately in the project;
- The scope and frequency of inspections and audits will reflect the level of risk;
- An audit schedule will form part of the HSES Plan;
- Audits will be carried out according to an agreed and transparent system;
- Good HSE performance will be recognised and rewarded.

# **19 EVALUATION OF GAPS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

# 19.1 General

There may be several reasons for technical deficiencies or lack of knowledge in an EIA. It is important to draw attention to the fact that the nature of an EIA is *predictive*. Therefore, it is challenging to precisely predict what kind of impacts on the environment will occur and the duration of these impacts. Furthermore, the ranking of impacts or certain aspects in relation to each other (e.g. synergism) is sometimes subjective.

In the early phase of the project, preliminary assessments were made in order to identify the most important data and information needed for the EIA. Based on these assessments, a number of surveys and data-collection activities were initiated to minimise the data/information gaps prior to undertaking the environmental impact assessment.

Furthermore, section 17 of this report includes a proposal for a monitoring programme, the purpose of which is to collect additional data and information in order to fill any remaining gaps, thereby minimising the lack of knowledge as well as verifying the predicted impacts from the project.

# **19.2** Technical deficiencies

The terminology "technical deficiencies" should be understood as shortcomings in relation to the description of the project (see section 6). This may include deficiencies in describing the exact time/period for seabed intervention works, the exact plough to be used for seabed intervention works or the exact procedures to be followed if conventional munitions/CWA or cultural heritage objects are encountered along the pipeline route. Methods to handle several of these technical deficiencies must be agreed upon with the national authorities.

The technical aspects of the Nord Stream 2 Project have been developed in parallel with the evaluation of environmental impacts. At this stage, the project has developed to a relatively high degree of detail. Nonetheless, there are still technical aspects that may be subject to further optimisations and, in some instances, conceptual developments. This is described below for the different project stages and specific issues.

#### 19.2.1 Design

The high degree of detail of the project implies that, in essence, the routing and the technical designs have been established.

The routing of the pipeline has been subject to optimisations throughout the design process in order to identify the best solution from both a technical and environmental perspective. Adjustments have been made to obtain pipeline stability while at the same time minimising the amount of seabed intervention works necessary to secure the integrity of the pipeline. Minimisation of intervention works also minimises the environmental impacts related to these activities. Optimisation of the route is on-going and will continue during further detailed design stages; however, such optimisation seeks to minimise seabed intervention works such that any changes are likely to result in a reduction in the potential environmental impacts from the project.

The technical design includes selected engineering solutions and materials for the line pipe, antifriction and anticorrosion coating, weight-coating, field joints, cathodic protection, etc. Minor optimisations are still ongoing. These are not expected to affect the assessment of impacts.

### 19.2.2 Construction

Before commencement of the construction works, munitions surveys will be carried out in the anchor corridor if an anchored pipe-lay vessel is to be used. The purpose of such surveys is to have a full understanding of munitions present in the anchor corridor in order to develop an anchoring pattern that would avoid contact with munitions or other objects in the anchor corridor. In the event that additional munitions are found in the anchor corridor, it is expected that they will be left untouched on the seabed. The issue of munitions in the anchor corridor is therefore not expected to have any environmental impact.

The equipment used for construction may undergo development or changes depending on availability at the time when all permits have been granted. Pipe-laying could be either anchor-based or DP. Throughout the EIA - where appropriate - a worst case assessment has been employed, which ensures that regardless of which equipment will be used, the assessed impacts from the construction works will be similar to or even lower than those stated in the impact assessment.

#### 19.2.3 Pre-commissioning and commissioning

The concept for commissioning will be further developed and detailed. The offshore pipeline precommissioning concept for NSP2 will be completed after receipt of the pipe-laying bids and finalisation of the pipe-laying scenario. The main activities will take place from the landfall areas in Russia and Germany, and unforeseeable impacts from adjustments to these activities are not expected in the Danish part of the project area.

### 19.2.4 Operation

During the operational phase, maintenance of the pipeline will be required in terms of internal and external inspection. The frequency of these inspections is expected to be every 1 -2 years for the first years of operation and then may be adjusted on the basis of experience and requirements.

#### 19.2.5 Decommissioning

As stated previously, the decommissioning strategy has not been finalised. It is expected that decommissioning methods will be more developed in 50 years' time because decommissioning of a number of pipelines and other installations in the North Sea and other parts of the world will have taken place by that time. Therefore, future technologies and approaches and the corresponding environmental impacts cannot be assessed in detail at present.

# 19.3 Lack of knowledge

The terminology "lack of knowledge" is understood as data that are missing or incomplete from a detailed baseline description/impact assessment. Furthermore, it is understood as the accuracy of the data and information used in the report as well as for assumptions and conclusions.

Lack of specific data or lack of knowledge, depending on the significance of the data and/or knowledge that is lacking, may result in an increase of assumptions in the EIA. Even with a very precise baseline and technical data, impacts are difficult to predict with certainty. Predictions can be made using a variety of means, ranging from qualitative assessment and expert judgement to quantitative techniques, such as modelling. Use of quantitative techniques allows a reasonable degree of accuracy in predicting changes to the existing environmental and socio-economic conditions and in making comparisons with relevant quality standards.

However, not all of the assessed impacts are easy to measure or quantify, and expert assumptions are necessary. The information, data and knowledge available for this EIA has been evaluated as sufficient for reliable assessments and it is considered unlikely that further data (e.g. from further surveying) would affect the overall conclusions of the assessment.

The following sections describe the lack of knowledge/data for the EIA for NSP2.

#### 19.3.1 Modelling

Numerical modelling has been undertaken for noise propagation and sediment dispersion. Internationally recognised, state-of-the-art models have been applied, but as the models are dependent on input, some assumptions have been applied. These assumptions are described in section 8.4.

#### 19.3.2 Environmental baseline surveys

Environmental surveys have been conducted in Danish waters in order to ensure an environmental baseline for the impact assessment. Conditions in the water column, seabed sediment properties, habitat mapping and infauna have been investigated at a number of stations along the NSP2 route, as described in the section 7.1. Monitoring results can differ based on the selection of monitoring stations, even for those located in close proximity to one another. Therefore, a certain degree of natural variability in the monitored parameters should be taken into account when interpreting monitoring results.

### 19.3.3 Commercial fishery

Data on fishery within Danish waters within ICES sub-rectangles for the period 2010-2014 have been collected from all the countries surrounding the Baltic Sea, with the exception of Russia, for which it was not possible to obtain data.

#### 19.3.4 Marine strategic planning

The Danish Marine Strategy includes an analysis of the baseline in Danish waters. The analysis is very high level, and underlying data are not publicly available. This represents a data gap which has required further data collection from other sources i.e. HELCOM.

# 19.3.5 Cultural heritage

Current evaluations of cultural heritage finds in the proposed NSP2 corridor are based on the results of the reconnaissance survey. These results will be updated with the pending results of the gradiometer and visual inspection surveys. Furthermore, assessment of the general data quality and the cultural significance of discovered wreck sites will be undertaken by a recognised marine archaeology agency of Denmark upon receipt of survey results. Should any new assets be identified, these would be managed through local re-routing of the NSP2 pipelines.

#### 19.3.6 Munitions

A munitions screening survey has been scheduled along the proposed NSP2 route, with the results expected to be available in Q4 2018. The Danish Navy will be informed of any potential chemical munitions/munitions-related objects and requested to evaluate the munitions and propose a method of handling the findings.

#### **19.3.7** Environmental monitoring programme

The environmental management and monitoring programme (see section 17), which includes monitoring before, during and after construction of the pipelines, will be elaborated in consultation with the relevant Danish authorities.

# **19.4** Conclusion

The aim of this section has been to take the technical deficiencies and/or lack of knowledge into account in the impact assessment. Uncertainties related to e.g., technical design have been minimised by close interaction between the Nord Stream 2 AG technical team, national authorities and other parties of interest. The technical deficiencies and/or lack of knowledge identified are not likely to change the outcome of the assessments performed.

# REFERENCES

- /1/ Prognos AG, **2017**, "Current Status and Perspectives of the European Gas Balance, Analysis of EU 28 and Switzerland". January.
- /2/ Royal Dutch Shell plc., 2017, "LNG Outlook".
- /3/ The Boston Consulting Group, **2017**, "A Challenging Supply-Demand Outlook for LNG Producers".
- /4/ European Commission Directorate-General for Energy (DG ENER), 2016, "Energy datasheets: EU-28 countries". Available at: https://ec.europa.eu/energy/sites/ener/files/documents/CountryDatasheets\_June2016.xlsx. Last updated: 2016-07-06.
- /5/ Frauenhofer-Institut für Solare Energiesysteme ISE, **2015**, "Was kostet die Energiewende? Wege zur Transformation des deutschen Energiesystems bis 2050".
- /6/ Frauenhofer-Institut für Solare Energiesysteme ISE, **2017**, "Energiewirtschaftliche Tagesfragen, Klimaschutzplan 2050 effizient und integrativ umsetzen".
- /7/ Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate, 2005, Consolidated Act no. 1101 of 18 November 2005 on the Continental Shelf, as subsequently amended and most recent by Act no. 1401 of 5 December 2017 amending the title of the act to Act on the Continental Shelf and Certain Pipeline Installations in the Territorial Waters (*lov om kontinentalsoklen og visse rørledningsanlæg på søterritoriet*).
- /8/ Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate, 2017, Administrative Order no. 1520 of 15 December 2017 on certain pipeline installations in territorial waters and on the continental shelf (bekendtgørelse om visse rørledningsanlæg på søterritoriet og kontinentalsoklen).
- /9/ Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 1512 of 15 December 2017 on the tasks and responsibilities of the Danish Energy Agency (*bekendtgørelse om Energistyrelsens opgaver og beføjelser*).
- /10/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Consolidated Act no. 764 of 19 June 2017 on Fishery, as subsequently amended (*fiskeriloven*).
- /11/ Ministry of Environment and Food, 2017, Consolidated Act no. 448 of 10 May 2017 on Environmental Impact Assessment of plans, programmes and specific projects (EIA) (*lov om miljøvurdering af planer og programmer og af konkrete projekter (VVM)*).
- /12/ Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate **2017**, Administrative Order no. 434 of 2 May 2017 on impact assessment regarding international natural protection areas and protection of certain species in relation to exploration and exploitation of hydrocarbons, storage in the subsoil, pipelines, etc., offshore (*bekendtgørelse om konsekvensvurdering vedrørende internationale naturbeskyttelsesområder og beskyttelse af visse arter ved forundersøgelser, efterforskning og indvinding af kulbrinter, lagring i undergrunden, rørledninger, m.v. offshore*).
- /13/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 1470 of 12 December 2017 on coordination of environmental assessments, and digital self-service etc for plans, programmes and specific projects covered by the Act on Environmental Impact Assessment of plans, programmes and specific projects (EIA) (*bekendtgørelse om samordning af miljøvurderinger og digital selvbetjening m.v. for planer, programmer og konkrete projekter omfattet af lov om miljøvurdering af planer og programmer og af konkrete projekter (VVM)*).
- /14/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Consolidated Act no. 980 of 16 August 2017 on Access to Environmental Information (*lov om aktindsigt i miljøoplysninger*).

- /15/ Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate, **2011**, Consolidated Act no. 960 of 13 September 2011 on the Use of the Danish Subsoil, as subsequently amended (*lov om anvendelse af Danmarks undergrund*).
- /16/ EU, 2014, Directive 2011/92/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 December 2011 on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment as amended by Directive 2014/52/EU.
- /17/ EU, **2003**, Directive 2003/4/EC on public access to environmental information.
- /18/ EU, 2003, Directive 2003/35/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 May 2003 providing for public participation in respect of the drawing up of certain plans and programmes relating to the environment and amending with regard to public participation and access to justice.
- /19/ EU, **1992**, Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.
- /20/ EU, 2009, Directive 2009/147/EC of 30 November 2009 on the conservation of wild birds.
- /21/ Ministry of Environment and Food, 2006, Administrative Order no. 926 of 27 June 2016 on Designation and Management of International Nature Protection Areas and Protection of Certain Species (*bekendtgørelse om udpegning og administration af internationale naturbeskyttelsesområder samt beskyttelse af visse arter*).
- /22/ EU, **2008**, Directive 2008/56/EC of 17 June 2008 establishing a framework for community action in the field of marine environmental policy.
- /23/ EU, **2010**, Commission Decision 2010/477/EU of 1 September 2010 on criteria and methodological standards on good environmental status of marine.
- /24/ EU, 2017, EU Commission Decision (EU) 2017/848 of 17 May 2017 laying down criteria and methodological standards on good environmental status of marine waters and specifications and standardised methods for monitoring and assessment, and repealing Decision 2010/477/EU.
- /25/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Consolidated Act no. 117 of 26 January 2017 on Marine Strategy, as subsequently amended (*lov om havstrategi*).
- /26/ Ministry of Environment and Food, 2012, Danish Marine Strategy baseline analysis (Danmarks havstrategi basisanalyse).
- /27/ Ministry of Environment and Food, 2016, Memo on protected areas in Kattegat in accordance with the Marine Strategy. May.
- /28/ EU, **2000**, Directive 2000/60/EC of 23 October 2000 establishing a framework for the Community action in the field of water policy.
- /29/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Act no. 119 of 26 January 2017 on Environmental Objectives for International Nature Protection Areas (Act on Environmental Objectives ) (*miljømålsloven*).
- /30/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Consolidated Act no. 126 of 26 January 2017 on Water Planning (*lov om vandplanlægning*).
- /31/ EU, **2014**, Directive 2014/89/EU of 23 July 2014 establishing a framework for maritime spatial planning.
- /32/ Ministry of Industry, Business and Financial Affairs, **2016**, Act no. 615 of 8 June 2016 on Maritime Spatial Planning (*lov om maritim fysisk planlægning*).
- /33/ United Nations, **1982**, United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

- /34/ United Nations, **1994**, United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, agreement relating to the implementation of Part XI.
- /35/ Ministry of Environment and Food, 2017, Consolidated Act no. 1033 of 4 September 2017 on the Protection of the Marine Environment, as subsequently amended (*lov om beskyttelse af havmiljøet*).
- /36/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 2005, Order no. 17 of 21 July 2005 on the United Nations Convention of 10 December 1982 on the Law of the Sea and the Agreement of 28 July 1994 relating to the implementation of Part XI thereof.
- /37/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1963**, Regulation no. 259 of 7 June 1963 regarding the Exercise of Danish Sovereignty over the Continental Shelf (*anordning vedrørende udøvelsen af dansk højhedsret over den kontinentale sokkel*).
- /38/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1996**, Act no. 411 of 22 May 1996 on Exclusive Economic Zones (*lov om eksklusive økonomiske zoner*).
- /39/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1996**, Administrative Order no. 584 of 24 June 1996 on Denmark's Exclusive Economic Zone (*bekendtgørelse om Danmarks eksklusive økonomiske zone*), as subsequently amended by Administrative Order no. 613 of 19 July 2002.
- /40/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1999**, Act no. 200 of 7 April 1999 on Delimitation of the Territorial Waters (*lov om afgrænsning af søterritoriet*).
- /41/ United Nations, **1991**, Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context (Espoo Convention).
- /42/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1999**, Order no. 71 of 4 November 1999 (*bekendtgørelse af konventionen af 25. februar 1991 om vurdering af virkningerne på miljøet på tværs al landegrænserne*).
- /43/ United Nations, **1998**, UNECE Convention of 25 June 1998 on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters.
- /44/ EU, **2001**, Directive 2001/42/EC of 27 June 2001 on the assessment of certain plans and programmes on the environment.
- /45/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2000**, Act no. 447 of 31 May 2000 on implementation of the Aarhus Convention (historical).
- /46/ International Maritime Organization, **1972**, Convention of 29 December 1972 on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, as subsequently amended (London Convention).
- /47/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1976**, Order no. 15 of 6 February 1976 on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter (bekendtgørelse af konvention af 29. december 1972 om forhindring af havforurening ved dumpning af affald og andre stoffer).
- /48/ International Maritime Organization, **1973**, Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution from ships, as modified by the protocol of 1978.
- /49/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 538 of 22 May 2017 on Disposal of Sewage from Ships and Platforms outside Danish Territorial Waters and in the Baltic Sea Area (*bekendtgørelse om udtømning af kloakspildevand fra skibe og platforme uden for dansk søterritorium og Østersøområdet*).
- /50/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 537 of 22 May 2017 on Disposal of Refuse from Ships and Platforms (*bekendtgørelse om udtømning af affald fra skibe og platforme*).

- /51/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 539 of 22 May 2017 on Disposal of Oil from Ships (*bekendtgørelse om udtømning af olie fra skibe*).
- /52/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2015**, Administrative Order no. 492 of 17 May 2018 on Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships and Platforms (*bekendtgørelse om forebyggelse af luftforurening fra skibe og platforme*).
- /53/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Order no. 536 of 22 May 2017 on Categorisation, Classification, Transport and Disposal of Noxious Liquid Substances Carried in Bulk (bekendtgørelse om kategorisering, klassifikation, transport samt udtømning af flydende stoffer, der transporteres i bulk).
- /54/ International Maritime Organization, **2004**, Convention of 8 September 2017 for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments.
- /55/ United Nations, **1971**, Convention of 2 February 1971 on Wetlands of International Importance, as subsequently amended (Ramsar Convention).
- /56/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1978**, Order no. 26 of 4 April 1978 on Convention Wetlands of International Importance (*bekendtgørelse af konvention af 2. februar 1971 om vådområder af international betydning navnlig som levesteder for vandfugle*), as subsequently amended.
- /57/ United Nations, **1992**, Convention of 5 June 1992 on Biological Diversity.
- /58/ EU, **1993**, Council Decision 93/626/EEC of 25 October 1993 concerning the conclusion of the Convention on Biological Diversity.
- /59/ EU Commission, 2011, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the Economic and Social Committee of the regions, "Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020", 3 May 2011.
- /60/ EU, **2014**, Regulation 1143/2014/EU on the prevention and management of the introduction and spread of invasive alien species.
- /61/ EU, 2014, Regulation 511/2014/EU on compliance measures for users from the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization in the Union.
- /62/ EU. n.d. "EU biodiversity indicators and related EU targets (simplified overview)". Available at: http://biodiversity.europa.eu/policy/eu-biodiversity-indicators-and-related-eu-targetssimplified-overview. Date accessed: 2018-01-31.
- /63/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1996**, Executive Order no. 142 of 21 November 1996 on Convention of 5 June 1992 on Biological Diversity (*bekendtgørelse af Konvention af 5. juni 1992 om den biologiske mangfoldighed (Biodiversitetskonventionen)*), as subsequently amended.
- /64/ The Council of Europe, **1979**, Convention of 19 September 1979 on Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats, as subsequently amended.
- /65/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1986**, Order no. 83 of 15 September 1986 on Convention of 19 September 1979 on Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (*bekendtgørelse af konvention af 19. september 1979 om beskyttelse af Europas vilde dyr og planter samt naturlige levesteder (Bern-konventionen)*).
- /66/ HELCOM, **1992**, Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment in the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention, HELCOM), as subsequently amended.

- /67/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 2011, Order no. 24 of 5 September 2011 on Convention of 9 April 1992 on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (*bekendtgørelse om konvention af 9. april 1992 om beskyttelse af havmiljøet i Østersøen (Helsingfors-konventionen*)).
- /68/ HELCOM, 2007, "Baltic Sea Action Plan", HELCOM Ministerial Meeting, Krakow, Poland, 15 November. Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/Documents/Baltic%20sea%20action%20plan/BSAP\_Final.pdf.
- /69/ United Nations, **1979**, Convention of 23 June 1979 on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, as subsequently amended.
- /70/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1986**, Order no. 84 of 15 September 1986 on Convention of 23 June 1979 on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (*bekendtgørelse af konvention af 23. juni 1979 om beskyttelse af migrerende arter af vilde dyr*).
- /71/ Ministry of Foreign Affairs, **1994**, Order no. 110 of 20 October 1994 on Agreement 17 March 1992 on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and the North Sea (bekendtgørelse af aftale af 17. marts 1992 om beskyttelse af små hvaler i Østersøen og Nordsøen).
- /72/ Ramboll & Nord Stream 2 AG, **2017**, "Nord Stream Project 2 Environmental Impact Assessment, Denmark", W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-010100EN.
- /73/ Ramboll & Nord Stream 2 AG, **2017**, "Nord Stream Project 2 Espoo report", W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-040100EN.
- /74/ Danish Energy Agency, December 2009, Response to question 19, requesting a description of the options to affect the routing of Nord Stream in connection with the permission for North Stream. J.nr. 1004-0060, Memo ref 3401/1001-1201.
- /75/ Danish Energy Agency, November 2017, Letter to Bech-Bruun, Request regarding the sea area between Bornholm and Poland, Dated 20 November 2017, Ref.no. 2016 10638.
- /76/ Danish Maritime Authority, **2017**, "Hearing response from the Danish Maritime Authority regarding the EIA for the Nord Stream 2 project", Email to the DEA dated 29. September.
- /77/ Nord Stream 2 AG, **2018**, "Route Development Survey Survey Reports Denmar Blocks DK33-39", Doc. Nos. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDDK33EN-03, -RDDK34EN-02, RDDK35EN-03, -RDDK36EN-03, -RDDK37EN-02, -RDDK38EN-03, -RDDK39EN-02.
- /78/ Nord Stream 2 AG, 2018, "Measured and Derived Geotechnical Parameters and Final Resoluts Nord Stream 2 Route Development Survey – Danish Sector", Doc. No. W-SU-REC-PDK-803-5653V1EN-01.
- /79/ Nord Stream, 2012, "Project Waste Review End of Construction Waste Summary", Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-REP-000-WASTEEOC-00.
- /80/ Orbicon, **2018**, Environmental baseline surveys in the Danish and Swedish EEZ in 2017 and 2018, Northern route, Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RNORBIEN-05, June.
- /81/ Al-Hamdani, Z. and Reker, J., **2007**, "Towards marine landscapes in the Baltic Sea. BALANCE interim report No. 10." Geological Survey of Denmark and Greenland.
- /82/ Andersen, J. H. and Pawlak, J., 2006, "Nutrients and eutrophication in the Baltic Sea: Effects/causes/solutions", Presented at Nordic Council and Baltic Sea Parliamentary Conference, pp. 32.
- /83/ ICES (International Council for the Exploration of the Sea), 2003, "Environmental status of the European Seas". 76 p.

- /84/ Pedersen, F. B. and Møller, J. S., **1981**, "Diversion of the River Neva How it will influence the Baltic Sea, the Belts and Kattegat", *Nordic Hydrology*, Vol. 12.
- /85/ Ekman, M., **1996**, "A consistent map of the postglacial uplift of Fennoscandia", Terra Nova, Vol. 8, pp. 158-175.
- /86/ Mäntyniemi, P., Huseby, E. S., Nikonov, A. A., Nikulin, V. and Pacesa, A., 2004, "State-ofthe-art of historical earthquake research in Fennoscandia and the Baltic Republics", *Annals* of Geophysics, Vol. 47.
- /87/ Dahl-Jensen, T., Voss, P.H., Larsen, T.B. and Gregersen, S., 2013, "Seismic activity in Denmark: detection level and recent felt earthquakes", GEUS, *Geological Survey of Denmark and Greenland Bulletin 28*, pp. 41–44. www.geus.dk/publications/bull.
- /88/ GEUS, 2018, "Registrerede Jordskælv". Available at: http://www.geus.dk/DK/natureclimate/natural-disasters/seismology/Sider/seismo\_reg-dk.aspx. Date accessed: 2018-03-14.
- /89/ Snamprogetti and D'Appolonia, 2009, "Seismic design Basis". Doc. No. G-EN-PIE-REP-102-00071738-A.
- /90/ Marstrand, S., B., **2018**, "Review of earthquake risk along Nord Stream 2 Variant route: North and West of Bornholm".
- /91/ EOS, **2014**, "Mapping Europe's Seismic Hazard", Vol. 95, No. 29, 22 July.
- /92/ Emeis, K.-C., Struck, U., Leipe, T., Pollehne, F., Kunzendorf, H., Christiansen, C., 2000, "Changes in the C, N, P burial rates in some Baltic Sea sediments over the last 150 years – relevance to P regeneration rates and the phosphorus cycle", *Marine* Geology 167, pp. 43-59.
- /93/ Kögler, F.C., Larsen, B., 1979, "The west Bornholm Basin in the Baltic Sea: geological structure and quaternary sedimants", Boreas, 8: 1-22.
- /94/ GEUS, **2014**, "Danmarks digitale havbundssedimentkort 1:250.000", Denmark.
- /95/ HELCOM, **2015**, "Updated fifth Baltic Sea pollution load compilation (PLC-5.5)", Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 145.
- /96/ HELCOM, 2010, "Hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea An integrated thematic assessment of hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea. Balt. Sea Environ. Proc. No. 120B", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki.
- /97/ Orbicon, **2018**, "Environmental Baseline survey in the Danish EEZ, Northern route", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RNORB4EN. Rev 01.
- /98/ HELCOM, **2013**, "HELCOM core indicators: Final report of the HELCOM CORESET project. Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings 136", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki.
- /99/ Naturstyrelsen, **2016**, "Bekendtgørelse om fastlæggelse af miljømål for vandløb, søer, overgangsvande, kystvande og grundvand" Bekendtgørelse nr. 439, 19/5-2016.
- /100/ United Nations Environment Programme, Chemical Branch, DTIE, **2010**, "Final review on environmental effects of cadmium". Available at http://www.unep.org/hazardoussubstances/Portals/9/Lead\_Cadmium/docs/Interim\_reviews/UNEP\_GC26\_INF\_11\_Add\_2\_Final\_UNEP\_Cadmium\_review\_and\_apppendix\_Dec\_201 0.pdf.
- /101/ OSPAR, 2009, "Agreement on CEMP assessment criteria for the QSR 2010", http://qsr2010.ospar.org/media/assessments/p00390\_supplements/09-02e\_Agreement\_CEMP\_Assessment\_Criteria.pdf.

- /102/ Buchmann, M. F., **2008**, "NOAA screening quick reference tables. NOAA OR and R report 08-1". Seattle, WA, Office of Response and Restoration Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, p. 34.
- /103/ By- og Landskabsstyrelsen, **2008**, "Vejl 9702 af 20/10/2008. Vejledning fra By- og Landskabsstyrelsen. Dumpning af optaget havbundsmateriale – klapning".
- /104/ HELCOM, 2017, "First version of the 'State of the Baltic Sea' report June 2017". Available at: http://stateofthebalticsea.helcom.fi.
- /105/ Myers, M.S., Landahl, J.T., Krahn, M.M., McCain, B.B., 1991, "Relationship between hepatic neoplasms and related lesions and exposure to toxic chemicals in marine fish from the U.S. west coast", Environmental Health Perspectives, Vol 90, pp. 7-15. Paper available at https://ehp.niehs.nih.gov/wp-content/uploads/90/ehp.91907.pdf. Last accessed on 04-07-2018.
- /106/ Boalt, E., Nyberg, E., Bignert, A., Hedman, J. and Danielson, S., **2013**, "Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) and dioxins and furans - CB-28, 52, 101, 118, 138, 153 and 180: WHO-TEQ of dioxins, furans – dI-PCBs. HELCOM Core Indicator Report".
- /107/ HELCOM, **2017**, "PCB, dioxin and furan HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/Core%20Indicators/.
- /108/ Svavarsson, J., Granmo, Å. and Ekelund, R., 2001, "Occurrence and effects of tributyltin (TBT) on common whelk (*Buccinum undatum*) in harbours and in a simulated dredging situation", *Mar Poll Bull* 42: 370-376.
- /109/ Nyberg, E., Poikane, R., Strand, J., Larsen, M.M., Danielsson, S. and Bignert, A., 2013, "Tributyltin (TBT) and imposex. HELCOM Core Indicator Report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/hazardous-substances/indicators/tbt-and-imposex/.
- /110/ Lindberg, A.E.B., 2016, "Hydrography and oxygen in the deep basins. Baltic Sea Environmental Fact Sheet". Available at: http://helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-factsheets/hydrography/.
- /111/ Møller, J. S. and Hansen, I. S., **1994**, "Hydrographic processes and changes in the Baltic Sea", *Dana*, Vol. 10, pp. 87- 104.
- /112/ Andrejev, O., Myrberg, K., Alenius, P. and Lundberg, A., 2004, "Mean circulation and water exchange in the Gulf of Finland – A study based on three-dimensional modelling", *Boreal Environmental Research*, Vol. 9, pp. 1- 16.
- /113/ Perttilä, M., 2007, "Characteristics of the Baltic Sea. Pulses introduce new water periodically", FIMR.
- /114/ Naumann, M. and Nausch, G., 2015, Salzwassereinstrom (2014) Die Ostsee atmet auf (The Baltic Sea is breathing on – Salt water inlet 2014 – In German). Chemie in unserer Zeit, 49 (1), 76-80.
- /115/ Nausch, G., Feistel, R., Naumann, M. and Mohrholz, V., 2015, "Water Exchange between the Baltic Sea and the North Sea, and conditions in the Deep Basins", HELCOM Baltic Sea Environment Fact Sheets. Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-fact-sheets/. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /116/ HELCOM, 2002, "Environment of the Baltic Sea area 1994-1998, Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 82B", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland. Available at: http://helcom.fi/Lists/Publications/BSEP82b.pdf.
- /117/ HELCOM, **2005**, "Nutrient Pollution to the Baltic Sea in 2000. Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 100", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.

- /118/ Ærtebjerg, G., Andersen, J.H. and Hansen O.S. (eds.), 2003, "Nutrients and eutrophication in Danish marine waters. A challenge for science and management", *National Environmental Research Institute 126*. Available at: http://www2.dmu.dk/1\_viden/2\_publikationer/3\_Ovrige/rapporter/Nedmw2003\_0-23.pdf.
- /119/ Carstensen, J., Conley, D.J., Bonsdorff, E. et al., **2014**, "Hypoxia in the Baltic Sea: Biogeochemical Cycles, Benthic Fauna, and Management". AMBIO 43: 26.
- /120/ HELCOM, **2014**, "Eutrophication status of the Baltic Sea 2007-2011 Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 143", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /121/ Fleming Lehtinen, V., Kauppila, P. and Kaartokallio, H., **2010**, "How far are we from clear waters?" HELCOM Core indicator of eutrophication, clear water". Available at: http://helcom.fi/Documents/Baltic%20sea%20trends/Eutrophication/Secchi%20depth%20in%202003-2007.pdf.
- /122/ Ramboll, **2014**, "Nord Stream Project Monitoring of fish along the pipeline, Denmark 2013". Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-050913EN.
- /123/ Ramboll, 2012, "Monitoring of water quality", Sweden 2010-2011. Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-04060000.
- /124/ Whitehouse, R., Soulsby, R., Roberts, W. and Mitchener, H., **2000**, "Dynamics of estuarine muds. A manual for practical applications", *Thomas Telford*.
- /125/ Winterwerp, J. and van Kesteren, W., **2004**, "Introduction to the physics of cohesive sediment in the marine environment", *Developments in sedimentology*, Vol. 56.
- /126/ HELCOM, 2017, "Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN). HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/indicators/nitrogen-din/. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /127/ HELCOM, 2017, "Dissolved inorganic phosphorus (DIP). HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/indicators/phosphorus-dip/. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /128/ HELCOM, 2017, "Water clarity. HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/indicators/water-clarity. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /129/ HELCOM, 2017, "Oxygen debt. HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/indicators/oxygen-debt. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /130/ Seymour, R. J., Tegner, M. J., Dayton, P. K. and Parnell, P. E., **1989**, "Storm wave induced mortality of giant kelp, *Macrocystis pyrifera*, in southern California", *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, Vol. 28, pp. 277- 292.
- /131/ Theilgaard, J., 2007, "Det Danske Vejr (The Danish Climate)", Gyldendal.
- /132/ Petterson, H., Lindow, H., Brüning, T., 2015, "Wave climate in the Baltic Sea in 2014", HELCOM Baltic Sea Environment Fact Sheets. Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-seatrends/environment-fact-sheets/. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /133/ Surkova, G.V., Arkhipkin, V.S. and Kislov, A.V., **2015**, "Atmospheric circulation and storm events in the Baltic Sea", *Open Geoscience*, 1, p. 332-341.
- /134/ Finnish Meteorological Institute, **2016**, "Ice winter in the Baltic Sea" http://en.ilmatieteenlaitos.fi/ice-winter-in-the-baltic-sea. Date accessed: 2018-03-15.
- /135/ Ramboll, **2009**, "Offshore Pipelines through the Baltic Sea, Environmental Impact Assessment, Danish section (Based on Act no. 548 of 06/06/2007, and Order no. 884 of

21/09/2000)",.Prepared for Nord Stream AG, Doc. No. G-PE-PER-EIA-100-42920000-A", February.

- /136/ HELCOM, **2013**, "Climate change in the Baltic Sea Area HELCOM thematic assessment in 2013. Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 137", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /137/ SMHI, 2007, "Impacts on the Baltic Sea due to changing climate", (Ed: H.E.M.Meier), Division of Oceanography, Research Department, Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute, Norrköping, Sweden.
- /138/ Meier, H. E. M., 2006, "Baltic Sea climate in the late twenty-first century: a dynamical downscaling approach using two global models and two emission scenarios", *Climate Dynamics*, Vol. 27, pp. 39- 68.
- /139/ Beecken, J., Mellqvist, J., Salo, K., Ekholm, J., Jalkanen, J.-P., Johansson L., Litvinenko V., Volodin, K. and Frank-Kamenetsky, D. A., **2015**, "Emission factors of SO2, NOX and particles from ships in Neva Bay from ground-based and helicopter-borne measurements and AIS-based modeling", Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, Vol. 15, p. 5229–5241.
- /140/ Johansson L. and Jalkanen, J.-P., 2016, "Emissions from Baltic Sea shipping in 2015. HELCOM Baltic Sea Environment Fact Sheets", http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-fact-sheets/maritime-activities/emissions-from-baltic-sea-shipping/.
- /141/ Olsonen, R., **2006**, "FIMR monitoring of the Baltic Sea environment", *Report Series of the Finnish Institute of Marine Research No. 59*, FIMR.
- /142/ Feistel, R., Nausch, G and Wasmund, N. (eds.), 2008, "State and Evolution of the Baltic Sea, 1952-2005", ISBN 978-0-471-97968-5.
- /143/ HELCOM, 2015, "Chlorophyll-a concentrations, temporal variations and regional differences from satellite remote sensing", HELCOM fact sheet. Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-fact-sheets/eutrophication/chlorophyll-a/. Date accessed: 2018-04-19.
- /144/ HELCOM, 2017, HELCOM Core indicator report, July.
- /145/ Ojaveer, H., Jaanus, A., MacKenzie, B.R., Martin, G., Olenin, S., Radziejewska, T., Telesh, I., Zettler, M. L. and Zaiko, A., **2010**, "Status of Biodiversity in the Baltic Sea", PLoS ONE 5(9).
- /146/ HELCOM, 2016, "Cyanobacterial blooms in the Baltic Sea". HELCOM Baltic Sea Environment Fact Sheets. Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-factsheets/eutrophication/cyanobacterial-blooms-in-the-baltic-sea/. Date accessed: 2017-12-05.
- /147/ Fleming-Lehtinen, V., Hällfors., S. and Kaitala, S., **2008**, "Phytoplankton biomass and species succession in the Gulf of Finland, Northern Baltic Proper and Southern Baltic Sea in 2007", HELCOM Baltic Sea Environment Fact Sheet 2007. Available at: http://www.hel-com.fi/Documents/Baltic%20sea%20trends/Environ-ment%20fact%20sheets/BSEF\_Phytoplankton%20biomass%20and%20species%20successi on%20in%20the%20Gulf%20of%20Finland%202007.pdf.
- /148/ SMHI, **2017**, Summary of the Swedish National Marine Monitoring 2016. http://www.divaportal.org/smash/get/diva2:1129251/FULLTEXT01.pdf.
- /149/ Zervoudaki, S., Nielsen, T. G., Carstensen, J., 2009, "Seasonal succession and composition of the zooplankton community along an eutrophication and salinity gradient exemplified by Danish waters". J Plankton Res. 2009;31(12):1475-1492.
- /150/ Wind, P. & Pihl, S. (eds.), 2004 (updated April 2010), "The Danish Red List", The National Environmental Research Institute, Aarhus University. Available at: redlist.dmu.dk. Date accessed: 2017-12-12.

- /151/ HELCOM, 2013, "HELCOM Red List of Baltic Sea species in danger of becoming extinct". Balt. Sea Environ. Proc., No. 140.
- /152/ HELCOM, 2017, "Chlorophyll a. HELCOM core indicator report". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/indicators/chlorophyll-a. Date accessed: 2018-05-01.
- /153/ ICES, 2008, "The Baltic Sea 8.1 Ecosystem overview".
- /154/ Schulz, J., Peck, M. A., Barz, K., Schmidt, J. O., Hansen, F. C., Peters, J., Renz, J., Dickmann, M., Mohrholz, V., Dutz, J., Hirche, H. J., **2012**, "Spatial and temporal habitat partitioning by zooplankton in the Bornholm Basin (central Baltic Sea)", Progress in Oceanography 107, p. 3-30.
- /155/ Schulz, J., Möllmann, C. and Hirche, H., **2007**, "Vertical zonation of the zooplankton community in the Central Baltic Sea in relation to hydrographic stratification as revealed by multivariate discriminant function and canonical analysis", J. Marine Systems, Vol. 67, pp. 47-58.
- /156/ Gogina, M, H. Nygård, M. Blomqvist, D. Daunys, A.B. Josefson, J. Kotta, A. Maximov, J. Warzocha, V. Yermakov, U. Gräwe & M.L. Zettler, **2016**, "The Baltic Sea scale inventory of benthic faunal communities. ICES Journal of Marine Science" 73:1196-1213. DOI 10.1093/icesjms/fsv265.
- /157/ Laine, A. O., Sandler, H., Andersin, A. and Stigzelius, J., **1997**, "Long-term changes of macrozoobenthos in the Eastern Gotland Basin and the Gulf of Finland (Baltic Sea) in relation to the hydrographical regime", Journal of Sea Research, Vol. 38, pp. 135- 159.
- /158/ HELCOM, **2013**, "State of the soft-bottom macrofauna communities", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /159/ ORBICON, **2018**, "Infauna report for Danish EEZ in 2017", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RNORB6EN-01.
- /160/ HELCOM, **2013**, "Red List of Baltic Sea underwater biotopes, habitats and biotope complexes. Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings 138.
- /161/ Köster, F. W., Möllmann, C., Hinrichsen, H., Wieland, K., Tomkiewicz, J., Kraus, G., Voss, R., Makarchouk, A., MacKenzie, B, John, M. A., Schnack, D., Rohlf, N., Linkowski, T and Beyer, J. E., **2005**, "Baltic cod recruitment - the impact of climate variability on key processes", ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil. Vol. 62(7), pp. 1408- 1425.
- /162/ HELCOM, **2006**, "Assessment of Coastal Fish in the Baltic Sea, in Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 103A", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /163/ HELCOM, 2017. Baltic Sea Fish Basic Facts. http://www.helcom.fi/action-areas/fisheries/basic-facts. Accessed 2017-12-07.
- /164/ Karaseva, E.M, A.S. Zezera, V.M. Ivanovich, **2012**, "Changes in the Species Composition and Ichthyoplankton Abundance along Transects in the Baltic Sea (Original Russian Text published in Okeanologiya", Vol. 52, No. 4, pp. 509–519). Oceanology, 2012, Vol. 52, No. 4, pp. 478–487.
- /165/ ICES, 2007, "Report of the ICES/BSRP Workshop on Recruitment Processes of Baltic Sea herring (WKHRPB)".
- /166/ Repecka, R., 2003, "Changes in Biological Indices and Abundance of Salmon, Sea Trout, Smelt, Vimba and Twaite Shad in the Coastal Zone of The Baltic Sea and the Curonian Lagoon at the beginning of spawning migration", Acta Zoologica Lituanica, Vol. 13.

- /167/ Nissling, A., Westin, L. and Hjerne, O., 2002, "Reproductive success in relation to salinity for here flatfish species, dab, plaice and flounder, in the brackish water Baltic Sea", ICES Journal of Marine Science, Vol. 59.
- /168/ ICES, **2007**, "Report of the Workshop on Age Reading of Flounder (WKARFLO)", 20-23, March 2007, Öregrund, Sweden.
- /169/ Florin, A-B. and Höglund, J., 2006, "Absence of population structure of turbot in the Baltic Sea", Molecular Ecology, Vol. 16.
- /170/ Baumann, H., Hinrichsen, H. H., Möllmann, C., Köster, F. W., Malzahn, A. M. and Temming, A., **2006**, "Recruitment variability in Baltic Sea sprat (*Sprattus sprattus*) is tightly coupled to temperature and transport patterns affecting the larval and early juvenile stages", *Can. J. Fish Aquat. Sci.*, Vol. 63, pp. 2191- 2201.
- /171/ Kraus, G., **2004**, "Global warming and fish stocks: Winter spawning of Baltic sprat (*Sprattus*) as a possible future scenario".
- /172/ ICES, **2014**, "Report of the Baltic Fishery Assessment Working Group (WGBFAS)", April 2014, ICES HQ, Copenhagen, Denmark. ICES CM 2014/ACOM:10.
- /173/ Wieland, K., Jarre-Teichmann, A. and Horbowa, K., 2000, "Changes in the timing of spawning of Baltic cod: possible causes and implications for recruitment", ICES Journal of Marine Science, Vol. 7, pp. 452- 464.
- /174/ Nissling, A. and Westin, L., **1997**, "Salinity requirements for successful spawning of Baltic and Belt Sea cod and the potential for cod stock interactions in the Baltic Sea", *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, Vol. 152, pp 261-271.
- /175/ ICES, **2016**, "Report of the Baltic Fisheries Assessment Working Group (WGBFAS), 12–19 April 2016, ICES Headquarters, Copenhagen, Denmark." ICES CM 2016/ACOM:11.
- /176/ Svedäng, H. and Hornborg, S., **2017**, "Historic changes in length distributions of three Baltic cod (*Gadus morhua*) stocks: Evidence of growth retardation", DOI: 10.1002/ece3.3173.
- /177/ Grønkjær, P. and Wieland, K., **1997**, "Ontogenetic and environmental effects on vertical distribution of cod larvae in the Bornholm Basin", Baltic Sea. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., Vol. 154, pp. 91- 105.
- /178/ Hüssy, K, **2011**, "Review of western Baltic cod (Gadus morhua) recruitment dynamics", *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 68: 1459–1471.
- /179/ Nissling, A., Kryvi, H. and Vallin, L., **1994**, "Variation in egg buoyancy of Baltic cod Gadus morhua and its implications for egg survival in prevailing conditions in the Baltic Sea", Marine Ecology Progress Series, Vol. 110, pp. 67-74.
- /180/ Mackenzie, B. R., Hinrichsen, H. H., Plikshs, M., Wieland, K. and Zezera, A., 2000, "Quantifying environmental heterogeneity: estimating the size of habitat for successful cod *Gadus morhua* egg development in the Baltic Sea", *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, Vol. 193, pp. 143-156.
- /181/ HELCOM, 2006, "Changing Communities of Baltic Coastal Fish. Baltic Sea Environment Proceeding No. 103B", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /182/ Bagge, O., Thurow, F., Steffensen, E. and Bay, J., **1994**, "The spatial and temporal distribution patterns of cod (*Gadus morhua callarias*) in the Baltic Sea and their dependence on environmental variability implications for fishery management", University of Helsinki and Finnish Game and Fishery Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland.
- /183/ ICES Oceanographic Data Center, 2006, "Report of the ICES Advisory Committee on Fishery Management, Advisory Committee on the Marine Environment and Advisory Committee on Ecosystems", ICES Advice, Book 8. The Baltic Sea.

- /184/ Köster, F. W., Möllmann, C., Neuenfeldt, S., St John, M. A., Plikshs, M. and Voss, R., 2001, "Developing Baltic cod recruitment models. 1. Resolving spatial and temporal dynamics of spawning stock and recruitment for cod, herring, and sprat", Canadian Journal of Fishery and Aquatic Sciences, Vol. 58, pp. 1516- 1533.
- /185/ Nissling, A., 2004, "Effects of temperature on egg and larval survival of cod (Gadus morhua) and sprat (*Sprattus sprattus*) in the Baltic Sea - implications for stock development". Hydrobiologia. Vol. 514, Iss. 1. pp. 115-123.
- /186/ HELCOM, 2011, Salmon and Sea Trout Populations and Rivers in the Baltic Sea HELCOM assessment of salmon (Salmo salar) and sea trout (Salmo trutta) populations and habitats in rivers flowing to the Baltic Sea. Baltic Sea Environmental Proceedings No. 126A. Helsinki Commission, Helsinki. 79 pp.
- /187/ Ask, L. and Westerberg, H., **2004**, "Resurs- och miljööversikt 2004. Fiskeriverkets översikt över fiskbestånd och miljö i hav och sötvatten 2004", Fiskeriverket, Gothenburg, Sweden.
- /188/ Florin, A. B., **2005**, Flatfishes in the Baltic Sea- a review of biology and fishery with a focus on Swedish conditions [FINFO 2005:14].
- /189/ Sjöberg, N. and Petersson, E., **2005**, "Blankålsmärkning Till hjälp för att förstå blankålens migration i Östersjön", Finfo, Vol. 3.
- /190/ Westerberg, H., Lagenfelt, I. and Svedäng, H., **2007**, "Silver eel migration behaviour in the Baltic", ICES Journal of Marine Science, Vol. 64, pp, 1457-1462.
- /191/ HELCOM, 2013, "Species information sheet Petromyzon marinus".
- /192/ IUCN, 2017, "IUCN Redlist". Available at: http://www.iucnredlist.org. Date accessed: 2017-12-11.
- /193/ Kinze, C. C., n.d., "Sæler og hvaler i Danmark". Available at: www.hvaler.dk. Date accessed: 2017-12-22.
- /194/ DCE, 2018, Marine mammals report, NSP2 alternative route. June 2018.
- /195/ Galatius, A., Kinze, C.C. and Teilmann, J., **2012**, "Population structure of harbour porpoises in the greater Baltic region: Evidence of separation based on geometric morphometric comparisons", *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92(8): 1669-1676. DOI:10.1017/S0025315412000513.
- /196/ Wiemann, A., Andersen, L.W., Berggren, P., Siebert, U., Benke, H., Teilmann, J., Lockyer, C., Pawliczka, I., Skora, K., Roos, A., Lyrholm, T., Paulus, K.B., Ketmaier, V. and Tiedemann, R., **2010**, "Mitochondrial Control Region and microsatellite analyses on harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) unravel population differentiation in the Baltic Sea and adjacent waters", *Conservation Genetics* 11: 195–211.
- /197/ Hiby, L. and Lovell, P., **1996**, "Baltic/North Sea aerial surveys final report", 11 pp.
- /198/ Berggren, P. Hiby, L., Lovell, P. and Scheidat. M., 2004, "Abundance of harbour porpoises in the Baltic Sea from aerial surveys conducted in summer 2002", 16pp. Paper SC/56/SM7 submitted to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, www.iwcoffice.org.
- /199/ SAMBAH, **2016**, "Static Acoustic Monitoring of the Baltic Sea Harbour Porpoise (SAMBAH). Final report under the LIFE+ project LIFE08 NAT/S/000261", Kolmårdens Djurpark AB, SE-618 92 Kolmården, Sweden. 81pp.
- /200/ ASCOBANS, **2009**, "Further implementation of the Agreement (2010-2012), Recovery Plan for the Baltic Harbour Porpoises (Jarstarnia Plan)". Available at: http://www.ascobans.org/sites/default/files/document/MOP6\_7-01\_RevisionJastarniaPlan\_1.pdf.

- /201/ Sveegaard, S., Teilmann, J. and Galatius, A., 2013, "Abundance survey of harbour porpoises in Kattegat, Belt Seas and the Western Baltic, July 2012", Note from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, 11 pp.
- /202/ Hammond, PS, Macleod, K, Berggren, P, Borchers, DL, Burt, ML, Cañadas, A, Desportes, G, Donovan, GP, Gilles, A, Gillespie, D, Gordon, J, Hedley, S, Hiby, L, Kuklik, I, Leaper, R, Lehnert, K, Leopold, M, Lovell, P, Øien, N, Paxton, C, Ridoux, V, Rogan, E, Samarra, F, Scheidat, M, Sequeira, M, Siebert, U, Skov, H, Swift, R, Tasker, ML, Teilmann, J, Van Canneyt, O. and Vázquez, JA., **2013**, "Cetacean abundance and distribution in European Atlantic shelf waters to inform conservation and management", *Biological Conservation* 164: 107-122.
- /203/ Sveegaard, S., Andreasen, H., Mouritsen, K. N., Jeppesen, J. P., and Teilmann, J., 2012, "Correlation between the seasonal distribution of harbour porpoises and their prey in the Sound, Baltic Sea", *Marine Biology* 159: 1029–1037, DOI: 10.1007/s00227-012-1883-z.
- /204/ Gilles, A., Adler, S., Kaschner, K, Scheidat, M. and Siebert, U., **2011**, "Modelling harbour porpoise seasonal density as a function of the German Bight environment: implications for management", *Endangered Species Research* 14: 157–169. doi: 10.3354/esr00344.
- /205/ Sørensen, T. B. and Kinze, C. C., **1994**, "Reproduction and reproductive seasonality in Danish harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*", *Ophelia* 39, 159-176.
- /206/ Kinze, C. C., Jensen, T., and Skov, R., **2003**, "Focus på hvaler i Danmark 2000-2002", Tougaard, S. Esbjerg, Denmark, Fishery and Maritime Museum. *Biological Papers* No. 2.
- /207/ Hammond, P. S., Benke, H., Berggren, P., Borchers, D. L., Buckland, S. T., Collet, A., Heide-Jørgensen, M-P., Heimlich-Boran, S., Hiby, A. R., Leopold, M. F., and Øien, N., **1995**, "Distribution and abundance of the harbour porpoise and other small cetaceans in the North Sea and adjacent waters", Final report Life 92-2/UK/027. p. -240.
- /208/ Møhl, B. and Andersen, S., **1973**, "Echolocation: high-frequency component in the click of the harbour porpoise (Phocena ph. L.)", *J.Acoust.Soc.Am.* 54, 1368-1372.
- /209/ Teilmann, J., Miller, L. A., Kirketerp, T., Kastelein, R., Madsen, P. T., Nielsen, B. K., and Au, W. W. L., 2002, "Characteristics of echolocation signals used by a harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) in a target detection experiment", *Aquat.Mamm.* 28, 275-284.
- /210/ Akamatsu, T., Dietz, R., Miller, L. A., Naito, Y., Siebert, U., Teilmann, J., Tougaard, J., Wang, D., and Wang, K., 2007, "Comparison of echolocation behavior between coastal oceanic and riverine porpoises", *Deep-Sea Research* Part II 54: 290–297.
- /211/ Linnenschmidt M, Teilmann J, Akamatsu T, Dietz R, Miller LA., 2013, "Biosonar, dive, and foraging activity of satellite tracked harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*)", *Marine Mammal Science* 29: E77–97.
- /212/ Andersen, S., **1970**, "Auditory sensitivity of the Harbour Porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*", *Investigations on Cetacea* 2, 255-258.
- /213/ Popov, V. V., Supin, A. Y., Wang, D., and Wang, K., **1986**, "Evoked potentials of the auditory cortex of the porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena"*, *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 158, 705-711.
- /214/ Kastelein, R. A., Bunskoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W. L., and Haan, D. d., 2002, "Audiogram of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency modulated signals", *J.Acoust.Soc.Am.* 112, 334-344.
- /215/ Kastelein, R. A., Hoek, L., de Jong, C. A., and Wensveen, P. J., **2010**, "The effect of signal duration on the underwater detection thresholds of a harbor porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) for single frequency-modulated tonal signals between 0.25 and 160 kHz", *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 128, 3211-3222.

- /216/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2016**, Administrative Order no. 867 of 27 June 2016 on conservation of certain animal and plant species and the care of injured wildlife (bekendtgørelse om fredning af visse dyre- og plantearter og pleje af tilskadekommet vildt).
- /217/ Goodman, S., **1998**, "Patterns of extensive genetic differentiation and variation among European harbour seals (Phoca vitulina vitulina) revealed using microsatellite DNA polymorphisms", *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 15: 104-118.
- /218/ Olsen, M.T., Andersen, L.W., Dietz, R., Teilmann, J., Härkönen, T. and Siegismund, H.R., 2014, "Integrating genetic data and population viability analyses for the identification of harbour seal (Phoca vitulina) populations and management units", *Molecular Ecology* 23, 815–831. doi: 10.1111/mec.12644.
- /219/ HELCOM, **2015**, "Core indicator report Population trends and abundance of seals", http://helcom.fi/Pages/search.aspx?k=seal%20monitoring.
- /220/ Sveegaard, S., Galatius, A. and Teilmann, J., **2015**, "Havpattedyr Sæler og Marsvin. In: Marine områder 2014", NOVANA, Aarhus Universitet, DCE – Nationalt Center for Miljø og Energi, 142 s. - Videnskabelig rapport fra DCE - Nationalt Center for Miljø og Energi nr. 167.
- /221/ Hansen, J.W. (red.), **2018**, Marine områder 2016. NOVANA. Aarhus Universitet, DCE Nationalt Center for Miljø og Energi, 140 s. - Videnskabelig rapport fra DCE - Nationalt Center for Miljø og Energi nr. 253 http://dce2.au.dk/pub/SR253.pdf.
- /222/ Dietz, R., Galatius, A., Mikkelsen, L., Nabe-Nielsen, J., Riget, F., F., Schack, H., Skov, H., Sveegaard, S., Teilmann, J., Thomsen, F., **2015**, "Marine mammals - Investigations and preparation of environmental impact assessment for Kriegers Flak Offshore Wind Farm", Energinet.dk, 2015. 208 pp.
- /223/ HELCOM, 2016, "HELCOM Seal Database", http://helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/datamaps/biodiversity/seals/. Date accessed: 2017-12-22.
- /224/ Møhl, B., 1967, "Seal Ears", Science 157, 99.
- /225/ Møhl, B., **1968**, "Auditory sensitivity of the common seal in air and water", *J.Aud.Res* 8, 27-38.
- /226/ Terhune, J. M. and Turnbull, S. D., **1995**, "Variation in the psychometric functions and hearing thresholds of a harbour seal", In: Sensory systems of aquatic mammals (eds. Kastelein, R. A., Thomas, J. A., and Nachtigall, P. E.), pp. 81-93. De Spil, Woerden, Netherlands.
- /227/ Kastak, D. and Schusterman, R. J., **1998**, "Low-frequency amphibious hearing in pinnipeds: Methods, measurements, noise, and ecology", *J.Acoust.Soc.Am.* 103, 2216-2228.
- /228/ HELCOM, n.d., "HELCOM ad hoc seal expert group (HELCOM Seal)". Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/helcom-at-work/groups/state-and-conservation/seal. Date accessed: 2017-12-22.
- /229/ Hiby, L., Lundberg, T., Karlsson, O., Watkins, J., Jüssi, M., Jüssi, J. and Helander, B., 2006, "Estimates of the size of the Baltic grey seal population based on photo-identification data", NAMMCO Sci. Publ. 6, 163-176.
- /230/ Oksanen, S. M., Ahola, M. P., Lehtonen, E., Kunnasranta, M., 2014, "Using movement data of Baltic grey seals to examine foraging-site fidelity: implications for seal-fishery conflict mitigation, Marine Ecology Progress Series 507: 297-308.
- /231/ Sjöberg, M. and Ball, J.P., 2000, "Grey seal, Halichoerus grypus, habitat selection around haul-out sites in the Baltic Sea: bathymetry or centralplace foraging?" Canadian Journal of Zoology 78: 1661-1667.

- /232/ Hall AJ, Russell DJF. 2018. Gray seal Halichoerus grypus. Pp 420-422 in Würsig B, Thewissen JGM, Kovacs KM (eds) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego CA USA.
- /233/ Jüssi M, Härkönen T, Helle E, Jüssi I. **2008**. Decreasing Ice Coverage Will Reduce the Breeding Success of Baltic Grey Seal (Halichoerus grypus) Females. Ambio 37: 80-85.
- /234/ HELCOM, 2017, "Distribution of Baltic seals. HELCOM core indicator report", July Available at: http://www.helcom.fi/Core%20Indicators/Distribution%20of%20Baltic%20seals%20-%20HELCOM%20core%20indicator-HOLAS%20II%20component.pdf.
- /235/ ERR, **2015**, "Grey seal hunting allowed in Estonia". Available at: http://news.err.ee/v/environment/e9a79e47-7cea-40e6-975d-2be201b91822. April 22.
- /236/ Barrett, T.R., Chapdelaine, G., Anker-Nissen, T., Mosbech, A., Montevecchi, W. A., Reid, J. B. and Veit, R. R., 2006, "Seabird numbers and prey consumption in the North Atlantic", *ICEA journal of marine science*, 63 (6), Pp. 1445-1158.
- /237/ Petersen, I.K. & Nielsen, R.D. 2011. Abundance and distribution of selected waterbird species in Danish marine areas. Report commissioned by Vattenfall A/S. National Environmental Research Institute, Aarhus University, Denmark. 62 pp.
- /238/ Skov, H., Heinänen, S., Žydelis, R., Bellebaum, J., Bzoma, S., Dagys, M., Durinck, J., Garthe, S., Grishanov G., Hario, M., Kieckbusch, J. J., Kube, J., Kuresoo, A., Larsson K., Luigujoe, L., Meissner, W., Nehls, H. W., Nilsson, L., Petersen, I. K., Roos, M. M., Pihl, S., Sonntag, N., Stock, A., Stipniece A. and Wahl, J., **2011**, "Waterbird populations and pressures in the Baltic Sea", Team Nord 2011:550.
- /239/ DHI, **2008**, "Baseline investigation Baltic gas pipeline. The use of sea area northeast of Ertholmene by breeding guillemots (*Uria aalge*) and razorbills (*Alca torda*)", DHI.
- /240/ Bellebaum, J., Kube, J., Schulz, A. and Wendeln, H., **2007**, "Seabird surveys in the Danish EEZ south-east of Bornholm", Institut für Angewandte Ökologie GmbH, Germany.
- /241/ BirdLife International, **2017**, "Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Ertholmene east of Bornholm", Available at: http://www.birdlife.org. Date accessed: 2017-12-16.
- /242/ IBL Umweltplanung GmbH **2011**; Ergebnisse des Seevogelmonitorings im März 2012. Nord Stream AG, G-PE-PER-MON-500-BIRDCOU3-B.
- /243/ IBL Umweltplanung GmbH 2013; Results of seabird monitoring 2010. Nord Stream AG, G-PE-LFG-MON-500-BIRDCOU1-A.
- /244/ IFAO. IfAÖ Institut für Angewandte Ökosystemforschung GmbH, 2017, Umweltverträglichkeitsstudie (UVS) zur Nord Stream 2 Pipeline von der Grenze der deutschen Ausschließlichen Wirtschaftszone (AWZ) bis zum Anlandungspunkt. Nord Stream 2 Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-LFG-REP-802-APPEISGE.
- /245/ BirdLife International, **2016**, "Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Rønne Banke", Available at: http://www.birdlife.org. Date accessed: 2017-12-12.
- /246/ Wetlands International, **n.d.**, "The Ramsar Sites Information Service (RSIS)". Available at: http://ramsar.wetlands.org/ . Date accessed: 2018-01-18.
- /247/ Wetlands International, **2012**, "Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetland Ertholmene". Available at: http://ramsar.wetlands.org/. Date accessed: 2018-01-18.
- /248/ HELCOM, 2007, "Baltic Sea Protected Areas (BSPA)", Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland. Available at: http://helcom.fi/action-areas/marine-protected-areas/. Date accessed: 2017-12-11.

- /249/ OSPAR Commission, 2003, "Declaration of the first joint ministerial meeting of the Helsinki and OSPAR commissions", First joint ministerial meeting of the Helsinki and OSPAR commissions (jmm) Bremen: 25-26 June 2003.
- /250/ HELCOM, n.d., "HELCOM Marine Protected Areas database". Available at: http://mpas.helcom.fi/apex/f?p=103:1:::::: . Date accessed: 2018-02-06.
- /251/ UNESCO, n.d., Biosphere Reserves Learning Sites for Sustainable Development". Available at: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/ecological-sciences/biosphere-reserves/. Date accessed: 2017-12-11.
- /252/ UNESCO n.d., "World Heritage List". Available at: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/. Date accessed: 2017-12-11.
- /253/ HELCOM, 2009. "Biodiversity in the Baltic Sea An integrated thematic assessment on biodiversity and nature conservation in the Baltic Sea". Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings No. 116B (pp. 192). Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /254/ HELCOM, **2018**, Final version of the "State of the Baltic Sea" report. Available at: http://stateofthebalticsea.helcom.fi. Accessed 23/07/2018.
- /255/ AquaNIS. Editorial Board, 2015, "Information system on Aquatic Non-Indigenous and Cryptogenic Species. World Wide Web electronic publication". Version 2.36+. Available at: www.corpi.ku.lt/databases/aquanis. Date accessed: 2017-12-20.
- /256/ Kaiser et al. 2011. "Marine Ecology processes, systems and impacts" 2nd ed. Oxford University press, New York, United States (pp. 501).
- /257/ HELCOM 2010. "Ecosystem Health of the Baltic Sea HELCOM initial holistic assessment". Baltic Sea Environment Proceedings no. 122. (pp. 68). Helsinki Commission, Helsinki, Finland.
- /258/ Ramboll, 2018, "Traffic analysis Bornholm". Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-012200EN-02.
- /259/ Ramboll, 2016, NSP2 Ship traffic background report, W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-060100EN-04, June.
- /260/ Geodatastyrelsen, **2016**, "Østersøen omkring Bornholm" (Navigational chart for the Baltic around Bornholm), ed. 7, December 2016. Updated to chart corrections no. 50/2016 incl.
- /261/ Ramboll, **2018**, "HAZID and consultation of the users of the waters". Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN0300EN-04, January.
- /262/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Administrative Order no. 232 of 8 March 2017 on Trawl and Other Seine Fishery (*bekendtgørelse om trawl- og andet vodfiskeri*).
- /263/ The Council of the European Union, **2013**, "Council Regulation (EC) No 1380/2013 of 11 December 2013 on the Common Fisheries Policy, amending Council Regulations (EC) No 1954/2003 and (EC) No 1224/2009 and repealing Council Regulations (EC) No 2371/2002 and (EC) No 639/2004 and Council Decision 2004/585/EC".
- /264/ Ministry of Environment and Food, n.d., "Strategi for bæredygtig udvikling af akvakultursektoren i Danmark 2014-2020". Available at: http://lbst.dk/fileadmin/user\_upload/NaturErhverv/Filer/Fiskeri/Akvakultur/Strategi\_for\_baeredygtig\_udvikling\_af\_akvakultursektoren\_i\_Danmark\_2014-2020.pdf.
- /265/ Fischer, A., **1993**, "Stone Age settlements in the Småland Bight. A theory tested by diving". Miljøministeriet, Skov- og Naturstyrelsen, Denmark.

- /266/ Fischer, A., 2007, "Coastal fishing in Stone Age Denmark evidence from below and above the present sea level and from human bones" in "Shell middens in Atlantic Europe", eds. Milner, N., Craig, O.E. and Bailey, G.N. (2007), Oxford.
- /267/ Farvandsvæsenet, **2008**, "Farvandsvæsenets bemærkninger til revideret projekt for Nord Stream gasledning i Østersøen. Sagsnr. 2305.092-0005-04".
- /268/ Jensen, J. B., Kuijpers, A., Bennike, O. and Lemke, W., **2002**, "Østersøen uden grænser", Geologi Nyt fra GEUS, Temanummer, Vol. 4.
- /269/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage target inspection. Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage inspection. Denmark Block 34", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH01EN-01, November.
- /270/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage target inspection. Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage inspection. Denmark Block 34", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH02EN-01, November.
- /271/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey SD-DK38-5001, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-38", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH03EN-01, November.
- /272/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey SD-DK36-0434, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-36", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH05EN-A, November.
- /273/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey SD-DK36-0381, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-36", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH06EN-A, November.
- /274/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey B-DK35-0001, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-35", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH07EN-01, November.
- /275/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey SD-DK37-0727, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-37", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH08EN-01, December.
- /276/ MMT Sweden AB, 2017, "Cultural heritage survey SD-DK38-20105, Nord Stream 2 Project. Route development, geophysical survey – cultural heritage survey. Denmark Block DK-36", Doc. No. W-SU-DET-PDK-REP-808-RDCH09EN-01, December.
- /277/ HELCOM, 2013, "Chemical Munitions Dumped in the Baltic Sea. Report of the *ad hoc* Expert Group to Update and Review the Existing Information on Dumped Chemical Munitions in the Baltic Sea".
- /278/ Sanderson, H. and Fauser, P., 2015, "Environmental assessments of sea dumped chemical warfare agents, CWA report", Aarhus University, DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, Denmark.
- /279/ Lenzing, G., Anker, J., Jensen, P.V., Cutoi-Toft, H.E., Petersen, B. S., Horsholm, P., Aalborg, T., Nissen, R., Boel, A., Rosenkrantz, H., Pontoppidan, H. L., Simonsen Kjær, K., Wedell-Topp, J., Mogensen, B., Pedersen, J.O., Olsen, H., Davidsen, S., **2014**, "Fiskeriåbogen", Weilbach, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- /280/ Bornholms Regionskommune, n.d., "Befolkningsprognose 2015-2027". Available at: http://bornholm.viewer.dkplan.niras.dk/DKplan/dkplan.aspx?pageId=435. Date accessed: 2018-03-13.
- /281/ Robinson, K. M., Lykke, M., Hansen, B. H., Andreasen, A. H., Jeppesen, M., Buhelt, L. P., C. J. and Glümer, C., 2014, "Sundhedsprofilen for region og kommuner 2013", Forskningscenter for Forebyggelse og Sundhed, Region Hovedstaden.

- /282/ Bornholms Regionskommune, **2013**, "Kommuneplan 2013". Available at: http://bornholm.viewer.dkplan.niras.dk/DKplan/dkplan.aspx?pageId=25. Date accessed: 2018-03-13.
- /283/ Hedetoft, A., 2010, "Profil af den bornholmske turistbranche Turismebarometer for Bornholm", Center for Regional- og Turismeforskning for Destination Bornholm med støtte fra Den Europæiske Regionalfond, BonholmerFærgen & Bornholms Lufthavn.
- /284/ Destination Bornholm, **n.d.**, "Destination Bornholm". Available at: http://bornholm.info/da. Date accessed: 2018-03-13.
- /285/ VisitDenmark, **n.d.**, "Ferie på Bornholm". Available at: http://www.visitdenmark.dk/da/danmark/natur/ferie-paa-bornholm. Date accessed: 2018-03-18.
- /286/ Rich, J., **2014**, "Analyse af trafikken til og fra Bornholm BornholmerFærgens følsomhed med hensyn til prisændringer på færgeforbindelserne", 2. version, DTU Transport & Center for Regional- og Turismeforskning.
- /287/ Søfæstningen Christiansø, **2015**, "Kort", Available at: http://www.christiansoe.dk/kort. Date accessed: 2018-03-18.
- /288/ Ramboll, **2016**, "Personal communication with Bornholms Sportsfiskerforening, Denmark", Date of communication: 2016-01-26.
- /289/ Ramboll, **2016**, "Personal communication with Divecenter Bornholm, Denmark", Date of communication: 2016-01-26.
- /290/ Danish Environmental Protection Agency and Danish Energy Agency, 2017, "Idéoplæg I forbindelse med afgrænsning af miljøkonsevensrapporten for Baltic Pipe – En gasforbindelse mellem Nordsøen og Polen". December. Available at: http://mst.dk/media/144933/id%C3%A9oplaeg-baltic-pip-endelig.pdf.
- /291/ 4C Offshore, n.d., "Offshore Wind Farms". Available at: http://www.4coffshore.com/windfarms/. Date accessed: 2018-03-18.
- /292/ Miljøstyrelsen, 2018, "Råstofindvinding på havet Potentielle Fællesområder". Available at: http://miljoegis.mim.dk/cbkort?profile=miljoegis-raastofferhavet. Date accessed: 2018-04-10.
- /293/ Ramboll, 2014, "E-mail from SYKE, Finland", Date received: 2014-11.
- /294/ Ramboll, **2016**, "E-mail from Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute (SMHI)", Date received: 2016-03-31.
- /295/ Nord Stream 2 AG and Ramboll, 2016, "Numerical Modelling: Methodology and assumptions", Doc. no. W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-070100EN-01.
- /296/ Nord Stream 2 AG and Ramboll, 2018, "Modelling of sediment spill in Denmark northern route", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-012600EN-00.00.
- /297/ Nord Stream 2 AG, **2018**, "Hydrographic basis for modelling of SW Baltic Sea", W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN0200EN-01, March.
- /298/ Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission, **2013**, "Baltic Sea Bathymetry Database version 0.9.3 500m x 500m gridded data". Available at: http://data.bshc.pro/. Date accessed: 2017-12-01.
- /299/ Nord Stream 2 Project, Hydrographic basis for spill assessment, Data from enhanced DHI hydrographic model, W-PE-EIA-PFI-REP-810-HYDMODEN-03.
- /300/ Ramboll, **2008**, "Offshore pipeline through the Baltic Sea", Memo 4.3A-4 Spreading of sediments during pipeline layout. Doc no: G-PE-PER-EIA-100-43A40000-C, September.

- /301/ Ramboll, **2012**, "Results of environmental and socio-economic monitoring 2011", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-08020000, August.
- /302/ Ramboll, **2016**, "Nord Stream Pipeline 2. Numerical modelling: Methodology and assumptions". Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-070100EN-01.
- /303/ Ramboll, **2012**, "Environmental Monitoring in Swedish waters, 2011", Prepared by Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-04100011-A, February.
- /304/ Ramboll, **2013**, "Environmental Monitoring in Swedish waters, 2012". Prepared by Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-04100012-A, April.
- /305/ Ramboll O&G, **2012**, "Environmental monitoring in Danish waters, 2011". Doc. no. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05070011-A.
- /306/ Ramboll O&G, **2013**, "Environmental monitoring in Danish waters, 2012". Doc. no. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05070012-A.
- /307/ Ramboll, **2011**, "Results of environmental and socio-economic monitoring 2010". Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-08010000, October.
- /308/ Ramboll, 2013, "Nord Stream gas pipeline construction and operation in the Finnish EEZ. Environmental monitoring 2012 annual report". Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-MON-100-0321ENGO-B.
- /309/ Ramboll, 2009, "Offshore pipeline through the Baltic Sea. Environmental assessment of pipeline installation in the Gulf of Finland using DP lay vessel", November 2009. Doc.no. G-PE-PER-REP-100-03050000-A.
- /310/ DCE, 2016, "Best practice for restoration of stone reefs in Denmark (Codes of Conduct)". Technical Report from DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, No. 91. Available at: http://dce2.au.dk/pub/TR91.pdf.
- /311/ Hjulstrom, F. , **1935**, Studies of the morphological activity of rivers as illustrated by the River Fyris, Bulletin. Geological Institute Upsalsa, 25, 221-527.
- /312/ University of Hawai'i at Manoa, School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology, n.d., "Earth's Water". Available at: http://www.soest.hawaii.edu/GG/FACULTY/POPP/Oct26\_Ch\_16.pdf.Opkar, J., Lorenti, L., Grime, A., 2016, "Seabed preparation design and construction for the Malampaya phase 3 depletion compression platform". In: Harris, Whitehouse and Moxon (eds.), <u>Scour and Erosion</u>, Taylor and Francis Group.
- /313/ Miljøstyrelsen, **1993**, "Beregning af støj fra virksomheder. Fælles nordisk beregningsmetode", in Vejledning fra Miljøstyrelsen Nr. 5/1993.
- /314/ Wenz, G. M., **1962**, "Acoustic ambient noise in the ocean: spectra and sources," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 34, 1936-1956.
- /315/ DCE, **2010**, "Notat 2.3 til Naturstyrelsen. Undervandsstøj i danske farvande status og problemstillinger i forhold til økosystemer".
- /316/ BIAS, 2015, https://biasproject.wordpress.com/.
- /317/ Ramboll, **2018**, "Nord Stream 2. Underwater noise modelling" May, 2018. Ref W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN1600EN-01.
- /318/ Pempkowiak, J., Cossa, D., Sikora, A., Sanjuan J., **1998**, "Mercury in water and sediments of the southern Baltic Sea", The Science of the Total Environment 213, 185-192.

- /319/ Gensemer, R. B., Playle, R. C., 2016, "The bioavailability and toxicity of aluminium in aquatic environments", Critical reviews in Environmental Science and Technology, 29, 315-450.
- /320/ Gabelle, C., Baraud. F., Biree, L., Gouali, S., Hamdoun, H., Rousseau, C., van Veen, E., Leleyter, L., 2012, "The impact of aluminium sacrificial anodes on the marine environment: A case study", Applied Geochemistry 27, p. 2088–2095.
- /321/ Rydin, E. **2014**, "Inactivated phosphorous by added aluminum in Baltic Sea sediment", Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 151, 181-185.
- /322/ HELCOM, **2011**,"The fifth Baltic Sea pollution load Compilation (PLC-5)". Baltic Sea Environmental Proceedings No. 128.
- /323/ Ramboll, **2009**, "Impact from zinc anodes on the Baltic Sea marine environment", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-REP-100-17010000-A.
- /324/ Sanderson, H., 2018, CWA report, NSP2.
- /325/ Sanderson, H. Fauser, P. 2016. Prospective added environmental risk assessment from resuspension of chemical warfare agents following the installation of the Nord Stream 2 pipelines.
- /326/ Sanderson, H., Fauser, P., Rahbek, M., Larsen, J.B. 2014. Review of environmental exposure concentrations of chemical warfare agent residues and associated the fish community risk following the construction and completion of the Nord-Stream gas pipeline between Russia and Germany. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, 279, pp. 518-526.
- /327/ Aarhus University, **2018**, Annual Danish Informative Inventory Report to UNECE. Emission inventories from the base year of the protocols to year 2016, Aarhus, Denmark.
- /328/ International Maritime Organization, 2008, "Revised MARPOL Annex VI, Regulations for the prevention of air pollution from ships, Regulation 14 on Sulphur Oxides (SOX) and particulate matter", IMO, October 2008.
- /329/ Umweltforschungsplan des bundesministers für Umwelt, Naturschutz und reaktorsicherheit, 1999, "MARION – umweltrelevantes informations- and analysesystem fü den seeverkehr", Hansestadt Bremisches Hafenamt (HBH).
- /330/ Shipping Efficiency, 2013, "Calculating and comparing CO2 emissions from the global maritime fleet", Rightship, May 2013.
- /331/ Ramboll, **2009**, "Offshore Pipeline through the Baltic Sea. Memo 4.3A-2, Blocking effects of the pipeline on the seabed causing accretion/erosion". Nord Stream AG.
- /332/ IMO, **2006**, "Resolution A.977(24), Ships' routeing", Assembly, 24<sup>th</sup> session, agenda item 9, 27 January.
- /333/ IMO, **2005**, "Routeing of ships, ship reporting and related matters, Assessment of the traffic in the Baltic Sea West", Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation, 51<sup>st</sup> session.
- /334/ Nord Stream 2 and Ramboll, **2016**, "Study on commercial ships passing the lay barge". Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-060300EN-02.
- /335/ Munro, N.B., Talmage, S.S., Griffin, G.D., Waters, A.P., Watson, J.F., King, J. & Hauschild, V., **1999**, "The sources, fate, and toxicity of chemical warfare agent degradation products", *Env Health Pers.* 107: 933-974.
- /336/ Nord Stream AG, **2007**, "Offshore pipeline through the Baltic Sea. Memo 4.3A-6. Spreading of viscous mustard gas."

- /337/ Ramboll, **2013**, "Monitoring of chemical warfare agents, Denmark 2012". Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05030012–A.
- /338/ Gucma, L. and Puszcz, A, 2010, "Ships' traffic analysis in north of Bornholm Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS Bornholmsgat) by statistical methods", Scientific Journals, Maritime University of Szczecin 21(93), pp. 46-51.
- /339/ Ramboll, 2009, "Handling of (potential) cultural heritage sites near or within the installation corridor of the Nord Stream pipelines in Denmark – proposal for further actions", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-REP-100-12030000-A.
- /340/ Ramboll, **2015**, "Monitoring of cultural heritage, Denmark 2014", Doc. No. C-OP-PER-REP-100-041015EN-A.
- /341/ Ramboll, **2012**, "Monitoring of cultural heritage, Denmark 2011", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05050001-A.
- /342/ Ramboll, **2013**, "Monitoring of cultural heritage, Denmark 2012", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05050012-A.
- /343/ Nord Stream 2 AG, **2016**, "Cultural Heritage Management Policy", Doc. No. W-HS-EMS-GEN-PAR-800-CHPOLIEN-04, May.
- /344/ World Health Organization (WHO), **2009**, "Night noise guidelines for Europe", WHO Regional Office for Europe, Denmark.
- /345/ Birk Nielsen landskabsarkitekter, planlæggere m. a. a., **2007**, "Fremtiden havvindmølleplaceringer 2025 – en vurdering af de visuelle forhold ved opstilling af store vindmøller på havet", Transport- og Energiministeriet, Energistyrelsen.
- /346/ Dzhambov, A. M. and Dimitrova, D. D., 2014, "Urban green spaces' effectiveness as a psychologial buffer for the negative health impact of noise pollution: A systematic review", *Noise and Health*, Vol. 16:70, pp. 157-165.
- /347/ Ljudlandskap för bättre hälsa, **2008**, "Resultat och slutsatser från ett multidisciplinärt forskningsprogram", Göteborg Universitet, Chalmers, Stockholms Universitet.
- /348/Capper, N., **2006**." The Effects of Suspended Sediment on the Aquatic Organisms Daphnia magna and Pimephales promelas", All Theses. Clemson University.
- /349/ Flöder, S. and Sommer, U., **1999**, "Diversity in planktonic communities: An experimental test of the intermediate disturbance hypothesis", Limnology and Oceanography, Vol. 44, pp. 1114- 1119.
- /350/ Laanemetsb, J., Pavelson, J., Huttunea, M., Vahteraa, E. & Lempmema. K, 2005, "Effect of upwelling on the pelagic environment and bloom-forming cyanobacteria in the western Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea". Journal of Marine Systems, vol 58, pp 67-82.
- /351/ Essink, **1999**, "Ecological effects of dumping of dredges sediments; options for management", *J. Coastal Conversation* 5: 69-80.
- /352/ MarLIN The Marine Life Information Network, **2018**, www.marlin.ac.uk, Accessed 14/04/2018.
- /353/ de Groot, S. J., **1986**, "Marine sand and gravel extraction in the North Atlantic and its potential environmental impact, with emphasis on the North Sea", Ocean Management, Vol. 10, pp. 21- 36.
- /354/ Hansen, J.L.S., Josefson, A.B. & T.M. Petersen, 2004, Genindvandringaf bundfauna efter iltsvindet 2002 i de indre danske farvande. Danmarks Miljøundersøgelser. Faglig rapport fra DMU, nr. 506.

- /355/ Danmarks Miljøundersøgelser, 1993, "Miljøpåvirkninger ved ral- og sandsugning. Et litteraturstudie om de biologiske påvirkninger af råstofindvinding i havet. Faglig rapport fra DMU, nr. 81".
- /356/ Bundesministerium für Verkehr, Bau und Stadtentwicklung, Tyskland & Transport- og Energiministeriet, Danmark, **2006**, Fehmern bælt forbindelsen og miljøet.
- /357/ ORBICON, 2014, Horns Rev 3 Offshore Wind Farm. Benthic habitats and communities.
- /358/ COWI, **2014**, Sejerø Bugt offshore wind farm. Sediments, water quality and hydrography. Background report for EIA. Doc. Number.: A048262-SBT-SH-01. Version 2.
- /359/ Kôgler, F.C., Larsen, B., **1979**, "The West Bornholm Basin in the Baltic Sea: geological structure and Quarternary sediments", Boreas, 8: 1-22.
- /360/ Newell R.C., Seiderer L.J., Hitchcock D.R., **1998**, "The impact of dredging works in coastal waters: a review of the sensivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the sea bed", Oceanogr Mar Biol 36:127–178.
- /361/ Boyd, S. E., Cooper, K. M., Limpenny, D. S., Kilbride, R., Rees, H. L., Dearnaley, M. P., Stevenson, J., Meadows, W. J. and Morris, C. D., **2004**, "Assessment of the re-habilitation of the seabed marine aggregate dredging".
- /362/ Kiørboe, T., Møhlenberg, F. and Nøhr, O., **1980**, "Feeding, particle selection and carbon absorption in Mytilus edulis in different mixtures of algae and resuspended bottom material", Ophelia, Vol. 19, pp. 193- 205.
- /363/ Petersen, A. H., **1993**, "Påvirkninger af suspenderet kalkmateriale på blåmuslingers vækst, kondition og klorofylindhold", Intern rapport fra Danmarks Miljøundersøgelser - Afd. For Havmiljø og Mikrobiologi.
- /364/ Kiørboe, T., Møhlenberg, F. and Nøhr, O. , **1981**, Effect of suspended bottom material on growth and energetics in Mytilus edulis. Marine Biology, Vol. 61, pp. 283- 288.
- /365/ Widdows, J., Fieth, P. and Worrall, C. M. ,1979, Relationship between seston, available food and feeding activity in the common mussel Mytilus edulis", Marine Biology, Vol. 50, pp. 195-207.
- /366/ Jørgensen, B. C., **1990**, "Bivalve filter feeding: hydrodynamics, bioenergetics, physiology and ecology", Olsen & Olsen, Denmark.
- /367/ Kiørboe, T. and Møhlenberg, F. , **1981**, "Particle selection in suspensionfeeding bivalves", Marine Ecology Progress Series, Vol. 5, pp. 291- 296.
- /368/ Lisbjerg, D., Petersen, J. K. and Dahl, K. ,2002," Biologiske påvirkninger af råstofindvinding på epifauna", Faglig rapport fra DMU, nr. 391, English summary available at: http://www2.dmu.dk/1\_viden/2\_publikationer/3\_fagrapporter/abstrakter/abs\_391\_UK.pdf.
- /369/ Moore, P.G, **1977**, "Inorganic particulate suspensions in the sea and their effects on marine animals", *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev*, 15: 225-363.
- /370/ Wilson, K. W. and Connor, P. M., **1976**, "The effect of china clay on the fish of St. Austell and Mevagissey Bays", *J. Mar. Biol. Ass.* UK, 56: 769-780.
- /371/ Moore P.G., **1991**, "Inorganic particulate suspensions in the sea and their effects on marine animals", *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 15: 335-363.
- /372/ Engell-Sörensen, K. and Skytt, P. H., **2001**, "Evaluation of the effect of Sediment Spill from Offshore Wind Farm Construction on Marine Fish".

- /373/ Appelberg, M. et al., **2005**, "Öresundsförbindelsens inverkan på fisk och fiske", Göteborg: Fiskeriverket. 225 p. Available at: http://www.mynewsdesk.com/se/pressreleases/oeresundsfoerbindelsens-inverkan-paa-fisk-och-fiske-1463.
- /374/ Westerberg, H., Rönnbäck, P. & Frimansson, H., **1996**, "Effects of suspended sediment on cod egg and larvae and the behaviour of adult herring and cod", ICES Marine Environmental Quality Committee, CM 1996/E:26. Available at: http://www.ices.dk/sites/pub/CM%20Doccuments/1996/E/1996\_E26.pdf
- /375/ Smith, M. E., Coffin, A. B., Miller, D. L., Popper, A. N., **2006**, "Anatomical and functional recovery of the goldfish (Carassius auratus) ear following noise exposure", J. Exp. Biol. 209: 4193-4202.
- /376/ Song, J., Mann, D. A., Cott, P. A., Hanna, B. W., Popper, A. N., **2008**, "The inner ears of Northern Canadian fishes following exposure to seismic airgun sounds". J. Acost. Soc. Am. 124(2): 1360-1366.
- /377/ Popper, A. N., Smith; M. E., Cott, P. A., Hanna, B. W., MacGillivray, A. O., Austin, M. E., Mann, D. A., 2005, "Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species". J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 117(6): 3958-3971Schmidtke, E (2010). Schockwellendämpfung mit einem Luftblasenschleier zum Schutz der Meeressäuger.
- /378/ Shepherd, B., Weir, C., Golightly, C., Holt, T., and Gricks, N., 2006, "Underwater noise impact assessment on marine mammals and fish during pile driving of proposed round 2 offshore wind farms in the Thames estuary".
- /379/ Thomsen, F., Lüdemann, K., Kafemann, R. and Piper, W., **2006**, "Effects of offshore wind farm noise on marine mammals and fish", (Ed: Cowrie), Hamburg, Germany.
- /380/ Popper, A.N., Hawkins, A.D., Fay, R.R., Mann, D.A., Bartol, S., Carlson, T.J., Coombs, S., Ellison, W.T., Gentry, R.L., Halvorsen, M.B., Løkkeborg, S., Rogers, P.H., Southall, B.L., Zeddies, D.G., Tavolga, W.N., **2014**, "Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI". Springer Briefs in Oceanography.
- /381/ Skaret, G., Axelsen, B. E., Nottestad, L., Ferno, A. and Johanssen, A., 2005, "The behaviour of spawning herring in relation to a survey vessel", ICES Journal of Marine Science, Vol. 62, pp. 1061- 1064.
- /382/ Malishov, G. G., **1992**, "The reaction of bottom-fish larvae to airgun pulses in the context of the vulnarable Barents Sea ecosystem. Fishery and offshore Petroleum Exploitation 2nd International Conference, Bergen, Norway, 6-8 April 1992".
- /383/ Dalen, J and Knudsen, G. M, **1986**, "Scaring effects in fish and harmful effects on egg, larvae and fry by offshore seismic. Progress in Underwater Acoustics, Ass. Symp. On Underwater Acoustics, Halifax, N.S., (1986) Merklinger H.M. (ed)", Plenum Publishing Corparation, New York.
- /384/ ICES Oceanographic Data Center, **1995**, "Underwater noise of reaearch vessels. Review and recommendations".
- /385/ COWI/VKI Joint Venture, **1992**, "The Öresundskonsortiet. Environmental impact assessment for the fixed link across the Öresund".
- /386/ Jensen, A. C., Collins, K. J. and Lockwood, A. P. M., **2000**, "Artificial reefs in European seas", Kluweer Academic Publishers.
- /387/ Carl Bro, **2003**, "Registrering af fiskesamfund og fiskeæg omkring Halfdan-Feltet (only in Danish)".
- /388/ Ramboll, **2015**, "Monitoring of epifauna on the pipeline", Sweden 2014", Doc. No. C-OP-PER-MON-100-040115EN-A.

- /389/ Valdemarsen, J. W., **1979**, "Behaviour aspects of fish in relation to oil platforms in the North Sea", *ICES Fishing Technology Committee*, Vol. 27.
- /390/ HELCOM, **2018**, http://www.helcom.fi/baltic-sea-trends/environment-fact-sheets/biodiversity/abundance-and-distribution-of-round-goby. Accessed 2018/04/24.
- /391/ McConnell, B. J., Fedak, M. A., Lovell, P., Hammond, P. S, **1999**, "Movements and foraging areas of grey seals in the North Sea", *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36: 573–590.
- /392/ Wisniewska, D.M, Johnson, M., Teilmann, J., Rojano-Doñate L., Shearer, J., Sveegaard, S., Miller, L.A., Siebert, U. and Madsen, P.T., **2016**, "Current Biology 26", 1–6. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2016.03.069.
- /393/ Teilmann, J., Larsen, F., and Desportes, G., 2007, "Time allocation and diving behaviour of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Danish and adjacent waters", *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 9: 201-210.
- /394/ Kastelein, R. A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis., 2012, "Temporary threshold shifts and recovery in a harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after octave-band noise at 4kHz", *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132:3525-3537.
- /395/ Kastelein, R. A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and M. Rambags, 2013, "Hearing frequency thresholds of a harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by a continuous 1.5 kHz tone", *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 134:2286-2292.
- /396/ Kastelein, R. A., L. Hoek, R. Gransier, M. Rambags, and N. Clayes, 2014, "Effect of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1-2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbour porpoise hearing", The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 136:412-422.
- /397/ Finneran, J. J., 2015, "Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015", The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138:1702-1726.
- /398/ Southall, B. L., A. E. Bowles, W. T. Ellison, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, C. R. Green, C. R. Kastak, D. R. Ketten, J. H. Miller, P. E. Nachtigall, W. J. Richardson, J. A. Thomas, and P. L. Tyack, 2007, "Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria", Aquat.Mamm. 33:411-521.
- /399/ Popov, V. V., A. Y. Supin, D. Wang, K. Wang, L. Dong, and S. Wang, 2011, "Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaorientalis", *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 130:574-584.
- /400/ Kastak, D., J. Mulsow, A. Ghoul, and C. Reichmuth, 2008, "Noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbour seal", *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 123:2986-2986.
- /401/ Kastelein, R. A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek, 2013, "Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbour porpoise and harbour seal, and severe shift in a seal (L)", The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 134:13-16.
- /402/ Hermannsen, L., Tougaard, J., Beedholm, K., Nabe-Nielsen, J., Madsen, P.T., 2015. "Characteristics and Propagation of Airgun Pulses in Shallow Water with Implications for Effects on Small Marine Mammals". PLoS ONE 10, e0133436 2015
- /403/ Dyndo , M., Wiśniewska, D.M., Rojano-Doñate, L., Madsen, P.T., **2015**. "Harbour porpoises react to low levels of high frequency vessel noise". Scientific Reports 5, 11083.
- /404/ Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Tougaard, J., Madsen, P.T., **2014**. "High frequency components of ship noise in shallow water: implications for harbor porpoises (Phocoena phocoena)". J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 136, 1640-165.

- /405/ Wisniewska D.M., Johnson, M., Teilmann, J., Siebert, U., Galatius, A., Dietz, R., Madsen, P.T., **2018**. "High rates of vessel noise disrupt foraging in wild harbour porpoises (Phocoena phocoena)". Proc R Soc B 285.
- /406/ Sveegaard, S., Teilmann, J., Tougaard, J., Dietz, R., Mouritsen, K.N., Desportes, G., Siebert, U., 2011. "High-density areas for harbor porpoises (Phocoena phocoena) identified by satellite tracking". Mar. Mamm. Sci. 27, 230-246.
- /407/ Bas A.A., Christiansen, F., Ozturk, A.A., Ozturk, B., McIntosh, C., 2017. "The effects of marine traffic on the behaviour of Black Sea harbour porpoises (Phocoena phocoena relicta) within the Istanbul Strait, Turkey". Plos One 12.
- /408/ Johansson, T., Andersson, M., 2012. "Ambient underwater noise levels at Norra Midsjöbanken during construction of the Nord Stream pipeline". Report no FOI-R--3469--SE to Nord Stream AG and Swedish Environmental Agency, FOI, Stockholm.
- /409/ Clausen, K.T., Wahlberg, M., Beedholm, K., DeRuiter, S.L., Madsen, P.T., **2010**. "Click communication in harbour porpoises Phocoena phocoena". Bioacoustics 20, 1-28
- /410/ Villadsgaard, A., Wahlberg, M., Tougaard, J., **2007**. "Echolocation signals of free-ranging harbour porpoises, Phocoena phocoena". JEB 210, 56-64.
- /411/ McKenna, M.F., Ross, D., Wiggins, S.M., Hildebrand, J.A., **2012**. "Underwater radiated noise from modern commercial ships". J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 131, 92-103.
- /412/ Clark, C.W., Ellison, W.T., Southall, B.L., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S.M., Frankel, A., Ponirakis, D., 2010. "Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems as a function of anthropogenic sound sources". IWC Scientific Committee SC-61 E10, pp. 1-19.
- /413/ Blackwell, S.B., Lawson, J.W., Williams, M.T., 2004. "Tolerance by ringed seals (Phoca hispida) to impact pipe-driving and construction sounds at an oil production island". J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 115, 2346-2357.
- /414/ Mikkelsen, L., Hermannsen, L., Beedholm, K., Madsen, P.T., Tougaard, J., 2017. "Simulated seal scarer sounds scare porpoises, but not seals: species-specific responses to 12 kHz deterrence sounds". R Soc Open Sci 4, 170286.
- /415/ Nord Stream, **2009**. "Ofshore pipelines through the Baltic Sea. Environmental Impact Assessment for the Danish Section". G-PE-PER-EIA-100-42920000-AA, Copenhagen
- /416/ Glaholt, R., Marko, J., Kiteck, P., 2008. "Investigations into Gas Pipeline Operational Noise and its Potential to Impact Toothed and Baleen Whales", Environment Concerns in Rightsof-Way Management 8th International Symposium, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 693-709.
- /417/ Lindfors, A., Meriläinen, T., Mykkänen, J., 2016. "Environmental baseline surveys in the Finnish exclusive economic zone". NSP2 Document No: W-PE-EIA-PFI-REP-812-FINBESEN-02, Helsinki
- /418/ Aarhus Amt, **2003**, "Udvidelse af Grenaa Havn. Forslag til tillæg til Regionplan 2001 og vurdering af anlæggets virkninger på miljøet (VVM)".
- /419/ Durinck, J., Skov, H., Jensen, F.P. and Pihl, S. **1994,** Important marine areas for wintering birds in the Baltic Sea. EU DG XI research contract no. 2242/90-09-01. Ornis Consult report.
- /420/ FEBI **2013**, Fehmarnbelt Fixed Link EIA. Fauna and Flora Birds. Birds of the Fehmarnbelt Area – Impact Assessment. Report No. E3TR0015.
- /421/ Balk, L. et al., **2016**, "Widespread episodic thiamine deficiency in Northern Hemisphere wildlife", Scientific Reports.

- /422/ Sylvander, P., 2013, "The thiamine content of phytoplankton cells is affected by abiotic stress and growth rate", Thesis, Stockholms universitet, Naturvetenskapliga fakulteten, Institutionen för ekologi, miljö och botanik.
- /423/ Häubner, N., 2010, Dynamics of astaxanthin, tocophrol, and thiamine in the Baltic ecosystem. Thesis: Uppsala universitet, TekniskThesis: Uppsala Universitet, Institutionen för ekologi och genetik, Ekologisk botanikUppsala: Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis, 2010., 47 s. ISBN 978-91-554-7878-0.
- /424/ Abbas, **2012**, Chemical images of marine bio-active compounds by surface enhanced Raman spectroscopy and transposed orthogonal partial least squares (T-OPLS). s.l.:s.n.
- /425/ Dahlgren, E. o.a., **2015**, Induced production of brominated aromatic compounds in the alga Ceramium tenuicorne.
- /426/ Dahlberg, A.-K.et al., 2016, Hydroxylated and methoxylated polybrominated diphenyl ethers in long-tailed ducks (Clangula hyemalis) and their main food, Baltic blue mussels (Mytilus trossulus × Mytilus edulis). Chemosphere Volume 144, February 2016, Pages 1475–1483.
- /427/ Schwemmer, P., Mendel, B., Sonntag, N., Dierschke, V. and Garthe, S. 2011, "Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: implications for marine conservation and spatial planning", Ecological Applications 21: 1851-1860.
- /428/ Bellebaum, J., A. Diederichs, J. Kube, A. Schulz & G. Nehls, 2006, "Flucht-und Meidedistanzen überwinternder Seetaucher und Meeresenten gegenüber Schiffen auf See", Ornithologischer Rundbrief Mecklenburg-Vorpommern 45: 86–90.
- /429/ Ronconi, R.A. and Clair, C.C.S., 2002, "Management options to reduce boat disturbance on foraging black guillemots (Cepphus grylle) in the Bay of Fundy", Biological Conservation 108: 265-271.
- /430/ Garthe, S. and Hüppop, O., 2004, "Scaling possible adverse effects of marine wind farms on seabirds: developing and applying a vulnerability index", Journal of Applied Ecology 41: 724-734.
- /431/ Topping, C. and Petersen, I.K., 2011, "Report on a red-throated diver agent-based model to assess the cumulative impact from offshore wind farms", Report commissioned by Vattenfall A/S. Aarhus University, DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy.
- /432/ Platteeuw, M. and Beekman, J.H., **1994**, "Disturbance of waterbirds by ships on lakes Ketelmeer and Ijsselmeer", Limosa 67: 27-33.
- /433/ Ramboll, 2016, Nord Stream 2 EIA for Swedish waters, appendix 8: cod spawning and impacts from construction works. Doc. No. W-PE-EIA- POF-MEM-805-020100EN-05.
- /434/ Danish Energy Agency, 2018, Comments received from Danish authorities to the draft EIA during the administrative Referral. Email from DEA (Katja Scharmann) to Nord Stream 2 AG, 6 July 2018
- /435/ Naturstyrelsen. Natura 2000 udpegningsgrundlag. http://miljoegis.mim.dk/spatialmap?&&profile=natura2000planer2-2016 Accessed 2017-09-08.
- /436/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Natura 2000 basisanalyse 2016-2021. Revideret udgave. Ertholmene. Natura 2000-område nr. 189", Miljøministeriet.
- /437/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2016-2021, Ertholmene. Natura 2000område nr. 189", Miljøministeriet.
- /438/ Naturstyrelsen, **2011**, "Natura 2000-plan 2010-2015. Ertholmene. Natura 2000-område nr. 189, Habitatområde H210, Fuglebeskyttelsesområde F79", Miljøministeriet.

- /439/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2016-2021. Davids Banke. Natura 2000-område nr. 209", Miljøministeriet.
- /440/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2016-2021. Bakkebrædt og Bakkegrund. Natura 2000-område nr. 212", Miljøministeriet.
- /441/ Naturstyrelsen, **2011**. "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2010-2015. Bakkebrædt og Bakkegrund. Natura 2000-område nr. 212", Miljøministeriet.
- /442/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2016-2021. Adler Grund og Rønne Bakke. Natura 2000-område nr. 252", Miljøministeriet.
- /443/ Orbicon, **2018**, Nord Stream Project 2 Report for the Biotope survey in Natura 2000 site "Adler Grund og Rønne Banke". Ref NSP2-NR-TR-006.
- /444/ Ministry of Environment and Food, **2017**, Statutory order no. 780 of 20-06-2017 regarding extraction of marine resources.
- /445/ EU, **2018**, Marine Habitat types definitions. Update of Interpretation Manual of European Union Habitats, Appendix 1. http://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000/marine/index\_en.htm.
- /446/ European Commission, **2001**. "Assessment of plans and projects significantly affecting Natura 2000 sites". Available at http://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/natura2000/management/docs/art6/natura\_2000\_assess\_en.pdf. Accessed on 22-12-2016.
- /447/ Ramboll, **2018**, "Nord Stream 2 Rønne Banke Area use and Natura 2000 screening", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-012300EN-03, January.
- /448/ Naturstyrelsen, **2011**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2010-2015. Hvideodde Rev. Natura 2000-område nr. 211", Miljøministeriet.
- /449/ Naturstyrelsen, **2016**, "Forslag til Natura 2000-plan 2016-2021. Hvideodde Rev. Natura 2000-område nr. 211", Miljøministeriet.
- /450/ EU Court of Justice, **2013**, Judgement of the court (Third Chamber) of 11 April 2013. Sweetman, C-258/11. http://curia.europa.eu/juris/document/document.jsf?text=&docid=136145&pageIndex=0&doclang=EN&mode=lst&dir=&occ=first&part=1&cid=1872507.
- /451/ Danish Environmental Protection Agency, **2014**, Orientation on recent EU judgements irt Natura 2000 sites [in Danish]. Ref NST-4105-00002.
- /452/ Nord Stream, Ramboll & Luode, **2012**, "Current Monitoring Report Finland", Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-MON-500-CURMONFI.
- /453/ Popper, A. & Hastings, M. **2009**. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. Integrative Zoology 4: 43-52.
- /454/ Wahlberg, M. **1999**. A review of the literature on acoustic herding and attraction of fish. Fiskeriverket rapport 1999(2): 5-44.
- /455/ Ramboll / Nord Stream AG, 2008, "Offshore Pipelines through the Baltic Sea. Environmental Study (ES) – Nord Stream Pipelines in the Swedish EEZ", October, Doc. No. G-PE-PER-EIA-REP-100-48000000-B".
- /456/ Rahbek, M.L. and Valeur, J.R., 2012, "Combining Passive and Active Monitoring of Sediment Spill from Subsea Ploughing of a Major Subsea Pipeline", SPE/APPEA International Conference on HSE, Perth, Australia, 11-13 September 2012. SPE-157377.
- /457/ Ramboll, 2018, "Ship-ship collision report", Doc no. W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-RN0600EN-01.

- /458/ Naturstyrelsen, **2012**, "Danmarks Havstrategi", Miljømålsrapport.
- /459/ EU Commission, 2008, STAFF WORKING DOCUMENT Annex Accompanying the document Commission Report to the Council and the European Parliament The first phase of implementation of the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC) - The European Commission's assessment and guidance. http: eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:5DC0097.
- /460/ EU Commission, **2017**, Commission Decision (EU) 2017/848 of 17 May 2017 laying down criteria and methodological standards on good environmental status of marine waters and specifications and standardised methods for monitoring and assessment. Available at: https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=CELEX:32017D0848&from=EN
- /461/ HELCOM, **2013**, Implementing the ecosystem approach. HELCOM regional coordination. HELCOM Gear Group. http://wwwherlcom.fi/Docuents/Ministerial2013/Associated%20documents/Supporting/GEAR%20report%20Reg%20coordination%20adopted%20by%20HOD42.pdf.
- /462/ Miljø- og Fødevareministeriet, **2016**, "Vandområdeplan 2015-2021 for Vandområdedistrikt Bornholm". http:// svana.dk/media/202859/revideret-vandomraadeplan-bornholm-d-28062016.pdf.
- /463/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Udkast til Vandområdeplan 2015-2021 for Vandområdedistrikt Bornholm", December 2014.
- /464/ Naturstyrelsen, **2014**, "Miljørapport for Vandområdeplaner for anden planperiode (2015-2021) for Vandområdedistrikt Bornholm December 2014".
- /465/ Danish Energy Agency, **2018**, "Guidance document on decommissioning plans (§ 32 a: Vejledning om afviklingsplaner for offshore olie- og gasinstallationer)", 11 June. Available at: https://ens.dk/sites/ens.dk/files/OlieGas/afviklingsvejledning\_ss32\_a.pdf.
- /466/ Det Norske Veritas AS, 2017, "DNVGL-RP-N102 Marine operations during removal of offshore installations". Available at: https://www.dnvgl.com/oilgas/download/dnvgl-rp-n102marine-operations-during-removal-of-offshore-installations.html.
- /467/ Norwegian Parliament, 2001, "Decommissioning of redundant pipelines and cables on the Norwegian continental shelf, Report no. 47 (1999–2000) to the white paper and recommendation no. 29 (2000-2001)".
- /468/ BEIS, **2017**, Guidance Notes, Decommissioning of offshore Oil and Gas Installations and Pipelines. Version draft. December 2017, https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\_data/file/670388/guidance.pdf.
- /469/Oil & Gas UK, **2013**, "Decommissioning of Pipelines in the North Sea Region". Available at: http://oilandgasuk.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/pipelines-pdf.pdf.
- /470/ Ramboll, **2009**, "Offshore pipeline through the Baltic Sea, Considerations for decommissioning", Prepared for Nord Stream AG, Doc. No. G-PE-PER-REP-100-03270000-A. December.
- /471/ Baltic Pipe Project, **2017**, Ansøgning for nyt gasprojekt gennem Danmark og Polen Baltic Pipe, Energinet, Gaz-System S.A., November 8, 2017, Energinet Dok Nr.: 17/06223-6.
- /472/ Det Norske Veritas AS, **2003**, "Risk Management in Subsea and Marine Operations DnV Recommended Practice-H101", January.
- /473/ IMO, **2004**, "Formal Safety Assessment IMO Marine Safety Committee Circular MSC/78/19/2", February.
- /474/ Det Norske Veritas AS, **2013**, "Offshore Standard DNV OS-F101, Submarine Pipeline Systems". October.

- /475/ Det Norske Veritas AS, **2010**, "Recommended Practice DNV RP-F107 Risk assessment of pipeline protection". October.
- /476/ Nord Stream 2 and Global Maritime, **2018**, "Pipeline Construction Risk Assessment including North of Bornholm option", Doc. No. W-OF-OFP-POF-REP-833-RABCNBEN-03.
- /477/ SSPA, **2018**, "Detailed Maritime Assessment of North-Western pipeline routeing in Danish EEZ", Doc. No. W-RK-MSC-PDK-REP-814-DKROUTEN-02, August.
- /478/ Ramboll, **2017**, "Nord Stream 2 modelling of oil spill", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-POF-REP-805-070200EN-05, January.
- /479/ Ramboll, **2018**, "Nord Stream 2 modelling of oil spill at two locations in Denmark", Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PDK-REP-805-RN1700EN-01, May.
- /480/ Admiral Danish Fleet HQ National Operations, **2012**, Maritime Environment Sub-regional risk of oil and hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea (BRISK) Environmental Vulnerability. January.
- /481/ Rogowska, J. and Namiesnik, J, 2010, "Environmental Implications of Oil Spills from Shipping Accidents" in Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology 206:95-114, January 2010.
- /482/ IPIECA, **2000**, Biological impacts of oil pollution: Fisheries. IPIECA Report Series Volume eight.
- /483/ Ramboll, Nord Stream Project, Shipping Accidents Data. Doc No. G-PE-PER-REP-100-132011E.
- /484/ Shipping Accidents Data 2012 and 2013. G-PE-PER-REP-100-132013EN.
- /485/ Collision Incidents Database 2000 to 2006 Lloyds Marine Intelligence Unit.
- /486/Nord Stream 2 and Saipem, **2016**, "Hazid report", Doc. ID: W-EN-HSE-GEN-REP-804-085803EN.
- /487/ Nord Stream 2 and Saipem, 2018, "North of Bornholm Offshore Pipeline Frequency of Interaction (Danish EEZ Option", Doc. ID: W-EN-HSE-POF-REP-804-D80344EN-02.
- /488/ Nord Stream 2 and Saipem, **2018**, "North of Bornholm Offshore Pipeline Damage Assessment (Danish EEZ Option", Doc ID: W-EN-HSE-POF-REP-804-D80347EN-02.
- /489/Nord Stream 2 and Saipem, **2018**, "North of Bornholm Offshore Pipeline Risk Assessment (Danish EEZ Option)", Doc ID: W-EN-HSE-POF-REP-804-D80350EN-02.
- /490/ PARLOC, 2001, "The update of Loss of Containment Data for Offshore Pipelines".
- /491/ PARLOC, 2012, "Pipeline and riser loss of containment 2001 2012 (PARLOC 2012)".
- /492/ Ramboll, **2014**, "Results of environmental and socio-economic monitoring 2013. Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-08040000", October.
- /493/ Stigebrandt, A., **2018**, Estimation of hydrographical effects on the Arkona Basin of two parallel pipelines in a route north of the Bornholm Island/.
- /494/ Ramboll, **2018**, "Impact Assessment at Rønne Bank scour development and seabed mobility". Ref 1100030814/FHD.
- /495/Nord Stream 2 AG, **2017**, "Wet buckle Contingency Philosophy", Doc. No. W-EN-PCO-PHI-800-WBCPHIEN-02, March.

- /496/ Nord Stream AG / Ramboll, 2009, "Pre-commissioning. Discharge of test water at Russian coast – water intake at KP 300and KP 675, Environmental Assessment", Doc. No. G-PE-PER-EIA-100-13020000-A, May.
- /497/ Ramboll, **2018**, "Environmental assessment of wet buckle incidents", Prepared for Nord Stream 2 AG, Doc. No. W-PE-EIA-PFI-REP-805-032700EN-06, July.
- /498/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, 2010, "Scope of work for Monitoring of Epifauna and Fish along the Pipeline in Sweden and Denmark (Reef effect)". Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-SOW-000-FISHPIPE-A.
- /499/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, 2010, "Scope of Work for Monitoring of Seabed Sediments, Benthic Fauna and Demersal Fish in Danish Waters". Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-MON-100-05140000-C.
- /500/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2010**, "Scope of Work for Monitoring of Mobilised Sediments during Construction in Danish Water". Doc. No. G-PE-EMS-MON-100-05120000-C.
- /501/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2010**, "Hydrographic effects: Deep water inflow in the Bornholm Basin (Danish EEZ)". Doc. no. G-PE-PER-REP-000-HydrogSE-B.
- /502/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2010**, "Scope of Work for Visual Monitoring of Munitions and Cultural Heritage in Danish Waters". Doc. No. G-PE-PERREP-100-05130000-C.
- /503/ Ramboll, **2010**, "Technical Update and Supplementary Information Danish Section". Doc. No. G-PE-PER-REP-100-05150000-A.
- /504/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2011**, "Environmental monitoring in Danish waters, 2010." Doc. no. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05070000-A.
- /505/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2014**, "Environmental monitoring in Danish waters, 2013". Doc. no. G-PE-PER-MON-100-05070013-A.
- /506/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2015**, "Environmental monitoring in Danish waters, 2014". Doc. no. C-OP-PER-MON-100-410115EN-A.
- /507/ Borenäs, K. and Stigebrandt, A., 2009, "Possible hydrographical effects upon inflowing deep water of a pipeline crossing the flow route in the Bornholm Proper", SMHI and University of Gothenburg. Scientific review by Jacob Steen Møller, Technical University of Denmark.
- /508/ Ramboll O&G / Nord Stream AG, **2011**, "Hydrographic monitoring in the Bornholm Basin 2010 2011" (Ed: Anders Stigebrandt). Doc. No. G-PE-PER-MON-100-04090000-A.